

~~a~~

~~1.559.8~~

2N. IX 11

First Year.

2nd Edition.

[Distributed to the
Delegates at the Assembly.]

A. 37. 1924. IX.

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

ARMAMENTS YEAR-BOOK

General and Statistical Information

Albania — Argentina — Austria — Belgium — Brazil — British
Empire (Great Britain and her Colonies, Australia, Canada,
India, New Zealand, Newfoundland, Union of South Africa)
— Bulgaria — Chile — China — Czechoslovakia — Denmark
— Esthonia — Finland — France — Germany — Greece
— Hungary — Italy — Japan — Latvia — Luxemburg
— Netherlands — Norway — Poland — Roumania
— Serbs, Croats and Siovenes (Kingdom of)
— Spain — Sweden — Switzerland —
Union of Socialist Soviet Republics
— United States of America.



Geneva, September 1924.

INTRODUCTION

The Year-book of information regarding the scale of armaments in the various countries, of which this is the first volume, is published in pursuance of the following decision taken by the Council of the League of Nations in July 1923 :

“ The Council, in view of the decision of the Temporary Mixed Commission with regard to the publication of a year-book which would allow the carrying out as from the present time of the intentions of the last paragraph of Article 8 of the Covenant, decides to authorise the Secretariat to publish this year-book, beginning with an experimental volume dealing with the figures for 1923 and developing this publication by degrees according to the experience acquired, it being clearly understood that the information would be drawn solely from official and public documents, and that the programme of the year-book would exactly correspond to the terms of the last paragraph of Article 8 of the Covenant.”

This resolution was the result of enquiries undertaken by the Temporary Mixed Commission regarding both the exchange of information and the statistics of armaments ; the general principles arrived at are summarised in the following terms in the Commission's report for 1923 :

“ I. At the suggestion of the Temporary Mixed Commission, the Third Assembly requested the Council to consider whether the time had not come to discuss the application of the last paragraph of Article 8 of the Covenant relating to the exchange of military information between States Members of the League. The Council referred this question for examination to the two Commissions on the Reduction of Armaments, at the same time emphasising, in a report which it had adopted, the close connection which existed between this question and the statistical enquiry which, at the Assembly's request, had occupied the attention of the Temporary Mixed Commission.

“ The Temporary Mixed Commission has undertaken the work on these lines. The Commission considered first of all what practical results might be expected from an exchange of information such as is contemplated in Article 8 of the Covenant.

“The data which would supply the material for such an exchange concern facts which may be grouped under three headings :

- “(1) Facts which are public property ;
- “(2) Facts which are known to foreign general staffs concerned, but which are not public property ; and are obtained :
 - “(a) by the systematic sifting of public documents ;
 - “(b) by other means ;
- “(3) Facts which are kept secret.

“Opinions may differ as to what military facts should come under the respective categories. It appears from the military point of view that the exchange of information may be carried out, *without causing the least change* in the present situation with regard to facts falling under the first two categories referred to above, 1 and 2 (a), *i.e.*, with regard to facts which are public property and facts which are known to foreign general staffs concerned as a result of the systematic analysis of public documents. The question arises, however, What would be the use of an exchange of this nature ?

“From the technical military point of view, such an innovation would not perceptibly modify the present conditions as regards general staff information. It would, nevertheless, tend to reduce the number of facts falling under category 2 (b) referred to above.

“From a moral point of view, however, the effect of such exchanges would be considerable. Article 8 of the Covenant was not drawn up with a view to facilitating the work of general staffs. Its object was to improve the political atmosphere by creating confidence. It seems clear, therefore, that the system laid down in Article 8 of the Covenant would, on these grounds, be of considerable advantage, from two points of view :

“(1) It would create among the general staffs concerned that feeling of confidence which is a result of open dealings, instead of the mutual distrust engendered by indirect and surreptitious methods of obtaining information.

“(2) It would create an organisation for mutual information concerning military situations which would render it possible to nip in the bud any campaign started by an alarmist Press and based upon the armaments of countries considered as potential enemies.

* * *

“II. The statistical enquiry which has been entrusted to the Temporary Mixed Commission and to the Secretariat, in conformity with resolutions adopted by the Second and Third Assemblies, may, to a

certain extent, be regarded as an exchange of information. It is true that the information concerning military, naval, and air questions, which is collected in the course of this enquiry, does not cover the whole programme outlined in Article 8 of the Covenant. The information does not all come direct from the Governments, although it is, in every case, obtained by comparing and studying official and public data. The Temporary Mixed Commission has decided to submit to the Assembly a collection of all the replies received from the Governments to the statistical tables, which were drawn up by the Permanent Advisory Commission and sent to all States, together with the results of the enquiry into the National Defence budgets which the Secretariat was instructed to carry out¹. The Commission is of opinion that the annual publication of such data on a scale which may be extended or reduced in accordance with the wishes of the Assembly and of the Council might prove to be one solution of the problem of exchanging information as defined in Article 8 of the Covenant, and such a solution would possess the advantage that it would be applied immediately.

“Having this end in view, the Commission decided to suggest to the Council ‘to collate the results of the statistical enquiry, to keep it up to date, and to publish a year-book which would be the most complete of all documents of this kind. The Secretariat should accordingly be invited to bring out a year-book based on information drawn from official documents and keeping within the limits of the last paragraph of Article 8 of the Covenant’.

“When this point was raised in the Council, the Rapporteur made the following remarks, which the Council adopted :

“ ‘The engagements undertaken by the signatories of the Covenant in the last paragraph of Article 8 might now be begun by giving instructions to the Secretariat periodically to publish a year-book containing a certain number of data regarding the matters referred to in the last paragraph of Article 8.’

“The programme for the statistical enquiry which was laid down by the First Assembly and amended by the Second could now be permanently established on the basis of the last paragraph of Article 8 of the Covenant. Two questions at once arise ; the first is connected with collaboration by the Governments in this publication. There is no doubt that any direct official collaboration should be regarded as being a most valuable assistance to the publication which the Temporary Mixed Commission has in mind. It is nevertheless a fact that, if we judge by the experience acquired, there can be no question of making the publication of the proposed year-book dependent upon the receipt of the necessary information from all the Governments of States Members

¹ Document A. 20. 1923. IX, Parts I and II, published by the Secretariat on April 30th, 1923.

of the League. Such a method could have no result but the indefinite postponement of the publication. On the other hand, it may be said that there are hardly any States which do not periodically publish, if only for internal political reasons, the greater part of the information necessary for the proposed publication. From this point of view, the definition of the work which the Commission has undertaken and which is to be entrusted to the Secretariat is satisfactory from every point of view.

“The second question which arises is that of the extent of ground which this publication is to cover. The League of Nations already publishes, for instance, in its Economic and Financial and in its Epidemiological Sections, a certain amount of general information. There can be no doubt that the League of Nations should give at least as much attention to the publication of the information which directly affects disarmament and the maintenance of peace as to that of the technical information in respect of which its work has so successfully developed.

“On the other hand, such publication should be carefully organised. It would seem that the best method to carry it out successfully would be to proceed gradually. The collection to be published in the first year should be considered as only a first attempt which should be completed according as the experience acquired might allow. It would therefore be desirable to accept the suggestion of the Temporary Mixed Commission, it being, of course, understood that the programme of periodical publication would be gradually developed and proportionate to the experience in this matter obtained by the Secretariat.”

In preparing the present volume, the Secretariat has paid strict regard to the principles defined above and to the rules laid down for it by the Council.

The Year-book is therefore presented in the form of a series of monographs, each of which relates to a separate State and comprises, in principle, three parts¹:

- 1st part : Military Forces (Land, Sea and Air) ;
- 2nd part : Budget Expenditure on National Defence ;
- 3rd part : Industries capable of being used for War Purposes.

Each monograph is followed by a list of the official and public documents upon which it is based.

¹ Each monograph is preceded by geographical and statistical information — area, population, length of frontiers, railway systems, etc. It has not been possible to furnish all these particulars in every case.

As regards frontiers, it will sometimes be found that the lengths shown in the monographs on two countries with a common frontier are different. This is due to the fact that in compiling each monograph the Secretariat has taken its facts from the official documents of the country concerned, and these documents do not always agree on this particular point.

It has not always been possible to carry out the above programme to the full. It was almost impossible *a priori* to draw up the national monographs on exactly parallel lines. In addition to natural differences which were already sufficient to make absolute identity of treatment impossible, there were differences of organisation, more or less serious difficulties in obtaining the essential documents, the factor of distance, occasionally linguistic difficulties and in many cases the transition state of military legislation. As regards a certain number of countries, in this first publication it has been possible to give only limited information. Although in principle the year chosen is 1923, the Secretariat has, so far as possible, taken into account any more recent information which it has been able to obtain. Subject to these reservations, the aim has always been to attain the greatest possible measure of uniformity.

FIRST PART.

ARMY.

In preparing this part, the Secretariat has generally made an examination of the laws in force relating to the following points :

- A. — The supreme military authority and its organs.
- B. — Territorial military districts.
- C. — Higher units (army corps, infantry divisions, cavalry divisions, etc.).
- D. — Arms and services : Infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, aviation¹, etc.
- E. — Police forces (gendarmes, Customs officers, etc.).
- F. — Supplies required by the various units.
- G. — System of recruiting : basic principle, military obligations (length of service, etc.).
- H. — Budget strength and its distribution among the various arms (in the home country, in territory occupied in consequence of international obligations, in colonies, protectorates, etc.).
- I. — Cadres (recruiting, promotion.) Schools.
- J. — Pre-military instruction.

NAVY.

The only information published in the Year-book is that contained in the table drawn up by the Permanent Advisory Commission for

¹ Aviation forms the subject of a special section in cases in which it constitutes an independent organisation.

Military, Naval and Air Questions. This table shows the number and tonnage of the various warships by category (battleships, battle cruisers, coast-defence ships and monitors, aircraft-carriers, cruisers and light cruisers, destroyers and torpedo-boats, submarines and miscellaneous craft), together with the budget strength of the navigating and non-navigating personnel.

* * *

The official data have not, of course, been transformed in any way, except as regards arrangement and classification for purposes of uniformity.

In the case of countries whose military forces have been fixed by treaties, the monographs merely enumerate the armament restrictions laid down in the treaties in question.

SECOND PART.

BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

As regards the part of each monograph devoted to expenditure on national defence, the principles applied are those which have governed the work previously undertaken by the Secretariat in this connection and approved by the Council and the Assembly. Attention should be drawn to the existence of important differences between the accounting systems adopted in various countries in respect of military and naval expenditure, particularly as regards the following points :

(1) Some countries account for *gross* appropriations — that is, all money expenditure by the Naval and Military Departments is shown in the Budget ; while other countries only include *net* appropriations — that is, expenditure after deduction of various receipts, such as proceeds from sale of old material, repayments from other Government Departments, contributions from Colonies or Local Governments, and sometimes even the yield of special taxes. The difference between gross and net appropriations is by no means negligible. It amounted to no less than £15,000,000 in the Army Budget for the United Kingdom for the financial year 1922-1923.

(2) Some countries account for military and naval establishments (powder factories, dockyards, etc.) in the budgets of the Army and Navy Departments, while others account for them as independent State undertakings.

(3) The respective functions undertaken by the Army and Navy Departments are not the same in various countries. For example, it is very frequently the case that the Navy Department administers certain services for civil purposes. On the other hand, there is great variation in practice with regard to the extent to which Civil Services perform functions of a military character.

(4) With regard to expenditure for non-effective services (pension charges, etc.), great differences of method exist. Pensions to persons disabled in the war (so-called war pensions) are generally excluded from the Army and Navy budgets. But with regard to other pensions, some States carry them to the Public Debt ; others charge them to special Ministries of Pensions or to Departments of Finance ; others, again, include them in the appropriations for the Department of War or of the Marine.

(5) In addition to these and other " normal " differences, there are exceptional factors of disturbance in the post-war period, as the methods employed for the accounting of " war charges " differ fundamentally. Some countries, for instance, have included in the Army and Navy budgets all demobilisation expenses, cost of repatriation, demobilisation gratuities, and outlay for the civil re-establishment of soldiers, while in other countries the same kind of expenditure is accounted for in civil budgets.

A further complication arises from the great divergence of practice existing with regard to the distribution of charges on account of colonial defence as between the budget of the home country and that of the colonies. In some cases all the costs are borne by the home country, with or without contributions from the colonies ; in other cases the defence of the colonies is provided for by the colonial budgets, the home country only granting a contribution.

No attempt has been made in the present study to recast the Defence budgets according to a standard system in order to make them comparable. Such recasting, even were it possible, would, in fact, necessitate a very minute and protracted study, and would also in many cases necessitate the collection of information not always available in published official sources. It has only been possible to indicate the system adopted by each individual country. This being the case, the fact must be emphasised that the figures for defence expenditure presented in these monographs do not admit of comparison of the figures for one country with those for others.

The main object pursued in the preparation of these monographs has been to *analyse the budgetary expenditure on National Defence, giving detailed notes on the several accounting systems, the relation between home and colonial defence, etc.*, in order to enable the reader to understand the significance of the figures of each country. It is self-evident that, before a synthetic study can be presented, ground-work analysis of the kind indicated must be undertaken as a preliminary step.

The Commission has further aimed at furnishing material *indicating the development and tendency of defence expenditure in each individual country*. In order to eliminate as far as possible the disturbing factor of fluctuations in currency and prices, the total sums expended on National Defence have been reduced to pre-war price level by reference to the index numbers of wholesale prices.

THIRD PART.

INDUSTRIES CAPABLE OF BEING USED FOR WAR PURPOSES.

This part has been drawn up in consequence of the last paragraph of Article 8 of the Covenant, according to which the exchange of information between all States is to extend to "the condition of such of their industries as are adaptable to warlike purposes". In view of the tendency of modern warfare to absorb all the industrial activity of the country, it would be difficult to define the limits to be given to this part of the Year-book. Raw materials, manufactured products, existing manufacturing capacity, the quantity of technically specialised labour and the number of persons capable of undertaking work of an administrative, technical or organising character, are all questions which have become of prime importance to-day, from the point of view of preparation for war. It has, however, been borne in mind that a first attempt was being made to establish a Year-book, to be developed by degrees. For the moment, the programme has been limited to the following sections:

RAW MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS.

(*Output, Imports, Exports.*)¹

I. FUEL.

- A. Coal (coal, lignite, coke and briquettes, etc.
- B. Petroleum (raw petroleum and refined petroleum).

II. MINERAL ORES AND METALS.

- A. Mineral Ores : Iron, manganese, copper, lead, zinc, tungsten and pyrites.
- B. Metals : Pig iron, iron and steel, copper, lead, zinc, aluminium, nickel, iron alloys.

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS.

- A. Raw Materials : Nitrate of sodium, salt and sulphur.
- B. Manufactured Products : Sulphate of ammonia, cyanamide of calcium, nitric acid, sulphuric acid, soda and spirit.

IV. VARIOUS PRODUCTS.

- A. Cotton.
- B. Rubber.

¹ A dash (-) in statistical tables of the various countries signifies that the documents consulted give no particulars for the year in question, or that the commercial figures for the commodity are negligible.

A blank space signifies that it has not been possible to find figures with reference to the output and trade in certain articles and for specified years.

ALBANIA

Armed Forces : General Information¹.

A. Effectives (budgetary) :

Officers	355
Other ranks	7,202
Gendarmerie or special troops for maintenance of public order :	
Officers	155
Gendarmes	2,979
Total	10,691
Personnel of air forces (flying and non-flying personnel) . .	39

B. Material in Service in the Units :

Rifles or carbines	10,149
Pistols or revolvers	542
Automatic rifles	216
Machine-guns	—
Guns or howitzers of a calibre less than 120 millimetres . .	—
Guns or howitzers or mortars of a calibre of 120 mm. or above	—
Tanks	—
Two 4-gun batteries of 75 millimetres : all the guns on order.	—
Complete Aircraft :	
Bombing	—
Fighting	—
Reconnaissance	3
Spare engines in units	3
Dirigibles	—
Captive Balloons	—

C. Recruiting System.

Every Albanian citizen without exception is liable for military service. The liability to military service commences at the age of 18.

Military service is divided into : (a) service in the active army, and (b) service in the Reserve.

Service in the active army lasts till the age of 50.

Albania has no navy.

¹ Communications from the Government on May 23rd and June 26th, 1923.

ARGENTINA

GENERAL

Area : 2,987,353 sq. km.
Population : 8,698,516 (1920).
per sq. km. 2.9.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

Under the terms of the Constitution, the President of the Republic is the supreme authority in matters concerning national defence.

I. THE WAR OFFICE.

Consists of : 5 army divisional headquarters, a secretariat, the departments of the Director-General (personnel, arsenals, administration, engineers, medical services, air services, liaison troops and services, musketry, gunnery and physical training services, remount service), the Military Accountancy Department, the Judge-Advocate-General's Department, the Army General Staff, and the Inspector-General's Department. The Minister for War is the head of the Army.

2. INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF THE FORCES.

This officer is directly and immediately responsible to the Minister for War, assists him in directing, supervising, and training the Army, and advises him in all matters connected with the preparation of the Army for active service.

He acts as Commander-in-Chief of the Army when mobilised, submits to the Minister for War a list of nominees to be appointed to a General Officer's Command or to the command of units on mobilisation. He inspects, either personally or through his representatives, the Units, services, and establishments under his orders and lays down general regulations for the training of the Army and ensures absolute uniformity in the method of imparting the said training ; he directs man-

œuvres when carried out by more than one division and recommends the necessary measures for co-operation between the Army and the Fleet.

3. THE ARMY GENERAL STAFF

is the technical body appointed to prepare the country for war.

B. TERRITORIAL MILITARY DISTRICTS

The country is divided into five military districts, each corresponding to an army division.

C. HIGHER UNITS

There are no Army corps in the Argentine Army.

The largest unit is the Army division; the largest cavalry unit is the cavalry brigade. There are also certain mountain detachments.

THE ARMY DIVISION.

There are 5 divisions. A division consists of :

- Headquarters with staff.
- Infantry Headquarters.
- 3 Infantry Regiments.
- 1 Battery attached to the Infantry.
- 1 Cavalry Regiment.
- Artillery Headquarters.
- 1 Regiment of Field Artillery.
- Engineer Headquarters.
- 1 Field and Pontoon Engineer Battalion.
- Divisional Park and Train.

NOTE. — Two of the divisions have only one cavalry squadron. The 2nd and 3rd divisions have also a regiment of mounted infantry.

CAVALRY BRIGADES.

There are three of these. A cavalry brigade consists of headquarters, 3 cavalry regiments, 1 machine-gun squadron, 1 group of horse artillery and 1 troop of mounted field and pontoon engineers.

MOUNTAIN DETACHMENTS.

There are two of these. A mountain detachment consists of : Headquarters, 1 regiment of light infantry, 1 section of scouts, 1 group of mountain artillery.

D. ARMS AND SERVICES

1. *Infantry*. The unit is the regiment, which consists of 2 battalions (each of 2 companies) and 1 machine-gun company.
2. *Cavalry*. The unit is the regiment, which consists of 3 (or 4) squadrons.
3. *Artillery*.
 - (a) *Field Artillery*. The unit is the regiment, which consists of 2 groups (each of two 75 mm. batteries) and 1 battery of 105 mm. howitzers.
 - (b) *Horse Artillery*. The unit is the group (each consisting of two 75 mm. batteries).
 - (c) *Mountain Artillery*. The unit is the group (each of two 75 mm. batteries).
4. *Field and Pontoon Engineers*. The unit is the battalion (2 companies and 1 bridge train).
5. *Railway Troops*. There is only 1 railway battalion. The unit is the battalion of 2 companies and 1 park of material.
6. *Liaison Troops*. There are 4 liaison companies under a single command, which acts as headquarters for communication troops. Each company consists of 2 sections, and each section has its own wireless, telephone, and visual signalling appliances. The companies are cadres, which are intended to be used for the formation of the liaison battalions of the army divisions.
7. *Air Service Troops*. There is an aviation group composed of 1 fighting flight, 1 bombing flight, and 1 observation flight. It has also a telegraph section and a training section.
8. *Military Establishments*.
The following are the military establishments: War Staff College, Military College, N. C. O.s' School, Musketry and Gunnery School, Cavalry School and the Mechanics' School.
9. *Services*. The artillery, engineers, administration, medical services, etc., are governed by the departments of the respective Directors-General through their arsenals, store depots and intendance, medical, etc., personnel.

E. GENDARMERIE AND POLICE

1. *Gendarmerie*.

There is a regiment of gendarmerie directly under the Ministry of War which is used in the territories of Chaco and Formosa.

There is also a gendarmerie force 100 strong in each district in the country. These corps are under the Ministry of the Interior.

2. *Police.*

The police force strictly so-called consists of civilians subordinate to the Ministry of the Interior in the federal capital and to the provincial governors in the various territories.

F. RECRUITING SYSTEM

1. *General.*

Recruiting is carried out on a basis of compulsory military service and on the same terms for all Argentine citizens.

For reasons of economy, not more than about 35 per cent of the annual contingent is ever called up. Men who prove that they have acquired at the shooting ranges the standard of marksmanship required by the executive authorities only serve a quarter of the time which they would otherwise have to serve.

2. *Exemptions from military service.*

The following are exempted from military service :

- (a) Men who are unfit for service and who cannot be employed in non-combatant services.
- (b) Men exempted on account of family situation (widows' sons supporting their mothers, brothers supporting younger brothers, etc.).
- (c) Members of the State and provincial public services and governors and secretaries of Federal Territories, during the whole duration of their tenure of office or employment.
- (d) Members of the regular and secular clergy, seminarists, and ministers of all religions. Every exemption must be renewed in January each year ; men granted exemption must also pay a military tax.

3. *Reduction of period of service.*

Students may apply for permission to perform a special period of training lasting three months as candidates for commissions in the reserve of officers.

4. *Volunteers.*

The army takes volunteers for 1 year, with the option of re-enlistment subject to approval by the military authorities.

5. *Military obligations.*

The duration of compulsory military service is 25 years. The class of recruits aged 20 serves 1 year in the regular Army. The nine following classes form the regular Army Reserve, the ten next classes (from 30 to 40) form the National Guard and the five remaining classes the Territorial Guard ¹.

¹ The Navy's complement of recruits is filled by a drawing of lots for each class ; men drawing the highest numbers being posted to that service.

G. EFFECTIVES

1. *Officers.*

The Argentine Army has at present 1,501 combatant officers on the active list between the ranks of divisional general and 2nd lieutenant (inclusive) and 542 men holding rank equivalent to that of officer.

2. *Other ranks.**Budget Strength :*

3,160 N.C.O.s.

1,820 volunteers.

21,000 conscripts called up.

3. *Allocation of other ranks between the different arms and services.*

ARM	N.C.O.s ¹	Conscripts called up	Volunteers ²	Remarks
Infantry	1,248	8,112	436	¹ The term "N. C. O." includes : warrant officers 1st class (sergt.-adjudants), sergt.-majors, orderly - room sergt.-majors, sergeants, orderly-room sergeants, corporal majors (caporaux - majors), orderly - room corporal majors (caporaux-majors), archivists and corporals. ² Volunteers include buglers, drummers, cadet N. C. O. s, volunteers in the gendarmerie regiment and volunteer orderly-room clerks.
Cavalry	607	3,824	179	
Artillery	436	3,786	85	
Engineers	189	1,476	25	
Schools and Services . .	288	2,173	1,801	
Special Formations :				
R. 4 ³	124	1,389	32	³ Battalions I and II of the 4th regiment act as a training regiment at the School of Musketry. Battalion III (9th and 10th companies and machine-gun company) at the Esteban de Luca Arsenal. Company 11 at the San Lorenzo Arsenal. Company 12 at the José M. Rojas Arsenal. NOTE. — The total strength of the various arms is higher than the total fixed in the budget, as these partial figures contain a certain additional percentage in order to provide for wastage.
Liaison troops and services .	135	957	70	
Air Service headquarters and troops.	82	398	4	
Gendarmerie regiment	34	—	212	
Disciplinary company	19	—	32	

H. CADRES

1. *Officers on the Active List.*

Combatant officers are supplied from the Military College.

The completion of their training in the various arms and services is carried out through the establishments already referred to.

2. *Reserve of Officers.*

The Reserve of Officers consists of officers removed from the Active List at their own request, all third-year cadets from the Military College removed from the strength of that establishment and candidates for the rank of reserve officers who have satisfactorily carried out the period of training to which they are liable as such.

3. *Recruiting of Corporals.*

Corporals are recruited from the N.C.O.s' School.

II.

Navy.

	Number	Total tonnage	Depreciated tonnage ²
Battleships and battle cruisers	2	55,880	19,560
Coast-defence ships and monitors	2	4,600	—
Cruisers and light cruisers	6	34,880	—
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	12	5,300	—
Submarines	—	—	—
Miscellaneous craft	10 ¹	4,330	420

¹ Seven despatch vessels, 2 river gun-boats, 1 gun-boat.

² Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1924), is calculated as follows.

(1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast defence ships, monitors, aircraft carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.

(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.

(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. The financial year coincides with the calendar year. The budget estimates for 1923 were submitted to Congress in December 1922. By a law enacted in November 1923, the budget for 1923 was made valid for another period not exceeding twelve months.

2. The budget is divided into two parts: (a) Current expenditure; (b) Public works, the former category including expenditure on account of defence.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

	1922	1923
	Estimates	Estimates
	Paper pesos (ooo's omitted)	
Army	48,813	59,239
Navy	41,940	42,957
Total	90,753	102,196

The figures for 1923 in the table above relate to the estimates submitted to Congress. In the estimates voted by Congress, Army and Navy expenditure was combined in one item, the total amounting to 100,738,000 as against 102,196,000 pesos in the table. As the budget for 1923 has been made valid for 1924 also, this figure represents the defence appropriations for 1924.

Sources.

Communication from the Government on 16th July, 1924.

Jane's *Fighting Ships*, 1923.

Budget Estimates for 1923 made valid for 1924.

AUSTRIA

GENERAL

Area	83,904 sq. km.
Population	6,423,486 (1920).
per sq. km.	76.6.

I.

Limitation of the Armaments of Austria in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye.

GENERAL CLAUSES

Universal compulsory military service is abolished. The Austrian Army must be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY

I. The total number of military forces in the Austrian Army must not exceed 30,000 men, including officers and depot troops.

II. Subject to the following limitations, the formations composing the Austrian Army are to be fixed in accordance with the wishes of Austria :

(1) The effectives of units must be fixed between the maximum and minimum figures shown in Table IV.

(2) The proportion of officers, including the personnel of staffs and special services, must not exceed one-twentieth of the total effectives with the colours, and that of non-commissioned officers must not exceed one-fifteenth of the total effectives with the colours.

(3) The number of machine-guns, guns and howitzers must not exceed per thousand men of the total effectives with the colours those fixed in Table V.

III. The Austrian Army must be devoted exclusively to the maintenance of order within the territory of Austria and to the control of her frontiers.

IV. The maximum strength of the Staffs and of all formations which Austria may be permitted to raise are given in the tables below; these figures need not be exactly followed, but must not be exceeded.

All other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war are forbidden.

V. All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden.

In no case must formations, administrative services or staffs include supplementary cadres.

The carrying out of any preparatory measures with a view to requisitioning animals or other means of military transport is forbidden.

VI. The number of gendarmes, Customs officers, foresters, members of the local or municipal police or other like officials must not exceed the number of men employed in a similar capacity in 1913 within the boundaries of Austria as fixed by the Treaty.

The number of these officials cannot be increased in the future except as may be necessary to maintain the same proportion between the number of officials and the total population in the localities or municipalities which employ them.

These officials, as well as officials employed in the railway service, must not be assembled for the purpose of taking part in any military exercises.

VII. Every formation of troops not included in the tables annexed is forbidden.

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING

I. All officers must be regulars (*officers de carrière*).

They must undertake to serve on the active list for twenty consecutive years at least ¹.

II. The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be for a total period of not less than 12 consecutive years, including at least 6 years with the colours.

¹ Officers serving at the time of the entry into force of the Treaty and retained in the Army must have undertaken the obligation to serve in it up to the age of forty years at least. Officers not retained must have been released from all military obligations.

III. The proportion of officers and men discharged before the expiration of the period of their enlistment must not in any year exceed one-twentieth of the total strength fixed by the Treaty. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh appointments or enlistments.

SCHOOLS, EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS, MILITARY CLUBS AND SOCIETIES

I. The number of students admitted to attend the courses in military schools must be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the cadres of officers. The students and the cadres shall be included in the effectives fixed by the Treaty.

Consequently all military schools not required for this purpose must have been abolished.

II. Educational establishments other than those referred to above, as well as all sporting and other clubs, must not occupy themselves with any military matters.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL, FORTIFICATIONS

I. The armament and the stock of munitions of the Austrian Army must not exceed the figures fixed in Table V.

II. The number and calibre of guns constituting the fixed normal armament of fortified places existing in Austria at the coming into force of the Treaty of St. Germain constitute a maximum amount which must not be exceeded.

The maximum stock of ammunition for these guns must be maintained at the following uniform rates :

1,500 rounds per gun for those the calibre of which is 105 mm. and under ;

500 rounds per gun for those of higher calibre.

III. The manufacture of arms, munitions and war material can only be carried on in one single factory, which has to be controlled by and belong to the State, and whose output must be strictly limited to the manufacture of such arms, munitions and war material as is necessary for the military forces and armaments referred to in the Treaty.

The manufacture of sporting weapons is not forbidden, provided that sporting weapons manufactured in Austria taking ball cartridge

are not of the same calibre as that of military weapons used in any European army.

IV. The importation into Austria of arms, munitions and war material of all kinds is strictly forbidden.

The manufacture for foreign countries and the exportation of arms, munitions and war material are also forbidden.

V. The use of flame-throwers, asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases, and all similar liquids, materials or devices being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Austria.

Material specially intended for the manufacture, storage or use of the said products or devices is equally forbidden.

The manufacture and importation into Austria of armoured cars, tanks or any similar machines suitable for use in war are equally forbidden.

AIR CLAUSES

The armed forces of Austria must not include any military or naval air forces.

No dirigible shall be kept.

NAVAL CLAUSES

I. Austria has the right to maintain on the Danube for the use of the river police three patrol boats.

II. The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, is forbidden in Austria.

CONTROL

The control of the execution of all Military, Naval and Air Clauses contained in the Treaty has been entrusted to Inter-Allied Commissions.

Further, Austria has undertaken to submit to any investigation which the Council of the League of Nations — acting, if need be, by a majority vote — may consider necessary.

TABLE I.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES OF AN INFANTRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of an Infantry Division	25	70
Headquarters of Divisional Infantry	5	50
Headquarters of Divisional Artillery	4	30
3 Regiments of infantry ¹ (on the basis of 65 officers and 2,000 men per regiment)	195	6,000
1 Squadron	6	160
1 Battalion of Trench Artillery (3 Companies)	14	500
1 Battalion of Pioneers ²	14	500
Regiment Field Artillery ³	80	1,200
1 Battalion Cyclists (comprising 3 Companies)	18	450
1 Signal Detachment ⁴	11	330
Divisional Medical Corps	28	550
Divisional parks and trains	14	940
Total for an Infantry Division	414	10,780

¹ Each Regiment comprises 3 Battalions of infantry. Each Battalion comprises 3 Companies of infantry and 1 Machine-gun Company.

² Each Battalion comprises 1 Headquarters, 2 Pioneer Companies, 1 Bridging Section, 1 Searchlight Section.

³ Each Regiment comprises 1 Headquarters, 3 Groups of Field or Mountain Artillery, comprising 8 Batteries; each Battery comprising 4 guns or howitzers (field or mountain).

⁴ This Detachment comprises 1 telegraph and telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.

TABLE II.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A CAVALRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum number authorised	Maximum Effectives of each unit	
		Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Cavalry Division	1	15	50
Regiment of Cavalry ¹	6	30	720
Group of Field Artillery (3 Batteries)	1	30	430
Group of motor machine-guns and armoured cars ²	1	4	80
Miscellaneous services		30	500
Total for a Cavalry Division		259	5,380

¹ Each Regiment comprises 4 Squadrons.

² group comprises 9 fighting cars, each carrying 1 gun, 1 machine-gun, and 1 spare machine-gun, 4 communication cars, 2 small lorries for stores, 7 lorries, including 1 repair lorry, 4 motor cycles.

NOTE. — The large Cavalry Units may include a variable number of regiments and be divided into independent brigades within the limit of the effectives laid down above.

TABLE III.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A MIXED BRIGADE.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Brigade	10	50
2 Regiments of Infantry ¹	130	4,000
1 Cyclist Battalion	18	450
1 Cavalry Squadron	5	100
1 Group Field Artillery	20	400
1 Trench Mortar Company	5	150
Miscellaneous services.	10	200
Total for Mixed Brigade.	198	5,350

¹ Each Regiment comprises 3 Battalions of Infantry. Each Battalion comprises 3 Companies of Infantry and 1 Machine-gun Company.

TABLE IV.

MINIMUM EFFECTIVES OF UNITS WHATEVER ORGANISATION IS ADOPTED IN THE ARMY.

(Divisions, Mixed Brigades, etc.)

UNITS	Maximum Effectives (for reference)		Minimum Effectives	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men
Infantry Division	414	10,780	300	8,000
Cavalry Division	259	5,380	180	3,650
Mixed Brigade	198	5,350	140	4,250
Regiment of Infantry	65	2,000	52	1,600
Battalion of Infantry	16	650	12	500
Company of Infantry or Machine-guns	3	160	2	120
Cyclist Group	18	450	12	300
Regiment of Cavalry	30	720	20	450
Squadron of Cavalry	6	160	3	100
Regiment of Artillery.	80	1,200	60	1,000
Battery of Field Artillery	4	150	2	120
Company of Trench Mortars.	3	150	2	100
Battalion of Pioneers	14	500	8	300
Battery of Mountain Artillery	5	320	3	200

TABLE V.

MAXIMUM AUTHORISED ARMAMENTS AND MUNITION SUPPLIES.

MATERIAL	Quantity for 1,000 Men	Amount of Munitions per arm (rifles, guns, etc.)
Rifles or Carbines ¹	1,150	500 rounds
Machine-guns, heavy or light	15	10,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, light	2	1,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, medium		
Guns or howitzers (field or mountain). . .	3	500 rounds
		1,000 rounds

¹ Automatic rifles or carbines are counted as light machine-guns.

NOTE. — No heavy gun, *i.e.* of a calibre greater than 105 mm., is authorised, with the exception of the normal armament of fortified places.

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year. The budget estimates for 1924 were submitted to Parliament in November 1923 and were finally adopted and promulgated by the Law of May 21st, 1924¹. Preliminary results for the year 1923 were available in May 1924.

(2) The budget is divided into four main parts :

- (a) The State administration (*Hoheitsverwaltung*) ;
- (b) Monopolies ;
- (c) Federal undertakings ;
- (d) Railways.

Each of these parts is subdivided into ordinary and extraordinary revenue and expenditure. All Defence expenditure is charged to the State administration budget.

(3) Receipts collected by the Army organisation in the course of its activities are not appropriated in aid but shown on the revenue side of the budget.

(4) Local authorities do not contribute to the cost of the military organisation.

(5) The programme for the financial reconstruction of Austria, agreed upon between the Austrian Government and a delegation from the Financial Committee of the League of Nations in November 1922, contains provisions regarding the appropriations for both civil and military functions. At the session of the Council of the League in June 1924, it was resolved that the Financial Committee and the Commissioner-General should reconsider the budget programme and that a delegation from the Financial Committee should go to Vienna in August 1924. The reduction in State employees outlined in the reconstruction programme applies also to Army personnel.

¹ Amended by the Law of June 6th, 1924.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (Gross).

	1923	1924
	Preliminary results	Estimates (voted)
<i>Army :</i>		
Expenditure in million paper Kronen converted into million gold Kronen (1 gold Kr. = 14,400 paper Kr.)	620,650 43.1	550,000 38.2
Defence expenditure index	% 100	% 89
Index number of wholesale prices (in paper Kr.) :		
1914 = 100	1,788,317	1,903,967 ¹
1923 = 100	100	106
Defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level	Paper Kr. (000's) 35,000	Paper Kr. (000's) 29,000
Index of defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level	% 100	% 83

¹ Average, January to June 1924.

NOTES. — (1) The figures in the above table do not include State contributions to pensions.

(2) The estimates for the Army for 1923 amounted to 661,201 million paper Kronen, as compared with actual expenditure of 620,640 million paper Kronen, representing a saving of 40,561 million paper Kronen or 2.8 million gold Kronen.

(3) In the estimates for 1924 the Army appropriations have been further reduced by 4.9 million gold Kronen as compared with the actual results for 1923 and by 7.7 million gold Kronen as compared with the estimates for that year. According to the explanatory note attached to the budget estimates a great portion of the reduction is due to the reduction of the active personnel, which is estimated to amount during 1924 to :

Officers	1,500
Non-commissioned officers	2,000
Soldiers	26,500
Army	30,000
Civil personnel	2,127
Workmen	1,249
Total	33,376

as compared with 35,000 in 1923.

(4) In the programme agreed upon in 1922 between the Austrian Government and the delegation of the Financial Committee of the League of Nations, expenditure on the Army amounted to 26.2 million gold Kronen for the year 1925.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

NOTE. — The form of the budget for the Army having been changed in the estimates for 1924, it is not possible to make a detailed comparison with the expenditure for 1923.

	1923	1924		
	Estimates (voted)	Estimates (voted)		
		Ordinary expenditure	Extraordinary expenditure	Total
	Paper Kronen (000,000's omitted)			
I. Ministry for the Army	14,359	12,645	100	12,745
II. Army and army administration :				
(a) Expenditure for personnel		364,324	—	364,324
(b) Expenditure for material, etc. :				
Training		5,155	412	5,567
Education :				
Civics, physical and professional instruction		3,834	516	4,350
Arms, ammunition and explosives		28,358	148	28,506
Engineering		936	195	1,131
Motors, cycles and other means of transport		2,007	565	2,572
Medical supplies		912	50	962
Clothing, equipment and beds		29,144	824	29,968
Food		48,814	11	48,825
Barracking		12,801	11,009	23,810
Administration		1,254	170	1,424
Horses		1,100	—	1,100
Miscellaneous expenses		23,631	771	24,402
Total	646,430	522,270	14,671	536,941
III. Permanent parliamentary commission for army questions	412	314	—	314
Grand Total	661,201	535,229	14,771	550,000

NOTES. — (1) The State maintains several undertakings for the production of military material. There are no special budgets voted for these undertakings.

(2) In addition to the reduction in personnel a simplification of the military organisation was effected during 1923. The number of garrisons has been reduced, etc.

(3) In the budget of the Department of Trade and Transport 770 million paper Kronen have been appropriated to civil aviation.

III. *Receipts in connection with the Army.*

The receipts of the Army organisation accounted for on the revenue side of the budget have been estimated at 7,475 million paper Kronen in 1923 and at 7,694 million paper Kronen in 1924.

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

Military pensions are not charged to the Army budget but jointly with civil pensions to a special section of the general budget, the amount of military pensions not being shown separately.

Persons decorated with the medal for courage during the war receive a special allocation, which has been changed in the budget for 1924 to an aggregate sum amounting in all to 500 million paper Kronen (35,000 gold Kronen).

In the budget of the Department for Social Affairs 358,010 million paper Kronen (24.8 million gold Kronen) are appropriated to war disablement.

Sources.

Treaty of Peace between the Allied and Associated Powers and Austria signed at Saint-Germain-en-Laye, September 10th, 1919.

Budget Estimates for the year 1924 submitted to Parliament, together with explanatory notes thereon.

Budget Estimates for the year 1924, voted by Parliament.

Preliminary Estimates for a Normal Budget for 1925, prepared by the Austrian Government for the June Session of the Council of the League of Nations, and submitted to the Austrian Parliament in May 1924.

BELGIUM

(including Eupen-Malmédy).

GENERAL

Area		30,444 sq. km.	
Population: Total	}	Dec. 31st, 1920 (census)	7,465,782
		Dec. 31st, 1923 (estimated)	7,666,055
Per sq. km.	}	Dec. 31st, 1920	245
		Dec. 31st, 1923	252
Length of Land Frontiers	}	with Germany	161.5
		with France	620.0
		with Luxemburg	148.0
		with the Netherlands	449.5
		1,379.0	
		Length of coast-line	65.5
Length of railways :			
1921 :	}	Standard gauge	5,006 km.
		Narrow gauge	4,308 km.
			9,314 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The King is the supreme head of the Army in time of war.
 The Minister of National Defence commands the Army in time of peace.

I. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Ministry of National Defence consists of :

- The Minister's Secretariat ;
- The Army General Staff ;
- Department No. 1 (Personnel) ;
- Department No. 2 (Militia and Recruiting) ;
- Department No. 3 (Armament, Munitions, and Technical Material) ;
- Department No. 4 (Cartography) ;

- Department No. 5 (Military Buildings and Construction);
- Department No. 6 (Organisation and Working of the Medical Service);
- Department No. 7 (Supply Services of the Intendance);
- Department of military aviation (Recruiting of flying personnel, troops and technical staff; investigations concerning air service material);
- Gas warfare service;
- Department of the Veterinary and Remount Service (Technical organisation of the Veterinary Service, officers' remounts, purchase of horses for the Army and Gendarmerie);
- The General Accountancy and Budget Service (Questions concerning budgets and the supervision of the use of budget appropriations voted by Parliament).

2. ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The Chief of the Army General Staff is the Minister's technical adviser. He is responsible for all studies and work relating to the preparation of the country's military forces for war.

He has under his orders two Deputy Chiefs of the General Staff.

The 1st Deputy Chief is in charge of the following sections :

1st Section (Military operations) ;

2nd Section (Intelligence) ;

3rd Section (Mobilisation and Organisation).

The 2nd Deputy Chief is in charge of the following sections :

Section A. (Training).

Section B. (Physical Training and preparatory military instruction. Physical Training in the Army).

Section C. (Bibliography — Military scientific documentation).

Section D. (Historical Section).

The Chief of the General Staff has also under him the 4th Section (Transport, supply and evacuation, lines of communication).

3. INSPECTORS-GENERAL OF ARMS AND SERVICES.

The Inspector-General of Infantry ;

Artillery ;

Cavalry ;

Engineers ;

Intendance Services ;

Medical Service ;

Transport ;

Central Administration ;

Manufactures ;

Gendarmerie.

4. ARMY COUNCIL.

The Army Council, which is presided over by the Minister of National Defence, consists of the following members :

- The Lieutenant-Generals unattached ;
 - The Commander of the Army of Occupation ;
 - The Inspectors-General of the various arms ;
 - The Chief of the Army General Staff ;
 - The Army Corps commanders ;
 - The Commander of the Light Division ;
 - The Commander of the Army Artillery Division.
- The Chief Secretary (Chef de Cabinet) of the Minister for National Defence acts as Secretary to the Council.

The Director-General of Army Personnel attends the meetings of the Council in an advisory capacity.

The Inspectors-General of the Gendarmerie and of the Intendance and Medical Services may be called before the Council when questions concerning their departments are under discussion.

The Council has powers to decide upon :

- (a) Officers over the rank of captain to be recommended for promotion by selection ;
- (b) Recommendations in regard to officers voluntarily renouncing promotion, or being passed over for promotion, placing of officers on the Retired List, etc.

The Council may also be invited for an opinion on any question of general or particular interest which the Minister may think fit to submit to it.

The opinions of the Council are purely advisory in character.

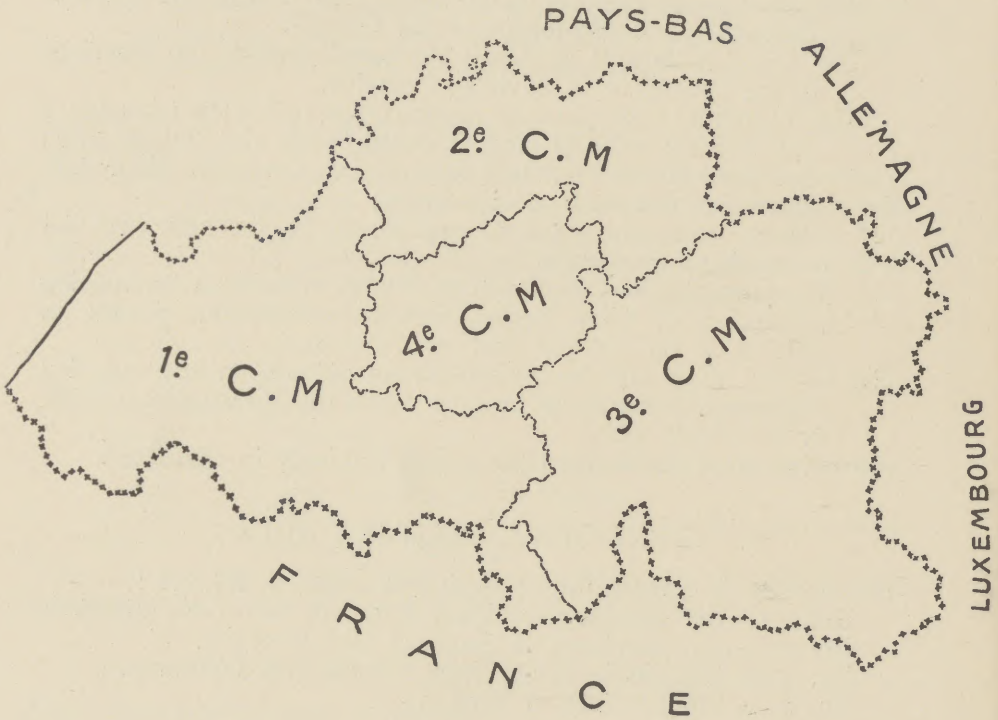
B. TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS

The country is divided into 4 territorial areas, as follows :

- No. 1 — the provinces of West Flanders and East Flanders.
- No. 2 — the provinces of Antwerp and Limburg.
- No. 3 — the provinces of Liège, Namur and Luxemburg.
- No. 4 — the province of Brabant.

BELGIUM

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS



----- Area boundaries.

C. HIGHER UNITS

- 6 Army Corps (4 regular, 2 reserve) ;
- 16 infantry divisions (8 regular, 8 reserve) ;
- 1 light division ;
- 1 Army artillery division.

Establishment of an Army Corps

- General Headquarters ;
- 2 infantry divisions ;
- 1 light regiment ;
- 1 artillery brigade ;
- 1 regiment of engineers ;
- 1 medical unit ;
- 1 intendance column ;
- 1 transport column ;
- 1 army corps depot.

Establishment of an Infantry Division.

- General Headquarters ;
- 3 infantry regiments ;
- 1 machine gun battalion ;
- 1 battery of foot artillery ;
- 1 artillery regiment.

Establishment of the Light Division.

- General Headquarters ;
- 2 light brigades ;
- 1 cyclist regiment ;
- 1 group of machine gun armoured cars ;
- 1 regiment of horse artillery ;
- 1 battalion of cyclist engineers ;
- 1 light divisional depot.

Establishment of the Army Artillery Division [see following Section, paragraph (d)].

The Light Division and the Army Artillery Division form part of the Army troops and services, which also include the military air service, the tank regiment, the army signals troops, the torpedo-boat and naval corps, the Army communications and transport troops and services and the various other services.

D. ARMS AND SERVICES

1. The *Infantry* consists of 24 regular regiments ; 24 reserve regiments. The regiments have a headquarters staff and 3 battalions ; A battalion consists of headquarters, 3 infantry companies and 1 machine gun company.

2. The *Cavalry* consists of 9 cavalry regiments, 5 of which belong to the Light Division.

Their organisation is :

- (a) regiments of the Light Division :
 Headquarters ;
 2 groups of 2 squadrons each ;
 1 machine gun squadron ;
 1 reserve cyclist group.
- (b) Army Corps regiments :
 Headquarters ;
 1 regular group of 3 squadrons (1 of which is a machine gun squadron) ;
 1 reserve cyclist group.
3. The *Artillery* consist of :
- (a) 8 regiments in the regular infantry divisions ;
 8 regiments in the reserve infantry divisions, each of which consists of :
 3 groups, one of which is a reserve group of three 75 mm. batteries ;
 1 group of three 105 mm. howitzer batteries.
 The regular groups include 2 regular batteries and 1 depot battery.
- (b) 8 regiments in the regular army corps ;
 4 regiments in the reserve army corps ;
 a total of 6 regiments of long field guns and 6 regiments of heavy howitzers, each consisting of 3 groups of 3 batteries.
 The regular regiments consist of 2 regular groups of 2 regular batteries and 1 depot battery and 1 reserve group of 3 reserve batteries.
- (c) 1 regiment of horse artillery, consisting of :
 2 groups of three 75 mm. batteries ;
 1 group of two 105 mm. howitzer batteries.
- (d) The Army Artillery Division consists of :
 5 artillery regiments :
 1st regiment (long field guns), 2 regular groups, 4 reserve groups ;
 2nd regiment (mortars or howitzers), 2 regular groups, 4 reserve groups ;
 3rd regiment (howitzers), 2 regular groups, 4 reserve groups ;
 4th regiment (anti-aircraft land defence), 2 regular groups, 4 reserve groups ;

- 5th regiment : 1 heavy battery on railway mountings ;
 1 reserve trench artillery group ; 1 group of artillery
 carried in motor lorries consisting of 1 regular 75 mm.
 battery, 1 regular 105 mm. howitzer battery and two
 75 mm. reserve batteries ; 4 reserve groups of artillery
 carried in motor lorries.
4. The *Engineers* consist of :
 6 army corps engineer regiments ;
 1 cyclist battalion in the Light Division.
 The army corps engineer regiments each consist of headquar-
 ters, 3 regular battalions and 1 reserve battalion, and 1 depot
 and park company.
 The Engineers also include the Pontoon Battalion, consisting
 of 2 regular companies, 2 reserve companies, 1 depot and
 park company.
5. The *Brigade of engineer technical troops* consists of :
 Brigade Headquarters ;
 1 regiment of signals troops ;
 1 regiment of railway troops.
 The regiment of signals troops consists of :
 2 regular battalions (1 telegraph and 1 wireless) ;
 3 reserve battalions ;
 1 depot company ;
 Technical service.
 The regiment of railway troops consists of :
 3 regular battalions ;
 4 reserve battalions ;
 1 park company ;
 1 depot company.
6. The *military air service* consists of :
 Headquarters Staff ;
 3 air regiments ;
 1 depot.
 The 1st regiment consists of 4 groups of 3 or 4 flights each
 and 1 park flight ;
 The 2nd regiment consists of 3 groups of 3 flights and 1
 park flight ;
 The 3rd regiment consists of 2 groups of 3 flights and 1
 park flight.
7. The *Transport Column* in each Army Corps consists of :
 Headquarters Staff ;
 2 regular horse transport companies ;
 1 regular camp or supply company ;
 5 reserve companies ;
 1 depot company ;
 1 park.

8. The *Tanks Regiment* consists of only 1 reduced battalion.
9. The *Torpedo-boat and Naval Corps* consist of :
 - 2 training companies ;
 - 1 flotilla ;
 - 1 depot company (without troops).
10. *The Services.*
 - (a) *Medical Service* : 8 regular and 24 reserve companies (without troops) ;
 - (b) *Intendance Service* : 6 regular and 10 reserve companies (without troops).
- II. *Military Training Establishments.*

The military training establishments in Belgium are the following :

- (a) *The Staff College* at Brussels, where advanced military training is given ;
- (b) *The Military School* at Brussels, intended to train officers for the infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineers ;
- (c) *The Cadet School at Namur*, for higher secondary education, preparatory for the Military School, and also for army medical, chemical, and veterinary training.
- (d) *The Central School of Science*, attached to the preceding, and preparatory for the Military School.
- (e) The "*Ecoles des Pupilles*" (schools for children adopted by a public authority) for higher primary and secondary education, which assist in preparing candidates for non-commissioned rank in the Army.

There are 4 of these :

- The *Primary "Ecole des Pupilles"* (French) at *Bouillon*.
 The *Primary "Ecole des Pupilles"* (Flemish) at *St. Trond*.
 The *Intermediate "Ecole des Pupilles"* (French) at *Marneffe*.
 The *Intermediate "Ecole des Pupilles"* (Flemish) at *Alost*.

- (f) *The schools of the various arms.*

Infantry School at *Beverloo*.
 Cavalry School at *Brasschaet*.
 Artillery School at *Brasschaet*.
 Engineer School at *Brasschaet*.

Each school is organised in a headquarters staff, a class for technical studies, an advanced course for 2nd lieutenants, a course for 2nd lieutenants of the Reserve, and a course for qualified N. C. O. instructors (except at the Cavalry School).

The Cavalry School also includes a course for riding-masters in horsemanship, a farriers' course and a section for reserve 2nd lieutenants of the Veterinary Service.

(g) *Military Physical Training Institute at Brussels.*

The object of the Institute is to train Army physical-training instructors.

(h) *The N. C. O.s schools for training the lower ranks.*

In the infantry there is one school for each regular Army Corps; in the artillery one school for Field Artillery N. C. O.s at Malines for the whole Army and a school for Artillery N. C. O.s of the Army Artillery Division at *Borsbeek*; in the cavalry and engineers there is a N. C. O.s school attached to the schools for each of these arms.

(i) *Schools for the Services.*

- (1) *School for Medical Officers*, which includes an advanced course and 4 sections for medical and chemical students.
- (2) *School for the Medical Service*, which consists of a course for reserve 2nd lieutenants in the medical and pharmaceutical services and a company of stretcher-bearers and hospital attendants.
- (3) *School for Administrative Services*, which consists of a course for officers of the administrative service and a course for reserve 2nd lieutenants belonging to the service.
- (4) *Motor Transport Service School*, consisting of a technical motor engineering course, a course for reserve 2nd lieutenants of the Transport Corps and a course for drivers.

(j) *Special Schools.*

- (1) *A Flying School* for training 2nd lieutenants of the Air Force Reserve and pilots.
- (2) *A School for the Railway Regiment*, for training N. C. O.s and technical troops.
- (3) *A Signal School* for training N. C. O.s and technical troops.
- (4) *Tanks Regimental School* for training N. C. O.s and techn. troops.
- (5) *A Torpedo Boat and Naval Corps School* for N. C. O.s.

SUMMARY TABLE OF

	Army Corps	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Infantry Battalions		Machine Gun Battalions		Companies		Machine Gun Companies	
					Regular	Reserve	Regular	Reserve	Regular	Reserve (without troops)	Regular	Reserve (without troops)
Infantry	6 ¹	16 ²		48 ³	72	72	8	8	216	216	96	96
Cavalry		I	2	9								
Artillery :												
Field and Inf. Division and Army Corps				28 ⁴								
Horse Light Dvn.				I								
Heavy Dvn. Army Art. Div.		I	2	5								
Engineers									26 ⁵	32		
Transport									14 ⁶	25 ⁷		
Air Force												
Signals				I	2	3			8 ⁹	17 ¹⁰		
Railways				I	3	4			11	19 ¹¹		
Tanks					I ⁸							
Torpedo-Boat and Naval Corps									2	1 ¹²		
Medical Service									8	24		
Intendance Service									6	10		

¹ 4 regular and 2 reserve.² 8 regular and 8 reserve.³ 24 regular and 24 reserve.⁴ 16 regular and 12 reserve.⁵ 2 Cyclist.⁶ 2 Motor transport companies.

COMMANDS AND UNITS

Foot Batteries		Cavalry Squadrons	Cyclist Squadrons		Machine Gun Squadrons			Armoured car column with machine guns	Armoured car group with guns and machine guns	Batteries			Searchlight sections		Flights	
Regular	Reserve		Regular	Reserve (without troops)	Cavalry	Cyclist				Regular	Cadres	Reserve	Regular	Reserve	Aeroplanes	Balloons
						Regular	Reserve									
	8	28	6	30	9	3	13	5	1	80	40	180				
										8						
										24	8	44	3	2		
															22	4

⁷ 3 Motor transport companies.

⁸ 1 Reduced battalion.

⁹ 4 Telegraph and 4 wireless; there is also a Military Carrier Pigeon Service.

¹⁰ 2 Telegraph and 1 wireless; 10 combined; 1 park; 1 technical; 1 depot and 1 electrician.

¹¹ 1 Park and 1 depot.

¹² Depot company, without troops.

E. POLICE FORCE

NATIONAL GENDARMERIE.

The National Gendarmerie is composed of :

- (a) the Department of the Inspector-General of the Gendarmerie ;
 (b) a Corps of Gendarmerie consisting of :

a staff which includes : $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{The Headquarters of the Corps ;} \\ \text{the Medical Service ;} \\ \text{the Veterinary Service ;} \\ \text{the Central Administration (admin-} \\ \text{istrative council, quartermaster,} \\ \text{chief of the clothing store, etc.).} \end{array} \right.$

A mobile legion, organised in squadrons :
 a depot organised as a training squadron and a remount depot,

and 6 groups $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Ghent,} \\ \text{Antwerp,} \\ \text{Liège} \\ \text{Namur} \\ \text{Mons} \\ \text{Brussels} \end{array} \right. \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Organised in mobile detachments,} \\ \text{companies, districts and brigades.} \end{array} \right.$

The National Gendarmerie, exclusive of the offices of the Health, Veterinary and Administrative Services, has the following establishment :

(a) *Officers* :

- 1 general officer, Inspector-General ;
- 1 general officer Commanding the Corps ;
- 1 colonel, President of the Central Administrative Council ;
- 1 colonel, chief of Headquarters Staff ;
- 1 colonel, Commanding the Mobile Legion ;
- 6 lieutenant-colonels or majors Commanding the Groups ;
- 1 lieutenant-colonel or major, Assistant to the Inspector-General ;
- 1 major, Deputy-Chief of Staff ;
- 2 majors, Group Commanders in the Mobile Legion ;
- 1 major, Commanding the Depot ;
- 50 captains, 49 of whom command companies, squadrons, districts or mobile detachments and one acts as adjutant to the Legion ;
- 72 lieutenants and 2nd lieutenants, Commanding districts or platoons ;
- 1 field officer or subaltern, unattached ;
- 3 subalterns, unattached, on the Staff of the Corps ;
- 1 subaltern, attached to the Inspector-General.

(b) *Other Ranks.*

Mounted : Dismounted :

61	40	First-class warrant officers ;
60	54	Second-class warrant officers ;
74	216	First-class sergeant-majors (premiers maréchaux-des-logis chefs) ;
177	393	2nd Class sergeant-majors (maréchaux-des-logis chefs) ;
236	169	3rd Class sergeant-majors (premiers maréchaux-des-logis) ;
1,607	3,015	Sergeants, corporals, brigadiers and gendarmes.
52	—	Farriers.
<hr/>	<hr/>	
2,267	3,887	
<hr/>		
6,154		

F. MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS

	In the regular units	In parks (or depots) of divisions and in auxiliary parks (or depots)
Rifles or carbines	87,236	219,876
Pistols or revolvers	12,700	10,769
Automatic rifles	2,902	—
Machine-guns	789	384
Field-guns or howitzers (calibre less than 120 mm.)	344	244
Mortars (calibre less than 120 mm.)	96	—
Guns or howitzers (calibre 120 mm. and over)	133	138
Tanks	49	—
Completed bombing planes	24	} including reserves, but not including training planes.
battle planes	90	
scouting planes	48	
observation planes	72	
Spare engines in units	70	
Personnel (flying and ground)	1,990	
Captive balloons (completed)	4	
Captive balloons (in reserve units)	4	

G. RECRUITING SYSTEM

I. FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLE.

- (a) Every Belgian subject is liable to military service ;
- (b) No exemptions are granted except on account of physical disability ;
- (c) The Army is recruited by the annual calling up of recruits and by voluntary enlistment and re-enlistment.

2. TERRITORIAL GROUPS.

For the purposes of recruiting the country is organised in territorial groups which consist of proportionate numbers of Flemings and Walloons and of men from agricultural and industrial centres. Each group is supposed to supply the recruits required for a specified infantry division, where the men are distributed according to the exigencies of the service, regardless of their race or place of origin.

Recruits for Army Corps troops are drawn from the groups attached to the divisions composing the army corps.

Troops not shown on the establishment of an army corps are recruited from all parts of the country.

3. RECRUITING OFFICES.

The recruiting offices are responsible for carrying out the instructions of the Minister of National Defence for recruiting and Army mobilisation.

4. MEN DEBARRED FROM SERVICE.

The following categories are debarred from service and are placed at the disposal of the Minister of National Defence in case of total or partial Army mobilisation :

- Men sentenced to forfeiture of the right of service in the Army or to military degradation ;
- Men sentenced for a criminal offence ;
- Men sentenced to undergo one or more terms of imprisonment amounting to 6 months in all.

5. EXEMPTIONS AND POSTPONEMENTS ON ACCOUNT OF PHYSICAL DISABILITY.

Men who are found unfit for any form of military service on account of their general constitution or of incurable infirmity or disease are exempt.

Men who are found temporarily unfit for military service on account of weak constitution, infirmity or disease are put back for one year.

Not more than three postponements of service can be granted.

After a medical examination recruits are classed in one of the following categories :

- Accepted — fit for service ;
- Accepted — fit only for one of the auxiliary branches ;
- Put back — temporarily unfit ;
- Exempted — permanently unfit.

6. ANTICIPATION OF PERIOD OF SERVICE : SUSPENSION.

A man entered in the recruiting reserve roll is permitted to serve as a conscript in the year when he attains his 18th or 19th year, provided he is passed fit.

Men, however, who have not completed a higher educational course must also have the requisite qualifications for admission to a class for second lieutenants of the Reserve.

Suspension for an indefinite period is granted under certain conditions to the first member called up of a family consisting of not less than 6 children.

All conscripts may obtain suspension for a year, which is renewable on the ground that a man belongs by age to one of the 5 last contingents.

Applications for suspension are granted without further formality, provided that the number of such applications in each province does not exceed 12 % of the number of names on the roll.

Otherwise the Recruiting Board ¹ decides whether suspensions shall be granted to the categories of conscripts prescribed by law.

7. POSTING TO ARMS AND SERVICES.

The following are posted *ex officio* to the administrative branch of the Medical Service :

- (1) Ministers of religion ;
- (2) Members of a religious community domiciled in Belgium ;
- (3) Persons engaged in missionary work abroad ;
- (4) Persons preparing for Holy Orders.

The following are posted according to requirements to the units employed on coast or river defence and similar services :

Naval officers, students at navigation and fishery schools, engineers, stokers and seamen who have been trained in the Navy, the merchant service or the fishing fleet.

¹ The Recruiting Board consists of :

A Chairman, chosen from among the magistrates actually serving, deputy magistrates or honorary magistrates of a tribunal of the first instance ;

A Director, inspector or, failing either of these, a controller of taxes, and an Army officer.

Conscripts whose family circumstances comply with certain conditions are permitted to choose their arm and are posted to a garrison, if possible, in the town where their family resides.

8. MILITARY OBLIGATIONS.

The duration of military obligations is 25 years, divided as follows :

- (1) 15 years in the Regular Army and Reserve ;
- (2) 10 years in the Territorial Army.

The Regular Army and Reserve consist of :

- A first-line army comprising in principle the regular units on a peace footing ;
- A second-line army comprising in principle the reserve formations on a peace footing ; a second reserve (*réserve d'alimentation*) common to both armies ; auxiliary troops.

On the outbreak of war, or if the country is threatened with invasion, men in the Territorial Army may be incorporated in the field army, except, however, married men with four children.

9. RECRUITING RESERVE.

The recruiting reserve can only be called out for active service in case of war or if the country is threatened with invasion.

10. ANNUAL CONTINGENT.

The following are called up for the annual contingent each year :

- (1) Men whose names are entered on the recruiting reserve roll and who were 19 years of age on December 31st in the preceding year.
- (2) Men whose names are entered on the recruiting reserve roll in accordance with special provisions of the Law¹.
- (3) Men who are permitted to be called up in anticipation of their contingent ;
- (4) Men who have been granted suspension of service ;
- (5) Men whose service has been put back.

Conscripts accepted for military service are called to the colours on the dates fixed by the Minister of National Defence.

Military obligations commence on July 1st of the year to which the contingent belongs.

11. DURATION OF MILITARY SERVICE.

The period of service with the colours commences on the date on which a conscript enters the Army.

It must be completed without interruption.

¹ Article 3, paragraph *b*.

Service with the colours lasts 12 months; in the cavalry, horse artillery, field artillery and horse transport corps it lasts 13 months.

Further, all conscripts posted to a course for second lieutenants of the Reserve must complete the period of service prescribed for the arm to which the course belongs, irrespective of the arm or service to which they were originally posted.

Conscripts are only detailed to take the examination for commissions in the Reserve of officers if they apply therefor. If, however, the number laid down by the Army establishment exceeds the number of conscripts of a given contingent who apply for admission to the course for Reserve second lieutenants, the Minister of National Defence may, on his own authority, detail young men who have certain educational qualifications determined by him to these courses, to the extent of the requirements of the service.

12. INDEFINITE FURLOUGH.

On completing their period of service with the colours men are sent on indefinite furlough.

In special circumstances, however, the Government may suspend or modify the application of this provision or may temporarily recall to the colours, either *en masse* or in part, any number of contingents which it may think necessary. In the latter case the decision must be immediately brought to the knowledge of the Houses of Parliament.

Men who have served a sentence of detention or imprisonment and men who have absented themselves without leave are retained with the colours for the periods mentioned below, the total duration of such retention not to exceed 100 days :

- (1) 2 days' retention for each day's detention or imprisonment ;
- (2) 4 days' retention for each day's absence without leave.

Men who, on account of bad conduct, indocility or notorious negligence, fail to complete their military training upon the expiration of their period with the colours may, subject to approval by the Minister of National Defence, be retained with the colours until they are considered to have reached a satisfactory standard of training ; prolongation of service for this reason cannot, however, exceed 100 days.

No man may be retained with the colours on the above-mentioned grounds for a period exceeding 150 days.

Men of all categories who are sent on indefinite furlough are liable to be called out for an annual inspection of Army effectives upon the conditions laid down by the Minister of National Defence.

13. RECALLING TO THE COLOURS.

The following are the conditions for recalling men to the colours :

- (1) Conscripts belonging to the first and second line armies are recalled twice for a total period of six weeks, to be served according to the instructions of the Minister of National Defence.

- (2) Men belonging to the Regular Army forces (Army artillery, signals, communications, air service, bridge train, tanks, etc.), or to the medical, intendance, or field park services, or to one of the auxiliary services, incorporated in the army forces, are liable to a certain number of recalls during their first ten years, the total duration of such recalls not to exceed six weeks.
- (3) Men who are candidates for commissions in the Reserve of officers are liable to be recalled for a total period of six months.

14. RELEASE FROM SERVICE WITH THE COLOURS.

If the number of men called up for service exceeds 49,500 (5,500 in the auxiliary services and 44,000 in the combatant service), and provided that the surplus number of conscripts fit for general service will balance any deficit in the number of men passed fit merely for an auxiliary service or *vice versa*, the surplus in each category may be granted release from service with the colours, regard being paid to family circumstances.

15. VOLUNTARY ENLISTMENT AND RE-ENLISTMENT.

Every Belgian subject over 16 years of age may enlist voluntarily.

Every man under 20 years of age must give proof of the consent of his father or (if the father is dead) mother or (if both parents are dead) guardian.

Enlistment dates from the day on which the recruit signs his attestation papers. The period of enlistment depends upon the age of the recruit ; men between 16 and 17 enlist for four years, between 17 and 18 for three years, 18 and over for two years.

Men may re-enlist on the following terms :

- (1) For a single period of six months immediately following the first period of regular service.
- (2) For a period of 1, 2, 3 or 4 years in the case of volunteers and conscripts who have completed their period of regular service, and of all men on indefinite furlough or discharged from military obligations.

Upon mobilisation, men may enlist or re-enlist upon the conditions fixed by the Minister of National Defence for the period during which the Army is maintained on a war footing ; enlistment upon these terms does not exempt a man from any obligations to which he may subsequently be liable as a conscript. Further, the contracts of enlisted and re-enlisted men may be prolonged without further formality until the date fixed for demobilisation.

H. EFFECTIVES

I. ARMY.

(a) <i>Officers :</i>		
Lieutenant-Generals	28	
Major-Generals	34	
Colonels	150	
Lieutenant-Colonels	112	
Majors	332	
Senior Captains (Acting rank)	} 1,875	
Captains		
Lieutenants and Second Lieutenants		
Second Lieutenants on probation	} 2,879	
Total Officers		5,410
(b) <i>Non-Commissioned Officers :</i>		
Higher grade of pay (Appointés)	9,898	
Lower grade (Soldés)	947	
		10,845
(c) <i>Other Ranks</i> (Corporals and Privates) :		
Higher grade of pay (Appointés)	3,535	
Lower grade (Soldés)	59,646	
Total Other ranks		63,181
Employed without military pay, military and civil employees		1,500
Total : Officers and Other Ranks		80,936

2. GENDARMERIE.

Officers	149	
N.C.O.s and Gendarmes	6,154	
Total		6,303
General total: Army and Gendarmerie		87,239

I. CADRES

(I.) N.C.O.s.

(a) *Source of supply.*

The N.C.O.s of the Belgian army are supplied from volunteers who enter the Army as a profession and conscripts performing military service.

The various ranks are :

In the Infantry, engineers and air force : corporal, sergeant, quarter-master-sergeant, 1st sergeant (1^{er} sergent) sergeant-major, 1st class sergeant-major (1^{er} sergent-major) and warrant-officer (adjutant).

In the Cavalry and Artillery : brigadier, sergeant (maréchal-des-logis), quarter-master-sergeant (maréchal-des-logis fourrier), three classes of sergeant-major (1^{er} maréchal-des-logis, maréchal-des-logis chef, 1^{er} maréchal-des-logis chef) and warrant officer (adjutant).

(b) *Method of promotion.*

(1) *Corporal* (Brigadier). — Conscripts who have successfully passed the final examination, upon completion of the courses in the special platoons, may be appointed corporal (brigadier) if vacancies exist and if their promotion is not liable to interfere with the promotion of volunteer candidates.

If there are no vacancies, the best qualified of the men under training who have passed the special platoon examination may be granted rank equivalent to that of corporal (brigadier) after 5 months' service.

There is no time limit for promotion to corporal for volunteers entering the Army as a profession.

(2) *Sergeant* (maréchal-des-logis). — (a) Conscripts who have at least 6 months' seniority as corporal (brigadier) may be appointed sergeant (maréchal-des-logis) as soon as they are placed on the indefinite furlough list, *i.e.* before the prescribed period for recall to the colours; (b) Volunteers can only be promoted to the rank of sergeant (maréchal-des-logis) if they have served with the colours at least 6 months as corporal (brigadier) and if they have passed through the courses at a N.C.O.s school.

(3) *Quartermaster-Sergeant* (maréchal-des-logis fourrier), *sergeant-major* (maréchal-des-logis chef), *N.C.O.s; Accountants.* — No period of service laid down, the only condition being that candidates have passed the tests imposed for promotion to these ranks.

(4) *First sergeant* (1^{er} maréchal-des-logis); *Instructor.* — No period of service laid down, the only condition being that candidates have satisfactorily passed through the courses at a school for certificated N.C.O.s.

(5) *First Sergeant-Major* (1^{er} maréchal-des-logis chef). — This rank may be granted to N.C.O.s having at least 8 years' service or to N.C.O.s having at least 6 years' service and who have served for at least 2 years in a unit or organisation with an active-service chevron or who have 3 active-service chevrons.

(6) *Warrant Officer* (adjutant). — Promotion to the rank of warrant officer goes by selection. Promotion to this rank is only open to men who have at least one year's seniority as an N.C.O. and 8 years'

service, or who have at least 6 years' service and have served for at least 2 years in a unit or organisation with an active-service chevron or who have 3 active-service chevrons.

(2) SPECIAL RANKS.

Orderly-room Clerks, intendance Clerks, Clerks in the Paymaster-General's Department, and Clerks in the Judge-Advocate-General's Department.

For the categories mentioned above promotion is automatic and takes place as follows :

- (a) *Sergeant*, after 6 months' service as corporal ;
- (b) *First sergeant*, after 4 years' service ;
- (c) *Sergeant-major*, after 5 years' service ;
- (d) *First sergeant-major*, after 8 years' service ;
- (e) *Warrant-officer*, after 10 years' service, of which at least one year must have been as a N.C.O.

Assimilation of candidates for commissions as 2nd Lieutenants of the Reserve to the ranks of corporal and sergeant.

Conscripts who are appointed to a school for 2nd Lieutenants of the Reserve and who have passed the entrance examination are assimilated to the rank of corporal (brigadier).

Those of them who pass the leaving examination are assimilated to the rank of sergeant (maréchal-des-logis).

Six months after assimilation to the rank of corporal (brigadier), men given the assimilated rank of sergeant are appointed sergeants (maréchal-des-logis), if necessary, supernumerary to establishment ; they must first, however, be appointed to the rank of corporal (brigadier) — without back-pay — from the date on which they were assimilated to that rank.

(3) OFFICERS.

(a) *Source of Supply.*

Officers are supplied :

- (a) from the military school ;
- (b) from the establishment of N.C.O.s.

To be appointed 2nd Lieutenant, a man must have

- (1) completed 19 years of age ;
- (2) have served with the colours for at least 2 years as a N.C.O. in an army unit and have passed an examination implying a general literary, scientific and military knowledge ; or have been at least 2 years a cadet at the military school and have satisfied the conditions required on leaving that school for promotion to the rank of 2nd Lieutenant.

The examination to be passed by men who desire to become officers after having served in one of the Army units without having gone

through the military school may be divided into two parts, the first of which, bearing solely upon literary and scientific knowledge, may be passed before the candidate has enlisted.

(b) *Promotion.*

No officer can be promoted Lieutenant unless he has served at least 2 years as 2nd lieutenant.

No officer can be promoted captain unless he has served at least 2 years as lieutenant.

No officer can be promoted major unless he has served at least 4 years as captain.

No officer can be promoted lieutenant-colonel unless he has served at least 3 years as major.

No officer can be promoted colonel unless he has served at least 2 years as lieutenant-colonel.

No officer can be promoted to a rank senior to that of colonel unless he has served at least 3 years in the rank immediately junior.

In war-time, the time of service required to be promoted from one rank to another may be reduced by one-half.

In the Infantry and Cavalry one-third of all the commissions as 2nd Lieutenant which fall vacant are reserved for N.C.O.s; the other two-thirds are granted at the discretion of the King. A selection must be made from among the cadets at the military school and N.C.O.s.

Commissions as 2nd lieutenant falling vacant in the artillery and engineers are granted exclusively to cadets at the military school and to artillery and engineer N.C.O.s who qualify in an examination for the said posts. Not more than two-thirds of these commissions may be given to cadets of the military school, unless there is a shortage of duly qualified candidates; one-third must be reserved for N.C.O.s.

Promotion in the subaltern ranks of officers is made by seniority from the rank immediately below.

Field officers and general officers are appointed at the discretion of the King.

Seniority for promotion is reckoned according to the date of gazetting and by order in the Army List in the case of officers who are gazetted on the same date.

Rank cannot be granted without employment; an officer cannot be promoted to a rank senior to that implied by his employment.

J. COLONIAL FORCES

BELGIAN CONGO.

(I) COMMAND.

The Government forces in Belgian Congo are under the direction of the Governor-General of the Colony, who is assisted by a field officer, the Colonel commanding the Government forces, whose headquarters is at the seat of the local Government.

(2) ORGANISATION OF THE FORCES — EUROPEAN AND NATIVE.

The Government forces consist of the troops in cantonments and the troops on district service.

The troops in cantonments are especially organised for the defence of the colony. They take part in certain work of general utility. The troops on district service are permanently placed at the disposal of the district authorities who employ them to maintain public order and keep the peace.

The troops are divided according to provinces. A field officer commands the troops in each province.

There are no European troops.

The units and the services of the Government forces include European officers and N.C.O.s, native subordinate N.C.O.s and native rank and file.

(3) NUMBER OF UNITS AND ESTABLISHMENT.

(1) Troops on territorial service: 1 company of variable strength in each district.

(2) Troops in cantonments: Infantry battalions (6), Artillery batteries (5), Engineer companies (5), Cyclist companies (2).

(4) STRENGTH — EUROPEAN.

Officers 198, N.C.O.s 228.

Other ranks: 16,000 natives

II.

Navy.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated ¹ Tonnage
Torpedo-boats	14	2,640	750
Miscellaneous craft ²	1	1,200	660
Total		3,840	1,410

Average strength: 610 men.

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1924) is calculated as follows:

(1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of $\frac{1}{20}$ per annum from date of completion.

(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of $\frac{1}{17}$ per annum from date of completion.

(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of $\frac{1}{12}$ per annum from date of completion.

² Under the heading Miscellaneous craft, only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The budget year coincides with the calendar year. In July each year the Finance Minister sends out a circular letter to all ministries, reminding them to forward to him estimates of expenditure for the coming year. The budget proposals are then prepared in the Ministry of Finance and have to be submitted to Parliament before the end of the year. (For the year 1924 they were submitted in October 1923.) The budget is not voted until after the beginning of the budget year. The expenditure for the intervening period is authorised by a "law for provisional credits" (*loi de crédits provisoires*). The credits are provided for a specified number of months (*douzièmes provisoires*) and are entered in the budget when voted.

(2) In the budgets for 1922 and 1923 defence expenditure was accounted for as follows :

- (a) In the Ordinary Budget, comprising ordinary and exceptional revenue and expenditure.
- (b) In the Extraordinary Budget, comprising : (1) expenditure for construction, and (2) expenditure resulting from the war (including, *inter alia*, the bonus on account of high cost of living).
- (c) In the Recoverable Expenditure Budget, which comprises reparations, costs of army of occupation and control commissions.

It should, however, be noted that the cost of the army of occupation is really included in the Ordinary Budget, the appropriation in the Recoverable Expenditure Budget only signifying a transfer of the amount to the receipts side of the Ordinary Budget.

In the budget for 1924 the expenditure resulting from the war is no longer charged to the Extraordinary Budget but accounted for as "exceptional expenditure" in the Ordinary Budget. The Extraordinary Budget now contains only expenditure for construction and other capital purposes. The Minister of Finance points out that this reform represents considerable budgetary progress.

(3) Receipts collected by the defence departments in the course of their administration may be utilised by them as appropriations in aid.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Budget Expenditure (Net).

	1922	1923	1924
	Estimates voted ²	Estimates voted ²	Estimates submitted to Parliament
<i>Ministry of National Defence :</i>	Francs (ooo's omitted)		
I. Ordinary Budget ¹	543,002	541,530	547,825
II. Extraordinary Budget ¹ (Capital ex- penditure)	99,490	124,199	131,076
III. Budget of Recoverable Expenditure	11,250	540	110
Total	653,742	666,269	679,011
Index of Defence Expenditure	% 100	% 102	% 104
Wholesale Price Index :			
1914 = 100	367	497	587 ³
1922 = 100	100	135	160
Defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level	Francs (ooo's omitted)		
	178,000	134,000	116,000
Index of Defence Expenditure reduced to pre-war price level	% 100	% 75	% 65

¹ Arranged according to the grouping in the budget for 1924.² Including supplementary credits voted up to the end of September 1922 and 1923 respectively. This applies to all figures given for the years 1922 and 1923.³ Average, January to June 1924.

NOTES. — (1) The defence expenditure shown in the above table includes war charges and pensions (except war pensions, which are charged to the Budget of Recoverable Expenditure), but no debt service. The pension amounts included in the figures are estimated at 14,141,000 francs for 1923 and 18,347,000 francs for 1924.

The cost of the Gendarmerie Corps is not included in the defence expenditure.

(2) There is no special budget for the Navy. The expenses of the few ships owned by Belgium are provided for by the Defence Department, jointly with the army appropriations.

(3) Certain expenditure for civil purposes is included in the appropriations, such as, *e.g.*, participation by the State in the capital of a company for civil aviation.

(4) In the general exposé of the budget for 1924 the Finance Minister (M. Theunis) makes the following statement regarding reduction of personnel serving in the Defence Department :

The Ministry of National Defence has been very much overtaxed during the years following the war. The services dealing with pensions, war relief and war graves especially have required large staffs. Again, the war has shown the necessity for creating new services, among them an Air Service Board and a Motor Transport Board, apart from a detachment of torpedo-boat crews and other seamen. The Department has itself had to take over certain work hitherto entrusted to private enterprise, which could, in this way, be carried out more economically.

The National Defence staff, which had reached the number of 11,383 officials and workpeople at the beginning of 1921, at present numbers only 8,857, representing a reduction of 2,526, a position which can be still further improved as soon as work connected with military pensions is somewhat more advanced.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

1. The following table shows the main items of defence expenditure charged to the Ordinary Budget for 1924 and corresponding items in the budgets of 1922 and 1923 :

	1922	1923	1924
	Estimates voted	Estimates voted	Estimates submitted
	Francs (ooo's omitted)		
I. Ordinary Expenditure :			
Central administration	7,163	6,725	8,789
Salaries and pay	168,141	182,993	189,672
Hospitals and pharmacies	9,974	9,560	14,613
Military academy	1,856	2,137	2,065
Armaments, etc.	46,059	47,801	53,091
Buildings and military constructions .	17,497	16,010	15,973
Technical services of engineers. . . .	3,334	3,666	3,435
Air Force	21,650	21,590	27,513
Food and forage, etc.	179,357	177,563	142,670
Transport, etc.	18,077	16,852	14,699
Pensions, relief and allowances . . .	5,858	3,198	5,856
Miscellaneous & unforeseen expenditure	4,893	6,393	7,822
Total ordinary expenditure	483,859	494,488	486,198
II. Exceptional Expenditure :			
Expenditure resulting from the war .	43,581	31,359	29,453
High-cost-of-living allowances	15,402	15,583	24,474
Other expenditure	160	100	7,700
Total exceptional expenditure	59,143	47,042	61,627
Total	543,002	541,530	547,825

NOTES. — (1) These figures include the costs of the Army of Occupation, which have been estimated at 112,240,000 francs for 1922, 102,850,000 francs for 1923 and 102,700,000 francs for 1924. According to Article 1 of the Inter-Allied Financial Arrangement of Paris, March 11th, 1922, the payments to be made by Germany on account of the costs of the Belgian Army of Occupation, exclusive of certain claims in a previous agreement of May 1st, 1919, were fixed at 102,000,000 Belgian francs.

(2) The working expenses of military establishments are included in the appropriations shown in the above table.

2. The following table shows the main items of defence expenditure charged to the Extraordinary Budget for 1924 and corresponding items for 1923 :

	1922	1923	1924
	Estimates voted	Estimates voted	Estimates submitted
	Francs (ooo's omitted)		
<i>I. Capital Expenditure (Construction) :</i>			
Military buildings		27,009	13,800
Hospitals		4,400	3,000
Supply service		1,100	31,060
Artillery establishments		67,147	61,962
Engineering service		6,006	6,376
Air service		17,232	6,870
Various services		1,305	8,008
Total	99,490	124,199	131,076

3. The defence charges in the Budget of Recoverable Expenditure represent mainly reconstruction of military buildings destroyed during the war.

4. The ordinary expenditure on the *Air Force* for 1924 amounts to 27,513,000 francs (21,590,000 francs in 1923), and the extraordinary expenditure (for capital purposes) to 6,870,000 francs (17,232,000 francs in 1923), making a total of 34,383,000 francs (38,822,000 francs in 1923). It is not quite clear from the budget whether or not this comprises the total expenditure on the Air Force. Of the extraordinary expenditure, 870,000 francs (1,160,000 francs in 1923) represent the participation of the State in the capital of a Belgian limited company for the inauguration of air traffic.

III. Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.

Receipts collected by the Defence Department in the course of its administration are allocated to the Department as appropriations in aid. The budgets contain no estimate of the amounts receivable.

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

(1) *Debt Service.* — No charges for interest on or redemption of public debt are included in the Defence Department appropriations.

(2) *Pensions.* — The following table shows the figures for pensions and similar allowances charged to the Defence Department for 1923 and 1924 :

	1923	1924
	Estimates	Estimates
	Francs (ooo's omitted)	
Ordinary expenditure (ordinary pensions)	3,198	5,856
Exceptional expenditure (special increases in ordinary pensions due to service during the war, etc.)	10,950	12,491
Budget of Recoverable Expenditure (war pensions)	105,757	118,088
Total	119,905	136,435

C. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES.

(1) The Gendarmerie is organised as a special corps with its own budget, co-ordinated both with the budget of the Defence Department and with that of the Department of the Interior. The following table shows the estimated expenditure of this corps for 1922, 1923 and 1924 :

	1922	1923	1924
	Estimates	Estimates	Estimates
	Francs (ooo's omitted)		
Ordinary expenditure	51,007	52,278	53,772
Exceptional expenditure :			
(a) Expenditure resulting from the war	12	—	—
(b) High-cost-of-living allowances	1,185	2,067	3,300
Total	52,204	54,345	57,072

It is stipulated in the Finance Law for 1923 that, in the case of war, the expenditure on account of the Gendarmerie shall be charged to the National Defence budget under headings corresponding to the nature of the expense incurred.

(2) The budget of the Ministry of the Colonies does not include any appropriations for military or naval purposes. The budget of

the Belgian Congo includes appropriations for a "public force," which corresponds to the Gendarmerie Corps at home. The expenditure for this force for 1923 was estimated at 18,188,385 francs.

IV.

Industries capable of being used for War Purposes.

RAW MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS
(Output, Imports, Exports).

I. FUEL

(In thousands of metric tons).

A. *Coal.*B. *Petroleum.*

Soft Coal Coke Briquettes, etc. Crude Refined Other

OUTPUT.

1920	22,392	1,835	2,846
1921	21,792	1,403	2,677
1922	21,240		
1923	22,920		

IMPORTS ¹.

1920	1,859	145,164	179	4.0	78	183
1921	5,629	312,213	219	10.0	65	135
1922	5,673	1,718	952	0.05	117	90

EXPORTS ¹.

1920	1,622	219	215	0.2	27	73
1921	6,651	427	587	8.2	9	63
1922	3,145	988	452	0.3	5	28

¹ As from May 1, 1922, the foreign trade of the Grand Duchy of Luxemburg is included in that of Belgium.

II. ORES AND METALS

(In thousands of metric tons).

A. Ores.

	Iron	Manganese	Copper	Lead	Zinc	Pyrites
OUTPUT.						
1920	12					5.2
1921	21.2					38.3
1922						
1923						
IMPORTS.						
	1					
1920	2,450	199	85	31	280	
1921	1,680	260	57	14	189	
1922	3,594	145	51	20	276	
1923						
EXPORTS.						
1920	153	160	10.3	2.4	20.1	
1921	176	225	2.8	3.4	37.9	
1922	772	16	2.8	0.8	20.1	
1923						

B. Metals.

	Pig iron	Iron and steel	Copper	Lead	Nickel	Zinc	Alumi- nium
OUTPUT.							
		2				5	
1920	1,116	1,248	7.2	16.0		84.3	
1921	876 ⁴	792	5.2	29.8		66.2	
1922	1,608	1,560 ³					
1923	2,184	2,280 ³					

¹ Including uncrushed iron grindings or dross.

² Crude steel.

³ Foundry bars and lingots.

⁴ The output of cast pig in 1921 was 174,930 tons ; forged pig 10,850 tons ; Bessemer 21,720 tons ; Thomas 655,900 tons ; and special casting 8, 620 tons.

⁵ The output of sheet zinc was 57,130 tons in 1920 and 39,250 in 1921.

BELGIUM

59

	Pig iron	Iron and steel	Copper	Lead	Nickel	Zinc	Aluminium
IMPORTS.							
		1					2
1920	367	21.1	26.1	23.8	0.5	13.8	2.4
1921	143	6.1	15.7	16.7	0.07	8.5	0.4
1922	250	5.3	18.0	14.8	0.2	12.5	0.5
1923							
EXPORTS.							
		1					2
1920	50.2	7.8	18.1	4.6	0.4	17.7	0.07
1921	178.3	7.8	13.2	25.6	0.7	38.2	0.05
1922	163.4	9.5	11.9	18.6	1.3	56.0	0.3
1923							

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS

(In thousands of metric tons).

A. Raw Materials.

	Nitrate of sodium	Salt ³	Sulphur
OUTPUT			
1920			
1921			
1922			
1923			
IMPORTS.			
1920	116	230	6.4
1921	278	119	4.1
1922	124	229	4.2
1923			
EXPORTS.			
1920	4.6	0.6	3.6
1921	26.8	2.0	2.2
1922	74.6	0.6	1.3
1923			

¹ Crude smelted steel. Belgium also imported the following quantities of scrap iron, rough-forged iron and puddled iron, rough turned smelted steel, slabs and blooms, bars, iron plates for tongues and unwrought tin-plate : in 1920, 514,124 tons ; in 1921, 424,736 tons ; in 1922, 455,148 tons. Exports in 1920 : 41,782 tons ; in 1921, 95,290 tons ; in 1922, 423,469 tons.

² Raw aluminium. Belgium also imported the following quantities of aluminium in sheets or plates, and in pieces cast but not otherwise wrought : 50 tons in 1920 ; 40 tons in 1921 ; 66 tons in 1922.

³ Raw and refined.

B. *Manufactured Products.*

	Sulphate of ammonia	Cyana- mide of Calcium	Nitric acid	Sulphuric acid	Soda	Spirit
OUTPUT.						
1920						
1921						
1922						
1923						
IMPORTS. 1						
1920	5.5					5,119
1921	28.2					2,387
1922	14.5	210	4.9	5.8	11.0	2,410
1923						
EXPORTS. 1						
1920	522					1,034
1921	13,948					13,820
1922	12,709	286	268	190,133	8,412	4,405
1923						

IV. VARIOUS PRODUCTS
(in metric tons).

	Cotton	Rubber
OUTPUT.		
1920		
1921		
1922		
1923		
IMPORTS.		
1920	149,291	6,405
1921	92,779	3,239
1922	61,386	2,411
1923		
EXPORTS.		
1920	47,893	2,503
1921	49,263	1,507
1922	13,925	2,237
1923		

¹ Sulphurous and sulphuric acid.

Sources.

Communications from Government.

Ministère de la Défense Nationale. *Législation sur la Milice et le Recrutement*. Bruxelles, 1923.

Jane's *Fighting Ships*, 1923.

Prévisions budgétaires pour les exercices 1922, 1923 et 1924,

Budget adopté pour 1923, et publié par le *Moniteur belge*.

Annuaire statistique de la Belgique et du Congo belge, 1923.

Ministère de l'industrie et du travail. *Annales des Mines de Belgique*, 1922.

Ministère des finances. Tableau annuel du commerce de la Belgique avec les pays étrangers. Années 1920, 1921, 1922.

BRAZIL

GENERAL

Area : 8,524,776 sq. km.	
Population (1920 census) : 30,635,600 ;	
per sq. km. : 3.59.	
Length of land frontiers	12,000 km.
Coast-line	9,200 km.
Length of railways (1923) : 29,925 km.	

I.

Army.

A. CONSTITUTION OF THE ARMY

The Brazilian Army is divided into two main organisations :

- (a) *The first line army*, consisting of the *active* or *regular* army, the first-line reserve and auxiliary troops ;
- (b) *The second-line army*.

The objects of the *first-line army*, which is intended to train men for service with the *field armies*, are, in co-operation with the navy, the defence of the country and the maintenance of the laws and federal republican form of government established by the Constitution.

The active or *regular army*, which is stationed in all parts of the country, forms a school for the military training of young men recruited by drawing lots among the annual contingents. The units of the active army constitute centres for the spread of national culture and a means of strengthening the bonds of national solidarity between the various federated States, which enjoy wide constitutional autonomy.

The first line reserve, to which all men under 30 years of age who have undergone military training belong, supplies the effectives for the mobilisation of the active army.

The auxiliary troops consist of contingents from the gendarmeries of the various Federal States and of the Federal District.

The object of the *second-line army* is to supply reinforcements for the first line, more particularly units for the lines of communication, fortress garrisons and men for the subsidiary services of the combatant forces.

Military training is compulsory for all citizens between 21 and 30 years of age, in the first-line army and reserve training centres (rifle clubs, secondary and higher educational establishments, athletic associations, etc.).

Service in the second-line army is compulsory between 30 and 44 years of age. In war time, men under 21 or over 44 may be called up for service with the second-line army.

B. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

In accordance with Article 48 of the Constitution, the President of the Republic is Commander-in-Chief of the land and sea forces; in peace time he carries out this function through the Minister of War and in war time may appoint an individual to discharge the duties of the supreme command.

The various duties of the War Office are allocated to different offices directly subordinate to the Minister of War, with the Secretariat of State as their central organ. These consist of :

- The Central Department.
- The Department for Military Personnel.
- The Army General Staff.
- The Director of Engineer Services.
- The Director of Ordinance.
- The Medical Director.
- The Director of Army Finance.
- The Director of Army Intendance.
- The headquarters of the military districts and areas.
- The Judge-Advocate-General's Department.
- The Promotion Commission.

The Secretariat of State consists of the Department of the Minister and the Department for Current Affairs.

THE ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The Army General Staff is responsible for directing the General Staff services and working out arrangements for the preparation for war. It is responsible for directing army training.

The Chief of the General Staff is a divisional general with seniority over all other generals of the same rank. He is responsible for proposing to the Minister all measures not specified in the regulations which the war and improvements in military industries may show to be necessary for the defence of the country, suggesting all measures for the improvement of the General Staff service, studying the reports submitted by the inspectors of the various arms and officers commanding higher units, examining the training curricula of the schools, directing army manœuvres, laying down general directions for the schemes of mobilisation, co-ordinating the work of the various sections.

The Chief of the Army General Staff is assisted by two deputy chiefs, each at the head of a department. The two deputy chiefs are brigadier-generals. The General Staff also includes an independent section and certain auxiliary services.

The *First Department* is divided into two sections: "*intelligence*" and "*operations*". The Intelligence section is sub-divided into two *sub-sections*: one for the North and South American armies and the other for the armies of Europe and Asia.

The *Second Department* is also divided into two sections: "*mobilisation*" and "*transport and statistics*".

The *Independent Section* is responsible for military, historical and geographical researches; it also publishes the *General Staff Bulletin*.

The following are also subordinate to the General Staff: the Army Geographical Service, the Commission for the General Survey of Brazil, the Military Photographic and Printing Section.

ADMINISTRATION OF MILITARY LAW.

Military law is administered by the Military Courts in the twelve judicial circuits into which the country is divided and by the Supreme Military Court for the whole country.

C. MILITARY AREAS

Brazil is divided into seven *districts* and two *military areas*, each consisting of one or more of the Federal States.

Districts	Areas	Headquarters	States included in district or area	Corresponding higher units
1		Rio de Janeiro	Federal District, States of Rio de Janeiro and Espirito Santo.	1st Infantry Division, coast defence artillery troops.
2		São Paulo	States of São Paulo and Goyaz.	2nd Infantry Division.
3		Porto Alegre	State of Rio Grande do Sul.	3rd Infantry Division, 3 cavalry divisions.
4		Juiz de Fora	State of Minas Geraes.	4th Infantry Division.
5		São Salvador	States of Bahia, Sergipe and Alagoas.	Troops of the 5th Infantry Division (not organised.)
6		Recife	States of Pernambuco, Parahyba, Rio Grande do Norte and Ceara.	
7		Belem	States of Piauhy, Maranhão, Para, Amazonas and territory of Acre.	
	1	Campo Grande	State of Matto Grosso.	1 mixed brigade
	2	Curitiba	States of Parana and Santa Catharina.	Detachments from the 5th Infantry Division

All Federal troops of the first and second lines in each district or area are subordinate to the officer commanding the division or detachment stationed in the district or area. The latter is responsible for recruiting in his district area.

D. HIGHER UNITS

The Army is composed as follows :

(1) 5 *Infantry Divisions*, of which only 4 are organised ¹.

The composition of an infantry division is as follows :

General Headquarters : The Divisional General Commanding, the Divisional Staff, the Chiefs of Services and their assistants, escort to G. O. C.

Troops : *Infantry* : 2 brigades of 2 regiments each, 1 of which may be a regiment of 3 light infantry battalions.

Artillery : 1 brigade of 2 mounted artillery regiments, 1 heavy artillery regiment and 1 mountain artillery group.

Cavalry : 1 regiment.

Engineers : 1 battalion.

Air Force : 1 observation flight.

The personnel and departments of the various services.

(2) 3 *Cavalry Divisions*.

The composition of a Cavalry Division is as follows :

General Headquarters : The Brigadier-General Commanding, the Divisional Staff, the Chiefs of Services and their assistants, escort to G. O. C.

Troops : *Cavalry* : 2 brigades of 2 regiments each.

Artillery : 2 horse artillery groups.

Infantry : 1 mounted infantry battalion.

Air Force : 1 observation flight.

The personnel and departments of the various services.

(3) 1 *Mixed Brigade* with the following composition :

General Headquarters : The Brigadier-General Commanding, the Brigade Staff, the Chiefs of Services and their assistants, escort to G. O. C.

Troops : 3 light infantry battalions.

2 independent cavalry regiments.

1 mixed artillery regiment.

1 engineer battalion.

1 mixed flight.

The personnel and departments of the various services.

(4) 1 *Coast Defence Artillery District* (on the coast of the 1st Area), consisting of :

General Headquarters : The Brigadier-General Commanding, the Headquarters Staff and Chiefs of Services.

Troops : 2 groups of 3 batteries each.

8 independent batteries.

E. COMPOSITION OF THE VARIOUS ARMS

The following are the units in the different arms of the active army :

¹ The troops of the 5th Infantry Division are divided among the 5th, 6th and 7th Districts and the 2nd Area.

Infantry : 13 regiments of 3 battalions each ¹.
 29 light infantry battalions.
 3 mounted infantry battalions.
 2 army establishments guard companies.

In addition to the three battalions, each regiment also has a machine-gun company. Battalions are organised in four companies. At present only the regiments in the 1st Division have three battalions.

Cavalry : 15 independent cavalry regiments of 4 squadrons each ².
 5 divisional cavalry regiments.

Artillery : (a) Field artillery ³ :
 10 mounted artillery regiments consisting of 3 groups of 3 batteries each.
 5 heavy artillery regiments of 3 groups.
 5 heavy artillery regiments of 4 groups.
 1 mixed artillery regiment (1 mounted group, 1 horse group and 1 mountain group).
 5 mountain artillery groups of 2 batteries.
 6 horse artillery groups of 2 batteries.

(b) Coast defence artillery :

2 groups of 3 batteries.
 3 groups of 2 batteries.
 8 independent batteries.

Engineers : 6 battalions : 5 of 3 companies each and 1 of 4 companies.
 1 railway battalion.
 1 railway company.
 1 aviation company (flying school).
 3 signals squadrons ⁴.

Special troops : the units of which consist of officers from all arms :
 12 air force flights.
 1 tank company.

¹ According to the Military Year-Book (*Almanak Militar*) of the Brazilian War Office for 1924, three light infantry battalions, the third battalions of ten infantry regiments and an Army establishments guard company are organised as skeleton units without effectives; three mounted infantry battalions and the general headquarters of two brigades have not yet been organised. The fourth companies of the various battalions are only organised in war-time upon general mobilisation.

² According to the above-mentioned Brazilian Military Year-Book, four remount depots, one divisional headquarters and two brigade headquarters have still to be organised.

³ According to the 1924 Military Year-Book, the following have not yet been embodied: one mounted artillery regiment, three heavy artillery regiments of four groups, three horse artillery groups, three mountain artillery groups, the third groups of the mounted artillery regiments, the second and third groups of the heavy artillery regiments and the three brigade headquarters.

⁴ The three signals squadrons and the mounted field engineers company belonging to one of the battalions have not yet been organised. Two battalions are merely skeleton units.

F. EFFECTIVES OF THE REGULAR ARMY

Officers :

The following is the establishment of officers in the various arms, the army medical corps and the services :

Divisional generals	8 ¹
Brigadier-generals	26
Colonels	112
Lieutenant-colonels	166
Majors	323
Captains	1,141
Lieutenants	1,839
Second lieutenants	1,247
Total	<u>4,862</u>

N.C.O.s and Men.

The peace effectives for other ranks are fixed annually according to the budgetary resources.

The 1924 budget effectives are : N.C.O.s and men, 40,393.

G. CADRES

(1) *N.C.O.s.*

The non-commissioned cadres consist of N. C. O.s and corporals or brigadiers. The following are the ranks of N. C. O.s : warrant officers (*sergents adjudants*) and first, second and third sergeants.

Appointment to non-commissioned rank is made as follows : Corporals or brigadiers are selected by competitive examination from men of the rank and file who are fit for service with the field army. Promotion to sergeant is by competitive examination among corporals or brigadiers in each unit. Candidates who qualify are appointed third sergeant. Third sergeants in the infantry may also be appointed from the *Sergeants' School* for that arm.

Promotion among N.C.O.s from the rank of third sergeant up to and including that of warrant officer is also by competitive examination among candidates holding the rank immediately junior.

(2) *Officers.*

The establishment of officers is divided into three main categories : *combatant officers*, *medical officers* and *officers in the various services*.

The *combatant officers* in the various arms are commissioned from the *Military Academy* at Realengo (Federal District). On leaving the Academy, pupils are appointed *officer-cadets* and are posted to the various

¹ The senior divisional-general has the rank of marshal. The duties incumbent upon this rank are not carried out effectively except in war time.

units. Officer-cadets are promoted second-lieutenant in accordance with the place obtained by them in the Military Academy final examinations.

Medical officers include *doctors, chemists, and veterinary surgeons*. Doctors and chemists are commissioned by competitive examination among civilian doctors and chemists who have obtained the degree of a medical faculty. Veterinary officers are appointed from the *Veterinary School*.

The *officers in the services* are allocated to one of the following three corps: *army intendance, administration and accountancy*.

The *army intendance officers* are supplied from the *Higher Intendance School*. Entrance to the school is by competitive examination reserved for combatant army officers or officers in one of the services.

Administrative officers and accountants are drawn from two special schools. Entrance to these schools is by competitive examination, which may be taken by sergeants belonging to army units. The foregoing officers cannot be promoted above the rank of captain.

Officers on the Army General Staff are drawn from officers in the various arms who have taken the staff college course. After serving five years on the General Staff, these officers revert to their unit, with which they must serve for not less than a year.

H. ARMY ESTABLISHMENTS

The army establishments include training establishments and technical establishments.

I. TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS.

The *Realengo Military Academy*, Rio de Janeiro, is intended for the training of officers of the various arms. The period of studies is three years. The first two years are employed in general military training and the last in specialised training for each arm. Candidates for entrance to the Academy must be in possession of the higher educational certificate, have performed six months' service in an army unit and have passed a competitive examination in mathematics. Pupils from the military schools are admitted *ipso facto* to the *Military Academy*.

Training at the *Staff School*, Rio de Janeiro, is divided into two courses: (1) the staff course in the strict sense of the term, lasting three years; officers with the rank of lieutenant and captain who are candidates for the General Staff may enter by competitive examination: (2) a refresher course lasting one year for field officers and, in exceptional cases, captains.

The object of the *Officers' Advanced School* is to complete the training of lieutenants and captains by means of the lessons learned in the Great War. A special course is given for each arm. The courses last one year.

The *Military Flying School*, Rio de Janeiro, gives the necessary training to air pilots, observers, mechanics and expert artificers. It has a flying unit company attached to it.

The Higher Schools of *Intendance and Administration*, which work in collaboration at Rio de Janeiro, have for their object the training of army intendance, administrative and accountancy officers.

The *Army Veterinary School*, Rio de Janeiro, gives courses lasting three years, consisting of the requisite theoretical and technical training for army veterinary personnel. The School also gives a course for farriers.

The *Infantry Sergeants' School* is attended by corporals, men and civilians who have passed a competitive examination. The course lasts six months.

The *Army Medical Corps Practical School*, Rio de Janeiro, enables officers of the Medical Corps to complete their professional military training.

The *Military Schools*, of which there are four, at Rio de Janeiro, Porto Alegre, Barbacena and Fortaleza da Ceara, are intended to give secondary education to boys who propose to enter the military or naval academies. The courses given in these schools last six years. Education is given free to orphans who are the sons of soldiers.

The object of the *Army Musketry Commission*, which is under the direction of a senior infantry officer, is to direct, organise on uniform lines and superintend the military training given in the rifle clubs, secondary and higher educational establishments and other institutions for training reservists. The commission acts as intermediary between the above-mentioned institutions and the army.

2. TECHNICAL ESTABLISHMENTS.

The following are the principal technical establishments :

The *War Arsenals*, Rio de Janeiro and Porto Alegre ;

The *Cartridge and Military Pyrotechnical Factory*, Rio de Janeiro ;

The *Black Powder Factory*, Estrella (State of Rio de Janeiro) ;

The *Chemical Powders and Explosives Factory*, Piquete (State of São Paulo).

I. RECRUITING SYSTEM

I. GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

Every Brazilian is liable to military service for the defence of the country and its constitution in conformity with the Federal laws. The requisite effectives are recruited by *voluntary enlistment, without bonus* and, if this does not supply the required number, by compulsory service based on the drawing of lots.

Although compulsory service was introduced under the Federal Constitution of 1891, no regulations in this respect were issued prior

to the law of January 4th, 1908. The latter law again was not put into effect until 1916, when lots were drawn for the contingent for the following year. The law of January 4th, 1908, then underwent certain amendments, which do not, however, affect its substance; the regulations established under it were supplemented in 1920.

Every citizen must apply for inscription in the rolls in the first ten months, or, in the case of men living in the first district, in the first four months of the year in which he completes twenty years of age. He may also apply for inscription upon reaching seventeen years. The annual contingent for incorporation consists of all young men over twenty years of age inscribed in the rolls who are selected by lot. Should the number of the latter be insufficient, lots are drawn again amongst the contingent which was not called up from the preceding year.

Compulsory service in the active army lasts one year in all arms. Volunteers may enlist for one or two years. As has been said above, all citizens between 21 and 30 years of age are liable to be called up for service in the first-line army, and all those between 30 and 44 years of age in the second-line army.

Service in the gendarmeries of the Federal District and States of the Union is reckoned as army service.

2. MEN DEBARRED FROM SERVICE.

The following are debarred from service in the army: (*a*) before incorporation: men sentenced to forfeiture of civil rights; men sentenced for crimes against the independence or territorial integrity of the country; men sentenced to a degrading penalty; (*b*) after incorporation: men coming under one of the foregoing headings; men sentenced to more than two years' imprisonment; deserters who have completed their sentence.

3. EXEMPTIONS.

The following are exempted from military service in *peace and war*: men passed physically unfit; men appealing on religious grounds, subject, however, to approval by the Minister of War. In the latter case, a man granted exemption loses all rights and privileges as a Brazilian citizen.

The following are exempted from service in the active army in *peace-time*:

- (*a*) Only sons of widows, unmarried mothers, wives divorced from or deserted by their husbands who are the sole support of their families;
- (*b*) Sons of disabled fathers supported by them;
- (*c*) Husbands of disabled women;
- (*d*) Eldest brothers of families without father or mother who support a minor brother, sister or disabled grandfather or grandmother unable to support themselves.

II

Navy.

	Number	Total tonnage	Depreciated tonnage ¹
Battleships and battle cruisers	2	38,500	12,510
Coast defence ships and monitors.	1	3,160	—
Aircraft carriers	—	—	—
Cruisers and light cruisers.	3	9,800	3,680
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	11	8,400	7,500
Submarines	3	750	750
Miscellaneous craft ²	6	1,960	140
Total		62,570	24,570
Personnel {			
Officers		1,152	
Other ranks.		11,923	

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1924) is calculated as follows :

- (1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of $\frac{1}{20}$ per annum from date of completion.
- (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of $\frac{1}{17}$ per annum from date of completion.
- (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of $\frac{1}{12}$ per annum from date of completion.

² Under the heading Miscellaneous craft, only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.

Sources.

Communications from the Government.

Mensagem do Presidente da Republica de 3 de Maio de 1924. (Message from the President of the Republic of May 3rd, 1924.)

Decreto No. 15.093 de 3 de novembro de 1921. (Decree No. 15,093 of November 3rd, 1921.)

Decreto No. 14.450 de 30 de Outubro de 1920. (Decree No. 14,450 of October 30th, 1920.)

Decreto No. 15.235 de 31 de Dezembro de 1921, sobre a organização do exercito. (Decree No. 15,235 of December 31st, 1921 (Organisation of the Army).)

Almanak militar do Ministerio da Guerra para 1924. (Military Year-Book 1924.)

Decretos No. 15.229 ; 15.230 ; 15.235, de 31 de Dezembro de 1921, sobre o effectivo dos officiaes das differentes armas. (Decrees Nos. 15,229, 15,230, 15,235 of December 31st, 1921 (Establishment of Officers in the Various Arms).)

Constituição Federal (1891). (Federal Constitution (1891).)

Lei sobre o serviço militar obrigatorio, de 4 de Janeiro de 1908, e Decreto No. 14.597 de 9 de Outubro de 1920. (Compulsory Service Law of January 4th, 1908, and Decree No. 14,597 of October 9th, 1920.)

Report of the Navy Minister, May 1924.

BRITISH EMPIRE

GREAT BRITAIN

GENERAL

Area : square miles : 89,047.
Population in June 1921 : 42,917,382
per square mile : 493.
Length of railway lines : 20,292 miles

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

I. GOVERNMENT OF THE ARMY.

The Government of the Army is vested in the Crown.

2. COMMITTEE OF IMPERIAL DEFENCE.

The Committee of Imperial Defence is responsible for the co-ordination of naval, military and air policy. Of this Committee the Prime Minister is *ex officio* President, and he has power to call for the attendance at its meetings of any naval or military officers, or of other persons, with administrative experience, whether they are in official positions or not. The usual members are the Secretaries of State for Foreign Affairs, for War and Air, the Colonies, India, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, the First Lord of the Admiralty, the First Sea Lord, the Chief of the Imperial General Staff, the Chief of the Air Staff, the Director of the Intelligence Departments of the War Office and the Admiralty.

3. COMMAND OF THE ARMY.

The Command of the Army is placed in the hands of the Army Council, who are also responsible for the administration of the regular forces.

The Secretary of State for War is responsible to His Majesty and Parliament for all the business of the Army, and is President of the Army Council.

4. THE WAR OFFICE.

(a) *Army Council.*

The Council is composed as follows :

- The Secretary of State for War (President of the Army Council);
- The Under-Secretary of State for War (Vice-President of the Army Council) ;
- The Chief of the Imperial General Staff ;
- The Adjutant-General to the Forces ;
- The Quartermaster-General to the Forces ;
- The Master-General of the Ordnance ;
- The Financial Secretary (Finance Member) ;
- The Permanent Under-Secretary of State.

1. *Military Secretary to the Secretary of State for War.*

The Military Secretary to the Secretary of State is charged with the clerical and executive duties connected with appointments, promotions and retirements of Officers of the Regular Forces, including the Militia, and of the Territorial Army ; with selections for appointments to Commands, etc., with the co-ordination of the selection of officers for Staff appointment, with the grant of honours and rewards, etc., and with the regulations for the admission of candidates to the Army. His department also provides the Secretary to the Selection Board.

2. *Under-Secretary of State for War.*

Duties connected with his office as Secretary to the Army Council, general control of War Office procedure and the conduct of official business and the issue of all orders of the Army Council on these subjects. Preparation of papers for the decision of the Army Council. Receipt, registration, distribution and custody of all official letters, telegrams, etc., received in the War Office. Control and distribution of the clerical and subordinate staff. Parliamentary business of the Office, including all references to the Parliamentary Counsel and the Officers of the Crown. Editing, publication and distribution of the Army Lists and of all Army Regulations, Army Orders and Army Forms, control of all printing and stationery. Correspondence relating to the appointment of the Royal Commissions, and of Interdepartmental Committees where more than one branch is concerned ; receipt of their reports and distribution of copies. Circulation of news and official publications in the public press. Domestic economy of the War Office. Administration of the Chaplains Department. Actuarial calculations. Consideration and compilation of the Parliamentary Estimates. Review of proposals for new expenditure, or for redistribution of the sums allotted to the different subheads of the Votes ; financial

adjustments and relations with other Departments and Governments. Accounts and Audits. Non-effective Votes. Administration of the Royal Army Pay Corps and the Corps of Military Accountants.

3. The First Military Member of the Army Council (the Chief of the Imperial General Staff), the Second Military Member of the Army Council (the Adjutant-General), the Third Military Member of the Army Council (the Quartermaster-General), and the Fourth Military Member of the Army Council (the Master-General of Ordnance) shall be responsible to the Secretary of State for the administration of so much of the business relating to the organisation, disposition, personnel, armament, and maintenance of the Army as may be assigned to them, or each of them, from time to time, by the Secretary of State.

4. *The Finance Member of the Army Council* shall be responsible to the Secretary of State for the finance of the Army and for so much of the other business of the Army Council as may be assigned to him, from time to time, by the Secretary of State.

5. The Permanent Under-Secretary of State shall be a Member, and Secretary, of the Army Council and responsible to the Secretary of State for the preparation of all official communications of the Council and for the interior economy of the War Office ; he shall also be responsible, on his appointment as Accounting Officer of Army Votes, Funds and Accounts, for the control of expenditure and for advising the Secretary of State and the Administrative Officers at the War Office and in Commands on all questions of Army Expenditure.

He shall further be charged with such other duties as may be assigned to him, from time to time, by the Secretary of State.

(b) *Departments of the War Office.*

1. *Department of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff.*

Duties : All questions of military policy affecting the security of the Empire, advice as to the conduct of operations of war and orders in regard to military operations. Collection of intelligence. Censorship, and measures of military secrecy and publicity. International Law. War organisation, fighting efficiency and training of the military forces. Organisation, training and employment of the Army Signal Service and Tank Corps. Selection and administration of the General Staff, education of officers and selection of candidates for commission in the combatant branches. Educational training.

2. *Department of the Adjutant-General to the Forces.*

Duties : Raising and organising in peace the personnel of the military forces. Mobilisation. Discharges. Record Offices. Peace distribution of units. Discipline, martial and military law. Appeals. Aid to Civil Power. Scrutiny of Army Orders. Administrative arrangements connected with training and education. Medical and sanitary services. Prisoners of war. Personnel and ceremonial questions. Registration of Graves in war. War Medals.

3. *Department of the Quartermaster-General to the Forces.*

Duties : Administration of Transport, Remount, Veterinary, Ordnance, Supply, Quarters (other than Works), Transportation (by sea and land), Technical Railway Services, Messing of the Army, Salvage, and all allowances appertaining to Q.M.G. Services, *e.g.*, Travelling, Ration, Forage. Lodging, Fuel and Light, etc., allowances and policy in regard thereto. Selection of Officers for and Organisation, Administration and Training of Personnel employed on these services. Questions affecting the War Office in connection with Philanthropic Institutions on W. D., land, and Regimental Funds (other than questions of a disciplinary nature). Royal Army Clothing Factory, School of Military Administration. Settling Reserves of Food, Clothing, Equipment, General Stores and Material to be held in Depots, Garrisons and Mobilisation Stores ; and the quantities of such articles to be in possession of the Troops. Custody, maintenance and issue of all Military Stores and Clothing, and their inspection while in store and in hands of the troops. Design, specification and inspection after manufacture of general stores and clothing. Arrangements for the Execution of Postal Service in War.

4. *Department of the Master-General of the Ordnance.*

Duties : Design, provision and allotment of guns, carriage, tanks, vehicles, bicycles, small arms, machine guns, chemical warfare appliance, position and rangefinders, optical instruments, ammunition and Royal Artillery, Royal Engineer, and Signal technical stores. Lists of changes. Questions regarding patents, royalties and inventions. Administration of personnel of the manufacturing and technical inspection staffs and of research and experimental establishments. Construction and maintenance of fortifications, barracks, ranges, hospitals and store buildings, electrical and mechanical engineering. Advice as to technical instruction at schools of military engineering, and technical questions affecting Artillery and Engineer services generally. Administration, control and maintenance of the Royal Ordnance Factories, and retained National Factories. Supervision of the special conditions appertaining to the sale or lease of certain factories, and of the pivotal plant retained for use in an emergency. Regulation of employment in the National Factories. Capacity of Ordnance and National Factories for production of armaments.

5. *Department of the Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for War.*

Administration of: (1) Territorial Army Associations ; (2) War Department Lands.

6. *Department of the Financial Secretary of the War Office.*

Army Finance ; Non-effective Votes ; Labour policy ; Army contracts.

(c) *Selection Board.*

Meets periodically for the selection of officers for promotion to the rank of substantive lieutenant-colonel and above.

The Selection Board is composed as follows :

President : The Chief of the Imperial General Staff.

Members :

- The Adjutant-General to the Forces
- The Quartermaster-General to the Forces.
- The Master-General of the Ordnance.
- The Military Secretary to the Secretary of State for War.
- The General Officer Commanding-in-Chief Aldershot Command.
- The General Officer Commanding-in-Chief Eastern Command.
- The General Officer Commanding-in-Chief Northern Command.
- The General Officer Commanding-in-Chief Scottish Command.
- The General Officer Commanding-in-Chief Southern Command.
- The General Officer Commanding-in-Chief Western Command.
- The General Officer Commanding-in-Chief the British Army of the Rhine.

Secretary : The Deputy Military Secretary.

(d) *Office of the Judge-Advocate-General.*

The Judge-Advocate-General, who is appointed by the Secretary of State for War, superintends the administration of military law in the Army at home and in the Colonies. He gives advice on matters leading up to the convening of Courts-Martial, and reviews the proceedings with a view to seeing whether they have been regular and legal. In the event of it being necessary to quash proceedings he makes recommendations to the Secretary of State with this object. He is the custodian of the proceedings of all Courts-Martial.

He assists the Secretary of State in the formulation of any advice it may be necessary to give the Sovereign regarding the proceedings of General Courts-Martial, and advises the Secretary of State and the Army Council on other legal matters. He undertakes similar duties in connection with the Royal Air Force. He supervises the Military and Air Force Department of this Office, the duties of which are to advise and assist convening Officers upon questions arising in the preparation of cases for trial by Courts-Martial, to prosecute, to advise as to safeguarding interests of accused persons, to advise general officers upon questions arising as to summary jurisdiction under A. A. 47, and to advise the Higher Commanders upon questions arising in connection with Courts of Enquiry, to provide members of such Courts in special cases, to advise and assist the Higher Commanders in connection with claims for compensation, and to instruct in military law.

B. MILITARY DISTRICT COMMANDS

For purposes of decentralisation, Great Britain is divided into six commands, each command except Aldershot being subdivided into Areas :

The Aldershot Command.	The Southern Command.
The Eastern Command.	The Western Command.
The Northern Command.	The Scottish Command.

London, Guernsey and Alderney, Jersey, and Northern Ireland form independent districts, apart from the commands.

There are two distinct classes of command :

(i) A command over a certain geographical area, such as that exercised by a G. O. C.-in-C. or area commander.

(ii) A command which does not embrace any defined area, such as that exercised by a divisional or brigade commander.

Part of the Regular Army is grouped into 4 Divisions and 2 Cavalry Brigades (of varying composition). The remainder are unallotted.

General Officer Commanding-in-Chief.

(a) The G. O. C.-in-C. is responsible for the command, training and efficiency of the troops located in the command ;

(b) For the administration of his command, except as delegated to the officer i/c administration ;

(c) For keeping up to date a scheme of mobilisation for all troops stationed in or mobilising within his command ;

(d) For ensuring that all ranks are acquainted with their duties on mobilisation and in connection with the local defence scheme, and that those concerned have such access to the schemes for mobilisation and defence as is necessary for the proper performance of their duties.

At stations abroad this responsibility rests on the general or other O. C. the troops.

The G. O. C.-in-C. being relieved of administrative work by the officer i/c administration, is able to devote his undivided attention to the command and training of the troops.

General Officer Commanding a Division.

The divisional commander has under his orders, for the purpose of discipline and interior economy only, the officers and men of services and departments serving at the station where divisional headquarters are located. On all subjects connected with their technical duties these officers correspond direct with the heads of services and departments of the command. The divisional commander will thus be able to devote his attention to the training of troops for war.

GREAT BRITAIN

COMMANDS, TERRITORIAL FORCE, DIVISIONS AND AREAS.

- Command Boundaries.
- - - Area Boundaries.
- Territorial Divisional Boundaries.
- ▲ Command Headquarters.
- △ Area Headquarters.
- T. F. Divisional.



C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

The Army is composed of the fighting troops and administrative services who have undertaken a definite liability for service.

The Army comprises :

(a) The Regular Forces at home and abroad, with their Reserves, including the Militia ;

(b) The Territorial Army, including the Territorial Army Reserve.

The following, though administered by the Army, have no definite liability for service, unless otherwise undertaken :

(a) Cadets or pupils of the Royal Military College, the Royal Military Academy, the Duke of York's Royal Military School, the Royal Hibernian Military School and the Queen Victoria School.

(b) Cadets of the Officers' Training Corps ;

(c) Such categories of the Technical Reserve as are sanctioned by and are raised under the authority of the Army Council.

(d) Officially recognised cadet units.

D. REGULAR ARMY

I. CAVALRY.

(a) *Household Cavalry* :

1 Regiment, The Life Guards.

1 Regiment, Royal Horse Guards.

(b) *Cavalry of the Line*.

10 Regiments at Home (including one on the Rhine).

3 Regiments in Egypt.

1 Regiment in Palestine.

2. ROYAL ARTILLERY.

(a) *Royal Horse Artillery* :

Brigade Headquarters at Home : 2.

Brigade Headquarters in Egypt : 1.

3 Batteries at Home (Higher Establishment).

4 Batteries at Home (Lower Establishment).

3 Batteries in Egypt.

(b) *Royal Field Artillery* :

14 Brigade Headquarters at Home.

3 Brigade Headquarters (Mechanicalised) at Home.

1 Brigade Headquarters on the Rhine.

56 Batteries at Home.

- 12 Batteries (Mechanicalised) at Home.
- 4 Batteries on the Rhine.
- Brigade Ammunition Column on the Rhine.

(c) *Royal Garrison Artillery* :

- 4 Pack Brigade Headquarters at Home.
- 1 Pack Brigade Headquarters in Egypt.
- 2 Medium Brigade Headquarters at Home.
- 1 Medium Brigade Headquarters in the Colonies.
- 2 Anti-Aircraft Brigade Headquarters at Home.
- 12 Pack Batteries at Home.
- 3 Pack Batteries in Egypt.
- 4 Medium Batteries, Horse-drawn, at Home.
- 5 Medium Batteries Tractor-drawn, at Home.
- 1 Medium Battery, Horse-drawn, on the Rhine.
- Ammunition Column on the Rhine.
- 2 Medium Batteries, Horse-drawn, in the Colonies.
- 2 Medium Batteries, Tractor-drawn, in the Colonies.
- 6 Anti-Aircraft Batteries at Home.

3. ROYAL ENGINEERS.

41 Companies.

4. INFANTRY.

(a) *Foot Guards* :

- 10 Battalions at Home : Grenadier 3, Coldstream 3, Scots 2, Welsh 1 and Irish 1.

(b) *Infantry of the Line* :

- 64 Battalions at Home (including 8 on the Rhine).
- 9 Battalions in the Colonies.
- 7 Battalions in Egypt.
- 1 Battalion in Iraq.
- 61 Depots.
- 1 Rifle Depot.

5. ROYAL TANK CORPS.

- 4 Tank Battalions at Home (including 1 Company on the Rhine).
- 2 Armoured Car Companies at Home.
- 1 Armoured Car Company in Egypt.
- 1 Depot Battalion at Home.
- Royal Tank Corps Centre Headquarters.
- 1 Workshop Training Battalion at Home.
- Clerical Section.

6. ROYAL ARMY SERVICE CORPS.

(a) *Supply Section* :

1 Supply Depot Company.

(b) *Horse Transport Section* :

4 Companies at Home.

1 Depot Company.

(c) *Mechanical Transport Section* :

5 Companies at Home (Higher Establishment).

15 Companies at Home (Lower Establishment).

1 Depot Company.

1 Depot Driving Company.

7. OTHER SERVICES OF THE ARMY.

(a) Army Pay Corps and Military Accountants.

(b) Army Ordnance Service.

(c) Army Engineer Service.

(d) Army Medical Service.

(e) Army Veterinary Service.

INDIA

(Excluding Aden).

Cavalry of the Line : 6 Regiments.

Royal Horse Artillery : 1 Brigade, H. Q., and 4 Batteries.

Royal Field Artillery : 11 Brigades.

Royal Garrison Artillery : 6 Pack Brigades, 2 Medium Brigades,
3 Medium Batteries, 3 Coast Batteries.

Infantry of the Line : 45 Battalions.

Royal Tank Corps : 6 Armoured Car Companies and Tank Corps
Centre.

ADEN

Royal Garrison Artillery : 2 Coast Batteries.

Infantry of the Line : 1 Battalion.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS

	CAVALRY		ROYAL ARTILLERY		INFANTRY		ROYAL TANK CORPS			ROYAL ARMY SERVICE CORPS			
	Number of Regiments		Number of Batteries		Number of Battalions		Armoured car Companies	Battalions	Supply section coys.	Horse transport section coys.	Mechanical		
	Household	Line	Horse	Field	Medium, pack and coast	Foot Guards							Line Battr.
Home	2	9	7	68	51	10	55	4 ¹	2	1	1 ²	5 ³	22 ⁴
<i>Colonies</i>													
Gibraltar													
Malta					5		2						
Bermuda					4		3						
Jamaica					1		1 $\frac{1}{2}$						
Sierra Leone					1		1 $\frac{1}{2}$						
Mauritius					1		1						
Ceylon					1		1						
Malaya					1		1						
Hong-Kong					1		1						
North China					3		1						
<i>Armies Abroad:</i>													
Rhine		1	—	4	1		8						
Egypt		3	3	—	3		7		1				
Iraq		—	—	—	—		1						
Palestine		1	—	—	—		—						
TOTAL — excluding India	2	14	10	72	73	10	80	4	3	1	1	5	22
India — including Aden	—	6	4	44	20	—	46	—	0	—	—	—	—
TOTAL	2	20	14	116	93	10	126	4	9	1	1	5	22

¹ Including 1 Company on the Rhine. There is, besides, 1 workshop training battalion at home.

² Supply Depot Company.

³ Of which one depot company.

⁴ Of which 5 Higher establishments, 15 Lower establishments, 1 depot company, 1 depot driving company.

E. MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS ¹

	Rifles or Carbines	Pistols or Revolvers	Machine Guns and Lewis Guns	Guns or Howitzers ⁴		Tanks.
				4.5" under	or Over 4.5"	
British Army	116,000	19,500	6,395 ²	510 ³	160 ³	145
Indian Army	91,000	15,400	2,960	90 ³	— ³	—
Australian Forces	1,000	350	25	5	40	—
Canadian Forces	5,300	700	125	35	35	—
New Zealand Forces	380	120	25	5	5	—
South African Forces	1,000	200	35	20	15	—
West African Field Forces	8,930	215	150	40	—	—
East Africa (King's African Rifles)	12,890	350	205	—	—	—
Total	236,500	36,835	9,920	705	255	145

¹ Figures furnished by the Government on June 20th, 1923.

² Includes 1,240 installed as fortress armaments, at home and abroad.

³ Not including the fixed armament of Coast Defences.

⁴ In the case of the Dominion Forces (Australia, Canada, New Zealand and South Africa) all fixed armament, but no movable armament, is included in the totals for guns and howitzers. To man the movable armament, the non-permanent forces would have to be embodied.

F. ARMY RESERVE

I. COMPOSITION.

The Regular Reserve, which consists of Sections A, B and D, with the Militia, makes up the Army Reserve, Class I.

Section A,

which will be opened and closed under special instructions issued from time to time by the War Office, is composed of reservists of selected arms and branches of the service who agree in writing to undertake the liability to be called out on permanent service without such proclamation or communication to Parliament as is mentioned in Section 12 of the Reserve Forces Act, 1882.

To be eligible to join Section A, a reservist must be medically fit for service at home and abroad, and have received a military character of at least "Good". Not more than six months must have elapsed since the date of his transfer to the Reserve.

A reservist joining Section A engages to serve therein for such period as will complete one year from the date on which he left the Colours. He may, if medically fit, be permitted to re-engage for a further term of one year. He will not be retained in this section for more than two years from the date of transfer to the Reserve. The engagement to serve in Section A may be revoked by the reservist giving three months' notice, provided he is not called up for service with the Colours during such three months.

On receiving a formal release from his engagement, or on completion of his term of engagement in Section A, the reservist will revert to Section B under the terms of his army attestation, an entry being made in the statement of services to that effect.

Section B.

The Section B is composed of soldiers,

- (a) Who, having completed the period of colour service for which they originally enlisted, complete in the Reserve their first period of limited engagement (12 years) ;
- (b) The residue of whose term of colour service has been converted to service in the Reserve.

Section D.

The Section D is composed of certain classes of men who may be enlisted or re-engaged for that section.

2. LIABILITIES OF RESERVISTS.

Army reservists are liable to be called out for service with the Colours as follows :

(a) *Section A.*

Reservists of Section A are liable to be called out for permanent service when warlike operations are in preparation or in progress, irrespective of whether reservists of Sections B and D are called out or not, and without such proclamation or communication to Parliament as is mentioned in the Reserve Forces Act, 1882. Section A reservists are also subject to the same liabilities as apply to reservists of Sections B and D.

(b) *Sections B and D.*

Reservists of Sections B and D are liable to be called out for permanent service in the United Kingdom or elsewhere in case of imminent national danger or of great emergency by Proclamation of His Majesty. While so called out, they become for all purposes part of the Regular Forces and will be liable to be retained with the Colours for the unexpired portion of their term of service in the Army Reserve, and, if required, for a further period not exceeding 12 months, if so directed by the competent military authority. They are also liable to be called out to aid the civil power in the preservation of the public peace without such Proclamation by His Majesty.

(c) *Liability to be called out for training.*

Reservists of Sections A, B and D are liable to be called out for training for a period of 12 whole days, or to perform 20 drills in each year.

During their first year of service, reservists of Sections A and B will not be required to attend any training or drill.

(d) *Appointment on being called out for service.*

Reservists of Sections A, B and D, when called out for permanent service, will be appointed to a corps and posted to a unit in that corps, and the competent military authority may, within three months of such appointment, transfer a reservist to any other corps of the Regular Forces.

G. TERRITORIAL ARMY

I. ORGANISATION.

The Territorial Force is composed of :

- (a) Divisions.
- (b) Mounted brigades.
- (c) Army troops.
- (d) Troops specially allotted to garrison duties.
- (e) Line of communication units.

It is organised into : 14 Divisions ; 1 Cavalry Division ; 2 Air Defence Brigades.

Each district in Great Britain furnishes one division, except the London district and districts Nos. 3 and 5, which furnish two divisions each.

Each division is under a major-general, who is responsible for its command and training to the G.O.C.-in-C. of the command. Army troops are attached to divisions for purposes of command and training, except cyclist battalions, which are attached for command only.

Each mounted brigade is under a colonel, who is responsible for its command and training to the G.O.C.-in-C.

Coast defence units are under the commander of the coast defences to which they are allotted, who is responsible for their command and training to the G.O.C.-in-C.

The G.O.C.-in-C. is responsible to the Army Council for the training, instruction and efficiency of the territorial force within his command.

The Commanders of Divisions and Brigades are, in the majority of cases, Regular Officers. The Regular Army also supplies Staff Officers for divisions and Adjutants and Warrant-Officers who carry out a tour of duty with Infantry battalions, Artillery brigades, etc., and are called the "Permanent Staff".

Members of the Territorial Army are not liable to serve overseas unless a special Act of Parliament is passed authorising their despatch ; but individual members may volunteer. The Territorial Army cannot be used in aid of the civil power unless it is embodied.

2. ADMINISTRATION.

The administration of the Territorial Army is in the hands of the County Associations at all times other than when called up for annual training in camp, when embodied or when on actual military service.

There is an Association in each county, the composition of which is as follows :

President : Lord Lieutenant of the county.

Military Members : Regular and Territorial Officers doing duty with the Territorial Army.

Representative Members : Prominent people in the county, men of leisure and employers.

Co-opted Members : Prominent employers of labour and employees.

Secretary : A whole-time paid official, usually an ex-regular officer.

All members are appointed by the Army Council except the co-opted members, who are chosen by the Association.

The Association receives grants for specific purposes and some grants may be pooled for general purposes. It is responsible for the issue of clothing, accoutrements and boots, and receives a grant of 37s. 6d. per head per annum for this purpose.

The Association can correspond direct with the War Office.

3. ENLISTMENT.

The age for enlistment or re-enlistment for all arms is from 17 to 35 years. The term of service is 4 years. Re-engagements in Territorial Force are for 1, 2, 3, or 4 years. The term will be fixed at the discretion of the County Association.

4. ANNUAL TRAINING.

Annual training will consist of :

- (a) Drills.
- (b) Musketry.
- (c) Annual training in camp.

	<i>Preliminary Training.</i>	<i>Subsequent Annual Training.</i>
<i>Yeomanry :</i>	(a) 20 drills before the annual training camp.	(a) 10 drills.
	(b) Recruit course of musketry.	(b) Annual training camp.
	(c) Annual training camp.	(c) Annual course of musketry.
<i>Artillery :</i>	(a) 45 drills.	(a) 20 drills.
	(b) Recruit course of musketry.	(b) Annual training camp.
	(c) Annual training camp.	(c) Annual course of musketry.
<i>Engineer :</i>	(a) 40 drills (men of units other than field companies, 45 drills).	(a) Men of field comp., 10 drills (men of units other than field comp. 15 drills).
	(b) Recruit course of musketry.	(b) Annual training camp.
	(c) Annual training camp.	(c) Annual course of musketry.
<i>Infantry :</i>	(a) 40 drills.	(a) 10 drills.
	(b) Recruit course of musketry.	(b) Annual training camp.
	(c) Annual training camp.	(c) Annual course of musketry.

Drills are of one hour's duration and not more than three may be held in any one day. Training in camp is from eight to fifteen days' duration.

5. REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENTS OF THE TERRITORIAL ARMY.

	Permanent Staff		Territorial Army			All Ranks, including Permanent Staff
	Adjutants	Instructors	Officers	Other Ranks	All Ranks	
<i>Yeomanry.</i>						
With Yeomanry Brigade Headquarters	—	—	—	2	2	2
14 Yeomanry Regiments	14	48	308	3,836	4,144	4,206
<i>Scouts.</i>						
2 Regiments	2	12	54	786	840	854
<i>Artillery</i> ¹ .						
With Divisional Headquarters	—	—	—	14	14	14
1 Brigade Royal Horse Artillery	1	5	17	370	387	393
42 Brigades R. F. A.	42	219	924	17,556	18,480	18,741
12½ Brigades R. F. A. Army Troops (16 Hqrs)	16	71	282	5,274	5,556	5,643
11 Medium Brigades R. G. A.	11	61	242	5,280	5,522	5,594
¾ Pack Brigade R. G. A.	1	6	17	397	414	421
Coast Defence Units R. G. A.	16	52	304	4,848	5,152	5,220
<i>Engineers</i> ¹ .						
Divisional R. E. (14 of 4 Coys. each)	14	66	266	9,030	9,296	9,376
1 Field Squadron R. E.	—	2	9	154	163	165
Coast Defence Units	5	33	151	2,311	2,462	2,500
<i>Signals</i> ¹ .						
Divisional Signals (14 of 3 Coys. each). Cavalry Divisional Signals (2 Squadr.)	14	56	280	5,124	5,404	5,474
28 Brigade Signal Sections (Royal Artillery)	1	2	11	234	245	248
2 Wireless Telegraph Observation Groups	—	—	28	610	638	638
Deputy Chief Signal Officers, etc.	—	—	2	62	64	64
<i>Air Defence Troops</i> ² .						
3 Brigade Headquarters	—	—	—	6	6	6
6 Brigades Royal Artillery	6	42	228	4,284	4,512	4,560
3 Battalions Royal Engineers	3	15	132	3,399	3,531	3,549
3 Anti-Aircraft Signal Coys (and Hqrs.) <i>Infantry.</i>	1	6	14	503	517	524
42 Brigade Headquarters	—	—	—	42	42	42
168 Infantry Battalions	68	719	3,360	106,950	110,310	111,197
<i>Inns of Court O. T. C.</i>						
Inns of Court O. T. C. (1 Squadron, Cavalry ; 2 Coys. Infantry)	1	3	21	335	356	360
<i>Royal Tank Corps.</i>						
8 Armoured Car Companies	8	23	112	1,416	1,528	1,559
<i>Royal Army Service Corps.</i>						
14 Divisional Trains	14	28	154	1,302	1,456	1,498
1 Cavalry Divisional Train	—	2	10	79	89	91
<i>Medical.</i>						
With Divisional Headquarters	14	—	14	42	56	70
14 Field Ambulances	—	15	84	1,442	1,526	1,541
1 Cavalry Field Ambulance	—	1	6	62	68	69
8 Casualty Clearing Stations, 3 General Hospitals, 4 Sanitary Companies, 3 Schools of Instruction	—	11	97	1,078	1,175	1,186
Attached to Units	—	—	604	—	604	604
<i>Ordnance.</i>						
14 Divisional Ordnance Coys.	—	13	42	420	462	475
Cavalry Divisional Ordnance Detachment	—	—	1	7	8	8
<i>Veterinary.</i>						
With Divisional Headquarters	—	—	—	28	28	28
14 Mobile Veterinary Sections	—	2	14	140	154	156
2 Veterinary Evacuating Stations, 2 Veterinary Hospitals	—	—	10	114	124	124
Attached to Units	—	—	87	42	129	129
<i>Engineer and Railway Staff Corps</i>	—	—	60	—	60	60
Total	352	1,513	7,955	177,599	185,554	187,419

¹ Excluding Artillery, Engineers and Signals with Air Defence Troops.² These figures are provisional.

H. OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS

I. GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

The primary object of the Officers Training Corps is to provide students at schools and universities with a standardised measure of elementary military training, with a view to their applying eventually for commissions in the Special Reserve of Officers or the Territorial Force.

Gentlemen who, on being recommended for commissions in the Special Reserve of Officers or the Territorial Force, can produce certificates of proficiency obtained in the Officers Training Corps will be exempted from a portion of the probationary training, or will be eligible for direct appointment to commissions in the Territorial Force.

2. CONSTITUTION.

The Officers Training Corps consists of contingents of those universities and schools whose offer has been accepted by the Army Council.

A university or school wishing to furnish a contingent should apply to the Army Council, but no contingent will be accepted unless it shows an enrolled strength of not less than 30 cadets, and has at least one commissioned officer.

A university desiring to furnish a contingent for the Officers Training Corps must possess a committee of military education officially recognised by the university authorities.

3. CONTROL.

For purposes of organisation and control, the Officers Training Corps is directly under the War Office.

The training is normally under the direction of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff. General Officers Commanding-in-Chief will render every possible assistance in this connection, either by appointing an officer from headquarters for the purpose of advising and giving local assistance, or by delegating this duty to certain depots. University and school authorities will retain their ordinary powers of supervision and discipline. When Officers Training Corps camps are formed in Commands, the training and administration of the contingents in camp will be under the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, who will, in conjunction with the Commandant of the camp, draw up a scheme of training for the period of camp, and submit same to the War Office for approval.

The relations between an Officers Training Corps contingent and a local unit of the Regular Forces, Special Reserve or Territorial Force will be a matter of adjustment by their respective commanding officers, who will correspond direct. Inasmuch as the Officers Training Corps is intended to become the principal source from which officers for the

Special Reserve of Officers and the Territorial Force will be drawn, it will be to the mutual advantage of each that their relations be as close as is consistent with the fact that each unit draws its income through a different channel, and that no County Association can be called on to incur any expense in respect of the Officers Training Corps. It is intended that units of the Officers Training Corps shall, when possible, obtain facilities from local units as regards technical instruction, the loan of material and the use of rifle ranges and training grounds. If required, payment will be made out of the Officers Training Corps funds to the County Association concerned for the hire or use of any property of the Association.

4. ORGANISATION.

The Officers Training Corps is organised in two divisions :

- (1) Senior Division, composed of university contingents ;
- (2) Junior Division, composed of school contingents.

A university contingent may be made up of one or more units, according as one or more arms or departments of the service are represented.

5. CONDITIONS OF SERVICE.

(a) *Officers.*

Officers of the Officers Training Corps may belong to any of the following classes :

- (1) Officers who have been gazetted to commissions in, or transferred to, the supplementary or general lists, Territorial Army, for service with the Officers Training Corps ;
- (2) Officers of Militia or Territorial Army units who have been seconded for service with the Officers Training Corps ;
- (3) Officers of the supplementary list, Regular Army Reserve of Officers, Militia or Territorial Army who are temporarily attached for duty with the Officers Training Corps, and are on the establishment of contingents ;
- (4) Officers of medical units appointed to the Royal Army Medical Corps (Territorial Army), supernumerary for service with the Officers Training Corps.

The General List will be subdivided into two sections, viz. :

- Section A (Active Service).
- Section B (Home Service).

(1) Section A will consist of those officers who do not wish to be affiliated to any particular unit of the Territorial Army, but are desirous, on the mobilisation of the Territorial Army, of being posted for duty with that Army as the situation demands, and according to the branch of the service in which they are serving in the Officers Training Corps.

(2) Section B will consist of those officers whom, in the event of mobilisation, university authorities or headmasters of schools wish to retain for duty with their university or school contingent of the Officers Training Corps respectively, and those medically unfit for general service.

(b) *Cadets.*

Cadets of the Officers Training Corps will not have any legal liability to service, and will not be required to take the oath of allegiance.

Cadets of the Senior Division will be enrolled to serve under a contract to be drawn up by each university to suit its own conditions. Membership need not be confined to members of a university, but may be open, at the discretion of the university authorities and officers commanding units, and under the terms of the contract mentioned above, to gentlemen who, though not members of the university, are desirous of gaining the certificates of proficiency obtainable in the Officers Training Corps, and to students who, on passing out of residence, are desirous of remaining in the contingent in order to obtain these certificates, subject to the approval of the military education committee. The number of non-university members so enrolled will in no case exceed 25 per cent of the establishment of any particular unit.

The contract will include rules for admission, and will set forth the period for which cadets will be held to serve, the discipline to which they will be subject, the penalties incurred for non-efficiency and any other conditions which may be necessary to safeguard the interests of the contingent, and to ensure an economical administration of the Government grants.

6. TRAINING.

(a) *Officers.*

Inasmuch as the training of cadets is for the greater part of the year in the hands of the officers of each contingent, it is desirable that officers should attend all drills at which cadets of their squadron, company, etc., are present, unless excused by the officer commanding the contingent.

Regimental exercises will be organised by the General Staff at the War Office, or the General Staff of Commands and Districts, with the assistance of such officers of the Officers Training Corps as may reside in the neighbourhood of the place where the tour is held. The duties of the directing staff will, when required, be carried out by regular officers detailed by General Officers Commanding-in-Chief.

Officers of the Senior and Junior Divisions must be present at the annual camp of their contingent.

Courses of instruction are of two kinds :

- (1) Obligatory.
- (2) Voluntary.

Courses will be arranged as far as possible during the Easter, Summer and Christmas vacations.

The following courses are available :

- (1) *Obligatory* :
- (a) Initial (including instruction in minor tactics).
 - (b) Musketry.
- (2) *Voluntary* :
- (c) Lewis gun.
 - (d) Refresher course in musketry and Lewis gun.
 - (e) Physical training.
 - (f) Engineering (for engineer units only).
 - (g) Signalling.
 - (h) Attachment to a regular unit.

Courses vary in duration from six days to one month.

(b) *Cadets.*

The object of all training in the Officers Training Corps is to inculcate the principles of leadership of men in the field, and to bring the largest possible number of cadets up to the standard of proficiency indicated by the syllabus laid down for the examination for Certificates "A" and "B".

The training of the Officers Training Corps generally is under the direction of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff. Each unit will be trained by its own officers. Owing to the higher standard of training now attained throughout the Officers Training Corps as a result of war-time measures, and owing to the increase of numbers in the Junior Division, it is necessary for Commands to assist in this work, in order to ensure that adequate supervision and assistance may be given to the Officers Training Corps.

In contingents of the Senior Division, the adjutant will be assisted, if necessary, for a few weeks prior to each of the half-yearly examinations for certificates of proficiency by regular officers attached to the contingent.

In the Junior Division, assistance in the training of contingents will be given either by an officer detailed from a depot in the vicinity of the school, or by the adjutant of a neighbouring university contingent, or by an officer from Headquarters.

Training will comprise :

- (1) *Drill* :
- (a) Squad and arms drill.
 - (b) Platoon drill.
 - (c) Company drill.
 - (d) Extended order drill.
 - (e) Battle formations.
- (2) *Musketry.*
- (3) *Field Training and Tactics.*

- (4) *Map Reading and Use of Compass.*
- (5) *Physical Training.*

7. CONDITIONS OF EFFICIENCY.

The conditions of efficiency will be as follows :

A cadet who is borne on the strength of a unit of the Senior Division on October 1st in any year will be entitled to be deemed an "efficient" if he is physically fit, and if during the preceding 12 months he has fulfilled the following requirements :

- (1) Attended not less than 15 instructional parades of his unit of at least 45 minutes' duration each (as a recruit, not less than 30 parades).
- (2) Undergone the prescribed training in musketry.
- (3) Attended camp of not less than 10 days' duration and been present at the annual inspection, except in cases of sickness duly certified, or leave specially granted.

A cadet borne on the strength of a unit of the Junior Division on October 1st in any year, who is over 15 years of age on that date, will be entitled to be deemed an "efficient" if he is physically fit and if during the preceding 12 months he has fulfilled the following requirements :

- (1) Attended not less than 40 instructional parades of his unit of at least 45 minutes' duration each (first year, not less than 45 parades).
- (2) Undergone the prescribed training in musketry.
- (3) Been present at the annual inspection, except in cases of sickness duly certified or leave specially granted.

8. CERTIFICATES OF PROFICIENCY.

Two certificates of proficiency, designated respectively "A" and "B", are obtainable by cadets. A cadet of the Junior Division is not eligible to enter for Certificate "B". These certificates are a guarantee that the holder has completed a certain period of efficient service in a contingent of the Officers Training Corps, and that he has passed the practical and written tests prescribed for the branch to which his unit belongs.

9. UNIFORM, ARMS, EQUIPMENT, BOOKS AND MAPS.

All units of the Officers Training Corps will be uniformed.

Each cadet on joining the Senior Division will receive from his unit a suit of service dress, a service dress cap, a pair of gaiters or putties and a greatcoat.

I. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

TABLE NO. I.

NUMBER ON THE REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENT OF THE REGULAR ARMY,
ARMY RESERVE, SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE, TERRITORIAL ARMY, ETC.

TOTAL FORCE	1923-24	1924-25
	All Ranks : Establishments	
British Troops (Regimental), exclusive of India	147,082	144,597
Colonial and Native Indian Troops	3,593	3,343
Army Reserve	84,000	92,000
Supplementary Reserve (including permanent staff)	—	23,158 ¹
Militia, Channel Islands (including Permanent Staff)	1,236	1,377
Militia : Malta and Bermuda and Bermuda Volunteers (including Permanent Staff)	657 ²	1,578
Territorial Army (including Permanent Staff)	182,028	187,419
Officers Training Corps (Officers and Permanent Staff)	1,241	1,235
Total (exclusive of India)	419,837	454,707
British troops (Regimental) on Indian Establishment	71,109	61,964
Total	490,946	516,671

¹ A provisional establishment only.

² Excluding the new King's Own Malta Regiment.

TABLE NO. 2.

NUMBER OF MEN ON THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE ARMY,
EXCLUSIVE OF INDIA.

	Officers	Other Ranks	All Ranks
<i>I. British Troops :</i>			
Total Regimental Establishm. ¹	7,507	137,090	144,597
Permanent Staff of Territorial Army, etc.	506	1,659	2,165
Staff ¹	753	268	1,021
Miscellaneous Establishments ²	878	3,931	4,809
Total (British Troops)	9,644	142,948	152,592
<i>II. Colonial and Native Indian Troops</i>			
Additional numbers (to cover temporary and occasional excess of establishments) . .	80	1,485	1,565
Total	9,862	147,638	157,500
<i>Add : Indian troops in the Middle East administrated by the Air Ministry</i>			4,100
Number to be voted			161,600

¹ War Office Staff, Staff of Commands, etc.

² Royal Army Chaplains' Depart., Royal Military Academy, Artillery Schools, Tank Schools, etc.

TABLE NO. 3.

PROVISIONAL REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENT OF BRITISH
TROOPS SERVING IN INDIA.

	Officers	Other Ranks	Total
<i>India (excluding Aden) :</i>			
Cavalry of the Line	162	3,426	3,588
Royal Artillery (Horse, Field and Garrison)	570	9,856	10,426
Infantry of the Line	1,260	39,708	40,968
Royal Tank Corps	81	902	983
Royal Engineers	425	260	685
Royal Corps of Signals	156	2,012	2,168
Royal Army Service Corps . . .	147	529	676
Royal Medical, Dental and Veter. Corps	416	478	894
Royal Army Ordnance Corps . .	10	197	207
Educational Corps	60	127	187
Total India (excluding Aden) . .	3,287	57,495	60,782
<i>Aden :</i>			
Royal Garrison Artillery Head Quarters and district establishment and 2 coast batteries . .	13	217	230
Infantry of the Line	28	882	910
Royal Corps of Signals	1	31	32
Royal Army Service Corps . . .	1	8	9
Royal Army Veterinary Corps . .	1	—	1
Total (Aden)	44	1,138	1,182
Total India, including Aden	3,331	58,633	61,964

TABLE No. 4.
REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENTS EXCLUSIVE OF INDIA.

	Officers	Other Ranks	ALL RANKS		Total	Horses and Mules
			Home	Colonies and Armies Abroad		
Cavalry (Household Cav. and Cav. of the Line).	407	8,605 ¹	6,213	2,859	9,072	6,629
Royal Artillery (Horse, Field, Garrison and Depot)	1,168	23,596 ²	20,542	4,222	24,764	8,213
Infantry (Foot Guards and Infantry of the Line)	2,991	74,497 ³	56,150	21,338	77,488	1,916
Engineers ²	700	6,351	5,850	1,201	7,051	604
Tank Corps	213	3,944	3,799	358	4,157	60
Corps of Signals ²	243	4,720	4,037	926	4,963	1,238
Corps of Military Police ⁴	—	740	356	384	740	230
Royal Army Service Corps	435	5,856	4,033	1,668	6,301	1,289
Royal Army Ordnance Corps ²	248	3,266	2,701	813	3,514	3
Medical, Dental and Veterinary Corps ²	740	3,947	3,513	1,174	4,687	144
Army Pay Corps ²	169	600	549	220	769	—
Corps of Military Accountants ²	105	650	650	99	755	—
Army Educational Corps ²	88	248	274	62	336	—
Colonial and Indian Corps ²	138	3,205	—	3,343	3,343	459
Total Regimental Establishments	7,645	140,295	109,273	38,667	147,940	20,785

¹ Warrant officers 167; sergeants 520; trumpeters, drummers, etc. 104; rank and file 7,864.

² Provisional Establishments: details not yet settled.

³ Warrant officers 939; sergeants 3,322; trumpeters, drummers, etc. 1,697; rank and file 68,539.

⁴ The officers are not included in regimental establishments.

TABLE No. 5.

I. DISTRIBUTION OF REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENTS.

Colonies and Armies Abroad.

A. COLONIES.

	All Ranks		All Ranks
Gibraltar	2,852	Mauritius	134
Malta	4,212	Ceylon	262
Bermuda	523	Malaya	1,333
Jamaica	1,495	Hong-Kong.	2,990
Sierra Leone	734	North China	925
Total Colonies			<u>15,460</u>

B. ARMIES ABROAD.

Rhine	10,207
Palestine	640
Egypt.	11,414
Iraq	946
Total Armies abroad	<u>23,207</u>
Total Colonies and Armies abroad	<u>38,667</u>

2. DISTRIBUTION OF REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENTS.

Home, Colonies, India and Armies Abroad.

	All Ranks
Home	109,273
Colonies	15,460
Armies abroad	<u>23,207</u>
TOTAL (excluding India)	147,940
India (incl. Aden)	<u>61,964</u>
TOTAL	<u>209,904</u>

J. RECRUITING SYSTEM

I. DIRECTOR OF ORGANISATION.

The Director of Organisation is charged, under the orders of the Adjutant-General, with the general administration of recruiting. He will determine the relative priority to be given to various recruiting

requirements, and as to when and where recruiting is to be opened for different corps. He will prescribe the various age limits and physical standards to be adhered to in recruiting, and will decide on the delimitation of recruiting zones, on the staffs to be assigned to commands, and on the general apportionments of funds allotted for the recruiting services.

He will be responsible for the registration, selection and appointment of retired officers employed on recruiting duties.

2. THE RECRUITING ORGANISATION.

The organisation of recruiting within the United Kingdom, which is controlled by the War Office, is based on the following main principles :

Each G.O.C.-in-C. (except in the case of Aldershot) is responsible for the administration and supervision of recruiting within his own command.

In London the Chief Recruiting Staff Officer will be responsible to the War Office direct for all duties in connection with recruiting in his zone.

The commands (except Aldershot) are divided into county recruiting zones, each of which, in addition to furnishing recruits for the local infantry regiment and for the Militia, will be required to recruit for the general requirements of the army.

There are also a certain number of city recruiting zones.

To each recruiting zone a retired recruiting officer is appointed.

A city recruiting zone will, as a rule, be placed under the county recruiting zone in which it is contained.

3. OFFICER i/c A RECRUITING ZONE.

An officer i/c a recruiting zone will direct the recruiting service for the regular army and militia within the limits of his zone. He will visit all portions of his zone as is permitted by the funds placed at his disposal for the purpose. He will keep in cordial touch with the local authorities and inhabitants.

He will keep a register of recruits in which will be entered the names and description of all attested recruits raised by agencies under his orders, whether finally approved by him or by other officers, or rejected on final approval.

The officer i/c a recruiting zone will have the following agencies at his disposal for recruiting purposes in addition to the personnel belonging to the recruiting zone :

- (1) Special recruiters detached from any arm of the service.
- (2) Such soldiers, Army Reserve men, pensioners, or other individuals (military or civil) as are prepared to act as recruiting agents.

He will be assisted by :

- (3) Militia adjutants and the personnel of the regular establishment of the Militia stationed within the limits of his recruiting zone.
- (4) Territorial Army adjutants and the personnel of the permanent staff of the Territorial Army stationed within the limits of his recruiting zone.

4. TERMS OF SERVICE AND CONDITIONS OF ENLISTMENT AND RE-ENLISTMENT.

Subject to such alteration as may be published from time to time in Army Orders, the following will be the various terms of service on a normal engagement :

CORPS	With the Colours	In the Reserve
	Years	Years
Household Cavalry	8	4
Cavalry of the Line	7	5
R. H. and R. F. A.	6	6
R. G. A.	6	6
R. E. —		
Sappers	6	or 6
Drivers	4	8
Men enlisted for appointment as military mechanists (with W. O. authority)	6	6
Royal Corps of Signals	12	—
Foot Guards :	6	6
Men enlisted for appointment as bandmen	12	—
Other recruits	7	or 5
Infantry of the Line	3	9
Tank Corps	7	5
R. A. S. (H. T. and S.) and (M. T.)	7	5
R. A. M. C.	7	5
Army Dental Corps	7	5
R. A. O. C. :		
Armourer and Armament Artificer Sections	12	—
Other recruits	6	6
R. A. V. C.	6	6
Corps of Military Accountants	7	5
Army Educational Corps	12	—
Military Police	7	5
Military Provost Staff Corps	12	—
Boys for training as clerks, bandmen, trumpeters, drummers, buglers or pipers	9	3
Boys for training as tradesmen, including tailors and shoe-makers	12	—
R. G. A., Hong-Kong and Singapore Battalion	5	—
West India Regiment	8	4
Royal Malta Artillery	7	5
West African Regiment	6	—
R. E., Hong-Kong Company	5	—

The age limits for enlistment and re-enlistment in specific corps of the Army will be notified periodically in current recruiting instructions. Men enlisting on a normal engagement for "general service" will be between the ages of 18 and 25, or between 18 and 30 in the case of re-enlistment.

5. EXTENSION TO COMPLETE 12 YEARS WITH THE COLOURS.

Extension of service to complete 12 years with the Colours is applicable only to a soldier physically fit for service at home and abroad who is serving on a normal engagement.

A warrant officer, Class I, has the right at any time to extend to complete 12 years with the colours.

A warrant officer, Class II, or a N. C. O. not below the rank of bombardier or corporal will be allowed to extend after one year's service as such, provided he does so within one month of the expiration of such year.

6. RE-ENGAGEMENT.

A soldier, serving on a normal engagement, if physically fit for service at home and abroad, will be permitted to re-engage to complete a period of 21 years' "army service". This period will be reckoned from the date of attestation, and will include reserve service.

7. CONTINUANCE IN THE SERVICE BEYOND 21 YEARS.

A warrant officer, Class I, may, provided there are no supernumeraries in the same or next lower rank, be permitted to continue in the service beyond 21 years, but such continuance will be by specified periods not exceeding five years at a time. In the case of a warrant officer, Class I, under the age of 45 years who applies to continue in the service beyond 21 years, permission to continue will not be refused without the authority of the Army Council.

In the case of a soldier serving on the permanent staff of the Militia or Territorial Army, permission may be granted to continue serving up to the age of 50 or in special cases up to the age of 52.

Soldiers who enlisted as boys and whose service, therefore, prior to their attaining the age of 18 years, does not reckon as qualifying service for pension purposes, may be permitted when serving in the last year of their current engagements to continue in the service beyond 21 years from date of enlistment for such period as may be necessary to enable them to complete 21 years' service from the date of attaining the age of 18 years.

8. ENLISTMENT OF BOYS.

General Instructions.

Boys may be enlisted for training as bandsmen, trumpeters, drummers, buglers, pipers, clerks and for certain trades. The authority of the officer responsible for filling vacancies in the units or corps concerned will, however, be obtained before any steps are taken with regard to such enlistments.

The four classes of boys will be reckoned separately — neither the total number of boys nor the number allowed for each class as shown in the table below may be exceeded. The numbers given in Column 2 will include any boy who has been appointed bandsman, trumpeter, drummer, bugler or piper, to fill a vacancy on the establishment, as such, as allowed by King's Regulations.

ARMS	Trumpe- ters, Drummers, etc.	Clerks	Tailors	Other trades	Total of Corps or Arms of Service
A Regiment of Household Cavalry of the Line	4	—	—	—	12
At Home or in the Colonies	12	—	—	—	—
In India	9	—	—	—	—
R. A.					
R. H. and R. F. A.	220	—	46	} 450	902
R. G. A.	154	—	32		
R. E.	—	—	—	—	—
R. C. of Sigs.	—	—	—	—	—
Foot Guards	12	—	4	—	160
Infantry of the Line :					
At Home or in the Colonies . . .	16	—	4	—	—
In India	12	—	—	—	—
Tank Corps	16	—	—	313	—
R. A. S. C.					
H. T. and supply	—	—	—	—	—
M. T.	—	—	—	—	—
R. A. M. C.	40	—	8	—	48
R. A. O. C.	16	30	—	48	94

Boys will not be enlisted under 15 years of age and those for training at the Artillery College must not exceed the age of 15½ years. Boys for the Tank Corps must not exceed the age of 16 years. A boy will not be enlisted who does not show fair promise of becoming an efficient soldier. A list of schools in the United Kingdom from which boys suitable for enlistment into the Regular Army can be obtained will be supplied on application to the War Office.



K. OFFICERS, WARRANT OFFICERS AND N.C.O.s.

I. WARRANT OFFICERS AND N.C.O.s' APPOINTMENTS.

The status of warrant officers is inferior to that of all commissioned officers, but superior to that of all N.C.O.s.

Appointment of warrant officers and N.C.O.s is made by promotion from the ranks.

2. OFFICERS : APPOINTMENTS.

- (a) Appointments of officers of the Regular Army are made from :
- (1) Military colleges (Royal Military College of Sandhurst and Royal Military Academy of Woolwich).
 - (2) Officers of the Special Reserve of Officers.
 - (3) Warrant officers and N.C.O.s.
- (b) Appointments of officers of the Special Reserve of Officers are made from the Officers' Training Corps.
- (c) Appointments of officers of the Army Reserve are made from :
- (1) Officers of the Regular Army who have retired from active service.
 - (2) Officers of the Special Reserve of Officers.
- (d) Appointments of Territorial Army officers are made from :
- (1) Men in the ranks who possess necessary qualifications.
 - (2) Officers of the Regular Army who have retired from active service.

3. EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS.

The following are the educational establishments maintained for the British Forces :

Royal Military College (Sandhurst) (Infantry and Cavalry).
 Royal Military Academy (Woolwich) (Artillery and Engineers).
 Staff College (Camberley).
 Staff College (Quetta).
 The Artillery College.
 Royal Army Ordnance Corps School of Instruction.
 Royal Army Service Corps Training College, Aldershot.
 Royal Tank Corps Central Schools.
 Royal Tank Corps Centre (India).
 The Equitation School, Weedon.
 The Equitation School, Sangor (India).
 School of Military Administration.

School of Electric Lighting.
 School of Artillery.
 Coast Artillery School.
 School of A.A. Defence.
 Gunnery Staff Course.
 Coast Artillery Staff Course.
 School of Physical Training (1 England, 1 India).
 Educational Training Schools (2 England, 2 India).
 The Army School of Hygiene, Aldershot.
 The Army Dental Corps School of Instruction, Aldershot.
 The School of Military Engineering.
 Small Arms School.
 Senior Officers' School.
 Small Arms Schools (India).
 Royal Military School of Music, Kneller Hall.
 School of Signals, Uckfield.
 Courses at Woolwich Dockyard.
 Machine Gun School, Netheravon.
 Machine Gun School (India).
 Royal Army Veterinary School, and School of Farriery, Aldershot.
 Signal Training Centre.

II.

Air Force.

A. EFFECTIVES (BUDGETARY)

	Air Officers	Commis- sioned Officers	Cadets	Warrant Officers	Non-Commis- sioned Officers	Alrmen	Boys	Total
Air Force	19	2,782		252	3,734	20,301	292	27,380
Technical and War- like Stores		26						26
Medical Services		221		11	168	1,298		1,698
Educational Ser- vices	3	152	150	42	426	1,896	3,057	5,726
Auxiliary and Re- serve Forces		6			3	5		14
Air Ministry	13	139		1	3			156
Total	35	3,326	150	306	4,334	23,500	3,349	35,000

B. MATERIAL

I. HEAVIER-THAN-AIR.

The following is the authorised establishment of aircraft complete with engines (including spare machines on the strength of service units) :

(a)	Bombing	241
(b)	Fighting	117
(c)	Reconnaissance	219
(d)	Miscellaneous	22
	Total	599

In addition 85 spare engines are held in units.

2. LIGHTER-THAN-AIR.

The Royal Air Force at present maintains no lighter-than-air craft in commission, except 1 kite-balloon for training purposes, all existing airships having been handed over for purposes of civil aviation.

III.

Navy.

TYPE	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ¹
		(in 1,000 tons) ¹	
Battleships and battle cruisers . .	22	580.5	249.5
Coast-defence ships and monitors .	2	0.7	0.3
Aircraft-carriers	4	43.7	14.5
Cruisers and light cruisers	44	230.8	95.8
Destroyers and torpedo-boats . . .	172	198.2	97.9
Submarines	59	49.8	21.9
Miscellaneous craft ³	60	83.9	18.8
Total		1,187.6	498.7
Personnel: Sea Service	99,500	(to be reduced as soon as practicable to approximately 98,500).	
Personnel: Shore Service	1,423 ⁴	(to be reduced to 350).	

¹ Navy List displacement is given in English tons; 1 English ton = 1.016 metric tons.

² Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1924), is calculated as follows:

(1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.

(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.

(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

³ Under the heading Miscellaneous craft, only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.

⁴ Coast Guard (1,142) and Royal Marine Police (281). The numbers of the Coast Guard are in course of reduction to a total of 69 required for duties for which the Admiralty remains responsible. The Coast-watching duties hitherto performed by the Coast Guard are being transferred to the Board of Trade.

IV.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st. The original estimates of expenditure are generally submitted to Parliament in February, and are voted in the following July or August, some four or five months after the beginning of the fiscal year. The expenditure for the intervening period is provided for by special authorisations.

(2) The British budget system does not differentiate between ordinary and extraordinary expenditure, nor between current and capital expenditure, as all real expenditure is charged to revenue, with the sole exception of capital outlay incurred for reproductive works in connection with the Telegraphic and Postal services, etc., which, pursuant to certain laws, is chargeable to capital account. This system of special capital accounts outside the budget was applied also to naval works prior to 1906, and there are still some charges remaining from that period included in the Navy appropriations.

(3) The budget of the administrative services shows both gross and net appropriations. The net appropriations, which are the only ones quoted in the following review, represent gross appropriations less receipts appropriated in aid. Both gross and net appropriations are authorised by Parliament each year.

(4) On the recommendation of the Select Committee on National Expenditure (1918), the Army estimates have been completely recast and are now arranged according to the principle of cost accounting (expense accounts). Prior to this the accounts of the Army and Navy were compiled on a purely cash basis and there were no adequate means of checking the disposal of stores, etc., after issue, nor of taking into consideration the value of services rendered by one department to another. Under the new system the approximate cost of each unit or establishment is stated. It is thought important for Parliament to know, not the pay of the Army as a whole distinguished from the cost of supplies and clothing as a whole, but the cost of each special garrison, or the relative costs of cavalry and infantry, machine gun corps and tank corps, etc.

For the Navy a programme classified according to the principle of cost accounting is attached to the Navy estimates, the estimates themselves being arranged on a cash basis.

(5) Local authorities do not contribute to the cost of the defence establishments.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (Net).

TABLE I.

	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
	Closed Accounts	Estimates	Estimates
<i>Budgets of the Fighting Services :</i>	£'s (ooo's omitted).		
Army Services	50,206	52,000	45,000
Navy Services	57,492	58,000	55,800
Air Force Services	8,983	12,011	14,511
<i>Other Budgets (Civil Service, etc.)</i> Except the budget of the Colonial Office :			
Army Services	1,224	1,092	896
Navy Services	1,015	734	705
Air Force Services	315	234	252
<i>Colonial Office Budget :</i>			
Middle East Services	8,190	7,530	4,841
TOTAL	127,425	131,601	122,005
Defence Expenditure Index	100	103	96
Index Number of Wholesale Prices :			
1913 = 100	158	161	164 ¹
1922-23 = 100	100	102	104
Defence Expenditure reduced to pre- War price level	£'s (ooo's omitted).		
	81,000	82,000	74,000
Index of Defence Expenditure re- duced to pre-War price level . . .	100	101	91

¹ Average, April-June 1924.

NOTES. — (1) The figures include ordinary pensions and certain war charges, but exclude extraordinary pensions due to the Great War, and only comprise to a certain extent interest on debt incurred for military works.

(2) The expenditure on Air Force services includes certain sums expended for civil air purposes.

(3) For the financial years 1923-24 and 1924-25 the figures given show the amounts provided for by the original estimates only. It has not been possible to obtain complete information as regards supplementary estimates.

II.

Analysis of Defence Expenditure (Net).

II. Analysis of Defence

1. The Defence Expenditure charged to the Army

	1922-1923		
	Closed Accounts		
	Gross Expenditure	Sums receivable	Net Expenditure
	£ (ooo's omitted)		
Maintenance of Standing Army	30,388	482	29,906
Territorial Army and Reserve Forces	7,035	18	7,017
Educational, etc., establishments and Working Expenses of Hospitals, Depôts, etc.	9,280	885	8,395
War Office, Staff of Commands, etc.	3,256	2	3,254
Capital Accounts.	<i>Cr.</i> 4,473	2,728	<i>Cr.</i> 7,201
Terminal Miscellaneous charges and Receipts.	8,697	6,020	2,677
Half-pay, Retired Pay, Pensions and Civil Superannuation.	9,793	1,099	8,694
Balances irrecoverable and Cash Displacements	3,951	1,199	2,752
Free Services by other Government Departments.	6	1,230	<i>Cr.</i> 1,224
Repayment by the Colonial Office for Expenditure in the Middle East	—	4,064	<i>Cr.</i> 4,064
Net Cash Expenditure	67,933	17,727	50,206

REMARKS. — The figure for 1922-23 includes £2,677,085
The figure for 1923-24 includes £3,588,000
The figure for 1924-25 includes £1,075,000

Cash Statement :
Cash payments chargeable to Army Funds
<i>Less</i> Receipts (Appropriations in Aid)
Cash required for Army Services, as shown above

NOTES. — (1) Costs for which no payment is made (free services East are included in the Army Budget above, but as these charges to the Army Budget and set off against the expenditure of that Budget.

Expenditure (Net).

Budget is given in the following table.

1923-1924			1924-1925		
Estimates			Estimates		
Gross Expenditure	Sums receivable	Net Expenditure	Gross Expenditure	Sums receivable	Net Expenditure
£ (000's omitted)					
28,362	230	28,132	24,503	294	24,209
7,220	20	7,200	7,044	11	7,033
8,081	665	7,416	7,457	679	6,778
2,697	6	2,691	2,403	5	2,398
<i>Cr.</i> 292	1,584	<i>Cr.</i> 1,876	<i>Cr.</i> 51	1,650	<i>Cr.</i> 1,701
6,914	4,932	1,982	4,736	4,995	<i>Cr.</i> 259
8,650	1,132	7,518	9,124	1,290	7,834
662	80	582	163	161	2
1	1,093	<i>Cr.</i> 1,092	2	898	<i>Cr.</i> 896
—	553	<i>Cr.</i> 553	—	398	<i>Cr.</i> 398
62,295	10,295	52,000	55,381	10,381	45,000

for War Terminal Charges.
for War Terminal Charges.
for War Terminal Charges.

1922-1923	1923-1924	1924-1925
Closed Accounts	Estimates	Estimates
£	£	£
66,001,075	61,200,000	54,480,000
15,795,351	9,200,000	9,480,000
50,205,724	52,000,000	45,000,000

by other Government Departments) and expenditure in the Middle are voted in the Budgets of other services, they are carried as credits

(2) The following table gives details of the costs of maintenance of the Standing Army :

Financial Year	Forces at Home	Forces in the Colonies ¹	Armies Abroad, excluding Middle East ²	Forces in Middle East ³	Totals	
	£ (ooo's omitted)					
1922-1923 (Estimates)	Gross Expenditure. . . Sums Receivable. . .	21,745 196	2,452 18	7,955 36	3,751 2	35,603 252
	Net Expenditure. . .	21,549	2,434	7,619	3,749	35,351
1922-1923 (Closed Accounts)	Gross Expenditure. . . Sums Receivable. . .	18,148 276	1,901 18	7,801 120	2,538 68	30,388 482
	Net Expenditure. . .	17,872	1,883	7,681	2,470	29,906
1923-1924 (Estimates)	Gross Expenditure. . . Sums Receivable. . .	20,401 173	2,431 14	5,158 40	372 3	28,362 230
	Net Expenditure. . .	20,228	2,417	5,118	369	28,132
1924-1925 (Estimates)	Gross Expenditure. . . Sums Receivable. . .	18,392 229	2,463 22	3,287 41	361 2	24,503 294
	Net Expenditure. . .	18,163	2,441	3,246	359	24,209

¹ Colonies : Gibraltar, Malta, Bermuda, Jamaica, Sierra Leone, Mauritius, Ceylon, Malaya (Straits Settlements), Hong-Kong and North China.

² Forces Abroad, excluding the Middle East : The Rhine, Egypt and Commissions Abroad. The cost of the Rhine Army is estimated at £ 1,587,200 for 1924-25.

³ Middle East : Iraq and Palestine.

(3) The expenditure on the territorial army and reserve forces is divided under the following heads for 1924-25 :

	Army Reserve	Supplementary Reserve	Officers' Training Corps	Territorial Army	Channel Islands and Colonial Militia, etc.	Totals
	£ (ooo's omitted)					
Gross Expenditure	1,610	500	135	4,745	53	7,043
Sums Receivable. .	—	—	—	10	—	10
Net Expenditure. .	1,610	500	135	4,735	53	7,033

(4) About one-half of the expenditure on " Educational, etc., Establishments and Working Expenses of Hospitals, Depôts, etc. " represents the working expenses of the Depôts, etc. This item alone absorbs £3,358,830 out of the total expenditure under the entire head of £6,778,000 in 1924-25, as against £4,001,550 out of £7,416,000 in 1923-24. The Army Ordnance Depôts at Home and Colonial Stations and in Egypt alone take up £2,223,590 and £2,606,600 in the years 1924-25 and 1923-24 respectively. The most important manufacturing establishments are the Royal Army Clothing Factory and the Army Bakeries. The gross working expenses of these and other manufacturing establishments are covered by charges to units and establishments, and to stock accounts, and by other recoveries (sales to private persons, etc.).

(5) The Capital Accounts are debited with sums representing purchases of stocks, construction of new buildings, acquisition of new machinery, etc., and credited with sums representing issues to units and establishments. During recent years stocks have been considerably diminished, and it is for this reason that the item " Capital Accounts " shows net surpluses to be deducted from the total Army Expenditure.

The following table gives certain details of the Capital Accounts :

	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
	Closed Accounts	Estimates	Estimates
<i>Net Expenditure :</i>	£	£	£
Stock Accounts.	(cr.) 8,239,015	(cr.) 3,293,600	(cr.) 3,346,000
Buildings (Capital)	1,080,098	1,390,000	1,589,700
Plant and Machinery (Store Depôts, etc.)	—	(cr.) 145,000	(cr.) 112,700
Purchases and Sales of Land	(cr.) 42,455	172,600	168,000
Total	(cr.) 7,201,372	(cr.) 1,876,000	(cr.) 1,701,000

(6) The various items of the "Terminal and Miscellaneous Charges and Receipts" are as follows :

	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
	Closed Accounts	Estimates	Estimates
<i>Net Expenditure :</i>	£	£	£
Terminal	2,657,085	3,395,500	1,015,400
Miscellaneous	3,986,146	2,759,500	2,551,600
Contributions in Aid and repayments by other Governments	(<i>cr.</i>) 3,966,145	(<i>cr.</i>) 4,173,000	(<i>cr.</i>) 3,826,000
Total	2,677,086	1,982,000	(<i>cr.</i>) 259,000

Terminal charges constitute the greater part of the War Charges. Contributions in Aid and repayments by other Governments in 1924-25 are estimated at £3,826,000 as against £4,173,000 in 1923-24. The details are as follows :

	1923-24		1924-25	
	Estimates		Estimates	
<i>Colonial Contributions :</i>	£	£	£	£
Mauritius	59,000		64,000	
Ceylon	72,000		70,000	
Straits Settlements	449,000		389,000	
Hong-Kong	443,000	1,023,000	413,000	936,000
Contribution from the Government of Egypt (Cost of British troops in Egypt)		150,000		150,000
Payment by the Indian Government in respect of Home Effective Charges		1,750,000		1,490,000
Receipts in connection with the Army of Occupation, Rhine		1,250,000		1,250,000
Total		4,173,000		3,826,000

(7) "Items of Cost for which no payment is made" represent the estimated costs of services rendered free by other Departments, such as Post Office services, rental value of buildings, the capital cost of which has been provided from votes and other funds of other Departments in previous years, rates on military property, and stationery and printing.

2. An Analysis of Defence Expenditure charged to the *Navy Budget* is given in the following table :

	1922-23 Closed Accounts		1923-24 Estimates		1924-25 Estimates	
	Gross Expenditure	Actual Receipts in aid	Gross Estimates	Appropriations in aid	Gross Estimates	Appropriations in aid
Wages, etc., of officers, seamen, and boys, Coast-Guard and Royal Marine.	15,961	199	14,117	61	14,056	88
Victualling and clothing for the Navy.	6,066	1,299	5,766	1,024	4,742	919
Medical Establishments and Services.	540	47	543	27	516	32
Civilians employed on Fleet Services.	261	2	190	1	195	1
Educational Services.	419	37	400	47	353	57
Scientific Services.	421	66	502	66	436	59
Royal Naval Reserves, etc.	425	1	581	8	494	2
Shipbuilding, repairs, maintenance, etc. :						
(1) Personnel.	7,502	427	6,761	67	6,694	65
(2) Material.	7,941	4,063	7,618	1,630	5,988	1,920
(3) Contract Work.	4,060	835	5,130	99	5,935	115
Naval Armaments.	4,219	540	5,493	148	5,345	360
Works, Buildings and repairs at home and abroad.	3,679	125	3,908	75	3,833	150
Miscellaneous Effective Services.	2,242	146	1,132	72	1,060	69
Admiralty Office.	1,379	7	1,284	4	1,280	6
Non-effective Services :						
(1) Officers.	3,738	36	2,867	22	2,845	19
(2) Men.	5,552	81	4,311	50	4,261	31
(3) Civil Superannuation, etc.	969	—	792	—	838	—
Amount written off as irrecoverable.	29	—	29	—	—	—
TOTAL Expenditure for Navy Services	65,493	7,911	61,401	3,401	58,000	3,893
					59,693	55,800

NOTES. — (1) *The War Charges* included in the above table are the following : 1923-1924, about £1,000,000 ; 1924-1925, about £200,000. As against this, it may be pointed out that in these years Appropriations in Aid have been inflated to some extent by abnormal receipts. — (2) Sums receivable and set off against gross expenditure include the following contributions from India and the Dominions, etc., towards naval expenditure :

	1922-23 Closed Accounts	1923-24 Estimates	1924-25 Estimates
India : Maintenance of H.M.'s ships in Indian waters			
India, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa (Tanganyika also in 1922-1923).	£ 100,000	£ 100,000	£ 100,000
Contributions on account of liability for retired pay of officers and pensions of men lent from the Royal Navy	76,235	58,700	—
Total	176,235	158,700	100,000

3. An analysis of Defence Expenditure charged to the

	1922-23		
	Closed Accounts		
	Gross Expenditure	Actual Receipts in Aid.	Net Expenditure
	£ (ooo's omitted)		
Pay, etc., of the Air Force.	4,448	1,041	3,407
Quartering, Stores (except technical), supplies and transport.	2,459	1,076	1,383
Technical and war stores (including Experimental and Research Services)	3,768	1,969	1,799
Works, buildings and lands	2,712	1,434	1,278
Medical Services	—	—	—
Educational Services	—	—	—
Auxiliary and Reserve Forces	—	—	—
Civil Aviation	332	23	309
Meteorological and Miscellaneous Effective Services	93 ¹	57 ¹	36 ¹
Air Ministry.	661	1	660
Half pay, Pensions and other Non-effective Services.	100	1	99
Balances irrecoverable and claims abandoned	12	—	12
GRAND TOTAL.	14,585	5,602	8,983

REMARK. — The form of the Air Estimates has been altered in the have been rearranged in accordance with the classification for 1924-25.

¹ The charges for Meteorological Services are not included in the above figures.

² Includes certain non-effective charges in respect of this Service.

³ Excludes certain non-effective charges in respect of Meteorological Services which are included under

⁴ Of this sum, £3,708,850 is a repayment by the Middle East Department for Defence Services and

NOTES. — (1) The *war charges* included in the budget figures for

1922-23 estimates

1923-24 »

1924-25 »

(2) The most important part of the amounts accounted for as Department on account of troops serving in Iraq and Palestine, and

Air Force Budget is given in the following table :

1923-24			1924-25		
Estimates			Estimates		
Gross Estimate	Appropriations in Aid	Net Estimate	Gross Estimate	Appropriations in Aid	Net Estimate
£ (000's omitted)					
4,565	1,656	2,909	4,080	1,139	2,941
2,845	1,556	1,289	2,393	941	1,452
5,592	1,724	3,868	7,355 ²	1,655	5,700
3,173	1,374	1,799	3,000	873	2,127
434	201	233	373	178	195
463	12	451	497	17	480
239	1	238	284	—	284
301	14	287	368 ²	13	355
211	53	158	196 ²	62	134
649	1	648	711	1	710
133	2	131	135 ³	2	133
—	—	—	—	—	—
18,605	6,594	12,011	19,392	4,881 ⁴	14,511

last two years, but for purposes of comparison the figures for 1923-24

Items 3, 8 and 9 in the table.

£456,350 a repayment for supplies to British and Indian troops, labour, etc., in the Middle East.

the Air Force amount to the following sums :

£ (000's omitted)

960

525

185

“Sums receivable” represents repayments by the Middle East repayments by the Indian Government.

4. *Defence expenditure charged to other budgets than the military budgets* represents the cost of services rendered free by other departments. These costs must obviously be taken into consideration in calculating the total defence expenditure (compare No. 4, Notes on Budget Procedure). The most important items are those representing the value of free postal facilities, rates on defence property, and stationery and printing.

5. *The repayments by the Colonial Office* represent sums paid to the War Office, the Air Ministry and the India Office on account of services rendered by these departments in Iraq and Palestine.

6. The net working expenses of the *military establishments* are included in the Army budgets, and the working expenses of the *dock-yards* in the Navy budgets.

III. *Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.*

As the British budget is a net budget, receipts in connection with defence expenditure are set off against gross appropriations. It should, however, be noted that the greater part of the receipts resulting from sale of war stocks have not been accounted for as receipts appropriated in aid, but on the revenue side of the budget.

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

(1) *Debt Service.*

Under the provisions of Section 5 of the Naval Works Act, 1895, money borrowed from the National Debt Commissioners for the purposes of the Naval Works Act is to be repaid by means of terminable annuities within a period of 30 years from the date of the said Act (July 6th, 1895), and the instalments of annuity are to be paid out of the funds provided for naval services. In the Naval Works Acts, 1903 and 1905, it is enacted that, in the application of the said Section 5, the maximum period of the terminable annuities shall be a period not exceeding 30 years from the dates of borrowing instead of a period not exceeding 30 years from the passing of the Naval Works Act, 1895.

Apart from these amounts, no expenditure relating to public debt is charged to the defence budgets.

(2) *Pensions.*

Military pensions are charged to the defence budgets under the heading "Non-effective services." The amounts shown in these tables comprise normal expenditure only, and do not include expenditure on pensions to officers and men disabled in the Great War. These pensions, which are accounted for in the Civil Service budgets under the heading "Ministry of Pensions," amounted to £80,000,000 (net) in 1922-23; and are estimated at £74,000,000 for 1923-24, and £67,000,000 for 1924-25.

V.

Industries capable of being used for War Purposes.RAW MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS
(Output, Imports, Exports).

I. FUEL

(In thousands of metric tons).

A. Coal				B. Petroleum				
Coal	Coke	Manu- factured Fuel	Crude	Lamp Oil	Motor Spirit	Gas and Fuel Oil	Other sorts	
OUTPUT.								
1920	233,208		(0.2)					
1921	165,864		(0.4)					
1922	253,596 ¹		(1.4)					
1923	281,400 ¹		(1.4)					
IMPORTS.								
						(1,000 gallons)	3	
1920	4	—	0.8	4,247	163,527	210,221	407,757	107,697
1921	3,489	50	25	103,062	151,738	255,116	617,838	51,865
1922	0.1	5	0.3	220,608	154,978	316,169	470,176	70,587
EXPORTS.								
						(1,000 gallons)	3	
1920	25,331	1,700	2,294	146	442	26	1,124	8,965
1921	25,055	748	864	102	783	1,500	1,083	5,670
1922	65,226	2,554	1,247	38	2,783	2,257	38,658	6,506

II. ORES AND METALS

(In thousands of metric tons).

A. Ores.

	Iron Ore	Manganese	Copper	Zinc	Lead	Tungsten	Pyrites
OUTPUT.							
			4	4	4	5	
1920	12,910	13	0.1	5.0	15.5	0.9	6.7
1921	3,533	0.5	0.07	0.8	6.8	0.8	4
1922	6,872			1.6	11.1		6.0 ⁶
1923	10,891			2.1	12.5		7.6 ⁶

¹ Irish Free State omitted since end 1921.² Crude oil, including shale-oil.³ Including spirit other than motor spirit and lubricating oil.⁴ In terms of metal.⁵ Metric tons of concentrates.⁶ Arsenical pyrites and iron pyrites.

	Iron Ore	Manganese	Copper	Zinc	Lead	Tungsten	Pyrites
IMPORTS.							
1920	6,604	460	31	41	7.6	6.9	640
1921	1,918	175	25	12	1.4	1.2	293
1922	3,525	343	33	97	2.7	0.9	406
EXPORTS.							
	1						
1920	79	—	2	4.4	5	0.03	—
1921	57	—	0.2	1.4	4	0.003	6.6
1922	33	—	3.6	9.9	3.8	0.3	15.7

B. Metals.

	Pig Iron	Steel	Copper	Zinc	Aluminium	Lead	Ferro-alloys
OUTPUT.							
		2					
1920	8,160	9,216		2	8	11	
1921	2,664	3,768		3	5	2.9	
1922	4,980	5,928					
1923	7,560	8,628					
IMPORTS.							
	3	2, 4	5	7	8	6	
1920	218	14.5	132	111	7.2	166	16.4
1921	685	12.1	98	374	0.9	136	5.7
1922	156	7.3	75	876	0.9	186	11

¹ Iron ore and scrap.

² Ingots and castings.

³ Forge and foundry, basic and acid pig iron.

⁴ The United Kingdom also imported : iron and steel in puddled bars, blooms, billets, angles, rods, sections, sheets, wire, iron casting in the rough and forging in the rough, etc. : 851,389 tons in 1920 ; 928,112 in 1921 ; 684,304 in 1922.

⁵ In bars, blocks, ingots, plates, sheets, rods, wire, tubes, etc.

⁶ Pig, sheet, pipes, etc.

⁷ Crude. Zinc imports in rolled sheets, plates, discs, etc., were as follows : 7,642 metric tons in 1920 ; 10,063 in 1921 ; 11,956 in 1922.

⁸ Crude. Imports in plates, sheets, bars, etc., were : 1,649 metric tons in 1920 ; 1,568 in 1921 ; 3,342 in 1922.

	Pig Iron	Steel	Copper	Zinc	Alumi- nium	Lead	Ferro- alloys
EXPORTS.							
	1	2, 3	4	5		6	
1920	470	2.1	41	6.6		34.6	
1921	105	0.6	30	4.8		16	
1922	661	1.3	35	4.7		24.8	

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS

(In thousand of metric tons.)

A. Raw Materials.

	Nitrate of Sodium	Salt	Sulphur
OUTPUT.			
1920	—	2,193	—
1921	—	1,405	—
1922	—		—
IMPORTS			
			7
1920	150	27.3	28.5
1921	57	86.6	15.6
1922	46	52.1	11.3
EXPORTS.			
			8
1920	2.3	388	31.4
1921	0.4	245	26.2
1922	0.8	290	6.7

¹ Forge and foundry, basic and acid pig iron.

² Ingots and castings.

³ The United Kingdom also exported : iron and steel in blooms, billets, slabs, bars, rods, angles, sections, wire iron casting in the rough and steel and iron forging in the rough, etc., 2,635,000 metric tons in 1920 ; 1,504,000 in 1921 ; 2,446,000 in 1922.

⁴ In bars, blocks, slabs, ingots, cakes, wrought or manufactured plates, sheets, rods, wire, sections, tubes, etc.

⁵ Crude. Exports of manufactured zinc were: 3,702 metric tons in 1920 ; 2,601 in 1921 ; 2,286 in 1922.

⁶ Pig, sheet, pipes, etc.

⁷ Including prepared sulphur, imports of which were : 12,597 metric tons in 1920 ; 5,892 in 1921 ; 6,450 in 1922.

⁸ The United Kingdom exported prepared sulphur: 1,570 tons in 1920 ; 1,308 t. in 1921 ; 4,337 t. in 1922.

B. *Manufactured Products*
(In metric tons).

	Cyanamide of calcium	Sulphate of Ammonium	Sulphuric Acid	Soda	Spirit 1,000 proof gallons
OUTPUT.					
1920					
1921					
1922					
IMPORTS.					
				1	
1920	3,151	163	6	1,333	2,659
1921	2,890	2,357	6	127	1,274
1922	235	6	83	200	1,093
1923					
EXPORTS.					
1920	—	86,216	7,371	48,354	7,328
1921	—	113,977	2,730	29,912	6,071
1922	—	128,725	1,330	78,401	5,703

IV. *VARIOUS PRODUCTS*
(In metric tons).

	Cotton	Rubber.
OUTPUT.		
1920		
1921		
1922		
1923		
IMPORTS.		
	2	3
1920	751,956	118,685
1921	436,540	90,461
1922	534,507	68,565
1923		
EXPORTS.		
	2	4
1920	33,129	10,026
1921	29,044	2,710
1922	28,948	2,325
1923		

¹ Caustic soda.

² Raw cotton and cotton waste.

³ Raw, kindred materials, waste, reclaimed, substitutes, guttapercha and balata.

⁴ Rubber reclaimed, waste and substitutes.

Sources.

- Communication from the Government on June 20th 1923.
War Office List 1923.
Monthly Army List — August 1924.
King's Regulations for the Army and the Army Reserve, 1923.
Manual of Military Law.
Army Estimates of Effective and Non-Effective Services for the year 1924-1925.
Regulations for the Territorial Army and Army Reserve.
Regulations for the Officers' Training Corps.
Regulations for Recruiting for the Regular Army and the Militia.
Particulars of British war vessels, showing principal dimensions, armament, speed, etc. Admiralty, January 1st, 1924.
Appropriation Accounts for the Fiscal Year 1922-23 :
 (a) Army accounts.
 (b) Navy accounts.
 (c) Air Service accounts.
Original Estimates voted by Parliament for the Fiscal Years 1923-24 ; 1924-25 :
 (a) Army estimates.
 (b) Navy estimates.
 (c) Air estimates.
Publications of Imperial Mineral Resources Bureau.
Institut International de Statistique. Bulletin mensuel de l'Office permanent. La Haye, mai 1924.
Annual Statement of the Trade of the United Kingdom with Foreign Countries and British Possessions, 1922.

BRITISH EMPIRE (continued) COLONIES AND PROTECTORATES

I. WEST INDIES, THE AMERICAS AND ISLANDS IN THE ATLANTIC

Bahamas.

Barbados.

Bermuda.

British Guiana.

British Honduras.

Falkland Islands.

Jamaica.

Leeward Islands (Antigua, St. Kitts-
Nevis, Dominica and Montserrat).

Trinidad and Tobago.

Windward Islands (St. Lucia, Gre-
nada and St. Vincent).

BAHAMAS

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area, square miles 4,400.

Population (1921) 55,481.

Local Forces.

The Bahamas have no Military Forces, and the Local Forces consist only of the Police Force, which is not liable for Military Service.

A. POLICE

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. The Police Force is maintained under the provisions of the Police Act, 1909. Its duties are of a purely civil nature, and there is no statutory power authorising the employment of the Force upon Military Service, although the training is of a semi-military nature. The Force, which has an establishment of 2 officers and 80 other ranks, armed with S. M. L. E. rifles, is under the control of a Commandant. Headquarters are at Nassau. The officers are Europeans, men are negroes, of whom 60 per cent are recruited in Barbados.

Enlistment is for six years, with re-engagement thereafter for periods of five years up to twenty-one years, after which re-engagement is for one-year periods up to a maximum of thirty years.

2. TRAINING.

2. The Police Force is drilled twice weekly, and completes a course of musketry annually.

B. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Estimated expenditure on Police for the year
ended March 31st, 1922 £ 17,285 17s. od.

BARBADOS

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area, square miles 170.
Population: Census 1921 156,247.

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Barbados consist of the following:

Military Forces	Barbados Volunteer Force. Cadet Corps. Barbados Rifle Association.
Police	Barbados Police Force.

The Police Force is not liable for Military Service.

A. MILITARY FORCES

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *Barbados Volunteer Force.*

The Barbados Volunteer Force has been raised under the Volunteer Act of 1901 (amended 1907, 1909, 1911, 1915, 1916 and 1918). The Force, which consists of 3 Infantry Companies, 1 Mounted Infantry Company, a Machine-gun Section and Band, with an establishment of 24 officers and 301 other ranks, is liable for service within the Colony only, and may be called out in aid of the Civil Power. Members may volunteer to serve with any of the Imperial Forces outside the Colony. When on active service, members of the Force become liable to the provisions of the Army Act in like manner to the Territorial Army at home. An officer of the Volunteers commands the Force, and he is responsible to the Governor. Headquarters are at Bridgetown. Men are natives of the British West Indies, and are both white and coloured. The first term of enlistment is three years; members must give one month's notice of withdrawal, failing which they are deemed to have re-enrolled. The Mounted Infantry Company is to be disbanded in 1923, owing to lack of recruits. The Force is armed with S. M. L. E. rifles, Maxim machine guns, Lewis guns and pistols. The Permanent

Staff comprises an Adjutant, who is Staff Officer of Local Forces, the Officer commanding Cadet Corps, and five Staff Sergeants.

The Reserve consists of men who have served at least one term of enrolment in the Volunteers ; members are subject to the provisions of the Volunteer Act.

There is also a Reserve of Officers.

(b) *Cadet Corps.*

The Cadet Corps, of which there are three Companies, is attached to the Volunteer Force. Boys must be over 12 years of age. Two Companies are at Bridgetown, and one Company is at St. John's. The interest in Cadets has greatly increased recently and it is hoped that the Corps will supply sufficient recruits for the Volunteers in the future to keep the latter up to establishment.

(c) *Barbados Rifle Association.*

The Barbados Rifle Association is composed of Volunteers, Police and Civilians. It receives assistance from the Government in the form of free ammunition, but is not under obligation to serve in a military capacity.

2. TRAINING.

(a) To become efficient, members of the Barbados Volunteer Force are as recruits required to attend 30 drills (or until dismissed by the Adjutant), the annual inspection, and complete a recruit's course of musketry. Trained men must attend 12 drills, inspection, and complete a musketry course annually. During the past year 32 days' training (which included 4 days' camp of exercise) were carried out by the Infantry.

Members of the Reserve are required to attend four parades, a Commanding Officer's parade, the annual inspection, and fire a musketry course annually ; they may also attend the yearly camp of exercise.

(b) Cadets to become efficient must attend not less than three-fourths of the total number of drills ordered for each term, and be classified 2nd class in the annual musketry training.

B. POLICE

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Barbados Police Force was formed in 1835, and is now enrolled under the Police Act of 1908 (amended 1913, 1914, 1915, 1917, 1919). At present that Act does not give to the Governor any power to employ this armed body on military duty except for internal disturbance. An Inspector-General commands the Force, and the Staff Officer to the Local Forces is responsible for the military training. The Force consists of Mounted Police, Foot Police and Harbour Police, with

an Establishment of three officers and 447 other ranks, with Headquarters at Bridgetown. Men are natives of the British West Indies, and include white, coloured and black. The first term of enlistment is for three years, and qualified men of good character may re-enrol year by year. The Force is armed with S. M. L. E. rifles.

2. TRAINING.

Members of the Police Force receive an elementary military training. Mounted police carry out 12 mounted drills, annually; in addition, all available mounted and dismounted members undergo a weekly instruction in military training. Both the mounted and dismounted police undergo a six-days' course of musketry annually.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Expenditure for the year ending December 31st, 1921 :	
Volunteers	£ 2,715
Police	42,210
	<u>£44,925</u>

BERMUDA

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area, square miles 20.

Estimated population, December 31st, 1920, 21,869.

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Bermuda consist of :

- Militia.
- Volunteers.
- Cadets.

A. MILITARY FORCES

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *Militia.*

The Militia is constituted under the Militia Act, 1892-1900. The Force, which is maintained by the Imperial Government, is liable for

service within the colony only. When embodied or called out for training or exercise the Militia becomes subject to the Army Act.

The Force consists of two Companies of Artillery, with an establishment of 7 officers and 232 other ranks, and a Permanent Staff of 1 officer and 4 other ranks, with Headquarters at St. George's. Enlistment is for six years. The men are coloured Bermudians. The Militia man the Coast Defence guns of the local armament.

(b) *Volunteers.*

The Bermuda Volunteer Rifle Corps has been reconstituted under Act No. 36 of 1921. The Corps is liable for service in Bermuda only. Volunteers, when called up for training, or when embodied, are subject to the Army Act. The Corps, which consists of four Companies, with an establishment of 15 officers and 304 other ranks, is distributed as follows: Headquarters and two Companies at Hamilton and one Company each at St. George's and Boaz. Enlistment is for four years, with re-engagement by periods of four years up to the age of 50. Only white men are embodied. The Corps is maintained partly by the Imperial Government and partly by the Colonial Legislature. The former supplies arms, pays and maintains the Adjutant and Permanent Staff, etc.; the latter pays an annual capitation grant of £1 10s. for each efficient, the pay of all ranks during annual training in camp, and a sum of £500 a year for the provision and upkeep of armouries. The Corps is armed with S. M. L. E. rifles, Vickers machine guns, and Lewis guns.

(c) *Cadets.*

The Bermuda Cadet Corps is a semi-military organisation, closely allied to the Volunteers.

Two officers of the Volunteers, as well as N.C.O.s of the Permanent Staff, instruct and train the boys. A number of the boys are instructed in semaphore signalling, while a percentage are trained to act as cyclist orderlies.

2. TRAINING.

(a) *Militia.*

The Militia are liable to be called out for training every year; 41 days' training was carried out in 1921.

Recruits are put through a 63 days' course of preliminary drill, the last 14 days of which are occupied in gunnery instruction and musketry.

The system of training followed is that laid down for the Regular Army.

(b) *Volunteers.*

In the Bermuda Volunteer Rifle Corps, in order to be efficient in any year, an officer or man must carry out the following training:

- I. If a trained man :
- (1) Attend 10 company drills before camp.
 - (2) Attend camp.
 - (3) Attend annual inspection.
 - (4) Fire the musketry course laid down for the Territorial Army.
- II. If a recruit :
- (1) Attend 40 drills, 20 before camp.
 - (2) Attend camp.
 - (3) Attend annual inspection.
 - (4) Fire the musketry course laid down for the Territorial Army.

In 1921 the annual training in camp was six days.

(c) The Governor and Commander-in-Chief inspects the Militia and Volunteers annually.

BRITISH GUIANA

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area, square miles 90,300.

Estimated population on December 31st, 1920 : 307,290.

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in British Guiana consist of :

Military Forces . . . Militia (Artillery, Infantry and Reserve).

Police British Guiana Police.

The Police are liable for Military Service in defence of the Colony.

A. MILITARY FORCES

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *Militia.*

The Militia is constituted under the Militia Ordinances of 1891 (amended in 1892, 1894, 1896, 1903, and 1915). Every male person who is a British subject between the ages of 18 and 45 years, and who possesses certain qualifications, is liable for service in the Force, and must register his name. The register of such persons now shows a total of 1,165. The strength of the Force is maintained primarily by volunteers who are on the register, but should the numbers so obtained be insufficient, the deficiency is raised by ballot. The Militia is liable for service in the Colony only, and when on active service becomes subject to the Army Act.

The Force, which comprises one Company of Artillery, two Companies of Infantry and a Band, with an establishment of 22 officers and 252 other ranks, is stationed as follows : The Artillery Company at Georgetown (Headquarters) and the two Infantry Companies at Georgetown and New Amsterdam respectively.

The Artillery Company consists of Europeans. Of the Infantry, No. 1 Company are Europeans and Creoles, and No. 7 Company, Creoles and West Indians. Men are enlisted for three years. The Artillery is armed with 4.7 inch Q.F. and 9-pdr. R.M.L. guns, and the Infantry with S.M.L.E. rifles, machine guns and Lewis guns.

The Reserve consists of men who have served for three years in the Active Militia, and has a total strength of 469. Members of the Reserve can leave the Colony at will ; besides this, a great number of them are employed in the interior and country districts, so that at most not more than two-thirds of the total number would be available for duty.

(b) *Permanent Staff.*

The Permanent Staff of the Local Forces comprises a Commandant (the Inspector-General of Police), Staff Officer, Regimental Sergeant-Major, 1 Artillery Instructor, 1 Drill Instructor and 1 Armourer.

(c) *Rifle Club.*

There is an Infantry Sports Club and Rifle Club, consisting of members of the Infantry Companies and other branches of the Local Forces, with a few civilians. There are weekly practices between April and November. The Club receives a grant of £100 a year from Colonial funds.

2. TRAINING.

In the Militia there are seven days' continuous training in barracks. In addition, there are two drills a week for nine months, and a musketry course of 80 rounds is fired annually.

The Militia Reserve complete a musketry course annually and attend training as ordered. The training manuals of the Regular Army are in use locally.

B. POLICE

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Police Force is a semi-military body constituted under Police Ordinances, 1891-1900. It is available for service in defence of the Colony against external aggression and for the repression of internal disturbance. The Force consists of Mounted and Foot Police. The establishment of the former is 40 other ranks, and of the latter 19 officers and 721 other ranks. Headquarters are at Georgetown ; men are quartered at Georgetown, East and West Demerara, Berbice, Essequibo, North-west District and Demerara River. The Force is organised

in six Divisions ; the Mounted Section has been organised at Headquarters. The Force is commanded by an Inspector-general ; his adjutant is an officer of the Regular Army (this officer is also Adjutant of Militia). The men are black Creoles, natives of the West Indies and a few are East Indians. Enlistment is for three years. The Mounted Police are armed with M.E. carbines and swords, and the Foot Police with M.E. and S.M.L.E. rifles.

2. TRAINING.

Recruits of the Police Force receive six months' training at the Police Depot. Trained men receive on an average one day's military training in each week.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Expenditure for year ended December 31st, 1921 :	
Militia	£ 5,552
Police	<u>109,076</u>
Total	£114,628

BRITISH HONDURAS

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area, square miles	8,600.
Population : Census 1921	45,317.

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in British Honduras consist of :

Military Forces . . .	Volunteers (British Honduras Territorial Force) ; Reserve Corps.
Police	British Honduras Police Force.

The Police Force is liable for military service.

A. MILITARY FORCES

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *Volunteers.*

The British Honduras Territorial Force is established under the Volunteer Ordinances of 1897 to 1914. In 1916 its name was changed

from Volunteer to Territorial Force. The Force consists of twelve Companies (establishment 36 officers and 386 other ranks), and is armed with S. M. L. E. rifles. Members are not liable for service outside the Colony, except with their consent. In 1918 the Territorial Force (Compulsory Service) Ordinance was passed. This Act enabled the Governor during the Great War to increase the number of the Territorial Force by ballot if, in his opinion, it was insufficient for the defence of the Colony. With certain exceptions, every male British subject between the ages of 18 and 50 years became eligible for service. The Act also gives power to the Governor to order universal service of eligible men to meet invasion or other emergency. Headquarters are at Belize; men are principally natives of the Colony and of the British West Indies; a small proportion are Europeans. Enlistment is for three years. The annual inspection of the Force by the Inspector, West Indian Local Forces (Colonel Commandant, Jamaica) has been resumed.

(b) *Reserve Corps.*

The Belize Rifle Reserve Corps was established by Ordinance in 1917. No person who is eligible for service in the Territorial Force can become a member. The Corps can be mobilised by the Governor in case of imminent danger of invasion or other sufficient emergency, and becomes subject to Military Law and liable to serve in any part of the Colony.

2. TRAINING.

In the Territorial Force the requirements for efficiency are attendance at camp and twenty-five drills, in addition to the completion of a musketry course annually.

There was no training in 1921.

B. POLICE

1. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The British Honduras Police Force is constituted under the Police Ordinance of 1895 (amended 1902 and 1908). Under Ordinance No. 12 of 1918, in case of imminent danger of invasion or other sufficient emergency, the Governor can order that the Police Force shall become liable for military service and shall serve in any part of the Colony. Headquarters are at Belize, and the Force, which has an establishment of 3 officers and 145 other ranks, is distributed throughout the Colony. Men are natives of the Colony or of the British West Indies, and enlist for periods of one year.

2. TRAINING.

The Police receive regular training in the use of arms; no full days are set aside for training.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Expenditure for year ended December 31st, 1921 :	
Territorial Force	\$ 6,580.19
Police Force	122,929.66
Total	<u>\$129,509.85</u>

FALKLAND ISLANDS

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area, square miles	6,500.
Population (census 1921)	3,431.

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in the Falkland Islands consist of the Volunteer Force. The small Police Force maintained in the Colony is unarmed.

A. MILITARY FORCES

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Volunteer Force is constituted under the Volunteer Ordinance No. 5 of 1893 (amended by Volunteer Active Service Ordinance No. 4 of 1915). Volunteers are not liable for service beyond the limits of the Colony without their consent. When on active service or undergoing training with His Majesty's Regular Forces, Volunteers become subject to the Army Act, where such Act is not inconsistent with the Local Enactment (it is laid down that no officer or Volunteer shall for any offence be subject to the penalty of death).

The Volunteers are organised as an Infantry Company armed with M.L.E. rifles. The establishment is not laid down, but the Company had a strength of 70 all ranks on December 31st, 1921. Included in the Company is a Machine-gun Detachment. A Commandant of the Force is appointed by the Governor. Half the Force is recruited from the town of Stanley (Headquarters), and half from the shepherds in the country districts. Men are British, and may quit the service on giving 14 days' notice.

2. TRAINING.

(a) For the instruction of the Volunteers a Permanent Instructor is retained.

(b) For efficiency, recruits in their first year are required to attend thirty drills, complete a course of musketry and attend an annual inspection. Men in their second and subsequent years are required to attend twelve drills, a course of musketry and inspection. If absent from inspection, both recruits and trained men are obliged to attend two extra drills.

The annual musketry course is 165 rounds for each man and 200 rounds for each machine gun.

B. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Expenditure for year ended 31st December 1921 . . . £103.

JAMAICA

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area, square miles: 4,200.

Population (census 1921): 858,118.

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Jamaica consist of :

Military Forces : Militia (Jamaica Militia Artillery).

Volunteers (Kingston Infantry and Jamaica Corps of Scouts).

Police : Jamaica Constabulary.

The Jamaica Constabulary is liable for military service in case of invasion.

A. MILITARY FORCES

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *Militia*. — Jamaica Militia Artillery. — The Corps is constituted under the Militia Law of 1879 (amended 1887, 1891, 1893, 1905 and 1906). It consists of one Company, and is liable for service in Jamaica only. The Company is stationed in Kingston and is recruited entirely from Kingston and its suburbs. The rank and file are all natives of the West Indies. When on active service men become subject to the Army Act. Service is by voluntary enlistment for three years, with re-engagement for a further period of three years or one year at a time. On mobilisation the duty of the Corps is to supplement the regular R. G. A. and to provide a sufficient Force to man the Coast Defences of Kingston. The Corps has an establishment of two officers and three other ranks Permanent Staff, and four officers and 100 other ranks Militia.

(b) *Volunteers*. — Kingston Infantry Volunteers. — The Corps, which consists of one Company with an establishment of six officers and 200 other ranks, is constituted under the Volunteer Force Law of 1914, and is liable for service in Jamaica only. It is recruited from men living in Kingston and its suburbs. The rank and file are natives of the West Indies. The period of enlistment and subjection to the Army Act are the same as for the Militia Artillery. On mobilisation the Corps forms part of the Field Force under the command of the O. C. Field Forces. Men are armed with M. L. E. and S. M. L. E. rifles.

(c) *Jamaica Corps of Scouts*. — The reorganisation of the Corps, which is a mounted body, is under consideration. At present there is only one Troop in existence, with Headquarters at St. Ann, with a strength of 4 officers and 27 other ranks.

(d) A staff officer is appointed to the local forces from the Regular Army. He supervises the administration and training of the Local Forces.

2. TRAINING.

(a) *Jamaica Militia Artillery*. — Training is carried out as follows: One afternoon parade a month for training in the use of arms and squad drill.

One whole day's parade a month for gun drill at the forts.

Continuous annual training at the forts for six weeks.

For the first three weeks, officers, N. C. O. s, specialists and recruits only are called out, and undergo a special course of instruction in their duties. During the second three weeks the whole Unit is trained together, and carries out training in the complete manning of a fort, including battle practice. Firing practice is carried out with all guns of the fixed armament.

A musketry course of fifty rounds is completed annually.

(b) *Kingston Infantry Volunteers*. — Training is as follows:

Recruits, three evening parades a week.

The whole Unit, one evening parade a week.

Annual training of fourteen continuous days.

Musketry course of fifty rounds.

(c) In the Jamaica Corps of Scouts there is no continuous training. Parades are ordered by the O. C. the Corps.

B. POLICE

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Jamaica Constabulary are enrolled under Law 8 of 1867 (amended by sixteen other Laws promulgated in various years, the last two being Laws 8 and 39 of 1914). The Force is partly under military organisation and discipline but is essentially a civil body. Law 39 of 1914, however, renders it liable to military service in case of invasion. Enlistment is for a term of five years, with re-enlistment for further

periods of five years. Headquarters are at Kingston, and there are altogether 111 police stations throughout the Colony. The establishment of the Force is 23 officers and 1,089 constables, and the men are armed with M. E. carbines.

2. TRAINING.

Men in the Jamaica Constabulary undergo on enlistment a six-months' course of semi-military training and training in police duties at the Police Depot, Kingston. Thereafter men are regularly drilled and lectured in their Divisions every week. Officers do an annual revolver practice, and sub-officers and men an annual musketry course.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Expenditure for year ended 31st March 1921: £196,867 13s. 9½d.

LEEWARD ISLANDS

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area, square miles 750.

Population (census 1922) 122,242.

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in the Leeward Islands consist of :

Military Forces : Volunteers (Antigua Defence Force, St. Kitts-Nevis Defence Force, Dominica Defence Force, Montserrat Defence Force).

Police : Leeward Islands Police Force.

The Police Force is liable for military service.

A. MILITARY FORCES

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *Defence Forces.* — (1) *Antigua.* — The Force has been raised under Defence Force Ordinance No. 5 of 1912. The Ordinance contains "contingent compulsory clauses" to bring the Force up to required strength, but the provisions have never been applied. Members of the Force are not liable for service beyond the limits of the Presidency. When on active service or undergoing drill or training with His

Majesty's Regular Forces, members of the Force become subject to the Army Act (with certain specified modifications).

The Force, Headquarters of which are at St. John, consists of one Company of Mounted Infantry and one Company of Infantry, and is commanded by a Volunteer Officer. Officers are Europeans and white Creoles of European descent ; men are Europeans, white Creoles of European descent and coloured Creoles. There is no definite period of enlistment, and men may quit the Corps upon giving six months' notice. Men are armed with S. M. L. E. rifles. The strength of the Force has 4 officers and 72 other ranks on 31st December 1921.

(2) *St. Kitts-Nevis*. — This Force, consisting of one Company, has been raised under a Defence Ordinance of 1903, the provisions of which are similar to those of the Antigua Ordinance. Headquarters are at Basseterre (St. Kitts). The officers are coloured West Indians ; men are white Creoles of European descent, and coloured West Indians. Men are armed with S. M. L. E. rifles. This Company had a strength of 2 officers and 27 other ranks on 31st December 1921.

(3) *Dominica*. — The Force has been raised under Defence Ordinance No. 2 of 1913, the provisions of which are identical with the Antigua Ordinance.

The Defence Force consists of one Company, with Headquarters at Roseau, with a strength of 1 officer and 45 other ranks.

The Force is armed with S. M. L. E. rifles. The Officer is a coloured West Indian, the N. C. O.s and men being white Creoles and coloured West Indians, with two Europeans.

(4) *Montserrat*. — The Force has been raised under Defence Ordinance No. 5 of 1912, the provisions of which are identical with the Antigua Ordinance.

The Defence Force consists of one Company, with Headquarters at Plymouth, with a strength of 1 officer and 25 other ranks.

The Force is armed with S. M. L. E. rifles. The officer is a coloured West Indian, and the N. C. O.s and men consist of 3 Europeans and white Creoles and 22 coloured West Indians.

(b) *Defence Reserves*. — *Antigua, St. Kitts-Nevis, Dominica and Montserrat*. — These Reserves have been formed respectively under Ordinances Nos. 6 of 1912, 11 of 1904, and 6 of 1903. (The provisions of these Ordinances are similar.) The Reserves are practically Rifle Clubs, whose affairs are managed by Committees, but whose members are liable for enrolment in the Defence Forces in case of need. The different Reserve Corps are composed of the best class of men in the Colony.

The Headquarters of the Reserve in Antigua are at St. John. Members are all Europeans and white Creoles.

In no case is there any fixed period of enlistment ; retirement from Reserves is allowed if three months' notice of intention to resign is given.

(c) *Cadets*. — An Ordinance was passed in 1917 authorising the formation of a Cadet Corps to be attached to the St. Kitts-Nevis Defence Force. It was to be composed of youths from 14 to 17 years of age.

2. TRAINING.

(a) *Defence Forces.* — During the year monthly drills were held. In addition, members attended six days' continuous training in camp, and practices for defence schemes. The annual musketry course was fired.

St. Kitts-Nevis and Dominica. — The Defence Forces performed fifty drills and fired the annual musketry course.

Montserrat. — The Defence Force performed thirty drills and fired the annual musketry course.

The various forces are inspected annually by the Inspector, West Indian Local Forces (Colonel Commandant, Jamaica).

(b) *St. Kitts-Nevis.* — Defence Reserve carried out elementary drill and fired a musketry course.

B. POLICE

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Leeward Islands Police Force is federally controlled, and has been raised under the Police Act, No. 13 of 1907 (amended by No. 1 of 1908 and No. 11 of 1914). The Force, which has an establishment of 6 officers and 182 men, is under a Chief Inspector of Police, and is armed with Lee-Enfield rifles. Beyond the performance of ordinary police duties, the Force can be utilised for the defence of the Colony against external aggression, and is called out for actual service by the same proclamation as that calling out the Defence Forces. It is organised in four Divisions :

	Strength	
	Officers	Other ranks
Antigua	2	46
St. Kitts-Nevis	2	49
Dominica	1	40
Montserrat	1	11

Officers are Europeans ; other ranks are coloured and black West Indians.

2. TRAINING.

The Leeward Islands Police Force parades under arms for infantry training twice weekly ; a musketry course is completed annually.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Expenditure on Local Forces for the year 1920-21 was as follows :

	£	s.	d.
Military Forces	1,659	13	6
Armed Police	15,930	11	8
Total	17,590	5	2

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area : 1860 sq. miles.

Estimated population (1921) : 362,780.

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Trinidad and Tobago consist of :

Military Forces. — Volunteers (Trinidad Light Horse; Trinidad Light Infantry). Rifle Associations.

Police. — Trinidad Constabulary.

The Trinidad Constabulary is liable for military service.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(1) CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *Volunteers.* — The Volunteers are constituted under the Local Forces Ordinance, 1899 (amended 1901, 1903, 1905, 1911 and 1913), and are liable for service within the Colony only. When Volunteers are on active service or are being trained and exercised with the Regular Forces, they become subject to the Army Act. The Force, under its own officers, is subject to the orders of the Commandant of the Local Forces, who is also Inspector-General of Constabulary. An Ordinance dated 21st December 1920 authorises the establishment of a Volunteer Reserve for service in the Colony in case of invasion or internal disorder. The Volunteers consist of two Troops of Light Horse, and two Battalions of Light Infantry, armed with S.M.L.E. and M.E. rifles and Maxim

machine guns. The Headquarters of both battalions of Light Infantry are at Port-of-Spain, and detachments of the Volunteer Reserve are stationed throughout the Island. The Headquarters of the Light Horse are at San Fernando. There is a detachment of 16 men at St. Joseph.

The strength of the Force on 31st December 1921 was as follows :

	Officers	Other ranks
Trinidad Light Horse	7	61
Trinidad Light Infantry	5	92
Volunteer Reserve	38	176

(b) *Rifle Associations.* — There are no subsidised Rifle Clubs in the Colony, but each Rifle Association receives an annual Government grant of £10. The members of the Rifle Associations are not enrolled under any local enactment, and are not liable to be called out on military service.

(2) TRAINING.

(a) *Trinidad Light Horse* — Recruits attend a minimum of twenty and trained men a minimum of twelve drills a year, in addition to which they undergo nine days' training in camp.

(b) *Trinidad Light Infantry.* — In the Trinidad Light Infantry both recruits and trained men are required to attend a "barrack training" of six days in each year. During first year's service men are required to attend forty drills (six additional if "barrack training" is not attended). Trained men are required to attend twenty-four Company and Battalion drills annually (six additional if "barrack training" is not attended).

A provisional musketry course of fifty rounds a man is fired by all the Local Forces.

There was no annual camp in 1920 or 1921 for the Light Horse or the Light Infantry, as all available accommodation was occupied by a detachment of Imperial Troops.

The Volunteers and Constabulary are inspected annually by the Inspector, West Indian Local Forces (Colonel Commandant, Jamaica).

B. CONSTABULARY

(I) CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Trinidad Constabulary is established under the Police Ordinance of 1885 and the Constabulary Ordinance of 1905 (amended 1906 and 1908). The Force, which has an establishment of 20 officers and 877 constables, is armed with S.M.L.E. rifles, and is liable for employment in the defence of the Colony as a Military Force. When on active service it is subject to the Army Act.

The Constabulary is distributed as follows :

	Officers	Men
Port-of-Spain	10	496
North-Western Division	3	111
South-Western Division, San Fernando.	3	134
Eastern Division, Sangre Grande	1	52
Tobago Division, Scarborough.	1	34
Band	1	21

An Ordinance dated 24th September 1920 authorised the establishment of a Police Force for duty in connection with the Government Railway.

(2) TRAINING.

Every recruit goes through a course of training for six months at the Depot at St. James' Barracks. Training classes, when accommodation is available, are also formed at the Depot, and every month some twenty to thirty N.C.O.s and men from out-stations attend. A number of men have been trained as signallers.

The provisional musketry course of fifty rounds a man is fired, and officers, N.C.O.s and mounted constables fire twenty-four rounds revolver practice.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Estimated expenditure for year ended 31st December 1921 amounted to £124,337 11s. 6d., made up as follows :

	£	s.	d.
Military Forces	6,259	6	6
Constabulary	118,078	5	0
Total	£124,337	11	6

WINDWARD ISLANDS

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area, square miles, 510.

Estimated population (1921), 172,000.

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in the Windward Islands consist of :

Military Forces — Volunteers (St. Lucia Volunteer Corps ; Grenada Volunteer Corps ; St. Vincent Volunteer Corps).

Volunteer Reserves.
 Grenada — St. George's Rifle Club.
 Police — St. Lucia Police Force.
 Grenada Police Force.
 St. Vincent Police Force.
 The Police Forces are all liable for military service.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(I) CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *St. Lucia Volunteer Corps*. — The St. Lucia Volunteer Corps was raised under the Volunteer Ordinance of 1907 (amended 1911). The Ordinances are consolidated in Ordinance No. 29 of 1916 Revision. The Force, which comprises one Section of Mounted Infantry, one Company of Infantry and a machine gun Section, is armed with Ross rifles and maxim machine guns and is liable for military service within the Colony only. When on active service, members of the Corps become subject to the Army Act. Headquarters and all Units of the Corps are at Castries. Men, who are natives of West India (negro or mulatto), enlist for three years.

The Force has an establishment of 5 officers and 98 other ranks.

(b) *Grenada Volunteer Corps*, the formation of which was authorised in 1911, is constituted under Volunteer Ordinance No. 7 of 1900. The Force consists of one company of Infantry, with an establishment of 5 officers and 100 other ranks, armed with M.L.E. rifles, and is liable for military service within the Colony only. When on active service, members become subject to the Army Act as far as is consistent with the provisions of the above Ordinance. Men, who enlist for three years, are all West Indian born. Headquarters are at St. George's.

(c) *The St. Vincent Volunteer Corps*, which is constituted under Volunteer Ordinance No. 2 of 1902, is liable for military service within the Colony only. The Force consists of one Company of Infantry, with an establishment of 3 officers and 60 other ranks, armed with M.L.E. rifles. When on active service the Corps is subject to the provisions of the Army Act as far as they are applicable to the Colony, and are not inconsistent with the provisions of the above Ordinance. Men who enlist for three years are either white, black or coloured West Indians. The Regulations lay down that the proportion of officers, etc., for the Force should be : 1 commanding officer, 1 lieutenant, 2 sergeants, 3 corporals and 1 bugler to each 25 men, irrespective of officers or N.C.O.s holding staff appointments. The headquarters of the Corps are at Kingston.

(d) *Volunteer Reserve*. — Each of the above Corps has a Volunteer Reserve. That of St. Lucia was formed under the Volunteer Reserve Ordinance of 1907, of Grenada of 1911, and of St. Vincent of 1903

(amended 1907). In each the members are liable for service in their respective Volunteer Corps in case of emergency.

(e) *A Staff Officer* to Local Forces of the Windward Islands was appointed in 1909 from the Regular Army.

(f) *St. George's Rifle Club* had a strength of eighty members on 31st December 1921. Members are not liable for military service.

(2) TRAINING.

(a) *St. Lucia Volunteer Corps*. — The following are the requirements for efficiency :

Mounted Infantry — Trained men : 16 drills (4 foot).

Recruits : 20 drills (5 foot).

Infantry — Trained men : 12 drills.

Recruits : 30 drills, or until dismissed (minimum 20).

In addition, members must complete a course of musketry annually, and attend the inspection by the Inspector, West Indian Local Forces (Colonel Commandant, Jamaica).

The musketry course is a modification of that laid down for the Territorial Army, and consists of : Trained men, 100 rounds, and, in addition, 30 rounds for each man who is efficient ; recruits, 80 rounds, ranges 100 to 500 yards.

(b) *Grenada Volunteer Force*. — Infantry. To qualify as efficient members are required annually to attend twelve drills (recruits 30) and all inspections, complete a course of musketry, and take part in the annual training.

The course of musketry fired is similar to that for the St. Lucia Volunteers.

(c) *St. Vincent Volunteer Force*. — To qualify as efficient trained men shall in each year fulfil the following conditions :

(i) Attend twelve drills.

(ii) Complete a course of musketry.

(iii) Attend all inspections.

(iv) Attend the annual camp (three days).

The conditions for recruits are similar, with the exception that they attend thirty drills and complete a recruit's course of musketry.

The musketry course is similar to that for the St. Lucia Volunteers.

B. POLICE

(1) CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *St. Lucia Police Force*. — The St. Lucia Police Force has been raised under Ordinance No. 90 of 1887, and this Ordinance, with subsequent amendments, is consolidated in Ordinance No. 77 of 1916. Headquarters of the Force, which has an establishment of 3 officers and 74 men, armed with M.L.E. rifles, is at Castrie, where 3 officers and 39 other ranks are quartered ; the remainder are distributed in nine detach-

ments in different parts of the Colony. The Force is liable for military service.

The Force is under a Chief of Police, who is also Officer Commanding the St. Lucia Volunteers. The three officers of the Police Force are Europeans, with recent military service in the Regular Army. Other ranks are natives of the British West Indies. The term of enrolment is for two years, with subsequent re-engagement annually.

(b) *Grenada Police Force.* — The Grenada Police Force is constituted under Ordinance No. 32 of 1896, and, under Ordinance No. 2 of 1913, is now liable to be called on for military service. Headquarters of the Force, which has an establishment of 1 officer and 110 men armed with M. L. E. rifles, are at St. George's, where 1 officer and 66 other ranks are stationed; the remainder are distributed amongst nine out-stations. The Chief of Police and sergeant-major are Europeans. Men are West Indian born. Members enrol for two years.

(c) *St. Vincent Police Force.* — The St. Vincent Police Force, originally constituted under Ordinance No. 6 of 1887, has been reconstituted under Ordinance No. 40 of 1921. The Force, which has an establishment of 2 officers and 47 men, armed with M. E. rifles, is liable for military service with the Colony, and when on actual military service is subject to the provisions of the Army Act. Headquarters are at Kingstown, where 2 officers and 29 other ranks are stationed; the remainder are distributed amongst nine out-stations. Men who were in the Force prior to 28th October 1921, the date of the new Ordinance, enrolled for a period of two years, and at the end of that period from year to year. By the new Ordinance enrolment is for three years, after which men may be enrolled for successive periods of three years.

(d) A N.C.O. of the Regular Army acts as musketry instructor to the Police Force.

(2) TRAINING.

The system of training in each island is similar. Parades are held daily, except Saturdays and Sundays, to drill N.C.O.s and men. Swedish drill and ju-jutsu have been undertaken in St. Vincent.

In each Force a musketry course is carried out annually. The St. Vincent Police Force did not fire the course in 1921 owing to the fact that the rifle range was not completed in time.

In St. Lucia two sections are trained with Maxim and Lewis guns. The Police are inspected at the same time as the Volunteers.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

ST. LUCIA.

Estimated expenditure on Local Forces for year ended 31st December 1921 amounted to £7,739, made up as follows :

	£	s.	d.
Volunteers	392	0	0
Police	7,347	0	0
Total	£7,739	0	0

GRENADA.

Expenditure — No information for 1921.

ST. VINCENT.

Expenditure for year ended 31st December 1921

	£	s.	d.
Volunteers	341	7	7
Police	4,344	8	3
Total	£4,685	15	10

2. EUROPE

CYPRUS. — MALTA.

CYPRUS

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area, square miles 3,600.

Population (census 1921), 310,715.

Local Forces.

There are no Local Military Forces in Cyprus. The Police Force is not liable for military service.

A. POLICE

(1) CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Cyprus Police Force is constituted under the Police Law of 1878, and is not by statute liable for military service. The Force, which has an establishment of 27 officers and 914 other ranks, comprises Mounted and Foot Police armed with M.E. carbines and S.M.L.E. rifles. Three officers and 61 N.C.O.s and men do duty as prison warders. The headquarters of the Force and the Depot are at Nicosia. The Force is formed in six divisions, and is distributed in the Districts of Nicosia, Larnaca, Limassol, Papho, Kyrenia and Famagusta.

Men, who for the most part are natives of the island, either Turks or Greeks, enrol for five years.

(2) TRAINING.

Training is carried out all the year round, the mounted portion of the police being trained as Mounted Infantry. A musketry course of twenty rounds is fired annually. Recruits fire fifty rounds.

B. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Expenditure on Police for year ended	
31st March, 1920	£84,478 17s. 3d.

MALTA

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area — sq. miles 120.
Population (census 1921), 212,258.

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Malta are established under Ordinance No. 12 of 1901; they are not bound to serve outside Malta and its dependencies. When embodied, or called out for training, etc., the Force becomes subject to the Army Act.

At the present time the Local Forces consist of the Royal Engineers Militia only.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(I) CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *The Royal Engineers Militia* is subject to the orders of the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief. The officers are included in the establishment of the Fortress Company, Royal Engineers, of the Regular Garrison. The establishment of other ranks is 94. The Permanent Staff consists of two sergeants.

The Force is composed entirely of Maltese ; enlistment is for five years. Headquarters are at Haywharf.

(b) *The King's Own Malta Militia*, consisting of two battalions of Infantry, was disbanded on 31st December 1921, and a new Force to take its place is under organisation.

(2) TRAINING.

Training in the Militia is for a period of five years, 120 days in the first year and thereafter sixty days annually.

B. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Local Forces are maintained out of Imperial funds.

3. AFRICA

(a) EAST AFRICA

<i>East Africa Military Forces in General.</i>	<i>Tanganyika Territory.</i>
<i>Kenya Colony.</i>	<i>Zanzibar Protectorate.</i>
<i>Nyasaland.</i>	<i>Somaliland.</i>
<i>Uganda.</i>	

East Africa Military Forces in General.

I. COMPOSITION.

The Military Forces in East Africa consist of :

- (a) The King's African Rifles, comprising :
- | | | | |
|-----|-----------|--------------|-------------------------|
| 1st | Battalion | stationed in | Nyasaland. |
| 2nd | » | » | » Tanganyika Territory. |
| 3rd | » | » | » Kenya Colony. |
| 4th | » | » | » Uganda. |
| 5th | » | » | » Kenya Colony. |
| 6th | » | » | » Tanganyika Territory. |

- (b) The Somaliland Camel Corps.
 (c) The Police in the various Colonies.
 (d) The Defence Forces or Volunteers in the various Colonies.

The establishments for (a) and (b) are as follows :

	British		Native	Total
	Off.	O. R.	O. R.	
1st Battalion K. A. R.	17	4	420	441
2nd » » 	23	3	676	702
3rd » » 	27	5	776	808
4th » » 	20	5	654	679
5th » » 	29	4	939	972
6th » » 	29	4	955	988
The Somaliland Camel Corps	17	0	402	419

2. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *King's African Rifles.* — This Force, which was first formed in 1895 as the East African Rifles, is composed of whole-time Colonial Troops trained like the Regular Army at home. After the Uganda Mutiny in 1897-98, the East African Rifles were organised as five Companies of Sudanese and three Companies of Swahilis. In 1902 the Force was increased and became the King's African Rifles. The functions of the King's African Rifles, like those of the West African Frontier Force, are to ensure internal security and to suppress raids into the Colonies from outside.

The Force is armed with S. M. L. E. rifles, Lewis, Vickers and Stokes guns. Except in the case of the M. I., regimental transport is all carrier.

Command, etc. — The King's African Rifles, which are constituted under similar Ordinances in Kenya Colony, Uganda, Nyasaland, and Tanganyika, are administered and trained under the Colonial Office by an Inspector-General with one Staff-Officer, with Headquarters at the Colonial Office. The Inspector-General is the Military Adviser to the Secretary of State and respective Governors, and makes periodical inspections of the various units. The King's African Rifles may be called upon to serve in any part of the world. In each colony or Protectorate, the troops are under the orders of the Governor and quite independent of the troops in the other territories.

An Intelligence Section of the King's African Rifles was formed during the Great War with Headquarters at Nairobi, but this has been abolished with effect from 1st January 1922, owing to lack of funds and following a progressive reduction of the staff. The pre-War system has been reverted to, whereby intelligence is collected and distributed by intelligence officers in each of the territories in British East Central Africa.

The term of enlistment is for six years, with periods of re-engagement for three years each up to a maximum of eighteen years.

Officers, warrant officers and a certain number of N. C. O.s are seconded for service from the Regular Army.

(b) *Reserve.* — A reserve for the King's African Rifles was formed under the King's African Rifles Reserve Force Ordinance of 1914, consisting of men who have completed the term of service in the King's African Rifles, and who enlist in the Reserve. Reservists enlist for three years, and may engage for a further period of three years. Reservists may be called up in aid of civil power or on permanent service in case of emergency and for training not exceeding thirty-one days in any one year.

Each battalion has its own separate Reserve.

3. TRAINING.

(a) The King's African Rifles are trained continuously on the lines laid down for the Regular Army, and the latest Musketry Regulations are taken generally as a guide in musketry training.

(b) *Police.* — See under the several Colonies.

(c) *Defence Forces and Volunteers.* — See under the several Colonies.

KENYA COLONY

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area — sq. miles 566,000.

Estimated population, 1921 :

Europeans	9,651
Asiatics	35,982
Other races	2,483,500
Total	2,529,133

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Kenya Colony consist of :

Military Forces — 3rd and 5th Battalions King's African Rifles.
Supply and Transport Services, King's African Rifles (Headquarters and two Districts).
Territorial Force.

Police. — Kenya Police.

The Kenya Police Force is liable for Military Service.

A. MILITARY FORCES

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *King's African Rifles.* — The King's African Rifles in Kenya Colony are constituted under King's African Rifles Ordinance of 1902, which, however, with the amendment Ordinances of 1903, 1905, and 1909, were repealed by a clause in a new Ordinance No. 15 of 1912 (amended by No. 8 of 1918). The troops in the Colony are under the command of an O. C. Troops.

3rd Battalion King's African Rifles. — The 3rd Battalion consists of four Companies, including one Platoon of Mounted Infantry, a Depot, and a Band. Headquarters and one Company are at Nairobi, where is also the Depot of the Battalion. In Turkana there are detachments of two and a half Companies at Lodwar, Muruessi, Karpeddo, Kakuma and Kalosia, and there is also a detachment at Gobwen, in Jubaland. The Mounted Infantry Platoon is employed in Turkana. The establishment of the Battalion is 27 officers and 781 other ranks.

5th Battalion King's African Rifles. — The 5th Battalion consists of four Companies, including one Mounted Company. Headquarters, the Depot and half Company of the Battalion are at Meru, and there are detachments at Barsaloi, Wajheir, Neboi, Marsabit and Moyali, in the Northern Frontier District, at Sankuri, Dolo and Serenli, in Jubaland. The total establishment is 29 officers and 943 other ranks. For further information, see East Africa, Military Forces in General, above.

(b) *Defence Force.* — Ordinance No. 49 of 1921 provides for a Territorial Force based on voluntary service of Europeans only. By the Ordinance the Force is liable to be called out for active or military service within the limits of the Colony and Protectorate, in aid of the civil power or for the prevention and suppression of internal disorder. When called up for service the Force is subject to military law. The term of service is for a minimum period of three years. The Ordinance provides for a reserve of officers and also for the training of all boys between the ages of 12 and 17 years who are members of Cadet Corps. The Force is not yet established.

2. TRAINING.

(a) The King's African Rifles. — See East Africa, Military Forces in General, above.

(b) Territorial Force. — The Regulations under Ordinance No. 49 of 1921 provide for the following training :

Recruits in their first year : 40 drills, recruits' course of musketry and the annual camp.

Trained men : 10 drills, musketry course and the annual camp.

The annual camp is for a period of not less than eight and not more than fifteen days.

B. POLICE

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Kenya Police Force is constituted under East Africa Police Ordinance No. 4 of 1911 (amended by Nos. 4 and 18 of 1919). The Force, which has an establishment of 28 officers and 2,428 men armed with M.E. rifles and Webley pistols, is a civil institution both as regards organisation and duty in time of peace. It can, however, be employed as a military Force when called upon by the Governor to discharge military duties. The Force is under the control of the Governor and is commanded by a Commissioner. Members are mostly natives of Africa, with a few Indians. The term of engagement is for three years.

2. TRAINING.

In the Kenya Police Force recruits receive from six to nine months' training at the Headquarters Depot, under the charge of a Superintendent of Police, assisted by two European Sergeant Instructors. No recruit is sent to any station before being passed out from the Depot as efficient. "Refresher" courses are held twice a year at the Depot for N. C. O.s from out-stations. A musketry course is carried out in each station annually, sixty rounds being allowed for every man.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Expenditure for nine months ended 31st December 1921 :
 Military Forces. £233,894.

NYASALAND

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area — sq. miles :	300,000.
Population, 31st March 1918 :	
Europeans	1,427
Natives	1,199,531
Asiatics	561
Total	1,201,519

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Nyasaland consist of :
 Military Forces : 1st Battalion King's African Rifles.
 Volunteer Reserve.
 Police : Nyasaland Police.
 The Nyasaland Police Force is not liable for military service.

A. MILITARY FORCES

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Nyasaland Ordinance corresponding to that of Kenya Colony of 1912 is No. 9 of 1911 (amended by No. 14 of 1917, No. 8 of 1918 and No. 2 of 1919).

(a) *1st Battalion King's African Rifles*, which consists of two Companies and a Depot Company, is stationed at Zomba. For information regarding King's African Rifles, see East Africa Military Forces in General. The establishment is 17 officers and 424 other ranks.

(b) *Volunteer Reserve*.— This Reserve is constituted under Volunteer Reserve Ordinance, 1908 (amended by No. 3 of 1910 and No. 199 of 1911). On 31st December 1921, the Volunteer Reserve had a strength of 270 (239 Europeans and 31 Indians) armed with S. M. L. E. rifles. In the event of war or serious disturbance threatening the Protectorate, the Governor may call out the members for service within the Protectorate.

Whenever any sections¹ are called out for actual service, the Governor may place them and their officers under the command of officers of His Majesty's Regular Forces.

The members are Europeans and Indians.

2. TRAINING.

(a) *King's African Rifles*. — See East Africa, Military Forces in General.

(b) *Volunteer Reserve*. — In order to qualify for the capitation grant, members are required annually to complete a musketry course and undergo fifteen hours' military instruction at Headquarters. Prize meetings are also held from time to time.

Each section¹ is allowed free 200 rounds for each member annually, who, in addition, may purchase at cost price another 300 rounds.

The Volunteer Reserve is in process of reorganisation by a Regular Officer, with a view to its future training on military lines.

B. POLICE

CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Nyasaland Police Force is constituted under the Nyasaland Police Ordinance No. 15 of 1921. The Force, which has an establishment

¹ For administrative purposes, the Protectorate is divided into several Districts, and each District may supply one Section, of not less than ten persons, for the Volunteer Reserve Force. Such Sections may consist of registered members, who must reside within the District of the Section to which they belong, together with a few Honorary Members.

of 8 officers and 537 men, armed with M. L. E. rifles, is under a Chief Commissioner, and may consist of Europeans and natives, the period of enlistment for the latter being two years, with re-engagement for periods of one year. Headquarters and the Depot are at Zomba and the Force is distributed at that place and nineteen other stations. It is not liable for military service.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Expenditure for year ended 31st March 1921 :	
Military Forces	£25,161
Nyasaland Police	£10,092
Total	£35,253

UGANDA

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated Area — sq. miles, 223,500.	
Estimated Population, April 1921 :	
Europeans	1,269
Asiatics	5,604
Africans	3,064,735
Total	3,071,608

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Uganda consist of :

Military Forces : 4th Battalion King's African Rifles.

Volunteer Reserve (Uganda Rifle Corps).

Police : Uganda Police Force.

The Uganda Police is liable for military service.

A. MILITARY FORCES

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The King's African Rifles in Uganda were constituted under Ordinance No. 8 of 1902, but this and the Amendment Ordinances of 1903, 1904, 1908 and 1909 were repealed by a clause in Ordinance No. 9 of 1911, which is now termed the principal Ordinance (amended by No. 10 of 1912, No. 3 of 1917, and No. 12 of 1918).

For further information, see East Africa, Military Forces in General.

(a) *4th Battalion King's African Rifles* consists of three Companies of three Platoons each, a Machine-gun Section and a Depot. Headquarters, Depot and one Company are at Bombo, and there are detachments of two Platoons at Entebbe, with the remainder of the Battalion distributed on the North-east Frontier. The establishment of the Battalion is 20 officers and 659 other ranks.

Reserve : Ordinance No. 9 of 1912 provides for a Reserve to the King's African Rifles in Uganda. On 31st December 1921, the Reserve had a strength of 342.

(b) *Volunteer Reserve* : The Volunteer Reserve (Uganda Rifle Corps) is constituted under Ordinances Nos. 5 of 1903 and 17 of 1904.

The Force may consist of Corps the minimum strength of each of which is not less than fifteen members. The armament consists of S. M. L. E. rifles.

The total strength on 31st December 1921 was thirty-six.

The Sub-Commissioner of a District within which are the Headquarters of any Corps is ex officio President of that Corps.

In the event of war or disturbance threatening the Protectorate, the Governor may call out the members for service in the Protectorate. At any time when a Corps is called out for service the Governor or the President of the Corps may appoint officers or leaders, to whose orders the members are subject.

Headquarters are at Entebbe.

The bulk of the members are British.

2. TRAINING.

(a) *King's African Rifles* : See East Africa, Military Forces in General.

(b) *Volunteer Reserve* : Each Corps is required to hold an annual meeting for rifle practice and prize competition. Each registered member is expected to attend such annual meeting, and must fire not less than twenty-one rounds.

Members who have attended the annual meeting and, having fired not less than twenty-one rounds, have obtained such score as is required by the rules of the Corps, are considered efficient. Rifle practice is held once a month.

Every registered member of a Corps is entitled to draw 200 rounds of ammunition annually, free of charge, to be used for practice.

Most of these rules are now in abeyance and no enlistments in the Volunteer Reserve at present are being made.

The introduction of a European Defence Force in substitution of the Volunteer Reserve has been under discussion for some time, but no action has yet been decided on.

B. POLICE

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Uganda Police Force is constituted under Ordinance No. 1 of 1908, as amended by No. 11 of 1911.

The Force, which has an establishment of 20 officers, 13 European and 1,215 native other ranks, armed with S. M. L. E. rifles and machine-guns, was commanded and superintended up till February 1922 by an Inspector-General. Since that date, when the appointment of Inspector-General was abolished, it is believed that the Commissioner of Police exercises all control. The Commissioner of Police is subject to the orders and directions of the Governor.

When a declaration of the existence of a state of war has been made, the force may, under Section 13 of Police Ordinance of 1908, be called upon to serve with regular troops in the defence of the Protectorate. Upon such an occasion the force would be placed under the command and be subject to the orders of the senior military officer present.

The period of engagement is three years.

2. TRAINING.

Recruits on enlistment receive six months' instruction at the Depot in police and military duties. Training in such duties is continuous during the year for all members.

An annual course of musketry is fired.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Expenditure for year ending 31st December 1921 :

4th Battalion King's African Rifles	£55,018
Uganda Police	£53,664
	<u>£108,682</u>
Aerodromes	£351

TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

POPULATION

Estimated Population, 1921 :

Europeans	2,200
Asiatics	15,000
Natives	4,106,700
Total	<u>4,123,900</u>

Local Forces.

The local Forces in Tanganyika Territory consist of :

Military Forces : 2nd and 6th Battalions King's African Rifles. Reserves, King's African Rifles.

Police : Tanganyika Police Force.

The Tanganyika Police Force is liable for military service.

A. MILITARY FORCES

CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *2nd Battalion King's African Rifles* consists of three Companies. Headquarters and one Company are at Tabora, and there are detachments of one Company at Mwanza and Kigoma.

6th Battalion King's African Rifles consists of four Companies and a Depot. Headquarters, Depot and two Companies are at Dar-es-Salaam, and there are detachments of one Company at Arusha and Iringa.

For further information regarding King's African Rifles see East Africa, Military Forces in General. The Senior Battalion Commander acts as O. C. Troops.

(b) *Reservists* : The Reservists of the 2nd/1st Battalion, now disbanded, are all domiciled in or near Massoko, Iringa, Songea and Mahenge, those of the 2nd Battalion in the Tabora area, and those of the 6th Battalion in the Dar-es-Salaam district. They perform their annual training under the Local Detachment Commander.

The strength of the Reservists on 31st December 1921 was as follows :

2nd/1st Battalion (now disbanded)	173
2nd Battalion	188
6th Battalion	16

B. POLICE

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Tanganyika Police Force has been raised under Proclamations No. 6 of 1919 and No. 17 of 1920 (amended by Ordinance No. 39 of 1921). The Force, which has an establishment of 71 officers and 1,747 other ranks, and is armed with M. L. E. rifles, is under the command and direction of a Commissioner of Police, subject to the orders of the Governor. The Force can be employed as a Military Force when called upon by the Governor to perform military duties, and when serving with regular troops is subject to Military Law. The term of engagement is three years, with re-engagement for further periods of three years up to a total of twenty-one years.

2. TRAINING.

There is no fixed period of military training. All detachments are regularly drilled, and every man undergoes an annual musketry course.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Military expenditure not stated.

ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area : 1,020 sq. m.

Estimated population (1921), including Pemla, 197,000.

A. MILITARY FORCES

A Decree (No. 25 of 1923) cited as "The Zanzibar Rifle Corps Decree 1923" was authorised in September 1923 to establish and control a Volunteer Rifle Corps. No enrolment has yet taken place.

B. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Expenditure for year ended 31st December 1921, £6,225.

SOMALILAND

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area : 68,000 sq. m.

Estimated population (1921), 300,000.

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Somaliland consist of :

Military Forces : Somaliland Camel Corps.
Somaliland Camel Corps Reserve.

Police : Somaliland Police Force.

The Police Force is liable for military service.

A. MILITARY FORCES

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *The Somaliland Camel Corps*, formerly the Camel Constabulary, was raised to a military basis by Ordinance No. 1 of 1915, which re-enacted the King's African Rifles Ordinance No. 1 of 1909. The Constabulary was raised in 1912 for the purpose of protecting our friendly tribes from raids and of repressing internal disorders, but was purely a civil body, and carried out non-military duties.

The Camel Corps has recently been incorporated in the King's African Rifles and it is administered under the same conditions. It now consists of Regimental Headquarters (of one dismounted troop, including a Lewis gun team, Stokes gun team, Signallers, etc.), 2 Camel Companies and 1 Pony Company.

The Corps is composed of approximately two-thirds Somalis and one-third Yaus from Nyasaland. The latter are recruited from the 1st Battalion King's African Rifles, who volunteer for a tour of duty in Somaliland. On completion of their tour they return to duty with the battalion in Nyasaland.

The Camel Companies are organised in three troops and a machine-gun troop; the Pony Company is organised in two troops and a Lewis-gun troop; and there is an establishment of animals as a transport.

Headquarters and 2 Companies are stationed at Burao, 1 Company at Hargeisa, and the Depot at Sheikh.

The Corps is armed with S. M. L. E. rifles, Vickers and Lewis guns.

(b) *The Somaliland Camel Corps Reserve* was formed on 1st July 1920. It consists of one Company of 150 men, with machine-gun troop, and is recruited from men who have served their time in the Somali Companies. If necessary, the Company, on being called up in time of emergency, can be mounted, and full mounted equipment, etc., is available at the Depot. Remounts for a Pony Troop can be obtained locally when required, but delay would be experienced in obtaining remount riding camels (either from Aden or the Sudan).

2. TRAINING.

(a) The Somaliland Camel Corps is trained continuously on the lines laid down for the Regular Army. It is periodically inspected by the Inspector-General, King's African Rifles. Musketry training is based on the latest musketry regulations, with certain minor alterations in the musketry course to suit local conditions.

During 1921 a full musketry course was fired, and the machine-gun troops and Lewis-gun Sections completed their range practices.

Companies did their annual Company training, but it was not possible to get the Corps together for regimental training owing to the necessity of finding detachments both in aid of the civil power and to

improve the condition of the animals by using the best available grazing grounds.

The efficiency of the Corps is to a great extent dependent on the condition of animals. Riding camels were for various reasons in bad condition till late in the year, but showed distinct improvement during the last quarter.

(b) During 1921 the Somaliland Camel Corps Reserve was called up for one month's training. The Reserve Company musketry practices were fired, and it was found possible to give instruction in mounted work by utilising animals belonging to the Mounted Companies.

B. POLICE

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Somaliland Police Force was established under Ordinance No. 2 of 1913. It was greatly enlarged in August 1919 but is still working under the original Ordinance. The Force, which has an establishment of 7 officers, 3 British warrant officers and 538 men, all of whom, with the exception of one Indian, are Somalis or Africans from Nyasaland, is controlled by the Governor, and is under a Commandant, assisted by the following officers: 1 Assistant Commandant, 5 District Police Officers and 3 Warrant Officers. The appointments of officers are permanent and pensionable. Warrant Officers are seconded for a period of three years from their British regiments. District Police Officers perform magisterial and other duties outside actual police work in the Districts to which they are posted. Enlistment is for five years, with re-engagement. The Force, less a certain number of men who are required for town and district duties, is available for military purposes, and a Company of 150 men was formed and took part in the operations against the Mullah (1919-1920). Headquarters are at Berbera, and there are detachments at Hargeisa, Warsangeli, Burao, Zeyla, Bulhar, Las Dureh and Sheikh. Owing to the number of detachments, it is not possible to organise the Force in Company Units. A certain amount of time is, therefore, necessary for training as a combined Unit before the Force, or part of it, is detailed to co-operate in actual operations. The Force is armed with S. M. L. E. rifles.

2. TRAINING.

On joining the Somaliland Police Force, recruits go through a course of training at the Depot (Berbera), which includes musketry. There is no special standard of efficiency. The Commandant can at any time terminate the engagement of any recruit who is unsatisfactory.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Expenditure for the year ended 31st March 1921 :

Military Forces	£
General	3,380
Camel Corps	35,575
Military Special Expenditure	15,929
Supply, Transport and Ordnance Departments	499
Total	55,383
Police	20,161
Tribal posts	2,629
Operations against Mullah.	27,725
Grand Total.	£105,898

(b) WEST AFRICA*West Africa Military Forces in General.**Gambia.**Gold Coast.**Nigeria.**Sierra Leone.***West Africa Military Forces in General.**

I. COMPOSITION.

The Military Forces in West Africa, excluding Imperial Units, consist of :

- (a) The West African Frontier Force, comprising the Nigeria Regiment, the Gold Coast Regiment, the Sierra Leone Battalion, and the Gambia Company.
- (b) The Police in the various Colonies.
- (c) Volunteer Corps and Rifle Clubs in the various Colonies.

2. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *West African Frontier Force.* — This Force was raised in 1901, and is composed of whole-time Colonial Troops trained and armed like the Regular Army. The Nigeria Regiment, Gold Coast Regiment, Sierra Leone Battalion and the Gambia Company each serves under the orders of the Governor of its particular Colony, and is independent of the

troops in other Colonies. The Force is administered and trained under the Colonial Office by an Inspector-General, assisted by two Staff Officers, with Headquarters at the Colonial Office. The Inspector-General is the Military Adviser of the Secretary of State, and makes periodical inspections of the various Units.

Officers and white N. C. O.s are seconded from the Regular Army for a first tour of service in West Africa of 18 calendar months and for further tours of similar periods if recommended by the local authorities in the country.

The function of the West African Frontier Force in each Colony is threefold :

- (a) For internal security.
- (b) To provide a striking force to deal with inter-tribal trouble or insurrections.
- (c) To supply a small Reserve, should it be required, to assist, in case of trouble in any of the neighbouring West African Colonies.

Terms of enlistment : Six years with the Colours and three years with the Reserve, with re-engagement by terms of three years up to eighteen years with the Colours. Soldiers who have served twelve years or upwards with the Colours are exempt from service with the Reserve. The regimental transport is all carrier, no animals being employed.

(b) *Reserve.* — An Ordinance No. 74, called the West African Frontier Force Reserve Force Ordinance of 1922, has been passed with a view to raising a Reserve for the West African Frontier Force. Soldiers and enlisted carriers of the West African Frontier Force who do not complete twelve years with the Colours become liable for service in the Reserve for three years, and those who do so complete twelve years may be permitted to join. Reservists are liable for service in the Colony or out of it on the authority of a Government Proclamation or Notice, and have to carry out annual training for twenty-one days in the case of soldiers and seven days in the case of enlisted carriers. The establishment to be kept up is :

	Infantry M. G. Units.	Artillery	Gun Carriers	M. G. Carriers
Nigeria	600	20	48	14
Gold Coast.	300	20	48	14
Sierra Leone	100	—	—	—
Gambia	100	—	—	—

Arms, ammunition, equipment and clothing are all supplied from War Office stocks through the Crown Agents for the Colonies on indent.

3. TRAINING.

The Units of the West African Frontier Force are trained progressively on the lines laid down for the Regular Army. The latest manuals in all branches of training are issued and form the basis of all instruction.

Annual Musketry. — Lewis-gun and machine-gun courses are fired in accordance with the latest musketry regulations and addenda and machine-gun training.

The efficiency of officers is ensured by an annual grant towards the upkeep of reference libraries and by half-yearly examinations set locally by Officers Commanding.

Vacancies at various courses and schools of instruction are given by the War Office to officers and British N. C. O.s of the West African Frontier Force, and local courses of instruction are held at the Signalling Schools in Nigeria, Gold Coast and Sierra Leone, and the Headquarters of the various Units.

Before being promoted to command a Company an officer is required to qualify in the Rifle Wing at the Small Arms School.

The weapons used are of the latest pattern.

The scale of small-arm ammunition allotted annually is :

	Rounds for each man
Artillery	200
Infantry	360
Lewis Gunners	410
Machine Gunners	1,100

The scale of rounds for gun practice allotted annually is :

Artillery	90 shells for each battery ;
Light Mortar	90 shells for each battery (no live shells yet permitted).

4. *Police*. — See under the several Colonies.

5. *Volunteers and Rifle Clubs*. — See under the several Colonies.

GAMBIA

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area, 4,000 square miles.

Estimated population (1921), 248,000.

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Gambia consist of :

Military Forces : Gambia Company, West African Frontier Force.

Establishment : British : Officers, 4 ; other ranks, 2. Natives :
 Other ranks, 152. Total, 158.
 Police : The Gambia Police Force.
 The Gambia Police Force is liable for military service.

A. MILITARY FORCES

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *The Gambia Company, West African Frontier Force.* — The Gambia Ordinance, No. 19 of 1916 (amended by No. 8 of 1921), cited “The West African Frontier Force (Consolidation) Ordinance, 1916”, repealed all previous ordinances, and constituted the Gambia Company anew. The Company, which consists of three Platoons, is charged with the defence of the Colony and Protectorate, and with the maintenance of order, and may at any time be employed out of Gambia on the King’s authority. The Company is commanded by a Captain (or Major), and is quartered at Cape St. Mary, seven miles from Bathurst.

(b) There are no Volunteers, but a Rifle Club, which has a strength of 174, exists for European officials and non-officials at Bathurst, administered by the Officer Commanding, Gambia Company, West African Frontier Force.

2. TRAINING.

See West Africa, Military Forces in General.

B. POLICE

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Gambia Police Force is maintained under the Police (Consolidation) Ordinance of 1899 (amended by Ordinance No. 27 of 1916). The Force, which has an establishment of 2 officers and 150 men, armed with S. M. L. E. rifles, can be employed in the defence of the Colony by the authority of the Governor either within or without the limits of Gambia. Men are natives of Gambia and Sierra Leone. The command of the Police in a district devolves on the travelling Commissioners of that district, when there is no Police Officer present.

2. TRAINING.

The military part of the training of the Gambia Police Force consists of squad drill, firing exercises, and Company drill. A musketry course is fired.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Estimated expenditure for year ended 31st December 1921 :	
Gambia Company, West African Frontier Force . . .	£14,013
Police	12,602
	<hr/>
	£26,615

GOLD COAST

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area : square miles 92,000.

Population (census 1921) :

Europeans	2,019
Natives	2,078,043
Total	2,080,062

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in the Gold Coast consist of :

Military Forces : The Gold Coast Regiment, West African Frontier Force.

The Gold Coast Volunteers.

Rifle Clubs.

Police :

Northern Territory Constabulary.

Gold Coast Police.

The Northern Territory Constabulary is liable for military service, but the Gold Coast Police is not.

A. MILITARY FORCES

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *The Gold Coast Regiment* (West African Frontier Force) is constituted under Ordinance No. 8 of 1909 (amended by No. 3 of 1910, No. 11 of 1911, No. 14 of 1914, Nos. 7 and 14 of 1917, No. 17 of 1918, No. 9 of 1919, and Cap. 44 of 1920). The Regiment consists of :

UNITS	Establishments		
	British Officers	British O. R.	Native O. R.
Pack Artillery—1 Battery (2.95 in. Q. F. Howitzers)	4	3	79
1 Machine-gun Platoon	3	2	66
1 Signal Section	1	1	2
4 Companies Infantry	30	30	995
Band			
Reserves	—	—	500

Headquarters, the Battery of Pack Artillery, two Companies of Infantry, the Machine-gun Platoon and Signalling School are at

Coomassie ; one Company of Infantry is at Kintampo (for training purposes) and one at Tamale ; a Detachment of one Platoon from Coomassie is at Accra. The Regiment is recruited principally from the Northern Territories. The total establishment is 39 officers and 1,178 other ranks.

For further information see West Africa, Military Forces in General.

(b) *Gold Coast Volunteers*. — The Volunteer Force is constituted under Ordinance No. 8 of 1906, and consists of four Companies of Infantry, one Section of Artillery, one Machine-gun Section and one Ambulance section. The officers are Europeans and the men natives. Headquarters are at Accra, and detachments are at Cape Coast, Sekondi and Quittah. In the event of invasion or rebellion the Force may be called out on active service, but cannot be employed outside the limits of the Colony and Ashanti. When on active service volunteers are subject to the Army Act. The officers, chiefly Government officials, are appointed by the Governor.

The Artillery is armed with 7 pdr. R. M. L. guns, and the Infantry with S. M. L. E. rifles.

2. TRAINING.

(a) *Gold Coast Regiment*. — See West Africa, Military Forces in General. In the Gold Coast a camp of exercise (or manœuvres) is held annually.

(b) *Gold Coast Volunteers*. — The qualifications for efficiency in the Volunteer Force are :

- (1) Attendance at twenty drills of not less than one hour's duration.
- (2) An expenditure of ninety-one rounds of ammunition at target and field-firing practice annually.

In the Gold Coast Volunteers at least forty-five Company and Battalion drills are held annually, whilst drills for recruits and the Machine-gun Section take place once or twice a week.

Rifle Clubs have been started at Accra and Sekondi for European officials and non-officials.

B. POLICE

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *Northern Territory Constabulary*. — The Constabulary is constituted under Ordinance No. 4 of 1906 (amended by Nos. 2 of 1910, 4 of 1911, 1 of 1912, 1 of 1915, and 2 of 1917). The Force, which is a semi-military one, with an establishment of 6 officers and 410 men, armed with S. M. L. E. rifles and Vickers guns, is under the command of a Commandant, and is statutorily liable for military service within or beyond the limits of the Colony and Protectorate. The men, of whom a large percentage are ex-Gold Coast Regiment soldiers, are recruited

from the tribes of the Northern Territories. The Force, when employed in conjunction with Regular Forces or with the West African Frontier Force on active service, comes under the provisions of the Army Act. The Northern Territories Constabulary was formed on 1st January 1907, from N. C. O.s and privates of the 2nd Battalion Gold Coast Regiment, which was disbanded on 31st December 1906.

(b) *Gold Coast Police* (including Togoland). — The Police Force was formed in 1894 under Section 18 of Ordinance No. 6 of 1894, and is now constituted under Ordinance No. 14 of 1921. The Force, which is a civil one, has an establishment of 32 officers and 1,457 men, armed with S. M. L. E. rifles, M. E. carbines and 12-bore shot guns, and is liable for service only in the Gold Coast Colony and Ashanti. The men are natives of West Africa, while a few of the senior non-commissioned ranks are filled by West Indians.

2. TRAINING.

(a) *Northern Territories Constabulary*. — Training is carried out daily on military lines, and consists of squad and section drill and rifle exercises, and machine-gun drill and exercises. An annual musketry course is fired, and the mounted sections are exercised in scouting and general Mounted Infantry duties.

110 rounds for each man and 1,100 for each machine-gun are allowed as practice ammunition annually.

(b) *Gold Coast Police*. — Although a Civil Force, the men on joining receive a semi-military training, and are instructed in the manual and firing exercises and squad drill. An annual musketry course is also fired.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Estimated expenditure for year ended 31st March 1922 :

Gold Coast Regiment (West African Frontier Force)	£114,107
Northern Territories Constabulary	17,888
Gold Coast Police	<u>132,967</u>
	£264,962

NIGERIA

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area : square miles, 363,700.

Estimated population in 1921 :

Europeans	2,800
Natives	<u>16,250,000</u>
Total	16,252,800

Local Forces.

The Local Forces of Nigeria consist of :

Military Forces	The Nigeria Regiment, West African Frontier Force. Nigeria Regiment Reserve. Rifle Club.
Police	Northern Provinces Police Force. Southern Provinces Police Force.

The Police Forces are liable for military service.

A. MILITARY FORCES

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *The Nigeria Regiment* (West African Frontier Force). Ordinance No. 44 of 1916 amalgamated what was formerly known as the Northern and Southern Nigeria Regiments into one Regiment, called the Nigeria Regiment. (The 1916 Ordinance was amended by No. 34 of 1917 and No. 73 of 1922.) The Nigeria Regiment consists of :

	Establishment		
	British		Native
	Officers	O. R.	O. R.
Headquarters Staff	5	2	13
3·7 inch Q. F. Howitzer Battery (4 Howitzers)	4	3	79
3 in. Stokes Mortar Battery (8 Mortars) . 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th Battalions (of 3 Companies each)	4	2	46
Machine-gun Platoon	89	93	3,018
Signalling School	3	2	66
	2	2	6

The Regiment is commanded by a Commandant with an Assistant Commandant and a staff consisting of a General Staff Officer (2nd grade), Staff Captain, an officer attached General Staff for intelligence, a Staff Quartermaster and a transport officer.

Units are located as follows : Headquarters at Kaduna Junction ; Artillery and Light Mortars at Zaria ; 1st Battalion at Kaduna, with detachments at Maidugari and Sokoto ; 2nd Battalion at Lopoja, with detachments at Keffi, Yola and Ankpa Okwoga ; 3rd Battalion at Calabar, with detachments at Bamenda (in the British Mandatory sphere of the Cameroons), Okigwi and Abakalaki ; 4th Battalion at

Ibadan, with detachments at Abeokuta, Agbor and Lagos ; the machine-gun Platoon and the Signalling School at Kano.

For further information, see West Africa, Military Forces in General.

(b) *Reserve*. — See West Africa, Military Forces in General.

(c) *Volunteers*. — Two Volunteer Companies existed prior to the War, but are now disbanded, and the question of their resuscitation is under consideration.

(d) *Rifle Clubs*. — There is a Rifle Club in Lagos, and it is proposed at a later date to form a Nigeria Rifle Club for the whole Colony.

2. TRAINING.

Nigeria Regiment. — See West Africa, Military Forces in General.

B. POLICE

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) The *Northern Provinces Police Force* is constituted under the Police Ordinance of 1917. The Force has an establishment of 20 officers and 1,108 men, and is armed with M. E. carbines.

The Governor has power to call out the Force for military service in case of necessity, either within or beyond the limits of Nigeria. The Force is commanded by an Inspector-General, who has under him a Deputy Inspector-General, with twenty-three Commissioners and Assistant Commissioners of Police. The rank and file are recruited from natives of Nigeria, and approximately 90 per cent are ex-soldiers.

The term of engagement is for six years, and men may be re-engaged up to eighteen years. The Headquarters of the Force is at Kaduna, and there are twelve Provincial Detachments, varying in strength from 60 to 180 men, according to local conditions.

(b) The *Southern Provinces Police Force* is constituted under the Police Ordinance of 1917. The Force is commanded by an Inspector-General, who has under him a Deputy Inspector-General and a Staff Officer.

The Force has an establishment of 62 officers, some of whom are natives, and 1,898 men, and is armed with M. E. carbines.

The Force is divided into seven divisions, as follows : Colony, Western, Central, Owerri, Eastern, Anitsha and Cameroons Divisions. Each division is commanded by a Senior Commissioner, with one or more Commissioners or Assistant Commissioners to help him, and a certain number of native officers.

Besides the ordinary duties of police, the Force can be employed in the repression of internal disturbances, and the defence of the Colony and Protectorate from external aggression, and to perform any military duties within or without Nigeria by order of the Governor. When called upon to serve with troops, the Force passes under the orders of the Senior Military Officer.

The men are all natives of Africa.

The term of engagement is for six years, with re-engagement up to eighteen years.

2. TRAINING.

(a) In the *Northern Provinces* the detachments at Kano, Zaria and Kaduna are employed almost exclusively on civil police duties, but at the same time they are kept proficient in company drill.

The remaining detachments are more of a semi-military nature, and are kept continually employed on patrols and escorts. Each member of the Force fires an annual musketry course of fifty-three rounds.

The drill adopted is a modification of that used by the Nigeria Regiment and the men are trained in fighting according to local conditions.

(b) The *Southern Provinces Police Force* is trained continually throughout the year in police duties, and, in addition, in infantry and bush drill and musketry. The annual musketry course consists of instructional practices and standard tests for both recruits and trained men. In addition, the trained men who qualify undergo a short course of field firing.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Expenditure for year ended 31st March 1922 :

Military Forces	£440,654
Armed Police	180,753
Total	£621,407

SIERRA LEONE

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area: square miles, 34,000.

Estimated population in 1921 (including the Protectorate): 1,400,000.

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Sierra Leone consist of :

Military Forces — Sierra Leone Battalion, West African Frontier Force.

Establishment — British: Officers, 13 ;
other ranks, 11.

Native: Other ranks, 368. Total 392.
Reserves.

Police — Sierra Leone Police Force.
The Police Force is not liable for military service.

A. MILITARY FORCES

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) The *Sierra Leone Battalion* (West African Frontier Force) is constituted under Ordinance No. 22 of 1901 (amended by No. 16 of 1902, No. 8 of 1903, No. 12 of 1904, No. 44 of 1905, No. 27 of 1907, No. 21 of 1909, and Nos. 9 and 17 of 1911). The Battalion consists of Headquarters and two companies, each of three platoons, and a Signalling School, all commanded by a Major. Headquarters and one company are at Daru. One company is at Makene. The total establishment is 13 officers and 379 other ranks.

(b) *Volunteers and Rifle Clubs*. — The formation of Volunteers and Rifle Clubs is under consideration.

2. TRAINING.

See West Africa, Military Forces in General.

B. POLICE

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Sierra Leone Police Force is constituted under Ordinance No. 18 of 1907. The definite establishment has not yet been fixed. The Force, which is not statutorily liable for military service, is stationed at Freetown and in the Sherbro District, and at Waterloo. Men are armed with Lee-Enfield rifles.

2. TRAINING.

No military training is carried out by the Police Force, except for barrack square drill. No musketry course is fired, as both in quantity and quality rifles and ammunition are inadequate.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Estimated expenditure for year ended 31st December 1921, £42,329.

(c) SOUTH AFRICA

Basutoland.
Bechuanaland Protectorate.
Northern Rhodesia.
Southern Rhodesia.
Swaziland.

BASUTOLAND**AREA AND POPULATION**

Estimated area, square miles : 10,300.

Population (census 1921) :

Whites	1,615
Natives, Indians, mixed or coloured	498,929
Total	500,544

Local Forces.

There are no Military Forces in Basutoland. The Police Force is, however, liable for military service.

A. POLICE**I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.**

The Basutoland Police is a Mounted Force, and is constituted under Proclamation No. 12 of 1921. Its duty is to maintain order in the Territory. In time of war or other emergency, the Force, which has an establishment of 14 British Officers, 8 British and 342 Basuto other ranks, armed with Lee-Enfield rifles, may be employed as a military force at the discretion of the High Commissioner. The Force is under the control of the Commandant, under whom are the Police Officers, who have charge of the Police in their respective Districts. The Force is split up as follows :

	Officers	Other ranks
At Maseru Headquarters	3	62
Buth-a-Buthe	1	20
Leribe	1	30
Peka	1	12
Berea	1	29
Mafeteng	1	40
Mohalis Hoek	1	42
Outting	2	43
Quacha's Nek	2	55
Mohotlong	1	13

2. TRAINING.

The Police Officer of the District is responsible to the Commandant for the general efficiency and discipline of his detachment. The drill is of a simple infantry form, with mounted escorts and guards of honour.

B. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Expenditure for the year ended 31st March 1921, £40,425.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area: square miles 275,000.

Population (census 1921):

Europeans and other whites	1,743
Natives	156,409
Total	158,152

Local Forces.

There are no Military Forces in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

A. POLICE

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

There is no Ordinance constituting the Police Force.

As regards discipline, however, it is subject to the provisions of Part II of the Cape Mounted Riflemen Act, No. 9 of 1878, applied by High Commissioner's Proclamation, No. 22 of 1896.

The Force, which has an establishment of 14 British Officers, 43 British and 166 Basuto other ranks, armed with Lee-Enfield and Martini-Henry rifles, is so small that, in case of war, no portion of it would be available for service beyond the borders of the Protectorate. It is under the direct control of the Resident Commissioner, subject to the supreme authority of the High Commissioner.

Headquarters are at Mafeking.

The term of engagement is two years.

2. TRAINING.

No details of training are laid down; the Force is engaged on constant police duties.

B. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Expenditure for the year ended 31st March 1921, £55,497.

NORTHERN RHODESIA

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area — Northern and Southern Rhodesia : 450,000 sq. m.

Population in 1921 :

Europeans	3,635
Natives (estimated)	<u>979,704</u>
Total	983,339

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Northern Rhodesia consist of :

Military Forces — Volunteers.

Police — Northern Rhodesia Police Force.

The Northern Rhodesia Police is liable for military service.

A. MILITARY FORCES

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Northern Rhodesia Volunteer Force was established under the provisions of Proclamation No. 23 of 1914, and is governed by the Northern Rhodesia Volunteer Force Regulations of 1921. The Force, which consists of one Company of Rifles armed with S. M. L. E. rifles and a Medical Corps, is organised for the internal defence of Northern Rhodesia. The territory is divided into "military areas" and "sections", each of which is under a Local Commandant or Section Commander. The Force is under a Commandant, whose Headquarters are at Livingstone. The Commandant is under the direct orders of the Commandant-General for Rhodesia. Members must be enrolled, be British subjects, and be over seventeen years of age.

The Northern Rhodesia Medical Corps consists of Medical Officers who are liable to be called out for duty with troops on military or active service.

The establishment of the Volunteer Force is 21 officers and 500 other ranks.

2. TRAINING.

The only training carried out by the Northern Rhodesia Rifles is an annual musketry course of 50 rounds. The Northern Rhodesia Medical Corps do no military training.

B. POLICE

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Northern Rhodesia Police is constituted under Proclamation of the High Commissioner for South Africa No. 17 of 1912 (amended by No. 25 of 1921); the Corps (including the officers and the British other ranks) is maintained by the British South Africa Company, and the Commanding Officer, styled the Commandant, is responsible to the Administrator. The Corps, which consists of 21 British officers, and 31 British and 761 native other ranks armed with S. M. L. E. rifles, Maxim and Lewis guns, is divided into two branches, Military and Town and District Police, with Headquarters at Livingstone. Military detachments are stationed at Livingstone, Mongu, Kasama and Fort Jameson, and Town and District Police detachments at Livingstone, Fort Jameson, Kalomo, Mazabuka, Magoye, Lusaka, Broken Hill and Ndola. The Northern Rhodesia Police constitute the first line of defence for Northern Rhodesia, and when on active service are subject to such terms and regulations as the High Commissioner may determine.

Terms of Service. — European N. C. O.s and Constables for three years and subsequent terms of one to three years. Native rank and file for four years, and subsequent terms of one to three years. Bandsmen for six years first term, and subsequent terms of one to three years.

2. TRAINING.

Northern Rhodesia Police. — As laid down for Infantry Training, Regular Army. Six weeks' Field Training is undertaken by Military Branch annually.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Expenditure for year ending 31st March 1921 :	
Armed Police	£37,478
Aerodromes	110
Special War Expenditure	5,260
Total	£42,848

SOUTHERN RHODESIA

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area (Northern and Southern Rhodesia) : 450,000 sq. miles.

Population :

Europeans, 1921	33,621
Natives	845,592
Asiatics and others	<u>3,247</u>
Total	882,460

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Southern Rhodesia consist of :

Military Forces — Southern Rhodesia Volunteers.

Cadets.

Police — British South African Police.

Native Police.

The British South African Police is liable for military service, but the Native Police is not. The latter is unarmed.

A. MILITARY FORCES**I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.**

(a) *Volunteers.* — The Volunteers are constituted under the Volunteer Ordinance No. 2 of 1902 (amended by Ordinance No. 13 of 1905).

The Volunteer Corps, which is partly mounted and has a strength of 65 officers and 2,253 other ranks, armed with M. L. E. rifles, Lewis guns, Maxim and Vickers machine-guns, can only be called up for military service within the limits of Southern Rhodesia, with the approval of the Administrator, in whom the control of the Force is vested.

Defence Ordinance No. 10 of 1919 provides for the division of Southern Rhodesia into eight Military Districts for the better organisation of defence. A Commandant is appointed for each district under the Commandant-General, who is in chief command of all Police and Volunteer Forces, whether on active service or not. In case of rebellion or disturbance, the Commandant-General may order the Commandant of any district to take control of any operations or measures that may be necessary to suppress it.

Defence Amendment Ordinance, 1920, provides that no military operation shall be undertaken until the High Commissioner has declared the Police or Volunteer Force, or any part of either Force, to be on active service.

Enrolment in the Volunteers is for a minimum period of one year.

(b) *Cadets.* — Members of the Cadet Corps shall be between the ages of 12 and 17 years. They are not enrolled for service. The total number of Cadets on 31st December 1922 was 31 officers and 1,203 other ranks.

2. TRAINING.

(a) Under the Regulations for the Volunteer Force promulgated by Government Notice No. 176 of 1905 (amended by Government

Notices Nos. 68, 74, 75 and 141 of 1909), Mounted and Dismounted Volunteers, to become efficient and earn the Capitation Grant, are required to perform a minimum of twelve and ten drills a year respectively, fire the prescribed musketry course of 200 rounds, and attend an annual field training of not less than three days' duration.

(b) Cadets must fire an annual course of musketry of 200 rounds in order to obtain the Capitation Grant.

B. POLICE

1. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The British South African Police Force (Europeans) is constituted under Ordinance No. 21 of 1903 (amended by Ordinance No. 7 of 1908, No. 11 of 1913, No. 19 of 1914, No. 22 of 1920, and No. 3 of 1921).

In time of peace the British South African Police are a Civil Force under the Administrator, and can only be employed on active service with the consent of the High Commissioner, who, through the Commandant-General, controls the Force when on active service. The B. S. A. Police has an establishment of 30 officers, 479 men and 383 horses, and is armed with S. M. L. E. rifles and machine and Lewis guns.

There are seven Police Districts, which correspond to seven of the eight Military Districts, subdivided into sub-districts and Sections, *viz.* Salisbury, Umtali, Hartley, Victoria, Gwelo, Bulawayo and Gwanda. Each district is under the charge of a District Superintendent.

In case of war or other emergency the Force may be employed either within or beyond the borders of the Colonies. The term of engagement is three years.

The Native Police, which has an establishment of 697 and is unarmed, is attached to districts for rural police work. They carry rifles only when on special duty or when carnivora abound.

2. TRAINING.

All recruits on joining the Force receive from four to five months' training in equitation, mounted infantry training, musketry and civil police duties, at the Depot at Salisbury.

The ammunition allowed for the musketry course is 200 rounds a year.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Expenditure for year ended 31st March 1921:

	£	s.	d.
Southern Rhodesian Volunteers	17,110	15	0
British South African Police	268,314	1	5
Special War Expenditure.	7,129	3	2
Total	292,553	19	7

SWAZILAND

POPULATION

Population (census 1921) :	
Europeans	2,203
Natives and coloured	<u>111,569</u>
Total	113,772

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Swaziland consist of the Swaziland Rifle Club and Police. The latter is liable for military service.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(1) CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

Swaziland Rifle Club. The 190 members are all British and Dutch.

(2) TRAINING.

The Swaziland Rifle Club. There is no military training. Government allows free ammunition for musketry practice up to 120 rounds for each member.

B. POLICE

(1) CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Police Force is constituted under High Commissioner's Proclamation No. 4 of 1902. The Force, which has an establishment of 3 officers and 184 men (23 white, the remainder natives), and is armed with S.M.L.E. and M.L.E. rifles, is raised for the maintenance of order and public security in Swaziland. Under the Regulations of 1920 the Force may be employed as a Military Force anywhere in South Africa at the discretion of the High Commissioner.

The term of engagement is for two years with subsequent re-engagement from year to year for Europeans, and for twelve months with subsequent re-enlistment from year to year in the case of natives.

Headquarters are at Mbabana, and there are detachments in nine other stations.

The Assistant Commissioner commanding the Police is responsible for the efficiency, discipline and internal economy of the Force.

Every member of the Force is expected to be perfectly acquainted

with the drill instructions, which will be the same as those laid down for the Mounted Riflemen with the Defence Force of the Union of South Africa.

(2) TRAINING.

There is no special military training, but the majority of the Europeans have been through one or more campaigns. When men are available ordinary police drill takes place.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Expenditure on Police for year ended 31st March 1921, £20,145.

4. ASIA AND ISLANDS IN THE INDIAN OCEAN

British North Borneo.

Ceylon.

Hong-Kong.

Malay Peninsula :

I. *Straits Settlements.*

II. *Federated States.*

III. *Unfederated States.*

Mauritius.

Seychelles.

BRITISH NORTH BORNEO

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area: square miles, 31,000.

Population (census 1921), 257,804.

Local Forces.

There are no military Local Forces in British North Borneo, but the British North Borneo Constabulary are liable for military service.

A. POLICE

(1) CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *The British North Borneo Constabulary* is constituted under the Constabulary and Police Proclamations of 1903, 1910 and 1916 (amended

by those of 1904 and 1914), and is liable for military service in or beyond the limits of the State of North Borneo, when so ordered by the Governor. Headquarters are at Jesselton. Whilst on actual military service all members of the Force are subject to the Army Act. The Force, which has an establishment of 13 officers, of whom 5 are British, and 763 other ranks (Sikhs, Punjabis, Mahommedans, Pathans, Chinese and natives), is organised in two divisions: (i) Military Police and (ii) District Police. Both branches are armed with M.E. carbines, and are trained in military and police duties. Men enlist for five years. Included in the Constabulary is a detachment of Mounted Police.

The Constabulary is scattered throughout the State in over forty detachments, but there is always available at short notice a well-equipped, well-disciplined body of 150 to 200 men, armed with modern rifles, Lewis guns and machine guns, whose services could, and would in case of need, be placed at the disposal of His Majesty's Government for duty in any emergency which might arise in the Eastern Colonies.

(b) *Reserve*. There is a Constabulary Reserve, the authorised strength of which is 100. Members are all ex-constables, who receive a small annual subsidy, and are liable to be called out at any time for training, police work or active service.

(2) TRAINING.

All recruits are trained at Headquarters (Jesselton). Training consists of platoon and company drill, musketry, extended order, mounted infantry. Maxim, 7-pdr. gun drill and signalling is carried out daily at Headquarters and at Sandakan; other detachments are drilled three days weekly. Each man completes a course of musketry annually. The annual course was fired by 406 men at Headquarters and at Sandakan in 1921, while detachments in other places fired a modified course. The musketry regulations in use at home are adhered to as far as possible.

B. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Estimated expenditure on Constabulary for year ended 31st
December 1921, £32,874.

CEYLON

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area: square miles, 25,500.

Population (census 1921), 4,504,370.

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Ceylon consist of :

Military Forces. — Ceylon Defence Force.

Cadets.

Volunteer Rifle Association.

Police. — Ceylon Police Force.

The Ceylon Police Force is not liable for military service.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(1) CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *Ceylon Defence Force.* — The Ceylon Defence Force is constituted under the Volunteer Ordinance of 1910, as amended in 1912, 1914, 1916, 1918 and 1920. The 1914 Ordinance provides for the formation of Town Guards in time of war or other emergency. The 1916 Ordinance provides for obligatory enlistment of all men between the ages of 18 and 41 years (other than members of His Majesty's Forces or their Reserves or of the Police Force of the Colony) in a Volunteer Corps or the Colombo Town Guard. Men between 41 and 50 have to enrol themselves in a Town Guard. By the 1918 Ordinance the designation of the Local Military Forces is changed to "Ceylon Defence Force". This Force now consists of :

	Officers	Other Ranks
Permanent Staff.	5	22
Mounted Rifles — 2 Squadrons.	18	235
Garrison Artillery — 2 Companies ¹	14	305
Engineers — 2 Companies	6	84
Light Infantry — 4 Companies.	29	971
Planters' Rifle Corps — 4 Companies and Motor Cycle Section.	30	1,025
1st Battalion Colombo Town Guards — 2 Com- panies	15	444
Out-district Town Guards	Not fixed	
Supply and Transport Corps	10	125
Medical Corps — 2 Companies and 1 Tent Division	13	158
Total	140	3,369

¹ One of these Companies has recently been disbanded.

The Force is commanded by a permanently employed retired officer who is responsible for its administration and training, but the training is supervised by the Colonel Commandant commanding the troops, who lays down conditions of efficiency to be approved by the Governor,

and holds an annual inspection. The Colonel Commandant commanding the Troops also supervises the discipline of the Force. Headquarters of the Force are at Colombo. The permanent staff consists of five officers (including a staff officer of Local Forces) and 22 sergeant-instructors.

In case of emergency the Governor may call out any Corps for active service, and may place them under the command of officers of His Majesty's Regular Forces. When called out for service members become subject to the Army Act (" provided that no officers or soldiers of the Defence Force shall for any offence be subjected to the penalty of death ").

The Mounted Rifles, Engineers and the Ceylon Planters' Rifle Corps are composed wholly of Europeans ; " A " Company of the Ceylon Garrison Artillery and " B " Company of the Colombo Town Guard are composed wholly of Burghers ; the remaining Units comprise Europeans, Burghers, East Indians, Tamils, Malays, Sinhalese, Moormen, Parsees, Kaffirs and others.

In every Corps a Reserve is formed of Volunteers who have been efficient for five years (Artillerymen seven years), or men who have served for six months in the Regular Army or permanent Colonial Forces. In all matters of discipline members of the Reserve are subject to the same rules as the active Volunteers. The strength of the Reserve on 31st December 1921 was 627. Units of the Ceylon Defence Force, as well as the Reserve, are armed with S.M.L.E. and M.L.E. rifles, machine-guns and Lewis-guns.

(b) *Cadet Battalion*. Members of the Cadet Battalion, on attaining the age of 16 years, are transferred to Passed Cadet Companies. These Companies consist of two classes : (a) Boys who are still at school, and (b) those who have left school. Class (a) Companies are commanded by masters, while officers for Class (b) Companies are appointed from the Ceylon Light Infantry. Cadets are enrolled for service and take the oath of allegiance. The strength of the Cadet Battalion on 31st December 1921 was 22 officers and 922 other ranks.

(c) *Volunteer Rifle Association*. There is a Volunteer Rifle Association, whose strength on 31st December 1921 was 145.

(2) TRAINING.

In the Ceylon Defence Force the efficiency requirements are as follows :

	Recruits	Trained men
Artillery :		
Squad drills	20	6
Gun drills	22	12
Engineers :		
Squad drills	8	6
Electric light instruction	16	14
Mobilisation practice	—	1
Mounted rifles :		
Drills	24	16
Light Infantry :		
Drills	32	9
Planters' Rifle Corps :		
Drills	9	9
Medical Corps :		
Drills	32	9

Mounted Rifles and Infantry Reserves : members must fire the prescribed course of musketry annually.

Members of the Artillery Reserve must attend coast camps for five days every second year.

All Cadets are required to attend thirty-six drills annually and to qualify in musketry in order to become efficient. Members who have left school also attend the camps of exercise as prescribed for the Light Infantry.

All Units complete a musketry course and attend inspection annually. The musketry course is that laid down for the Territorial Army at home. Cadets over 16 years of age will also complete this course. The Colonel Commandant commanding the Troops in Ceylon supervises the training. The Corps are enabled to attend an annual training of ten days' duration.

B. POLICE

CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Ceylon Police Force is constituted under Ordinance No. 16 of 1865 (amended by No. 12 of 1914, No. 39 of 1916, No. 3 of 1918, and No. 19 of 1921). The Force is an armed body, but is not liable for military service. It is commanded by an Inspector-General, with Headquarters at Colombo. The Force, which is distributed throughout the Colony, comprises Europeans, Burghers, Sinhalese, Malays, Tamils and others.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Expenditure for the year ended 30th September 1921 :

	£
Volunteers	109,565
Police	195,047
Works and armaments	1,027
Total	£305,639

The contribution to cost of Imperial garrison for the same period was £93,483.

HONG KONG

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area: square miles	390.
Population (census 1921):	625,166.

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Hong Kong consist of :

Military Forces — Hong Kong Volunteer Defence Corps.

Police — Hong Kong Police Force.

The Police Force is not liable for military service.

A. MILITARY FORCES

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *The Hong Kong Volunteer Defence Corps* is constituted under the Volunteer Ordinance of 1920 (amended by No. 2 of 1921), and consists of :

Staff.

Artillery — 1 Company Engineers — 1 Company.

Infantry Battalion :

5 Platoons.

Machine-gun Platoons.

Mounted Section.

Volunteer Reserve Association.

The establishments of the Defence Corps are not fixed, but the strength on 31st December 1922 was 17 officers and 309 other ranks.

Units are armed with S. M. L. E. rifles, machine guns and Lewis guns. Members are not liable for service beyond the limits of the Colony without their consent. When on active service, or doing duty

with any part of the Regular Forces, members of the Volunteer Corps become subject to the Army Act (with certain modifications affecting liability to death penalty). The Force is administered by the Administrative Commandant, who may be a Volunteer Officer. Headquarters are at Victoria. Men are British. The term of enlistment is for three years.

There is, in addition, a Reserve Company in which men over 40 years of age may be enrolled and to which are transferred men of the Infantry on attaining 50 years of age.

Under the Volunteer Ordinance the Governor is empowered to raise a body of "Coast Defence Volunteers" in the event or probability of war.

b) *The Hong Kong Volunteer Reserve Association* is constituted under Volunteer Reserve Ordinance No. 25 of 1910, and is really a Rifle Club under the management of a Committee. Members undertake, however, not to quit the Association within one year of joining, and to be enrolled in the Volunteer Force in the event of that Force being called out for military service. The Association comprises six sections, including a scouts' section and a signalling section, and is composed wholly of Europeans.

2. TRAINING.

(a) (i) Efficiency requirements for Volunteers are :

Mounted Infantry — 10 drills.

Artillery — 20 drills.

Engineers — 10 drills.

Infantry — 10 drills.

These parades are in addition to the annual inspection and to any parades and attendances ordered for musketry instruction and musketry practice.

(ii) A musketry course similar to that prescribed for the Territorial Army in Great Britain is completed annually by all ranks.

(iii) The Infantry and Machine-gun Company camp annually for at least three days.

(iv) The Artillery and Engineer Companies are mobilised for one week-end during the cold weather.

(v) When the Administrative Commandant is a volunteer officer an officer from the regular garrison is appointed Adjutant. In the case of a regular Administrative Commandant, the Adjutant may be a volunteer officer.

(vi) All units are inspected annually under the direction of the General Officer Commanding.

(b) Each member of the Volunteer Reserve Association attends six drills annually and fires the musketry course laid down for the Home Territorial Army. Rifle practice was carried out on sixty days during 1921.

B. POLICE

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Hong Kong Police Force is not a military body, nor, under the Ordinance of 1900, is the Governor empowered to utilise it for military service. The Police Force comprises British police and Indian police. The establishment of the former is 6 officers and 182 other ranks, and of the latter 409 other ranks. The Headquarters of the Force are at Victoria : the men are distributed throughout Hong Kong, Kowloon and the New Territory. The term of engagement is five years. Men are armed with M. L. E. rifles and carbines.

2. TRAINING.

The Police receive a certain amount of instruction in Infantry drill and undergo an annual course of musketry.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Estimated expenditure for year ended 31st	\$
December 1921 on Volunteers	32,700
Military contribution	2,286,790
	<hr/>
Total	\$2,319,490

MALAY PENINSULA

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in the Malay Peninsula consist of the Military Forces (Volunteers) and Police Forces in the Straits Settlements, Federated Malay States and Unfederated Malay States respectively.

I. STRAITS SETTLEMENTS

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area : square miles, 1,600.
Population (census 1921) : 883,769.

A. MILITARY FORCES

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(1) The Volunteer Corps has been reconstituted under Volunteer Ordinance No. 24 of 1923. This Ordinance came into force on the 26th November 1923, and repealed all previous Volunteer Ordinances.

Under this Ordinance there are three classes of Volunteers :

- (a) *Colour Service Volunteers*, comprising those volunteers between the ages of 18 and 40 years who enrol for a period of not less than 4 years' service.
- (b) *Auxiliary Service Volunteers*, comprising such persons as are :
 - (i) medically unfit for Colour service, or
 - (ii) over 40 years of age, or
 - (iii) have satisfied the Commanding Officer that they are, for other reasons, unable to fulfil the conditions for Colour service.
- (c) *The Reserve of Officers* consists of officers who have :
 - (i) completed not less than five years' commissioned service with the Straits Settlements Volunteer Force, or
 - (ii) have satisfied the General Officer Commanding that by reason of previous training they can perform efficiently the duties of officers, and by reason of age or special circumstances are unable to join the Colour service.

European British subjects are eligible for Colour service or Auxiliary service. Other British subjects and British protected subjects are eligible for Colour or Auxiliary service under such special conditions as may be prescribed.

A volunteer may enrol for service only in the settlement in which he resides, or in any settlement in the Colony, or in any part of the Malay Peninsula.

The Volunteer Force is under the orders, command and general direction of the General Officer Commanding the troops in Malaya and has the assistance of two Staff Officers to Local Forces. The executive command is vested in the Commandant.

The Force may be called out in whole or in part by the Governor, or Resident Councillor or the Resident of a Settlement, after a state of emergency has been proclaimed by either respectively in the Colony or in the Settlement. When called out or when serving with any Regular Forces, Volunteers are subject to the Army Act.

The Governor may accept the services of youths of 12 years and upwards as members of the Volunteer Force, but without enrolment, to be formed into a Cadet Corps. Such Corps, at the discretion of the General Officer Commanding, and with the approval of the Governor, may be attached to any corps or unit of the Volunteer Force. Such cadets must attend at least 36 parades each year.

The Force is armed with 4.5-in. Q. F. Howitzers, Vickers Machine Guns, Maxims, S. M. L. E. Rifles and Lewis Guns, and consists of :

<i>Singapore</i>	<i>Malacca.</i>	<i>Penang and Province of Wellesley.</i>
H. Q. Singapore Volunteer Corps.	H. Q. Malacca Volunteer Corps.	H. Q. Penang and Wellesley Volunteer Corps.
Royal Artillery, 1 Battery.	4 Companies Infantry (1 European, 1 Chinese, 1 Malay, and 1 Eurasian ¹).	5 Companies Infantry (2 Europeans, 1 Chinese, 1 Eurasian, and 1 Malay).
Royal Engineers, 1 Company (including one Signal Section).	1 Section Signals.	1 Section Royal Engineers.
1 Machine Gun Platoon. (The above are all Europeans).	1 Machine Gun Section.	1 Section Machine Guns.
6 Companies Infantry (3 Europeans, 1 Chinese, 1 Malay, and 1 Eurasian).	1 Field Ambulance (H.Q. and 1 Section).	1 Field Ambulance (H.Q. and 2 Sections).
1 Field Ambulance (H.Q. and 2 Sections).		

2. TRAINING.

Under the ordinance the following are the yearly requirements for efficiency :

A. *Colour Service Volunteers.*

- (a) (i) Infantry and Field Ambulance, 18 parades.
- (ii) Engineers and Signals, and Machine Gunners, 24 parades.
- (b) To qualify in musketry by passing the standard approved by the General Officer Commanding.
- (c) To attend an annual inspection which will be held by the General Officer Commanding or his deputy, and will count as one of the qualifying parades.

B. *Auxiliary Service Volunteers.*

To attend such parades or perform such duties as ordered by the Commandant to render them efficient in the duties they have elected to perform if called out.

B. POLICE.

CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

1. The Straits Settlements Police Force has been reconstituted under Police Force Ordinance No. 20 of 1920, which repealed all the earlier Ordinances. The Force, which has an establishment of 21

¹ Total strength of the 4 Infantry Companies is not to exceed the establishment of 3 Infantry Companies without the sanction of the Governor.

officers (19 European and 2 Sikhs), and 3,209 other ranks (including 78 European and 443 Sikhs), is under an Inspector-General, subject to the orders and control of the Governor, is armed and receives a semi-military training, but is not statutorily liable for military service. Members are ordinarily enrolled for service in any Settlement of the Straits Settlements, but may be ordered by the Governor to proceed for service to any Malay State, when this is necessary for the preservation of peace. The Force is distributed at Singapore, Penang, Malacca and Labuan, and is composed of Europeans, Sikhs, Malays, Indians, Travaneese, Boyanese, Chinese and Eurasians. Europeans are armed with swords and Webley pistols, Sikhs with S. M. L. E. rifles, and other races with M. E. and Snider carbines.

2. TRAINING.

All ranks do one hour's Company drill a week and fire an annual musketry course of 40 rounds.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Expenditure for year ended 31st December 1921 :	\$
Military Forces	140,974.82
Armed Police	2,404,528.44
Works and Armament	102,557.97
Contribution to cost of Imperial Garrison	5,623,409.00
Total	\$ 8,271,470.23

The Straits Settlements' contribution to Imperial War Funds in 1921 was \$ 857,142.85.

II. FEDERATED STATES

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area : square miles 27,500.
Population (census 1921) : 1,298,299.

A. MILITARY FORCES

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) The *Volunteer Forces* in the Federated Malay States were reconstituted under Enactment No. 1 of 1913 (amended by Nos. 25 of 1915, 10 of 1916, 19 of 1917, 29 of 1920, and 21 of 1921).

Volunteers may enrol for service either in the Malay Peninsula and adjacent islands, in the Federated Malay States only, or in a specified district of any State only. No Volunteer can be made to serve outside

the Malay Peninsula and adjacent islands without his consent. When on active service or doing duty with Regular Forces, Volunteers are subject to the Army Act, subject to the provisions that the death penalty cannot be inflicted and that all sentences by courts martial must be confirmed by the Chief Secretary. Enrolment is for a period of not less than two years.

(b) The *Malay State Volunteer Regiment* consists of Europeans. There is no establishment laid down, but the strength on 31st December 1921 was 29 officers and 1,299 other ranks.

The Regiment comprises five companies, stationed as follows: Headquarters and one company at Kuala Lumpur, and one company at each of the following places: Klang, Ipoh, Taiping and Seramban. The Regiment is armed with S. M. L. E. rifles, Maxim guns and Lewis guns.

(c) The *Malayan Volunteer Infantry* comprises the following units: In Pahang three platoons and Corps of Drums (Malays), in Perak five platoons (Malays and Chinese), in Selangor eight platoons and Corps of Drums (Europeans, Malays, Chinese, Eurasians and Tamils), and in Negri-Sembilan three platoons (Malays). The Volunteer Infantry are armed with S. M. L. E. rifles.

(d) Enactment No. 15 of 1921 provides for the registration of all male British subjects of pure European descent, who are not members of the Local Volunteer Force, between the ages of 18 and 55 years, or between such ages within those limits as may be notified in the Gazette.

(e) *Civil Guard*. The Civil Guard Enactment was repealed in January 1922, and no civil guard now exists.

(f) *Cadets*. Enactment No. 21 of 1915 provides for the formation of a Cadet Corps of youths of 12 years and upwards.

2. TRAINING.

(a) *Malay States Volunteer Regiment*. To be classed as efficient, members must each year attend twelve drills, fire a musketry course and attend the annual inspection. Twenty-two parades were held during 1921.

(b) *Malayan Volunteer Infantry*. The training performed in 1921 was as under:

Pahang — Fifty-seven drills on an average for members qualified as efficient, as well as a course of musketry.

Perak — Various parades. A camp was held.

Selangor — Forty-nine parades and an eight-days' camp, plus special parades.

Negri-Sembilan — Weekly parades.

B. POLICE

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

Federated Malay State Police. — Enactment No. 22 of 1920 repealed the earlier Police Ordinances of the various States, and reconstituted the Federated Malay States Police Force. The Force, which has an establishment of 106 officers (90 Europeans and 16 Malays) and 3,796 other ranks, is under a Commissioner, subject to the orders and control of the Chief Secretary, and is liable for service in any part of British Malaya and the Colony of the Straits Settlements. The Force is purely a civil body. The establishment of other ranks includes 1,750 (since reduced to 1,601) Sikhs, Pathans and Punjabi-Mohammedans, and 2,046 (since increased to 2,065) Malays. The Force is armed with S. M. L. rifles and Webley revolvers.

2. TRAINING.

On joining, men undergo training in drill, physical training and musketry. After leaving the Depot, periodical drills are held, and a musketry course is carried out annually.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE.

Expenditure for year ended 31st December 1921 :

	£	s.	d.
Military	97,692	15	2
Police	350,557	1	1
Total	£448,249	16	3

III. UNFEDERATED STATES

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area : square miles	24,800.	
Population (census 1921)	Johore	282,244
»	Kedah	338,544
»	Kelantan	309,293
»	Perlis	40,091
»	Trengganu	153,092

A. MILITARY FORCES

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) The *Johore Military Forces* are constituted under Enactment No. 18 of 1915 (amended by No. 1 of 1920). They are commanded by, and entirely under the control of, the Sultan, who is their Colonel Commandant. Officers are appointed by, and hold commissions from the Sultan. The Forces, which consist of Artillery and Infantry, are statutorily liable for service anywhere in the Malay Peninsula or in the adjacent islands. The establishment of the Artillery is 3 officers and 97 men, the armament being 7 pdr. R. M. L. guns ; that of the Infantry is 25 officers and 400 men, armed with S. M. L. E. rifles. Terms of service are for any period not exceeding five years, with re-engagement for periods not exceeding five years. The Force is composed of Malays, except the Artillery, which is composed of Pathans. A British officer is engaged by the Sultan as chief instructor. Discipline is governed by the *Johore Military Forces Enactment of 1915*.

Johore Military Forces Reserve Force. — Enactment No. 7 of 1921 provides for a Reserve Force, which consists of men who have completed five or more years' service in the *Johore Military Forces*. The Reserve may be called out in whole or in part by the Sultan, or any Commanding Officer in any town or district in aid of the civil power, and on permanent service, in case of imminent national danger or great emergency, by the Sultan in Council.

(b) The *Johore Volunteer Infantry* is constituted under Enactment No. 1 of 1917. The Corps, which has an establishment of 14 officers and 386 other ranks, is composed of Malays, and is under the entire control of the Sultan in the same manner as the *Johore Military Forces*. The Corps can only be called out for active service by the Sultan, and when on active service members are deemed to be serving with the *Johore Military Forces*, and are subject to the same laws of discipline with certain exceptions. No member is liable for service outside the State of Johore without his consent. Officers receive their commissions from the Sultan.

(c) The *Johore Volunteer Rifles* are constituted under the *Johore European Volunteer Enactment No. 11 of 1915*. Members are Europeans, and are liable for service in any part of the Malay Peninsula or the adjacent islands. The Corps, which has an establishment of 8 officers and 166 other ranks, and is armed with M. L. E. rifles, is under the jurisdiction of the Governor of the Straits Settlements, and the officers hold their commissions from him with the concurrence of the Sultan. The Corps is called out for active service by the Governor, but, in case of great emergency in the State of Johore, it may be called out by the Sultan with the concurrence of the General Adviser to the *Johore Government*. When on active service or undergoing drill or training with the Regular Forces, the Rifles are subject to the Army Act, except that the death penalty cannot be inflicted and no other

sentence of a Court martial can be carried into execution unless confirmed by the Governor. Service is for a period of not less than two years. The G. O. C. Malaya makes regulations as to training and efficiency and the general government and discipline of the Corps. An annual inspection is carried out by the G. O. C. Malaya, or by an officer deputed by him.

(d) *The Kelantan Volunteer Rifles* are constituted under Enactment No. 5 of 1917 (amended by No. 1 of 1918 and No. 2 of 1920). Officers and men are Europeans, and may, in case of emergency, be called up on active service by the High Commissioner. When on active service the Kelantan Rifles are subject to the Army Act in the same manner as the Johore Volunteers. The Rifles have an establishment of 3 officers and 100 other ranks, and are armed with S. M. L. E. rifles.

The Kelantan State Volunteers are Asiatics, chiefly Malays, and have a total strength of 150, armed with M. E. carbines.

2. TRAINING.

(a) *Johore Military Forces*. — Training carried out during 290 days in 1921.

Reservists may be called out for training not exceeding fourteen days annually.

(b) *Johore Volunteer Infantry*. — Twenty-four days in 1921.

(c) *Johore Volunteer Rifles*. — Nil in 1921, except a course of musketry.

(d) *The Kelantan Volunteers*. — Attended a short camp for the G. O. C.'s inspection.

B. POLICE

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) The *Johore Police Forces* were reconstituted under Enactment No. 5 of 1916 (amended by Nos. 10 and 13 of 1920), which repealed all former enactments governing the Police Forces. The Force, which has an establishment of 35 officers and 821 other ranks, armed with M. E. carbines, is under a Commissioner of Police subject to the control of the Sultan. Members can be ordered to serve at any place in the Malay Peninsula. Eight of the officers are Europeans, 26 Malays and 1 Chinese; men are Malays, Indians and Chinese. In addition, a Force of fifty-four plain-clothes detectives of various nationalities is employed, armed when occasion arises with revolvers. Headquarters of the Police Force is at Johore, and there are detachments at seven other places.

(b) The *Kedah Police*, who are not liable for military service, were constituted under Enactment No. 3 of 1334 (1915-1916) amended by No. 10 of 1338 (1919-1920), and consists of the North Kedah Police, with an establishment of 9 officers and 366 other ranks, and the South Kedah Police, with an establishment of 9 officers and 328 other ranks.

The Police are under a Commissioner of Police subject to the control of the State Council. The duties of the Police are to preserve order in Kedah. Five of the officers are Europeans, the remainder of the Force consists chiefly of Malays. The Force is armed with L. E. carbines.

(c) *The Police in Kelantan* consist of the Kelantan Police, which has an establishment of 2 officers (one of whom is a European, who is the Chief Police Officer) and 99 men, and the Malay Police, which has an establishment of 7 officers (including 1 European, who is Chief Inspector) and 253 other ranks.

The Kelantan Police are armed with M. L. E. rifles and the Malay Police with M. E. carbines, but neither body is liable for military service.

(d) *The Perlis State Police*, consisting of Malays, Pathans and Siamese, has an establishment of 9 officers and 54 men and is armed with M. L. E. rifles and revolvers. It is not liable for military service.

(e) *The Trengganu Police* have recently been placed under the control of a European officer. The men are all Malays. The establishment is 11 officers and 218 men, armed with Snider rifles. They are not liable for military service.

2. TRAINING.

(a) *Johore Police*. — Recruits' course — five months' intensive military and police training. Trained men parade and drill twice a week.

(b) *The Kelantan Police* carry out daily parades and attend four short musketry camps.

(c) In the *Perlis State Police* the training during 1921 was nil.

(d) In the *Trengganu Police* the men are as yet comparatively untrained.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Expenditure for year ended 31st December 1921 :

	£
Military Force	28,658
Volunteer Rifles	238
Police	46,007
Military Special Services	2,975
	£ 77,878

Kedah.

Expenditure for year ended 31st December 1921 . . £49,142

Kelantan.

Expenditure for year ended 31st December 1921 :	\$
Military Forces	11,994.83
Police	152,290.94
Other charges	46,710.98
	\$210,996.75

Perlis.

Expenditure for year ended 3rd September 1921 . . . £2,116

Trengganu.

Expenditure for year ended 2nd September 1921 . . . \$70,885

MAURITIUS

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area: square miles 720.

Population (census 1921) : 376,000.

Generalities.

LOCAL FORCES.

The Local Forces in Mauritius consist of :

Military Forces — Volunteer Force.

Police — Mauritius Police Force.

The Mauritius Police Force is not liable for military service.

A. MILITARY FORCES

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Volunteer Force is constituted under the Volunteer Force Ordinance of 1915, amended in 1917, and consists of :

Permanent Staff.

Artillery : One Company.

Engineers : One Company.

Infantry : Three Companies.

Mobile Company (a).

Medical Corps : One Section.

Band and Drums (b).

NOTE. — (a) The Mobile Company is formed as a temporary measure. The men are posted temporarily from other companies.

NOTE. — (b) The Band is permanent ; there is no establishment of Drummers, these being borne on the establishment of the Companies.

Members of the Volunteer Force are not liable for service beyond the limits of the Colony without their consent. When on active service or doing duty with any part of the Regular Forces, Volunteers become subject to the Army Act (with certain modifications affecting liability to the death penalty). Unless a member engaged himself in writing to serve for a particular period, he can obtain his discharge, except on active service, on giving fourteen days' notice. The Officer Commanding the Troops may, subject to the approval of the Governor,

make regulations regarding the discipline and training of the Force and carries out an annual inspection.

The Force is composed of Europeans and non-Europeans, and is armed with S. M. L. E. rifles and Lewis guns.

The Headquarters of all Units are at Vacoas, except one company Infantry and Band at Port Louis, and one company Infantry at St. Pierre.

2. TRAINING.

During 1921, two parades a month were held, but very few Volunteers attended. No Volunteer completed the musketry course.

B. POLICE

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Mauritius Police Force is constituted under Ordinance No. 16 of 1893 (amended by Ordinances Nos. 10 of 1896, 6 of 1897, 31 of 1912, 12 and 47 of 1913, 17 and 49 of 1914, 11 of 1918, and 26 of 1920). The Force, which is not liable for military service, is subject to the control and direction of the Inspector-General, under the Governor. The Force has an establishment of 16 officers and 625 other ranks, and is armed with M. E. carbines. Headquarters are at Port Louis, and the Police are distributed throughout the Colony, with District Headquarters as follows: Rose Hill (2 officers and 121 other ranks), Rose Belle (2 officers and 75 other ranks), Moka (2 officers and 69 other ranks), and Pamplemoussis (2 officers and 39 other ranks). Enlistment is for a term of three years, after a period of probation of six months during which recruits pass through the Training Depot. Re-engagement is for successive periods of three years subject to the approval of the Inspector-General.

2. TRAINING.

All ranks undergo six months' training at the Depot at Port Louis before being posted to Districts. This training comprises police duties, and military instruction to the extent of physical, squad, section and company drill with musketry exercises, followed by a short musketry course on the army classification ranges at Mount Candos. All ranks are drilled under arms twice a month.

A special armed detachment of forty other ranks is maintained in a state of military efficiency with a view to the effective suppression of internal disorder.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Estimated expenditure for year ending 30th June 1922 :

	£	s.	d.
Volunteer Force	2,718	18	8
Contribution towards cost of Labour Battalion	476	6	8
Contribution towards cost of Imperial Garrison	55,907	9	4
	<u>£59,102</u>	<u>14</u>	<u>8</u>

SEYCHELLES

AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated area : square miles 150.

Population (census 1921) : 24,523.

Local Forces.

There are no Military Forces in the Seychelles. The Police Force is not statutorily liable for military service.

A. POLICE

CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Seychelles Police Force is constituted under Ordinance No. 12 of 1897. The Force, which has an establishment of 89 men, is controlled by an Inspector under the Governor, and its function is the maintenance of internal order. The term of enlistment is for a period not exceeding three years. Men are eligible for re-engagement for periods of five years. The Force is distributed in fifteen places in the Seychelles Islands, and is armed with M. L. E. rifles.

B. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Expenditure for year ending 31st December 1921 :

Police Force £3,653

PACIFIC OCEAN

Fiji.
Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony.
Solomon Islands Protectorate.

FIJI**AREA AND POPULATION**

Estimated area: square miles, 7,500.
 Population (Census 1921): 154,584.

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Fiji consist of :

Military Forces : Fiji Defence Force (including Rifle Clubs).
 Cadets.
 Police : Fiji Constabulary.

The Fiji Constabulary is liable for military service.

A. MILITARY FORCES**I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.**

(a) The Defence Force is constituted under Ordinance No. 13 of 1923. This ordinance repeals the Defence Force Ordinance of 1914, Defence Amendment Ordinance 1916, and the Cadet Ordinance 1910.

The ordinance provides for liability to compulsory training for 3 years, with a further period of 3 years in the Reserve, of all youths who are British subjects of European descent, or one of whose parents is of European descent, between the ages of 18 and 21 years, except in certain specified cases.

All persons liable to compulsory service under the above regulations will register their names with the Commandant of the Force. The Governor is empowered to declare by proclamation from time to time the district or districts in which the compulsory training sections of this Ordinance shall take effect.

The Commandant is responsible to the Governor for the administration of the Force.

Members are not liable for service outside the limits of the Colony without their consent.

When doing duty, or on active service with any of the Regular Forces, members of the Defence Force are subject to the Army Act, except that they are not liable to any sentence exceeding 2 years' imprisonment when serving within the limits of the Colony unless

confirmed by the Governor, and there are other slight modifications consistent with the Defence Ordinance. Inspection may be made by an officer of His Majesty's Army or by such officer as the Governor may appoint.

There are 3 companies in the Force, one being composed entirely of Europeans, while the other two are mixed, Europeans, Fijians and coloured.

The Defence Force is armed with S. M. L. E. and M. L. E. rifles, Vickers and Lewis guns.

(b) *Cadets*. — Cadet units are formed in connection with and attached to the Defence Force. The number of these units is such as the Governor may determine. No member of a Cadet unit shall be deemed to be a member of the Defence Force.

2. TRAINING.

The requirements for annual training are :

- (a) Forty-eight drills of 2 hours each.
- (b) Annual musketry course.
- (c) Attendance at inspections when required.
- (d) Annual encampment not exceeding 5 days.

B. POLICE

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Fiji Constabulary is established under Ordinance No. 7 of 1905 (amended in 1906, 1907, 1912, 1915 and 1920). It is a semi-military body maintained for the performance of police duties and for the defence of the Colony against external aggression. The Force, which consists of 18 European officers and 265 other ranks, mainly Fijians and Indians, is commanded by an Inspector-General, whose Headquarters are at Suva ; at this place 5 officers and 107 other ranks are stationed, the remainder being distributed in small detachments at nineteen other posts throughout the Colony. The term of service is three years. Constables are armed with M. L. E. rifles.

2. TRAINING.

The Constabulary is drilled and exercised daily and completes a musketry course annually. Infantry training is carried out in accordance with instructions contained in the manual for that arm in use at home.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Estimated expenditure for year ended 31st December 1921 :

Military Forces	£13,662	3s. 9d.
Constabulary	22,931	6s. 6d.
Total	£36,593	10s. 3d.

GILBERT AND ELLICE ISLANDS COLONY

POPULATION

Population 1921 (approximately) : 29,000.

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony consist of :

Military Forces : Fanning Island Volunteer Reserve.
Ocean Island Defence Force.
Police : Armed Constabulary.

The Armed Constabulary is liable for military service.

A. MILITARY FORCES

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) The *Fanning Island Volunteer Reserve* was formed under Regulation No. 1 of 1906. This was repealed by Ordinance No. 5, of 1918, which provides for a Defence Force, which, however, is not yet in existence. The Ordinance provides for voluntary or, in case of sudden emergency, compulsory enrolment in the same manner as Ocean Island Defence Force Ordinance No. 10 of 1917, to which it is exactly similar.

(b) The *Ocean Island Defence Force* is constituted under Ordinance No. 10 of 1917. Ordinarily enrolment is voluntary, but provision is made for compulsory service of all male British subjects, between the ages of 18 and 45 years, in case of sudden emergency, if the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific thinks fit. Members are not liable for service outside Ocean Island without their consent. When on actual service the Force is subject to the Army Act except that the death penalty cannot be inflicted and that all sentences must be confirmed by the High Commissioner. The Force consists of 1 officer and 21 other ranks armed with S.M.L.E. rifles.

2. TRAINING.

Ocean Island Defence Force : Monthly parades on the range.

B. POLICE

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Armed Constabulary is constituted under Gilbert and Ellice Constabulary Ordinance No. 9 of 1916. The Force is under the command

and superintendence of the Resident Commissioner. Besides the performance of ordinary police duties, the Force may be used to defend the Colony against external aggression. Enrolment is for a period of not less than two years. The Constabulary on 31st December 1921 had a strength of 1 officer and 72 other ranks, armed with Lee-Enfield rifles. Headquarters are at Ocean Island, where 1 officer and 25 other ranks are quartered. The remainder are distributed amongst the Gilbert Islands (20) and Fanning Island and out-stations (8). The Force is commanded by a European; men are natives of Fiji and the Gilbert and Ellice Islands.

2. TRAINING.

The Armed Constabulary carried out 303 days' training in 1921.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Expenditure for year ended 30th June 1921 :	
Ocean and Fanning Island Defence	
Force	£35 3s. 8d.
Armed Constabulary	9,999 4s. 4d.
Total	£10,034 8s. od.

SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE

POPULATION

Population (1921) : 212,438.

Local Forces.

The only Force in the Solomon Islands Protectorate is the Armed Constabulary, which is liable for military service.

A. ARMED CONSTABULARY

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Armed Constabulary is constituted under Ordinance No. 6 of 1915. It has an establishment of 3 officers and 150 men and is armed with M.L.E. and S.M.L.E. rifles. Besides normal police duties, its function is to repress internal disturbances and to defend the Protectorate against external aggression. Headquarters are at Tulagi, off the Island of Florida. Detachments are at Auki, Kira Kira, Shortland Island, Aola, Gizo and Ysabel. There is a European Commandant and

a European Sub-Inspector. The remainder of the Force is composed of natives of the Solomon Islands, with the exception of the Quartermaster, who is a Fijian. Constables are enrolled for a first term of engagement of not less than two years.

2. TRAINING.

Constables on joining undergo at Headquarters a course of training in accordance with the Infantry Training Manual. When efficient, they are drafted out to districts as required. Bayonet exercises and rifle practices are carried out.

B. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Expenditure on Constabulary for year ended 31st March 1921:
£4,588 9s. 7d.

Sources.

Notes on the Land Forces of British Dominions, Colonies and Protectorates (exclusive of India). Issued by command of the Army Council, 31st December 1922.

Amendments No. 1 (to the above notes) (The War Office, February 1924).

BRITISH EMPIRE (continued)

AUSTRALIA

GENERAL

Area.	2,974,581 square miles.
Population.	5,436,794
per sq. mile :	1.8.

I.

Army.

A. HIGH ADMINISTRATION AND CONTROL¹

I. MILITARY BOARD.

The military forces of Australia are administered by a Military Board similar to the Army Council in Great Britain. It has been constituted to impose on it a full measure of responsibility, and consists of :

- The Minister for Defence (President).
- Chief of the General Staff.
- Adjutant-General.
- Quartermaster-General.
- Finance Member.
- Secretary.

2. AVIATION.

To deal with aviation policy the Minister of Defence is assisted by a War Council, which includes officers of the Navy, Army and Air Board and an independent Controller of Civil Aviation.

3. COUNCIL OF DEFENCE.

The Council of Defence has been restored to deal with policy, to ensure its continuity, and to co-ordinate the requirements of sea, air and land. It is composed of :

- The Prime Minister (President).
- The Treasurer of the Commonwealth.

¹ This was correct for 1921. Since then, an Act has been passed creating a single Ministry of Defence, to include the Navy as well. Details are not yet to hand.

The Minister of the Navy.

The Minister for Defence.

The first and second Members of the Naval Board, and another Senior Naval Officer, to be nominated by the Minister for the Navy.

The Inspector-General of the Military Forces.

The Chief of the General Staff.

A Senior Officer of the Citizen Military Force.

4. COMMONWEALTH SECTION OF THE IMPERIAL GENERAL STAFF.

A Commonwealth Section of the Imperial General Staff has been formed at Headquarters, Melbourne.

5. THE STAFF CORPS AND INSTRUCTIONAL CORPS.

The Staff Corps and Instructional Corps, into which have been absorbed the old Administrative and Instructional Staff, are a permanent body of officers and N.C.O.s. In addition to providing officers to fill appointments on the Headquarter and District Staffs, it furnishes officers and N.C.O.s for the instruction of Citizen Forces.

6. ORGANISATION. — GENERAL PROGRESS¹.

The Divisional Organisation came into operation on May 1st, 1921. Under this system, a War Organisation is being applied to peace conditions with a minimum of Permanent Staffs and Forces. The numbers of Units and Formations have been altered to correspond with those of the Australian Imperial Force, and every effort is being made to maintain the great traditions established by these Units in the Great War. Commissioned ranks have been filled from the demobilised A.I.F., and voluntary enlistment from the same source has to a large extent supplied N.C.O.s and the cadres for most units.

7. RADIO-TELEGRAPH BOARD.

A Radio-telegraph Board has been established, with representatives from the Army and Navy and Postmaster-General's Department, with a view to securing close co-operation between technical officers and the Departments dealing with wireless, which is necessary to prevent overlapping of effort and expenditure.

¹ In May 1922, owing to the necessity for economy, it was decided to effect a reduction in the Army. The existing organisation of the Forces is retained, and the necessary economies will be effected by a decrease in the annual training establishment and in a limitation of the amount of training. The Staff Corps and all permanent units are being also reduced.

B. MILITARY DISTRICT AREA

Australia is divided for administration into six Military Districts, which correspond with the six States, viz., Queensland, New South Wales, Victoria, South Australia, Western Australia and Tasmania.

C. CONSTITUTION AND ORGANISATION OF MILITARY FORCES

I. GENERAL.

The Military Forces of Australia are constituted under the Defence Acts 1903-1918, and consist of a Permanent Force and the Citizen Force. All male inhabitants who have resided in Australia for six months and are British subjects and are between the ages of 18 and 60 are, in time of war, liable to serve in the Citizen Force. The amendment of 1909 provided for the introduction of a system of universal training, with regulations for registration, etc. The clauses of this Act were, by proclamation, made operative on January 1st, 1911.

All boys on attaining the age of 12 years have to be registered, and they undergo cadet training at school. In March of the year in which they attain the age of 14 years they have to register again, and they are then trained¹ in battalions as senior cadets. At the age of 18 years, senior cadets, except those residing outside a training area or those who are physically unfit, join units of the Citizen Force. On an average about 17,000 are transferred annually.

The Citizen Force is maintained for home defence only, but the Act permits individuals to volunteer for service overseas. In time of war the force becomes subject to the Army Act where not inconsistent with the local enactments.

2. PERMANENT FORCE.

(a) The Permanent Force is organised in such a manner as to enable it to carry out administrative and instructional duties, and form the nucleus of the technical services required. Permanent Units (Field and Garrison Artillery and Engineers) retain their own identity, but their organisation and distribution has been adjusted so that their principal function, viz., the instruction of the Citizen Forces, is given its proper degree of prominence.

The officers of the Permanent Force have been united in one Corps, which is known as the "Staff Corps". Warrant officer and N.C.O. instructors have been organised as the "Instructional Corps".

¹ Owing to the present state of financial stringency, and the consequent reduction in the Army, senior cadet training will be limited in each year to the two oldest quotas, *i.e.*, to sixteen- and seventeen-year-old lads.

The period of enlistment in the Permanent Force is five years, with re-engagement for periods of three years. On completion of service, N.C.O.s and men pass into the Reserve in the same way as men of the Citizen Force (see paragraph 4 below).

Officers, except graduates of Duntroon Military College, who must serve for ten years or buy their discharge, can resign at any time by giving three months' notice.

3. CITIZEN FORCE.

The Citizen Force consists of :

2 Cavalry Divisions.

4 Divisions.

3 Mixed Brigades, which could, if necessary, be united in a Fifth Division.

5 Cavalry Regiments.

Certain Garrison Troops.

The addition of certain Non-divisional Troops of Artillery, Engineers, etc., will be made when equipment becomes available.

4. RESERVES.

Theoretically, each man, on attaining the age of 26, passes into the Reserve, but no record is kept of his movements, and he is not required to report himself at any time. There exists, in fact, therefore, only the Reserve of Officers.

The reorganisation of the Reserve Force is under consideration, and the proposal is that it shall consist of :

(i) Ex-members of the A.I.F. who cannot join the Active Force, and British subjects who have seen active service otherwise than in the A.I.F.

(ii) Ex-members of the Permanent Force.

(iii) Ex-members of the Citizen Force.

5. RIFLE CLUBS.

There are a certain number of Civilian Rifle Clubs, but their maintenance as a Reserve Force being no longer considered a military necessity, with the exception of certain guards on mobilisation, they, in November 1920, ceased to be part of the Army organisation, and their administration was transferred to the Defence Secretariat.

6. CADETS.

The Cadet organisation has been developed in order that all boys may be given, first, physical training, and, secondly, an introduction to military work.

The reorganisation of the senior cadet battalions has been completed. An increase in the normal establishment of a battalion to 1,914 all ranks was necessary, owing to the reductions in the number of battalions in order to conform to the Citizen Force Battalions, with which the Cadet battalions are now definitely affiliated.

7. AVIATION.

Owing to the isolated position of Australia and the limited radius of action of existing aircraft, which renders independent action impracticable, the Australian Air Board, in 1920, decided to confine the use of Australian aircraft to auxiliary work with the Army and Navy. They further recommended that the Air Force should be organised in two wings (Military and Naval), which would permit of a distribution closely following that of the Army and Navy respectively.

The organisation of the Military Wing is not yet completed.

There is a Government Aerodrome at Point Cook, in Victoria, which has accommodation for 60 machines. In addition, there are twelve licensed aerodromes for civil aviation in New South Wales, Victoria and Western Australia, not one of which has accommodation for more than six aeroplanes.

D. AUTHORISED ESTABLISHMENT

The peace establishment is approximately 110,000 men¹.

The personnel of the Air Force are all part of the Permanent Force, and the authorised establishment allows for 41 Officers and 239 other ranks. The actual strength on December 31st, 1921, was 41 Officers and 225 other ranks.

E. TRAINING

I. PERMANENT FORCES.

The Permanent Forces train throughout the year similarly to Units of the Regular Army in Great Britain.

2. CITIZEN FORCE.

(a) Under the amended Defence Act, members of the Citizen Force between the ages of 18 and 22 years are required annually to train as under :

¹ By a Military Board Instruction dated May 24th, 1922, the total annual training establishment will, in consequence of the reductions in the Army, be limited for the present to approximately 31,000 of all ranks. (From "Notes on the Land Forces of British Dominions", December 31st, 1922.)

Artillery and Engineers and Army Service Corps Units allotted to these arms: 25 days (of which not less than 17 shall be in camps of continuous training).

Other Arms: 16 days ¹ (of which not less than 8 shall be in camps of continuous training).

Training in the Citizen Forces commences on July 1st in the year in which the persons liable reach the age of 18 years, and continues for four years.

A course of musketry similar to that laid down for the Territorial Army in the United Kingdom is also completed annually.

From 25 to 26 years of age, one registration and attendance at one muster parade only are required.

Recruits will join the Force at 18 years of age, about 18,000, including those who for some reason become exempt from training, reaching that age annually. Men will be liable to serve for eight years.

(b) The training authorised for the Citizen Forces for the year 1920-21 was as follows:

1896, 1897 and 1898 quotas: Half-day parade. N.C.O.s may attend eight days' home training.

1899, 1900 and 1901 quotas: Four days' home training (compulsory).

1902 quota: Eight days' continuous training and four days' home training (compulsory).

Thus only the 1902 quota went to camp.

During the year 1921-22 two quotas (1902 and 1903) only went to camp. The 1899, 1900 and 1901 quotas had a limited amount of home training only.

(c) The general method by which the instruction of the Citizen Forces is carried out is:

(i) By the allotment of a small permanent instructional staff to each Training Area, Battalion Area and Brigade Area.

(ii) By holding at convenient times and places classes of instruction for officers and N.C.O.s of the various arms.

3. CADETS.

Senior Cadet training was completely revived during the year 1920-21, more attention being given to the physical, mental and moral development of the youth than to his military training, of which he only received sufficient to enable him to take his place in the Citizen Forces. The development of organised games and athletics has been taken in hand.

Musketry training on a systematic progressive basis is carried out.

The training of the Junior Cadets (12 to 14 years) is no longer the responsibility of the Ministry of Defence.

¹ A whole day consists of not less than 6 hours' training.

F. SCHOOLS

I. ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE.

Under the Defence Act of 1910, a Military College was established at Duntroon (Federal Territory) to educate candidates for commissions in all arms of the Commonwealth Military Forces. A certain number of Cadets from New Zealand are also admitted each year¹. The establishment of the College allows for the admission of 30 Australians and 5 New Zealand Cadets annually, but the intake has now been reduced to 15 cadets in all. The normal course lasts 4 years, divided into 8 terms. The allotment of cadetship to the different States is liable to vary, but has usually been approximately: New South Wales, 11; Victoria, 9; Queensland, 4; South Australia, 3; West Australia, 2; Tasmania, 1. The State Senior Public Examinations take the place of an Entrance Examination. All Cadets at the College join a "Corps of Staff Cadets", which is part of the Permanent Military Forces of the Commonwealth. This Corps, which has an establishment of 150, including Cadets from New Zealand, is organised on the lines of a Battalion of Infantry.

Australian graduates are commissioned in the Staff Corps, and are immediately sent abroad to England or India for further training with a regular regiment.

No fees are charged for equipment, instruction or maintenance of Cadets at the College.

2. ARTILLERY SCHOOLS OF INSTRUCTION.

The School of Gunnery, which was reopened on January 5th, 1920, for the first time since the War, is now known as the Artillery Schools of Instruction, and is situated at South Head, Sydney. It is divided into three main branches, viz.:

- (a) *Technical Artillery School* — a modified form of the Ordnance College, Woolwich.
- (b) *School of Artillery* for practical instruction of all artillery of the Field Army, including anti-aircraft artillery.
- (c) *Coast Artillery* — to carry out instruction in Coast Artillery and Coast Defence work generally, including electric lighting.

3. SCHOOL OF MUSKETRY.

The School of Musketry, located at Randwick, New South Wales, is to be developed into a Small Arms School, covering instruction in rifle, bayonet, revolver, bombing, light and heavy machine-guns and Stokes mortars.

Five Musketry Courses were held during the year 1920-21, and, in addition to these courses, courses for Senior Cadet Officers have been concluded, a new departure which has been a success, 120 officers having done a special course to qualify them in musketry as Platoon Officers.

¹ New Zealand has temporarily ceased to send cadets.

4. CENTRAL TRAINING DEPOT.

The Central Training Depot was established in August 1921. Its functions are :

- (a) The training of applicants for appointment to the Australian Instructional Corps and refresher courses for members of this Corps.
- (b) The recruit training for all arms of the Permanent Forces.
- (c) Such other courses as may be considered necessary.

G. MATERIAL, ARSENALS, ETC.

(1) *Policy.* The development of the policy which aims ultimately at making Australia self-supporting in the production of munitions has been temporarily affected by the necessity for economy. By the development of the Munitions Supply Branch considerable progress had been made.

(2) A *Commonwealth Small Arms Factory* is established at Lithgow, New South Wales. Raw materials are at present imported from England.

(3) A *Cordite Factory* was opened at Maribyrnong, Victoria, during 1912.

(4) The *Colonial Ammunition Company, Melbourne*, has been taken over by the Government. Most of the raw materials for the manufacture of the ammunition are procured from England.

II.

Navy.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ²
Cruisers and light cruisers	6	29,830	9,842
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	12	11,245	10,673
Submarines	6	7,200	3,750
Miscellaneous craft ¹	6	9,145	4,718
	Officers	Ratings	
Personnel : Active Service	385	3,455	
Auxiliary Services	43	130	

¹ 3 sloops, 1 gunboat, 1 surveying vessel, 1 repair destroyer.

² Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1924) is calculated as follows :

- (1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
- (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
- (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th. The estimates are voted in the autumn several months after the beginning of the financial year, the intervening period being provided for by permanent and temporary authorisations. The budget submitted to Parliament contains information regarding the results of the financial year just expired. Supplementary estimates contain, as a rule, only insignificant amounts.

(2) The Government receipts and out-goings are shown in three distinct funds: (i) the Consolidated Revenue Fund, which is credited with all cash receipts of real revenue and debited with all expenditure to be paid out of such revenue; (ii) the Loan Fund, which is credited with proceeds of loans and debited with expenditure to be met out of them; (iii) the Trust Funds, which consist of funds administered by the State outside the annual budget.

Defence expenditure proper is charged to the Consolidated Revenue Fund and, as regards a part of the outlay for new works and buildings, to the Loan Fund.

Charges remaining from the War (war expenses, repatriation, land settlement) are to a great extent accounted for in the Trust Fund Accounts.

In addition to these accounts, which are voted by Parliament, a table showing the cost of each department is attached to the budget and to the closed accounts. This table, which is more suitable for statistical purposes, has been used in the following review. It should, however, be noted that both the capital outlay and the interest on the liability incurred for defraying the outlay are included in the cost of the department concerned.

Receipts collected by the Departments are shown on the revenue side of the budget, except in a few insignificant cases when they are set off against the corresponding expenditure. The Military and Naval receipts do not usually amount to much.

(3) Under the terms of the Constitution Act, 1900, the Commonwealth took over the control of all defence matters in March 1901; and its expenditure on armaments, etc., may now be broadly divided into:

- (a) Ordinary expenditure for the defence of Australia; and
- (b) Expenditure connected with the Great War.

Group (b) really represents settlements of claims and does not constitute a development of the defence forces of the Commonwealth.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

TABLE I.

	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24
	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Estimates
	£'s (ooo's omitted)		
Military and Munitions supply	3,073	1,690	1,967
Naval Defence.	2,952	2,374	2,501
Air Services	286	273	423
Total	6,311	4,337	4,891
Less amount estimated to remain unex- pended at the end of the year.	—	—	400
Total expenditure, Department of Defence (excluding war expenditure)	6,311	4,337	4,491
Index number of Defence expenditure . .	% 100	% 67	% 71
Index number of wholesale prices :			
1913 = 100	160	171	180 ¹
1921-22 = 100	100	107	113
Defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level.	£'s (ooo's omitted)		
	3,900	2,500	2,500
Index number of Defence expenditure re- duced to pre-war price level.	% 100	% 64	% 63

¹ Average, July 1923 to May 1924.

II. *Analysis of Ordinary Defence Expenditure.*
Department of Defence.

TABLE 2.

	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24
	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Estimates
I. MILITARY AND MUNITIONS SUPPLY			
<i>Under ordinary votes and appropriations :</i>			
£'s (ooo's omitted)			
Expenditure provided for on Estimates of the Department of Defence.	1,460	1,230	1,388
Defence retirement	255	40	—
Interest on transferred properties	85	87	87
Audit.	12	11	11
Public Works staff, salaries and contingencies	24	7	13
Supervision of Works	2	—	—
Rent of Buildings	14	8	7
Repairs, maintenance, fittings, furniture, etc.	59	45	50
Overhaul of and repairs to boats and launches	2	1	2
Pensions and retiring allowances	1	2	2
Government contributions under Superannuation Act.	—	—	1
Interest on Treasury bills and Registered Stock.	10	46	43
Sinking Fund	—	4	17
Interest on advances from Commonwealth Bank	—	1	—
Destruction of prickly pear, Warwick Rifle Range	2	—	—
Total : Ordinary votes and appropriations.	1,926	1,482	1,621
<i>New Works, buildings, sites, etc., paid from Revenue :</i>			
Royal Military College	8	—	—
Reserve of Rifles	227	—	—
Supply of heavy guns and reserve of gun ammunition	60	—	—
To credit of Trust fund, small arms ammunition account.	77	—	—
Maribyrnong Research Laboratory.	—	3	—
Other new works	44	6	59
Munitions supply branch	545	170	72
Total : New Works, etc., from Revenue.	961	179	131
<i>New Works, buildings, sites, etc., paid from Loan Fund :</i>			
Military.	132	12	37
Munitions supply	54	17	178
Total : New Works, etc., from Loan Fund	186	29	215
Total : Military and Munitions Supply	3,073	1,690	1,967

TABLE 2 (continued).

	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24
	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Estimates
II. NAVAL DEPARTMENT			
£'s (ooo's omitted)			
<i>Under ordinary votes and appropriations :</i>			
Expenditure provided for in Estimates —			
Department of the Navy.	2,275	2,010	2,087
Defence retirement.	45	10	—
Interest on transferred properties	9	10	10
Audit.	3	4	4
Public Works staff — salaries and contingencies	1	9	5
Rent of buildings	4	2	1
Repairs, maintenance, fittings, furniture, etc.	28	29	30
Pensions, and retiring allowances	2	1	2
Compensation paid under Defence Retrenchment Scheme	—	6	1
Interest on Treasury Bills and Registered Stock	9	39	34
Sinking Fund	—	3	6
Interest on Advance from Commonwealth Bank	—	1	—
Total : Ordinary votes and appropriations.	2,376	2,124	2,180
<i>New works, buildings, sites, etc., paid from Revenue :</i>			
Construction of fleet	336	58	5
Reserve of Stores — Ammunition, Ordnance, Torpedo, Coal and Oil.	75	144	200
Naval Establishments	3	2	10
Coal hulks, yard, craft, boats and launches	—	—	1
Victoria Barracks, Melbourne: alterations.	2	2	1
Total : New works, etc., from Revenue.	416	206	217
<i>New Works, etc., paid from Loan Fund :</i>			
Naval bases, depôts, works, establishments, etc.	160	44	104
Total : Naval Department	2,952	2,374	2,501
III. AIR SERVICES.			
<i>Under ordinary votes and appropriations :</i>			
Air Services.	147	169	251
Rent of aerodromes, etc.	—	—	2
Public Works staff — salaries and contingencies	3	5	5
Repairs, maintenance, fittings, furniture	5	5	7
Interest on registered stock.	—	—	2
Total : Ordinary votes and appropriations	155	179	267

TABLE 2 (concluded).

	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24
	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Estimates
	£'s (000's omitted)		
<i>New works, buildings, sites, etc., paid from Revenue :</i>			
Royal Australian Air Force :			
Aircraft equipment and plant.	88 ¹	30	7
Miscellaneous expenses	29	25	80
Civil Aviation :			
Initial expenditure.	10 ¹	—	10
Miscellaneous expenditure.	4	21	27
Total : New works, etc., from Revenue	131	76	124
<i>New Works, etc., paid from Loan Fund :</i>			
Purchase of properties and sites.	2	18	32
Total : Air Services	286	273	423
Total : Department of Defence (excluding War Expenditure)	6,311	4,337	4,891
<i>Less amount estimated to remain unexpended at end of year</i>	—	—	400
Grand Total.	6,311	4,337	4,491

¹ Includes acquisition of sites, provided in 1922-23 from Loan Fund for Works.

² Paid from Revenue : "New works, buildings, sites, etc."

I. *Military Establishments.*

The Official Year-Book of the Commonwealth of Australia, 1922, mentions six factories in connection with the Defence Department as working on that date; the expenditure up to June 30th, 1921, on land, buildings, machinery and plant, factory fittings and furniture in connection with these factories was as follows :

	£
Small Arms Factory	357,156
Cordite factory	276,263
Clothing factory	36,324
Harness factory	20,493
Woollen Cloth factory	204,083
Acetate of Lime factory	126,219

There are, besides, several Remount Depôts, stables and veterinary hospitals maintained for defence purposes.

2. *Expenditure by the Military Services for Civil Purposes.*

Table 2 shows Civil Aviation as a part of the Defence Air Service. Some of the factories above referred to (*e. g.* the Harness, Saddlery and Leather Accoutrements Factory and the Clothing Factory) serve some non-military purposes also.

III. *Receipts in connection with Military Expenditure.*

In the statement of the Details of Revenue, the following amounts are shown :

TABLE 3.

	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24
	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Estimates
	£	£	£
Military Receipts	87,663	119,889	85,000
Balance of Defence Trust Accounts	203,085	102,419	10,000
Navy	62,635	103,513	135,000
Interest on Loans to States for Soldier Land settlement. .	791,619	1,128,613	1,300,000
Payment on account of Army of Occupation	835,000	—	—
Repayment of States' proportion of Pensions : Defence .	992	1,856	1,200
Total	1,980,994	1,456,290	1,531,200

IV. *Expenditure referring to previous Years.*I. *Debt Service.*

No interest on or amortisation of public debt is charged to the ordinary vote for the Department of Defence. Table 2 above shows the following amounts as coming under the total cost of the Defence Department :

TABLE 4.

	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24
	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Estimates
<i>Military :</i>	£	£	£
Interest on Treasury bills and Registered Stock	9,865	45,702	42,845
Sinking Fund	—	3,884	17,069
Interest on advances from the Commonwealth Bank	—	542	245
Total : Military	9,865	50,128	60,159
<i>Naval :</i>			
Interest on Treasury Bills and Registered Stock	8,911	39,054	34,186
Sinking Fund	—	3,290	5,467
Interest on Advances from the Commonwealth Bank	—	806	360
Total : Naval	8,911	43,150	40,013
<i>Air Service :</i>			
Interest on Registered Stock . . .	—	—	1,967
Sinking Fund	—	—	238
Interest on Advances from the Commonwealth Bank	—	328	150
Total : Air Service	—	328	2,355
Grand Total	18,776	93,606	102,527

The Consolidated Revenue Fund further shows the following amounts under War and Repatriation Services :

	1921-22 Closed Accounts	1922-23 Closed Accounts	1923-24 Estimates
Interest and Sinking Fund	£21,075,693	£20,801,912	£20,588,682

2. *Pensions.*

do not come within the estimates for the Department of Defence. In so far, however, as they form part of the total cost of the Department, they are indicated in Table 2 thus :

TABLE 5.

	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24
	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Estimates
	£	£	£
Pensions and Retiring Allowances :			
Military	1,076	1,503	1,610
Naval	1,557	1,418	1,540
Defence Retirement :			
Army	255,000	40,000	—
Navy	45,000	10,000	—
Government contribution under the Superannuation Act :			
Military	—	158	650
Naval	—	121	450
Compensation to officers of Naval Works Staff, retired under Defence Retrenchment scheme.	—	6,127	1,386
Total	302,633	59,327	5,636

War Pensions form part of the charges on War and Repatriation Services ; and the amounts disbursed for the last three years are as follows :

1921-22	
Closed Accounts	£7,028,379
1922-23	
Closed Accounts	£7,134,967
1923-24	
Estimates	£7,000,000

3. *War and Repatriation Services.*

In order effectively to solve the problem of the returned soldier, a Department of Repatriation was organised in 1918. The four main principles upon which it is based are : (1) to secure the re-establishment of returned soldiers in the industrial life of the community to the fullest extent that circumstances permit ; (2) to sustain these soldiers until an opportunity for such re-establishment is assured ; (3) to provide for the care and education of the dependents of soldiers who died on active service, as well as the dependents of soldiers who, on account of injuries sustained, are unable to provide for those formerly dependent on them ;

and (4) to provide medical treatment after discharge for returned nurses, sailors and soldiers who are suffering from disabilities caused or aggravated by war service. The sums devoted to Repatriation Services reveal the magnitude of the functions performed by this Department.

	1921-22 Closed Accounts	1922-23 Closed Accounts	1923-24 Estimates
Total War and Repatriation Expenditure from Revenue and the Loan Fund ¹ . . .	£38,914,141	£31,863,166	£35,545,385

Some of the more important items in the expenditure on War and Repatriation Services are :

TABLE 6.

	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24
	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Estimates
Australia's War indebtedness to the Government of the United Kingdom :	£'s (000's omitted)		
Interest	4,530	4,484	4,431
Payment in reduction	1,012	1,065	1,118
Interest on Commonwealth Inscribed War Stock and Bonds	11,904	12,188	12,228
Interest on War Gratuity Bonds and Bank overdraft (War Gratuity)	1,222	1,128	1,120
Sinking Funds on Loans for War purposes	1,988	1,337	1,092
War Pensions	7,028	7,135	7,000
Transferred to Trust Fund, Repatriation of Australian Soldiers	1,958	1,623	400
Advances to States for Repatriation purposes	6,576	1,291	4,000
Expenditure under War Service Homes Act, 1918, to Trust Fund	1,247	481	3,000
War Gratuities	2,192	2,866	19,508

¹ This amount does not include the cost of War Gratuities, which were paid partly by means of overdrafts granted by the Banks and partly by the issue of Bonds redeemable not later than May 31st, 1924. Up to June 30th, 1923, War Gratuity Bonds had been cashed and War Gratuities paid in cash from the War Loan Fund amounting to £7,778,131, and by means of overdrafts granted by Banks, £6,000,000. The remaining bonds outstanding were to be redeemed in 1923-24.

IV.

Industries capable of being used for War Purposes.

RAW MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

(OUTPUT, IMPORTS, EXPORTS.)

I. FUEL

(Thousands of metric tons).

A. *Coal*B. *Petroleum*

Coal

Coke

OUTPUT.

1920
1921
1922
192313,175
13,0038.1¹
10.6¹

Crude

Lamp
oilBenzene,
GasolineOther²

(Thousands of gallons.)

IMPORTS.

1919/1920
1920/1921
1921/192235.8
15.4
29.8—
0.5
0.0515,626
20,080
15,87824,891
35,069
33,98510,477
19,080
4,193

EXPORTS.

1919/1920
1920/1921
1921/19221,030
2,196
1,04534.8
59.1
25.618.4
107.7
15.6—
—
——
—
6.98.7
43.5
4.9

II. ORES AND METALS

(Thousands of metric tons).

A. *Ores.*

Iron

Manganese

Copper

Zinc

Tungsten

Lead

Pyrites

OUTPUT.

1920
1921
1922
1923615
5273.1
6.127
1110.2
1420.8
0.00314.6
85.210.6
6.8¹ Estimated.² Lubricating and residual oil.³ In terms of metal.⁴ Metric tons of concentrates.

	Iron	Manganese	Copper	Zinc	Tungsten	Lead	Pyrites
IMPORTS.							
1919/1920	0.07	2.7	0.2	—	—	—	0.005
1920/1921	0.06	2.0	0.006	—	—	—	—
1921/1922	—	3.0	—	—	—	—	—
EXPORTS.							
					1	2	
1919/1920	0.07	0.02	0.1	—	1.1	0.4	—
1920/1921	0.1	0.06	1.0	—	0.3	2.1	—
1921/1922	0.06	0.02	0.1	—	0.7	0.9	—

B. *Metals.*

	Pig iron	Iron and steel	Copper	Zinc	Lead	Aluminium	Ferrous alloys
OUTPUT.							
1920	349		27	10	8	—	—
1921	358		11	1.7	25	—	—
1922	85		13				
IMPORTS.							
		3 5	3 6	3	3	3	
1919/1920	2.7	27	1.5	0.2	0.01	0.03	0.4
1920/1921	1.3	38	0.07	0.3	1.6	0.09	0.8
1921/1922	3.3	81	0.09	1.6	0.08	0.07	1.2
EXPORTS.							
		3	3	3	4		
1919/1920	19.5	10.2	27.8	2.1	76	—	—
1920/1921	9.2	10.4	21.5	3.4	21.2	—	—
1921/1922	1.1	1.5	9.5	8.1	75	—	—

¹ Wolfram and scheelite.² Silver and silver lead.³ Bar, rod, angle tee-hoop, ingots, blooms, slabs, billets, etc.⁴ Pig-lead, lead sheets and pipes.⁵ Iron and steel imports in girders, beams, etc.; pipes and tubes, plate and sheet, wire, iron casting were 170,251 metric tons in 1920; 235,173 in 1920/1921; 138,280 in 1921/1922.⁶ Copper imports in pipes and tubes, plate and sheet, wire, were 1,632 tons in 1919/1920; 1,916 in 1920/1921; 1,436 in 1921/1922.

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS

(In metric tons.)

A. *Raw Materials.*

	Nitrate of sodium	Salt	Sulphur
OUTPUT.			
1920	—	72,003	—
1921	—	57,396	—
IMPORTS.			
1919/1920	6,651	3,962	34,443
1920/1921	5,063	3,138	72,423
1921/1922	2,552	5,000	49,352
EXPORTS.			
1919/1920	—	11,031	—
1920/1921	—	12,725	—
1921/1922	207	6,234	—

B. *Manufactured Products*

	Sulphate of ammonium	Nitric Acid	Sulphuric Acid	Soda	Spirit
OUTPUT.					
1920	—	—	—	—	—
1921	—	—	—	—	—
IMPORTS.					
		1			
1919/1920	3.8				(gallons)
1920/1921	0.2	5		5,323	49,134
1921/1922	508	10		3,115	147,480
1922/1923		61		—	87,771
EXPORTS.					
		1			(gallons)
1919/1920	8,505	251		57	4,114
1920/1921	6,286	607		—	2,678
1921/1922	7,895	99		—	1,420
1922/1923					

¹ Muriatic, nitric and sulphuric acids.

IV. VARIOUS PRODUCTS (in metric tons).

	Cotton	Rubber
	OUTPUT.	
1920		
1921		
1922		
1923		
	IMPORTS.	
1919/1920	277	
1920/1921	192	
1921/1922	301	
1922/1923		
	EXPORTS.	
1919/1920	—	—
1920/1921	38	—
1921/1922	392	—
1922/1923		

Sources.

Notes on the Land Forces of British Dominions, Colonies and Protectorates.

The Budget of the Commonwealth of Australia, 1923-24.

The Official Year-Book of the Commonwealth of Australia, No. 15, 1922.

Publications of Imperial Mineral Resources Bureau. London.

Official Statistics, Commonwealth of Australia. Trade and Customs and Excise Revenue of the Commonwealth of Australia ; 1920, 1921 and 1922.

BRITISH EMPIRE (continued)

CANADA

GENERAL

Area : Land area	3,603,910	English sq. miles
Water area.	125,755	» » »
Total	<u>3,729,665</u>	» » »
Population (1921)	8,769,489	
Per square mile.	2.5	

Total length of railways (June 1919) : 38,896 miles.

I.

Army.

A. HIGHER ADMINISTRATION AND CONTROL

I. DEPARTMENT OF NATIVE DEFENCE. — DEFENCE COUNCIL.

The Defence Forces of Canada (Naval, Military and Air) are under the control of one Government Department, known as the Department of National Defence.

The Minister of National Defence is assisted and advised by a Defence Council, composed as follows :

President :

The Minister of National Defence.

Vice-President :

The Deputy Minister of National Defence.

Members :

The Chief of Staff (formerly C.G.S.), Canadian Defence Forces.

The Adjutant-General, Canadian Defence Forces.

The Quartermaster-General, Canadian Defence Forces.

The Director of the Naval Service.

Associate Members :

The Director of the Canadian Air Force.

A Finance Member.

2. DIRECTORATE OF THE AIR FORCE.

The Directorate of the Canadian Air Force forms a section of the Branch of the Chief of Staff, and is administered by a Director under the immediate supervision of the Chief of Staff.

3. DIRECTORATE OF THE NAVAL SERVICE.

The Directorate of the Naval Service forms a separate branch of the Department of National Defence, but the Chief of Staff is responsible to the Minister of National Defence for the co-ordination of the work of the Defence Forces as a whole.

4. THE CHIEF OF THE GENERAL STAFF AND THE DEPUTY MINISTER.

The Chief of the General Staff is responsible for co-ordinating the Staff work at Militia Headquarters, and the Deputy Minister for all dealings with private individuals or other Government Departments.

B. MILITARY DISTRICT AREAS

Canada is divided into eleven Military Districts. The boundaries of these districts are altered from time to time in accordance with administrative requirements, and tend to coincide with Provincial areas, except that the more populous provinces of Ontario and Quebec are divided between five districts.

C. CONSTITUTION OF THE MILITARY FORCES

I. GENERAL.

The Military Forces of Canada are constituted under the Militia Act of 1906, which, except for minor amendments, is still in force. The forces consist of an Active Militia (permanent and non-permanent) and a Reserve Militia.

All male inhabitants of the age of 18 years and upwards, and under 60, not exempt or disqualified by law, and who are British subjects, are liable for service in the Militia in the event of a *levée en masse*.

The Militia is liable for service in Canada and beyond Canada for the defence of the Dominion. In time of war and when being exercised, its members become subject to the Army Act.

2. THE ACTIVE MILITIA. — PERMANENT AND NON-PERMANENT FORCE.

The Active Militia consists of corps raised by voluntary enlistment on a basis of three years' service, subject to an extension of one year in case of emergency. That portion of the Active Militia which is permanently embodied for the purpose of providing for the care and protection of forts, etc., and to establish schools of military instruction, is designated the Permanent Force.

The Governor-in-Council has the power to vary the establishment of corps of the Active Militia as required and to recruit further corps by ballot if the necessity should arise.

British war establishments are being adhered to as closely as possible. The peace establishments, while based on these, have necessarily been altered in accordance with local requirements.

The Machine Gun Corps organisation has been retained in the Non-permanent Active Militia only.

3. THE RESERVE MILITIA.

The Reserve Militia is intended for the purpose of providing for the organisation of the officers and men who have completed their service in the Active Militia or who have otherwise received a military training.

On completion of service in the Active Militia, men are not posted automatically to Reserve Units. These units are recruited by specific enlistment.

The Reserve to the Active Militia consists of :

(a) The Reserve of Officers (general list) ;

(b) A Corps Reserve of Officers for each Active Militia unit.

Officers on a Corps Reserve would, on mobilisation, either be absorbed into the establishment of their Active or Reserve Unit or be posted to the Depot. During peace they may, if necessary, be placed temporarily on the Active List for Annual Training to fill vacancies required to bring a unit up to its authorised training strength.

(c) On mobilisation, Reserve Units would be allotted as required as follows :

To complete the Division Organisations.

Remain as Depot Units.

On Garrison Duty.

As Lines of Communication Defence Troops.

4. RIFLE ASSOCIATIONS.

Rifle Associations exist for the purpose of increasing the efficiency in rifle shooting, and are of two kinds — Military Rifle Associations, which are composed of enrolled Militiamen, and Civilian Rifle Associations.

There are 135 Military Rifle Associations, with a total membership of 24,218, and 120 Civilian Rifle Associations, with a total membership of 7,245.

As regards Military Rifle Associations formed in connection with units of the Canadian Militia, all ranks on joining such units automatically become members of the Rifle Association.

Civilian Rifle Associations are composed of members between the ages of 16 and 60, must maintain a strength of 30, and must annually report their activities. Under Sections 62 and 63 of the Canadian Militia Act, members of Civilian Rifle Associations in case of emergency become members of the Militia.

Members of Military Rifle Associations use the rifles on charge to the unit. Civilian Rifle Associations are issued with rifles in the proportion of one for every four members.

Ammunition is issued free annually as under :

Military Rifle Associations : 200 rounds for each member.

Civilian Rifle Associations : 150 rounds for each member.

5. CADETS.

Cadet Corps comprise junior cadets (12 to 14 years of age) and senior cadets (14 to 18 years of age). The number of cadets has been steadily increasing since the war. During the school year ending June 1920, 74,991 cadets were trained, as against 60,788 in the previous school year. The number enrolled and training on March 31st, 1921, had further increased to 81,493, organised into 713 Cadet Corps, comprising 1,627 Companies.

In addition, the Provincial Governments of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Ontario avail themselves of the power vested in them to include compulsory drill and rifle shooting in the curriculum for colleges and schools under their control.

D. HIGHER UNITS

No higher organisation than the Brigade at present exists. The proportion of the various arms, however, is based on the requirements of a Field Army, and it is the intention ultimately to group them in divisions. The Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force have been incorporated into the Canadian Militia with a view to preserving their traditions and "esprit de corps".

E. HEADQUARTERS AND UNITS

I. PERMANENT FORCE.

The Permanent Force consists of the following units :

- Headquarters, District and Brigade of Staffs.
- Royal Military College and School of Signalling.
- Royal Canadian Dragoons.
- Lord Strathcona's Horse.
- 3 Batteries Royal Canadian Horse Artillery.
- 5 Companies Royal Canadian Garrison Artillery.
- 2 Fortress Companies, Royal Canadian Engineers.
- 3 Regiments of Infantry.
- Signal Corps and ancillary units.

AVIATION¹.

The Act creating a Canadian Air Board was passed in June 1919. The Board exists for three purposes :

- (i) For the Air Defence of Canada, including the organisation and administration of the Canadian Air Force.
- (ii) For the regulation of Civil Aviation.
- (iii) For the conduct of Civil flying operations for the Government.

Under the Canadian Air Board Act, the Air Force was constituted in 1920. It consists of :

- No. 1 Wing.
- No. 1 Squadron (Flying Training School).
- Ground School :
 - Engine Section.
 - Aircraft Section.
 - Wireless Section.
 - Photographic Section.
 - Gunnery Section.
 - Navigation Section.
- Equipment Branch :
 - Technical Stores.

¹ From Notes on the Land Forces, December 31st, 1922: "During 1922, the Canadian Air Force has been a non-permanent force raised by voluntary enlistment on a basis of four years' service with not less than twenty-eight days' active training in each period of two years.

"On reorganisation, from January 1st, 1923, the Canadian Air Force will form part of the Department of National Defence and the powers of the Air Board will be vested in the Minister of National Defence.

"On this reorganisation a permanent Canadian Air Force will be created which will man and operate four permanent stations. The permanent stations will be training centres and bases for the operation of aircraft to carry out aerial work — forest patrol, photography, etc., for the various Departments of the Government of Canada.

"The non-permanent Canadian Air Force will be continued after reorganisation along the lines of active non-permanent Militia Units."

Non-technical Stores.
 Transport.
 Victualling Branch.
 Medical Branch.
 Camp Maintenance Branch.

The authorised establishment is limited to 1,340 officers and 3,915 other ranks. The actual strength is 54 officers and 239 other ranks, though 1,281 officers and 1,350 other ranks have sent in their names and 505 officers and 1,166 other ranks have already been trained.

In principle, it is recognised that the war strength in the air must ultimately depend on civil aviation, and that war formations consequently should not exist in the form of embodied units. The Air Force is therefore constituted on a non-professional basis. Training is for one month in every two years.

2. THE ACTIVE MILITIA (NON-PERMANENT).

The Active Militia (non-permanent) consists of the following units :
Mounted Troops :

7 Brigade Headquarters.
 32 Regimental Headquarters.
 79 Squadrons.

Field and Mountain Artillery :

21 Brigade Headquarters.
 80 Field Batteries.

Heavy Artillery :

2 Brigade Headquarters.
 10 Medium and Heavy Siege Batteries.
 6 Heavy Batteries.

Garrison Artillery :

3 Regimental Headquarters.
 9 Companies.

Infantry :

21 Brigade Headquarters.
 122 Battalions.

Engineer Units, Machine-gun Units and other arms in proportion.

3. THE RESERVE.

Reserve Units to each unit of the Active Militia are in process of organisation.

F. MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS

Rifles or carbines	114,964
Pistols or revolvers	5,819
Automatic rifles	Nil.
Machine-guns	2,566

Guns or howitzers of a calibre less than 120 mil- limetres	341
Guns or howitzers or mortars of a calibre of 120 millimetres or above	135
Tanks	Nil.

Air Forces.

Machines					Spare Engines	
Heavier-than-Air		Service- able	In Storage	Lighter- than-Air	Make	Number
Type	Duty					
D. H. 9 A.	Bombing	2	7		Liberty	14
H. 16.	Bombing and re- connaissance	2	—		Rolls Royce	16
F. 3.	»	—	1		Eagle VIII	
D. H. 4.	Reconnaissance	7	2		Wolseley	5
Bristol	»	1	—		Viper	2
Fighter	»	1	—		Falcon III	
Vickers	»	1	—		B. R. 2.	1
Viking	(8 on order)	15	—			
H. S. 2. L.	Reconnaissance	2	9			
S. E. 5.	Fighting	—	1			
Martynside	Fighting	—	1			
Sopwith	Fighting	—	1			
Snipe	Fighting	—	1			
		29	21	Nil		38

G. EFFECTIVES (BUDGETARY)

LAND FORCES

as on January 1st, 1923.

	Permanent Force	Non-Permanent Active Militia		Royal Canadian Mounted Police	
		Peace Establishment	Number Trained	Officers	Other Ranks
Officers	428	10,362	34,085		
Other ranks	3,215	119,105	All ranks		
Gendarmerie or special troops for the mainte- nance of public order.				62	1,115
Total : All ranks.	3,643	129,467	34,085	1,177	

Air Forces : Officers 70
 Other ranks 242

H. TRAINING

I. PERMANENT FORCE.

The Permanent Forces train throughout the year and complete annually the musketry course laid down for the Regular Army at home. Officers and N.C.O.s of the Permanent Forces are detailed to assist in the training of the non-permanent Militia at local headquarters as well as at camps of instruction.

Officers pass the same promotion examinations as are prescribed for officers of the Regular Army at home.

2. ACTIVE MILITIA.

The members of the non-permanent Active Militia are liable to be called out annually for training not exceeding thirty days in any one year. A musketry course similar to that laid down for the Territorial Army at home is completed annually.

Courses of instruction are held throughout the year both for officers and for N.C.O.s at "permanent" and "provisional" schools of instruction.

3. CADETS.

An annual free issue of 100 cartridges, .22-inch, to each cadet is authorised, and a further 50 cartridges, .303-inch, to each cadet over fourteen years of age. During the school year ending June 30th, 1922, 1,830,503 rounds of .22-inch and 188,348 rounds of .303-inch ammunition were expended in the musketry instruction of cadets.

Returns, which are incomplete, show 19,892 cadets to have fired Elementary Practices and 12,284 cadets the Classification Practices on twenty or twenty-five yard ranges.

Cadet Corps are now organised into 1,440 Companies, having a strength, all ranks, of 103,561.

Rifles, Ross, D. P., are issued for drill purposes, rifles S. M. L. E. for musketry instruction of the senior cadets, and rifles, Ross .22-inch, for the musketry instruction of the junior cadets. These latter arms are now badly worn and must shortly be replaced.

On the termination of the training season at local headquarters in 1921, Cadet Camps of one week's duration were held with 12,000 cadets in attendance.

Owing to a reduction in the appropriation for Cadet Services in 1922, no similar camps could be held at public expense.

I. MILITARY ESTABLISHMENTS

I. ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE, KINGSTON.

The Royal Military College, Kingston, was established in 1876 to give cadets a complete military education and to afford a practical

and scientific training in civil engineering, surveying and physics. The course is for four years, and the accommodation is being extended for a total of 300 cadets. To be eligible to enter the College, candidates must be over 16 and under 21 years of age on January 1st preceding the date of examination (usually the middle of May). Each cadet must pay annually a fee of 100 dollars, and also 200 dollars to cover uniform and clothing expenses. In addition, for his first year a cadet pays an extra 250 dollars to meet the expense of his first outfit. All first appointments to commissions in the Canadian Permanent Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, Infantry, Army Service Corps and Ordnance Corps are offered in the first instance to graduates of the College. Five commissions in the Regular Army at home are offered annually to graduates.

The greater proportion of the cadets return to civil life and become officers in the Non-permanent Active Militia.

2. CANADIAN SMALL ARMS SCHOOL.

The Canadian Small Arms School is situated at Ottawa. The School exists for the purpose of qualifying officers and N.C.O.s in weapon training.

The School is divided into three wings :

“ A ” Wing : Rifle and Light-gun Wing (rifle, *i.e.* bullet and bayonet ; revolver ; Lewis gun ; Hotchkiss gun ; examination and report on musketry inventions and devices).

“ B ” Wing : Machine-gun Wing (Vickers machine-gun and revolver).

“ C ” Wing : Light Trench Mortar and Bombing Wing (3-inch Stokes gun ; hand and rifle grenades ; rockets and fireworks ; camouflage ; research and experimental work in connection with chemical warfare).

In addition to the main School at Ottawa, branch schools are held in various parts of the country under supervision of the School Staff.

3. SCHOOLS FOR CAVALRY, ARTILLERY, ETC.

Permanent schools for Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, Infantry, etc., are established at various centres throughout Canada for the purpose of imparting instruction to personnel of the Active Militia.

In addition, on occasions when personnel of the Non-permanent Active Militia cannot, for various reasons, attend courses at permanent schools, provisional schools are formed at unit localities, normally for a period of six weeks.

4. ROYAL SCHOOL OF SIGNALLING.

The Royal School of Signalling is situated at Camp Borden, and is maintained for the purpose of producing qualified instructors for the training and instruction of the Active Militia. A Signal Workshop

is established at Ottawa for the upkeep and repair of signal equipment. This workshop also carries out radio work as and when required by Government Departments.

J. POLICE

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Royal Canadian Mounted Police (formerly the Royal North-West Mounted Police) was raised in 1873, under the North-West Mounted Police Act, for the maintenance of law and order in the North-West Territories. The force, which is commanded by a Commissioner (whose headquarters are at Ottawa), is organised in ten divisions, each under a Superintendent. The term of engagement is five years.

2. TRAINING.

The Royal Canadian Mounted Police is an armed body, permanently employed and trained as cavalry. Men are trained at the depot at Ottawa before being drafted to out-districts. An annual course of training is carried out in all divisions.

K. ARSENALS, ETC.

There is a Dominion Arsenal at Quebec and another at Lindsay, but the latter has been temporarily closed.

Raw material is mostly imported; cordite is procured from Canadian Explosives, Limited, Montreal. Small arms are manufactured at the Ross Rifle Factory at Quebec. Most of the raw material for these rifles is imported.

II.

Navy.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ²
Cruisers and light cruisers. . .	1	3,500	1,939
Destroyers and torpedo-boats . .	2	2,008	1,284
Submarines	2	728	364
Miscellaneous craft ¹	6	1,344	901
		Officers	Men
Personnel	90		268

¹ 2 Depot-ships; 4 mine-sweeping trawlers.

² Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1924), is calculated as follows:

- (1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast defence ships, monitors, aircraft carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
- (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
- (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st. The original estimates are generally submitted to Parliament in May for the period beginning on the preceding April 1st, and are voted one or two months later. The expenditure and revenue for the intervening period are provided for by provisional authorisations.

2. The budget is divided into three parts : Ordinary budget, special budget and capital account. The special budget relates to expenditure and receipts on account of demobilisation. The capital account relates to expenditure on construction of railways, harbours, public buildings, etc., whilst the ordinary budget comprises all expenditure to be charged against current revenue. No defence expenditure is charged to the capital account.

3. The budget is as a rule drawn up on the system of gross appropriations. The total receipts and expenditure on account of public domains and public undertakings are entered in the general budget, and receipts collected by the departments in the course of their activities are, with a few exceptions only, found on the receipt side of the budget and not set off against the corresponding expenditure.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure (Gross).*

TABLE I.

	1921-22 Closed Accounts	1922-23 Estimates passed by Parliament	1923-24 Estimates submitted to Parliament
	Dollars (000's omitted)		
Department of National Defence	578	752	763
National Defence :			
Militia Services	11,602	10,100	10,036
Naval Services	2,064	1,521	1,516
Air Services	1,669	1,005	1,250
Demobilisation :			
Militia Services	7,916	6,880	4,000
Total	23,829	20,258	17,565
Defence Expenditure Index	100 %	85 %	74 %
Index Number of Wholesale Prices :			
1913 = 100	172 ¹	152	155
1921-22 = 100	100	88	90
	Dollars (000's omitted)		
Defence Expenditure reduced to pre-war price-level	14,000	13,000	11,000
Index of Defence Expenditure reduced to pre-war price-level	100 %	93 %	79 %

¹ Average, 1921.

1. The Summary contains, as will be seen, large amounts for war charges (*e.g.*, demobilisation), but not pensions or debt service.

2. The figures for expenditure on Air Service include considerable amounts spent on the civil air force.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

1. Department of National Defence.

TABLE 2.

	1921-22 Closed Accounts	1922-23 Estimates passed by Parliament	1923-24 Estimates submitted to Parliament
	Dollars (ooo's omitted)		
Salaries	552	702	713
Contingencies	26	50	50
Total	578	752	763

2. National Defence.

(a) The following table analyses the expenditure on the *Militia Services* :

TABLE 3.

	1921-22 Closed Accounts	1922-23 Estimates passed by Parliament	1923-24 Estimates submitted to Parliament
	Dollars (ooo's omitted)		
Allowances, active militia	119	120	100
Annual drill	1,160	1,000	1,050
Cadet services	409	350	450
Clothing and necessaries	264	340	300
Contingencies	39	40	25
Customs dues	30	25	12
Department library	1	2	2
Dominion Arsenal, Lindsay	204	25	9
Dominion Arsenal, Quebec	428	375	390
Engineer services and works	629	560	560
Grants to associations, etc.	85	100	100
Maintenance, military properties	200	235	250
Ordnance arms, lands, etc.	75	66	66
Pay of staff	254	255	255
Permanent Force	5,883	5,500	5,290
Printing and stationery	101	85	70
Royal Military College	352	345	345
Salaries and wages	226	225	250
Schools of instruction	113	90	115
Topographic survey	40	45	45
Training areas	2	15	5
Transport and freight	200	200	185
War stores	199	100	160
Miscellaneous	589 ¹	2	2
Total	11,602	10,100	10,036

¹ The cost-of-living bonus, amounting to \$423,000, is included in this amount.

Approximately half the total is expended on the item "Permanent Force," this item comprising pay, allowances and subsistence of the permanent active militia, which is used mainly for supplying instructors for, and the administration and training of, the non-permanent active militia.

The item "Grants to associations, etc.," comprises grants to rifle clubs and other associations of a similar kind.

(b) *Naval Services.* The whole amount under this heading in Table I is — with a small exception — spent upon maintenance of the Royal Canadian Navy.

(c) The following table shows the main items of the expenditure on account of the *Air Services* :

TABLE 4.

	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24
	Closed Accounts	Estimates passed by Parliament	Estimates submitted to Parliament
	Dollars (ooo's omitted)		
Salaries	75	1,000	1,250
Contingencies	25		
Civil Aviation	700		
Canadian Air Force	825		
Miscellaneous	44 ¹	5	—
Total	1,669	1,005	1,250

¹ The cost-of-living bonus, amounting to \$39,000, is included in this amount.

Information is only available for the year 1921-22 in regard to the division of the total amount between civil aviation and the air force for military purposes.

3. *Demobilisation, Militia Services.*

Contrary to the usual budget procedure, the figures given are net. The following table shows the main items of the expenditure in 1921-22 (closed accounts) :

TABLE 5.

	1921-22
	Closed Accounts
	Dollars (ooo's omitted)
Travelling and transport (ocean)	1,221
Travelling and transport (land)	559
Pay of civil employees	772
War medals	419
Miscellaneous	1,122
Total	4,093
Less : British and foreign recoverable expenditure, etc.	1,042
A. Rest	3,051
Stores and equipment	313
Less : Stores (furniture, bedding, etc.)	222
B. Rest	91
Total of A and B	3,142
Less : Receipts on account of lands and buildings	1
Net expenditure by the Department of Militia and Defence	3,141
Expenditure by the Department of Marine and Fisheries	4,609
Expenditure by the Air Board	113
Expenditure by the Department of the Secretary of State	53
Total	7,916

4. *Expenditure by the Military Services for Civil Purposes.*

With the exception of that portion of the expenditure on the Air Services which is spent on civil aviation, there are probably no items of a civil character included in the expenditure given in Table 1.

III. *Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.*

With the exception of the demobilisation expenditure, the figures given in Table 1 represent gross expenditure. The closed accounts for 1921-22 give the following figures in regard to the receipts collected by the Defence Department in the course of its activities :

TABLE 6.

	1921-22
	Closed Accounts
	Dollars (000's omitted)
<i>Militia Services :</i>	
Royal Military College	67
Militia pensions	132
Sale of war stocks	38
Miscellaneous	104
Total	341
<i>Naval Services</i>	95
<i>Air Services</i>	36
<i>Demobilisation (militia services) :</i>	
Received from Germany towards expenditure on the army of occupation	6,315
— Grand Total	6,787

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*1. *Debt Service.*

No interest on or amortisation of public debt is charged to the military budget. There is no information available as to what portion of the expenditure on interest and redemption is due to military or war purposes.

2. *Pensions.*

Military pensions are not charged to the military budgets. Under the budget item for pensions is shown the following expenditure on account of the Militia Pensions Act, 1901 :

1921-22 (closed accounts)	\$485,000
1922-23 (estimates)	\$500,000
1923-24 (estimates)	\$600,000

Pensions on account of the Great War amount to the following figures :

1921-22 (closed accounts)	\$34.8 million
1922-23 (estimates)	\$33.3 million
1923-24 (estimates)	\$32.5 million

3. *War Charges.*

The Canadian budget provides considerable amounts for Soldiers' Land Settlement and for Soldiers' Civil Re-establishment, *viz.*, in 1921-22 : 2.2 and 17.8 million dollars ; in 1922-23 : 12.0 and 15.6 million dollars ; and in 1923-24 : 8.4 and 12.9 million dollars, respectively.

IV.

Industries capable of being used for War Purposes.

RAW MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

(OUTPUT, IMPORTS, EXPORTS).

I. FUEL

(In thousands of metric tons).

A. *Coal*B. *Petroleum*

	Anthracite	Bitu- minous	Lignite	Crude Oil	Lamp Oil	Lubricating Oil	Other Oils ¹
OUTPUT.							
1920	116	11,905	3,353	196	—	—	—
1921	88	10,551	2,976	188	—	—	—
1922	37	10,551	3,163	179	—	—	—
1923	0.1	12,161 ²	2,959	172	—	—	—

IMPORTS.

In thousands of Gallons

3

1919/1920	4,618	10,481	346	399,492	7,772	5,068	37,987
1920/1921	4,390	13,978	498	430,984	16,909	5,127	60,943
1921/1922	4,006	11,568	211	443,475	8,369	4,940	44,693
1922/1923	2,869	10,130	403	479,006	3,532	7,323	48,259
1923/1924	4,490	14,186	627	520,161	4,431	8,829	50,613

EXPORTS.

	Coal	Coke				
1919/1920	1,923	16	1,289	2,758	—	1,477
1920/1921	2,066	35	2,424	554	—	540
1921/1922	1,772	24	7,436	1,483	—	1,043
1922/1923	1,895	14	5,738	1,559	—	3,034
1923/1924	1,105	33	1,240	1,517	—	2,396

¹ Gasoline, etc.² Including sub-bituminous.³ The imports of grease, paraffin, etc., were : 2,484,000 metric tons in 1919/1920 ; 2,609,000 in 1920/1921.

II. ORES AND METALS

(In thousands of metric tons).

A. Ores.

	Iron	Copper	Lead	Nickel	Zinc	Pyrites
OUTPUT.						
	1	2	1	3	2	
1920	117	896	63	1,030	226	159
1921	54	945	14	233	270	30
1922	16					16
1923	28					12
IMPORTS.						
		4				
1919/1920	1,481	1.8	—	—	—	—
1920/1921	1,769	1.8	—	—	—	—
1921/1922	595	0.8	—	—	—	—
1922/1923	948	—	—	—	—	—
1923/1924	1,459	—	—	—	—	—
EXPORTS.						
		5		6		
1919/1920	6.8	21.3	—	16.1	5.2	76
1920/1921	16.3	18.4	—	20.8	1.8	108 ⁷
1921/1922	4.3	5.3	—	3.2	0.08	7 ⁷
1922/1923	2.0	10.9	—	11.2	—	—
1923/1924	7.0	22.8	—	16.5	0.8	9 ⁷

B. Metals

(In metric tons).

	Pig Iron	Iron and steel (ooo's omitted)	Lead	Copper	Nickel	Zinc	Alumi- nium	Ferro- Alloys
OUTPUT.								
		8						
1920	989	1,118	16,308	37,013	27,821	18,082	—	25,558
1921	604	678	30,245	21,600	8,751	24,081	—	22,311
1922	389	493	42,323	19,450	7,982	25,533	—	21,083
1923	894	899	50,226	39,889	28,328	27,382	—	29,427

¹ Shipment.

² Ores and concentrates shipped.

³ Nickel-copper ore.

⁴ Copper ore and concentrates.

⁵ Copper, fine, contained in ore, matte, regulus, etc.

⁶ Nickel, fine, contained in ore, matte or speiss.

⁷ Sulphur contained in pyrites.

⁸ Steel ingots and castings. The production of open hearth was : 1,081 metric tons in 1920 ; 659,000 t. in 1921 ; 479,000 t. in 1922 and 886,000 t. in 1923. The rest are Bessemer and electric.

	Pig Iron and steel (ooo's omitted)	Lead	Copper	Nickel	Zinc	Aluminium	Ferro-Alloys
IMPORTS.							
		1	2	3	4	5	
1919/1920	24,742	5,893	19,103	168	3,936	23,492	1,814
1920/1921	51,120	11,445	23,069	347	2,085	61,648	9,418
1921/1922	16,707	853	7,221	109	2,069	8,789	1,644
1922/1923	58,930	1,644	18,312	710	2,383	40,733	4,696
1923/1924	35,892	1,013	22,661	419	2,099	64,706	10,020
EXPORTS.							
				6	7		
1919/1920	84,859	5,182	19,730	6,328	3,911	9,757	23,383
1920/1921	63,648	1,854	19,309	3,142	6,953	7,115	19,092
1921/1922	2,278	18,508	17,412	2,342	24,700	3,064	10,054
1922/1923	37,025	19,321	20,797	10,409	17,942	7,374	21,451
1923/1924	40,899	31,227	24,359	12,422	20,153	7,921	26,105

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS

(In metric tons).

Raw Materials.

	Nitrate of Sodium	Salt	Sulphur
OUTPUT.			
1920	—	190,376	—
1921	—	149,375	—
1922	—	164,920	—
1923	—	184,121	—
IMPORTS.			
1919/1920	5,094	152,537	71,510
1920/1921	23,850	153,383	107,847
1921/1922	10,359	137,246	71,304
1922/1923	14,380	198,589	111,592
1923/1924	12,637	173,339	117,331

¹ In pig and block, bars and sheets, pipe shot, bullets and tea lead.

² In blocks, pigs or ingots, scrap, bars and rods, strips, sheets and plates, copper tubing and copper wire.

³ In ingots or blocks, bars and rods, strips, sheets and plates.

⁴ Spelter, blocks, bars, rods, sheets and plates; zinc dust.

⁵ Cryolite, aluminium in ingots, blocks, bars, etc.; in leaf or foil; aluminium tubing.

⁶ Nickel fine.

⁷ Spelter.

	Nitrate of Sodium	Salt	Sulphur
	EXPORTS		
1919/1920	—	540	—
1920/1921	—	254	—
1921/1922	—	311	—
1922/1923	—	956	—
1923/1924	—	869	—

IV. VARIOUS PRODUCTS

(In metric tons).

	Cotton	Rubber
	OUTPUT.	
1920		
1921		
1922		
1923		
	IMPORTS.	
		1
1919/1920	43,759	10,275
1920/1921	44,738	12,403
1921/1922	43,266	9,156
1922/1923	56,817	13,034
1923/1924	43,362	14,883
	EXPORTS.	
1919/1920	—	0.6
1920/1921	—	—
1921/1922	—	—
1922/1923	—	—
1923/1924	—	—

Sources.

Notes on the Land Forces of British Dominions, Colonies and Protectorates.

Communication from the Government, April 26th, 1923.

Jane's *Fighting Ships*, 1923.

The Public Accounts for the fiscal year 1921-22.

The Estimates for the fiscal year 1922-23, voted by Parliament.

The Estimates for the fiscal year 1923-24, submitted to Parliament.

Dominion Bureau of Statistics. *Annual Report of the Mineral Production of Canada*. Ottawa, 1923.

Dominion Bureau of Statistics. *Preliminary Report of the Mineral Production of Canada*. Ottawa, 1924.

Department of Trade and Commerce. *Annual Report of the Trade of Canada*. Fiscal Year ended March 1923.

Monthly Report of the Trade of Canada; March, 1924.

Publications of Imperial Mineral Resources Bureau. London.

¹ Raw and partly manufactured.

BRITISH EMPIRE (continued)

INDIA

GENERAL

Area	1,802,657 square miles.
Population	319,075,312
per square mile	176.9.

I.

Army

GENERAL

A re-organisation of the Army in India was commenced in 1921 and, though still in progress (1923), is rapidly nearing completion.

The Army in India is composed of individuals who have voluntarily undertaken military service, and its principal subdivisions are fighting troops, ancillary and administrative services and departments, and followers. At the present day it comprises the following troops serving in India :

- (a) The regular British forces ;
- (b) The regular Indian forces ;
- (c) The Auxiliary Force ;
- (d) The Indian Territorial Force ;
- (e) The Indian Army Reserve ;
- (f) The Indian State Forces, when placed at the disposal of the Government of India.

A. THE ADMINISTRATION OF THE ARMY IN INDIA AND THE HIGH COMMAND

I. THE INDIA OFFICE.

The Secretary of State, as one of His Majesty's ministers, has a special responsibility and authority in regard to the military administration in India.

The Secretary of State's principal adviser on Indian military affairs is the Secretary in the Military Department of the India Office. The post is filled by an officer of the Indian Army of high rank ; he is usually a Lieutenant-General — with recent Indian experience. The Military Secretary is assisted by one first-grade staff officer, selected from the Indian Army. In order that he may keep in touch with the current Indian affairs, the Military Secretary is expected to visit India during the tenure of his office. In addition, by a practice which has obtained for many years, a retired Indian Army officer of high rank has a seat upon the Secretary of State's Council.

2. THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL IN COUNCIL AND THE LEGISLATURE.

The superintendence, direction and control of the civil and military government of India is vested in the Governor-General in Council, who is required to pay due obedience to all such orders as he may receive from the Secretary of State.

The Viceroy's Executive Council exercise in respect of Army administration the same authority and functions as they exercise in respect of other departments of the Government ; in the first phase of the representative institutions conferred upon India by the Montagu-Chelmsford Reform Scheme, Army expenditure and the direction of military policy have been excluded from the control of the Legislature.

3. THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF AND ARMY MEMBER.

The next authority in the chain of administrative arrangements is His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, who by custom is also the Army Member of the Viceroy's Executive Council. All the work connected with the administration of the Army, the formulation and execution of the military policy of the Government of India, the responsibility for maintaining every branch of the Army, combatant and non-combatant, in a state of efficiency, and the supreme direction of any military operations based upon India are centred in one authority — the Commander-in-Chief and Army Member.

In addition, he administers the Royal Indian Marine and the Royal Air Force in India.

4. ARMY HEADQUARTERS. — THE PRINCIPAL STAFF OFFICERS.

The organisation of the Army headquarters is founded upon the three principal Staff Officers — the Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant-General in India, and the Quartermaster-General in India, whose primary duty is to assist the Commander-in-Chief in the executive side of his administration. There are other minor branches of the Army Headquarters Staff, namely, the Military Secretary, the Director-General of Ordnance and the Engineer-in-Chief.

The Director of Medical Services in India, who was independent before the war, is now included in the Adjutant-General's Branch.

5. THE ARMY DEPARTMENT.

The principal Staff Officers and the other independent heads of branches at Army Headquarters have two separate functions of a well-defined character. In one direction they are staff officers of the Commander-in-Chief, responsible for the administration of their departments of staff duties, for conveying to the subordinate commands the executive decisions of the Commander-in-Chief, and ensuring that these decisions are carried out. In their other aspect, they are responsible to initiate and pursue, under the direction of the Commander-in-Chief, proposals relating to the better administration of the Army and the welfare of the troops, which require the decision of the Government of India or the Secretary of State.

The Staff of the Army Department consists of a Secretary who, like the Secretaries in the civil departments, is a Secretary to the Government of India as a whole, possessing the constitutional right of access to the Viceroy ; a deputy Secretary, an Establishment Officer and two Assistant Secretaries.

The Army Department deals with all army services proper, and also the administration of the Royal Indian Marine and the Royal Air Force in India, in so far as questions requiring the orders of the Government of India are concerned. The Army Department has no direct relations with commanders or troops or the staffs of formations subordinate to Army Headquarters : it has continuous and intimate relation with Army Headquarters in all administrative matters. The Army administration is represented in the Legislature by the Army Member in the Council of State, and by the Army Secretary in the Legislative Assembly.

6. THE MILITARY COUNCIL.

The Military Council is composed of the Commander-in-Chief as President, and the following members, namely : The Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General, the Secretary to the Government of India in the Army Department, and the Financial Adviser, Military Finance, representing the Finance Department of the Government of India. It is mainly an advisory body, constituted for the purpose of assisting the Commander-in-Chief in the performance of his administrative duties. It has no collective responsibility. It meets when convened by the Commander-in-Chief for the consideration of cases of sufficient importance and difficulty to require examination in conference. The heads of the minor independent branches of Army Headquarters and the directors of technical services attend when required.

B. MILITARY TERRITORIAL AREAS

Indian Territory is divided in four commands, each under a General Officer Commanding-in-Chief. The details of the organisation are given in the table below and it will be seen that the Commands comprise 14

districts : that of the Northern Command, with its headquarters at Murree, coincides roughly with the Punjab and North-West Frontier Province ; the Southern Command, with headquarters at Poona, coincides roughly with the Bombay and Madras Presidencies and part of the Central Provinces ; the Eastern Command, with headquarters at Naini Tal, coincides roughly with the Bengal Presidency and the United Provinces ; while the Western Command, whose headquarters have for the moment been placed provisionally at Quetta, covers Sind, Rajputana and Baluchistan.

The General Officer Commanding-in-Chief of each Command is responsible for the command, administration, training and general efficiency of the troops stationed within his area, and also for all internal security arrangements.

Apart from the four Commands, the only formations directly controlled by Army Headquarters are the Waziristan and Burma districts and the Aden brigade. Waziristan will ultimately be merged in a Command, while Burma and Aden, mainly because of their geographical situation, cannot conveniently be included in any of the four Command areas.

The distribution of the troops allotted to the Commands and districts has been determined by the principle that the striking force must be ready to function in war, commanded and constituted as it is in peace. With this end in view, the Army in India is now regarded as comprising three categories of troops :

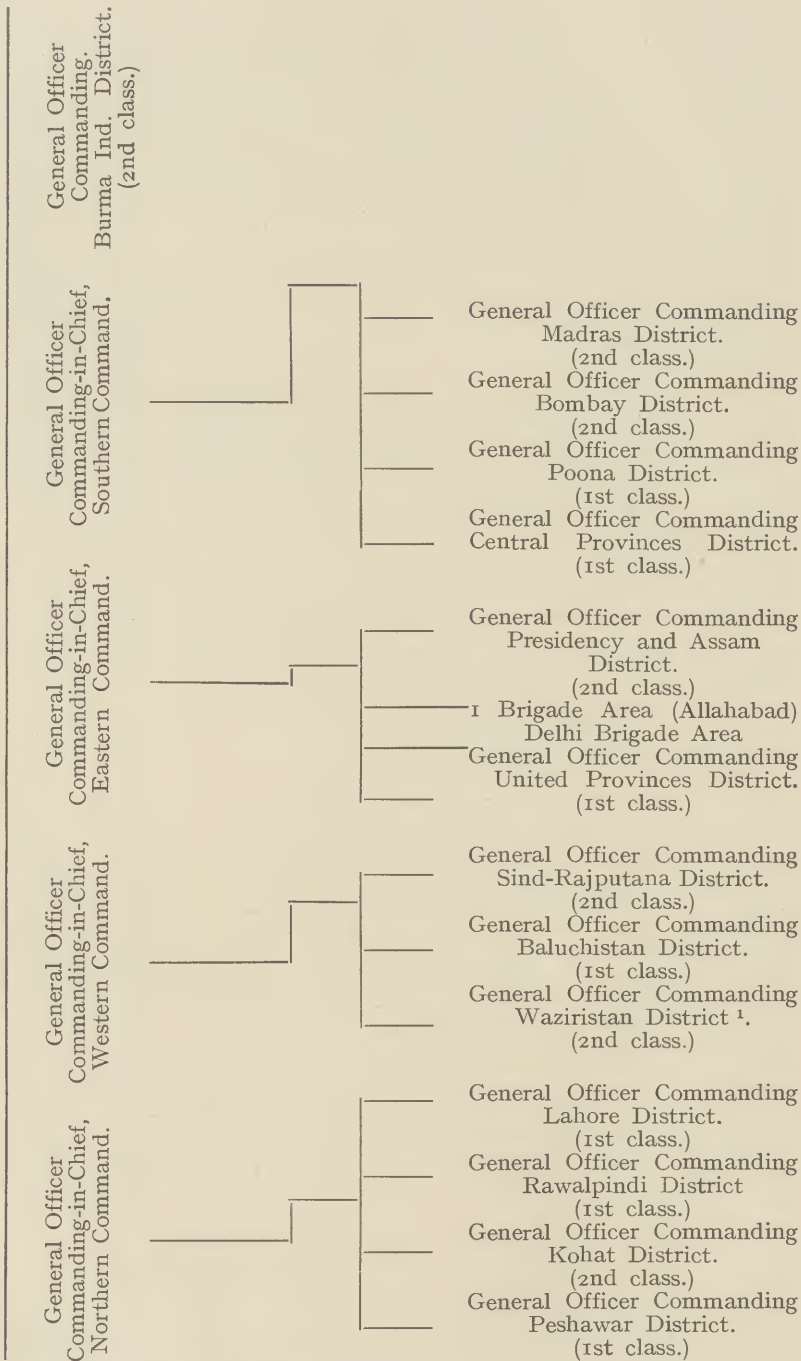
- (1) Covering Troops,
- (2) The Field Army,
- (3) Internal Security Troops.

The role of the Covering Force is to deal with minor frontier outbreaks and, in the event of major operations, to form a screen behind which mobilisation can proceed undisturbed. The force normally consists of 12 $\frac{1}{4}$ infantry brigades, with a due proportion of other arms.

The Field Army consists of 4 Divisions and 5 Cavalry Brigades. The Field Army is India's striking force in a major war.

PLAN SHOWING CHAIN OF COMMAND.

The Commander-in-Chief.



¹ Temporarily a 1st-class District under Army Headquarters.

C. THE STAFF

I. DEFINITION AND COMPOSITION OF THE STAFF.

The staff is the establishment of officers employed at the headquarters of each higher military formation to assist the commander in carrying out his duties of command and administration. The staff of the Commander-in-Chief in India is known as the Army Headquarters staff.

The officers appointed to the staff are specially selected officers, taken normally from among those who have graduated at the Staff Colleges at Camberley or Quetta. No officer is posted permanently to the Staff. After a period of staff employment, limited as a general rule to four years, an officer returns to his unit for a tour of regimental duty, in order that he may keep in touch with regimental work.

2. ORGANISATION AND THE FUNCTIONS OF THE SEVERAL BRANCHES.

The staff is organised in three branches :

- (a) The General Staff Branch ;
- (b) The Adjutant-General's Branch ;
- (c) The Quartermaster-General's Branch.

The General Staff Branch deals with military policy, with plans of operations for the defence of India, with the organisation and distribution of the army for internal security and external use.

The Adjutant-General's Branch deals with all matters appertaining to the raising, organising and maintenance of the military forces, the peace distribution of the army, discipline, etc.

The Quartermaster-General's Branch is concerned with the specification, provision, inspection, maintenance and issue of supplies, *i.e.*, foodstuffs, forage, fuel, clothing, armaments, ammunition, equipment, etc.

There are other minor branches of the Army Headquarters staff, administered by officers who are not classified as Principal Staff Officers, but are not directly subordinate to any of the three Principal Staff Officers.

These are :

- (1) The Military Secretary, usually a Major-General, who deals with the appointment, promotion and retirement of officers holding the King's Commission, and the selection of officers for staff appointments.
- (2) The Director-General of Ordnance, also a Major-General, who controls the Ordnance factories.
- (3) The Engineer-in-Chief, also a Major-General and head of the Corps of Royal Engineers in India.

In addition to the above, the Army Headquarters staff includes certain technical advisers, of whom the most important are the Major-General, Cavalry, and the Major-General, Royal Artillery.

D. THE REGULAR BRITISH FORCES IN INDIA

I. BRITISH CAVALRY AND INFANTRY.

The British cavalry and British infantry units of the army in India are units of the British service. No individual British service unit is located permanently in India.

Units of the British Army are detailed for a tour of foreign service, of which the major part is as a rule spent in India. In the case of British infantry battalions the system is that one battalion of a regiment serves in the United Kingdom and the other overseas. The tour of overseas service of a British battalion is usually 16 years. In the case of British cavalry the same arrangement cannot be applied, as one unit only comprises the regiment. The normal tour of overseas duty for a regiment of British cavalry is 14 years.

In the United Kingdom, in peace-time, units are maintained at an establishment smaller than that required for war. In India, the peace establishments exceed the war establishments in view of the fact that reserves of British personnel do not exist, and reinforcements must be obtained from the United Kingdom.

(a) *British Cavalry.*

There are 6 British cavalry regiments in India. The establishment of a British cavalry regiment is 27 officers and 571 other ranks. Thus the present total establishment of British cavalry in India is 162 officers and 3,426 other ranks.

The present organisation of Cavalry regiments is :

Regimental Headquarters.

Headquarters Wing, composed of :

No. 1 Group	Signallers.
No. 2 Group	Machine Gun Troop.
No. 3 Group	Administrative Troop.
No. 4 Group	Band Troop.

3 Service Squadrons, each of 3 Sabre Troops and 1 Hotchkiss Gun Troop.

Each Sabre Troop has 3 sections, and each Hotchkiss Gun Troop is equal to 3 guns.

(b) *British Infantry.*

The present number of British infantry battalions in India is 45, each with an establishment of 28 officers and 882 other ranks, or a total of 1,260 officers and 39,690 other ranks.

The peace establishment of an infantry battalion consists of a headquarters, headquarter wing and four companies. The headquarter wing is divided into four groups, composed of the following :

No. 1 Group	Signallers.
No. 2 Group	Machine Gun personnel.
No. 3 Group	Administrative personnel.
No. 4 Group	Band.

As mentioned previously, one battalion of a regiment serves overseas, whilst the other remains in the United Kingdom. The latter functions as a training battalion for the overseas battalion.

Each infantry regiment has a Depot in the United Kingdom, which is commanded by a Major selected from the battalion serving at home. The Depot is situated in some suitable town in the area from which the regiment is recruited. The chief functions of a Depot are the training of recruits, the custody of reservists' equipment, and the reception of reservists on mobilisation.

In 1921 an important change was made in the composition of a British infantry battalion in India by the inclusion of a proportion of Indian combatant ranks. Battalions had always maintained a quota of Indian followers, but up to 1921 the combatant personnel was entirely British. In 1921, on the abolition of the Machine Gun Corps, eight machine guns were included in the equipment of a British infantry battalion. The peace establishment of Indian combatant personnel is fixed at one Indian officer and forty-one Indian other ranks.

The Indian platoon, as it is called, is transferred *en bloc* to another British battalion when the battalion to which it was originally attached proceeds on relief out of India.

2. ROYAL ARTILLERY.

Indians are employed as drivers and artificers in the Royal Horse and Field Artillery and in medium batteries, and as drivers, gunners and artificers in the Pack Artillery. In the Frontier Garrison Artillery they are employed as gunners and artificers and in the Indian Coast Artillery as gunners only.

The peace organisation of the artillery at the present day is as follows :

Royal Horse Artillery. — One brigade, consisting of headquarters, three batteries and three ammunition columns, and one unbrigaded battery and ammunition column.

Each battery is armed with six 13-pounder guns.

Royal Field Artillery. Higher and Lower Establishment Brigades. — Seven brigades on the higher establishment, each consisting of headquarters and four batteries. Three brigades on the lower establishment, each consisting of headquarters and four batteries.

Of the seven brigades on the higher establishment, four brigades consist of two batteries, each armed with six 18-pounder guns, and two

batteries each with six 4.5" howitzers. Three brigades consist of three batteries, each armed with six 18-pounder guns, and one battery with six 4.5" howitzers.

Of the three brigades on the lower establishment two consist of three batteries, each armed with six 18-pounder guns, and one battery with six 4.5" howitzers, and one brigade of two batteries armed with six 18-pounder guns, and two batteries armed with 4.5" howitzers. Two guns in each battery are immobile.

Royal Field Artillery, Reinforcement Brigade. — The reinforcement brigade consists of three batteries, each armed with four 18-pounder guns, and one battery with four 4.5" howitzers.

In war this brigade will be broken up to form the 3rd Divisional ammunition column.

Royal Field Artillery, Ammunition Columns. — Two Divisional ammunition columns are maintained for the artillery of the first and second divisions, and one brigade ammunition column for the covering force brigade on the frontier.

Pack Artillery. — Six brigades, each consisting of headquarters, one British and three Indian batteries, also one unbrigaded battery and one section.

The British battery and two Indian batteries per brigade are armed, or in process of being armed, with four 3.7" howitzers; the remaining batteries are armed with four 2.75" guns.

Medium Artillery. — Two brigades, each consisting of one horse-drawn and two tractor-drawn batteries. In addition, there are three tractor-drawn batteries, two armed with 6" howitzers and one with 60-pounder guns on a lower establishment, each with only one section mobile. For administrative purposes, one of these lower establishment batteries is brigaded with each of the two Medium Brigades: the third battery (armed with 60-pounder guns) is unbrigaded. In each brigade, therefore, there are three tractor-drawn and one horse-drawn batteries: in one brigade, the horse-drawn battery is armed with 60-pounder guns, in the other, with 6" howitzers.

Coast Artillery. — One headquarters and two companies at Bombay and Karachi, and one independent company at Calcutta.

Frontier Garrison Artillery. — One corps manning twelve posts.

The posts are:

Kohat	Bannu	Malakand
Samana	Dardoni	Shagai
Thal	Peshawar	Chakdara
Chaman	Hindubagh	Fort Sandeman

The corps is responsible for manning the armament allotted for the defence of these posts.

Indian Coast Artillery. — One corps, with detachments at two coast defence stations, Bombay and Karachi. The role of this corps is to

assist the coast defence companies of the Royal Garrison Artillery stationed at Bombay and Karachi in the less technical duties connected with the manning of the defences. A special section at headquarters performs launch and boat duties for the outlying forts at Bombay.

Artillery Training Centres. — One centre for Indian ranks of Horse, Field and Medium Artillery, and another centre for Indian ranks of Pack Artillery. These centres were created for the recruitment and training of Indian personnel required for batteries.

3. THE ROYAL ENGINEERS AND THE ENGINEER SERVICES.

(a) *The Engineer-in-Chief.*

The Engineer-in-Chief (the head of the Corps of Royal Engineers in India) is directly responsible to His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief. The Engineer-in-Chief is not a Staff Officer, but the technical adviser of the Commander-in-Chief on all military engineering matters, responsible for :

- (1) Engineer operations and engineer services during war and peace.
- (2) The preparedness for war of the engineering services.
- (3) The supply of engineer stores during war and peace.
- (4) The execution and maintenance of all military works.
- (5) The constructional efficiency, accuracy and economy of all projects and designs submitted by him.

(b) *The Organisation.*

The Engineer organisation of the Army consists of two main branches, *viz.*, the "Sappers and Miners" and "Pioneers" and the Military Engineer Services.

The Organisation of the Sappers and Miners.

The composition of the Corps of Sappers and Miners is as follows :

King George's Own Bengal Sappers and Miners.

with headquarters at Roorkee.

- Headquarters and 3 Depot Companies,
- 2 Field Troops,
- 6 Field Companies and the Chitral Section,
- 1 Army Troops Company,
- 1 Bridging Train,
- 2 Divisional Headquarters Companies,
- 1 Printing Section,
- 1 Photo-Litho Section,
- 2 Defence Light Sections.

Queen Victoria's Own Madras Sappers and Miners.

with headquarters at Bangalore.

Headquarters and 3 Depot Companies,
 2 Field Troops,
 5 Field Companies,
 2 Army Troops Companies,
 1 Divisional Headquarters Company,
 1 Printing Section,
 1 Photo-Litho Section.

Royal Bombay Sappers and Miners.

with headquarters at Kirkee.

Headquarters and 3 Depot Companies,
 6 Field Companies,
 1 Fortress Company (Aden),
 1 Divisional Headquarters Company,
 2 Railway Companies,
 1 Printing Section,
 1 Photo-Litho Section,
 2 Defence Light Sections.

Burma Sappers and Miners.

Headquarters and one Depot Company,
 1 Field Company,
 1 Defence Light Section.

The personnel of the Corps consists of Royal Engineer officers, Indian officers holding the Viceroy's commission, a certain number of British non-commissioned officers, Indian non-commissioned officers and Indian other ranks. The first three Corps are commanded by a Lieutenant-Colonel, who is assisted by two Majors, as Superintendents of Park and Instruction, an Adjutant, a Quartermaster, two Subadar-Majors, a Jemadar Adjutant and a Jemadar Quartermaster. The staff of the Burma Sappers and Miners is proportionately less.

Field Troops are mounted units, trained to accompany cavalry, and are equipped to carry out hasty bridging, demolition and water-supply work. Field companies are trained to accompany infantry. Divisional headquarters' companies are small units containing highly qualified "tradesmen" and are trained to carry out technical work in connection with field workshops. Army Troops companies are somewhat smaller units than field companies; they are required to carry out work behind divisions, under the orders of Chief Engineers, *e.g.*, heavy bridging work, large water-supplies, electrical and mechanical installations. The Bridging Train comprises a sufficient number of pontoons to make a number of floating bridges.

Organisation of the Military Services.

The Military Engineer Services are divided into 3 branches, *viz.*, "Buildings and Roads", "Electrical and Mechanical" and "Stores". The unit in the Buildings and Roads branch is the sub-division, which is in charge of a Sub-divisional officer (Military or Civilian upper subordinate), who is assisted by one or more Sub-overseers (lower subordinates civilians). Two or more sub-divisions are grouped under a Garrison Engineer. The unit in the Electrical and Mechanical branch is the power station, ice factory, water-supply, group of road rollers or workshops, and one or more units are grouped under a Sub-divisional officer, who is supervised by a Garrison Engineer. The Stores branch deals with engineer stores and barrack furniture. For every sub-district store there is a storekeeper, and for every sub-district there is a Barrack Master (Commissary, Deputy or Assistant Commissary, ranking from Major to Lieutenant) or an Assistant Barrack Master (warrant officer), assisted by two or more Barrack Sergeants, who deal with the supply of barrack furniture to troops. At Lahore there is a Command Park for the supply of engineer stores, and at Roorkee there is a Command workshop for minor manufacture and repair work.

The Military Engineer Services control all military works in India, Burma, the Persian Gulf and Aden, except in the case of a few small outlying military stations, which are in charge of the Public Works Department. They control all works for the Royal Air Force and for the Royal Indian Marine; and they are charged with all civil works in the North-West Frontier Province and Baluchistan under the orders, in each of these two areas, of the Chief Commissioner and Agent to the Governor-General. They also control civil works in Bangalore, under the Mysore Government, and in Aden.

4. THE ROYAL AIR FORCE IN INDIA.

(a) *Organisation and Administration — The Commander-in-Chief.*

The Royal Air Force in India is controlled by the Commander-in-Chief in India as part of the defence services of the Indian Empire. The Air Force budget is incorporated in the Army estimates. The Commander of the Air Force, the Air Officer Commanding in India, is an Air Vice-Marshal, whose rank corresponds to that of a Major-General in the Army.

(b) *Royal Air Force Headquarters.*

The headquarters of the Air Force is closely associated with Army Headquarters and is located with the latter at the seat of the Government of India. The Air Officer Commanding has a headquarters staff constituted in three branches, namely, air staff, personnel, and technical and stores. The system of staff organisation is similar to the staff system obtaining in the Army. Broadly speaking, the duties assigned to the

three divisions mentioned are those which are performed by the General Staff Branch, the Adjutant-General's and Military Secretary's branches, and the Quartermaster-General's branch, respectively, of Army Headquarters.

(c) *Subordinate formations.*

The formations subordinate to Royal Air Force Headquarters are :

- (1) The Wing Commands, which, in their turn, comprise the squadrons of aeroplanes.
- (2) The Aircraft Depot.
- (3) The Aircraft Park.

(d) *The Wing Commands.*

There are three Wing Commands in India, namely, at Peshawar, Risalpur and Quetta. The Wing Commander is an officer with Air Force rank corresponding to the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel in the Army. He is equipped with a staff organised on the same system as the headquarters staff of the Air Force. The Wing Headquarters establishment consists, approximately, of seven officers and forty other ranks.

(e) *The Squadrons.*

Of the six squadrons, five are extended along the North-West Frontier from Quetta to Risalpur and one is stationed at Ambala. The squadron is the primary air force unit and it consists, normally, of a headquarters and three flights of aeroplanes. A flight can be detached temporarily but not permanently from its squadron, as repair facilities, workshops, and stores cannot economically be organised on anything lower than a squadron basis. The squadron headquarters comprises the officers and other ranks required for the command and administration of the squadron as a whole ; it includes the workshop and repair units, the armouries and equipment stores of the squadron. The number of aeroplanes in a squadron varies with the type of aeroplane of which the squadron is composed ; but, speaking generally, all squadrons on a peace basis have twelve aeroplanes, *i.e.*, four in each of the three flights.

Of the six squadrons, two are equipped with De Havilland 9 A aeroplanes and are allotted to distant reconnaissance and bombardment duties ; the other four, which are allotted to army co-operation duties, have Bristol fighter aeroplanes.

(f) *Typical Squadron Establishment.*

The establishment of officers in a squadron consists of six officers in the headquarters and fifteen officers allotted to flying duties. This allows a reserve of one officer for each of the operative flights.

(g) *The Aircraft Depot.*

The Aircraft Depot may conveniently be described as the wholesale store and provision department of the Royal Air Force. Technical stores from the United Kingdom are received and, in the first instance,

held in the Aircraft Depot. It is also the main workshop and repair shop of the Force, where all engine repairs, mechanical transport repairs, and aircraft repairs of any magnitude are carried out. The Depot is located at Karachi, the chief reason for selecting this place being, first that the climate of Karachi permits of European artificers working efficiently for the greater part of the year, and, secondly, it is contemplated that the projected Cairo-Baghdad-India air-route will enter India at Karachi. If this anticipation is realised, it will obviously be convenient to have in existence there a large Air Force maintenance establishment.

(h) *The Aircraft Park.*

Relatively to the Aircraft Depot, the Aircraft Park may be described as a central retail establishment, intermediate between the squadrons and the Aircraft Depot. It receives stores from the depot and distributes them to the squadron. The stocks held in the park are, however, usually limited to items necessary at short notice for operations, and the quantities held are kept as low as distance from the depot and local conditions will admit. In war, the Aircraft Park is intended to be a mobile formation. In peace, the Aircraft Park is located at Lahore. New aeroplanes, received from the United Kingdom, are erected there, but no major repairs are undertaken.

(i) *Non-technical Supplies.*

The duties of the special supply organisation above described are confined to the provision of technical equipment and stores: non-technical supplies, such as rations, petrol, other oils and clothing, are provided for the Royal Air Force by the supply services of the Army.

(j) *Composition of Establishments.*

The personnel of the Royal Air Force in India consist of officers, non-commissioned officers and airmen of the Royal Air Force of the United Kingdom, and Indian artificers and mechanics belonging to the Indian technical section. The officers are employed on administrative, flying and technical duties; but all are required to be capable of flying an aeroplane. A proposal is now under consideration to employ non-commissioned officers as pilots; but at present non-commissioned officers and airmen are employed solely on technical work. The only flying personnel who are not officers are aerial gunners and a certain number of wireless operators.

The non-commissioned officers and airmen are employed both with squadrons and at the Aircraft Depot and Park. The personnel of the Indian technical section are employed entirely at the Depot and Park on technical trades, and consist of carpenters, fitters, fabric workers, instrument repairers, machinists, etc.

The total establishment consists of 218 officers, 1,757 British non-commissioned officers and airmen and 138 Indians.

(k) *The Air Medical Service.*

In India, as in the United Kingdom, the Air Force has a medical service of its own.

E. THE REGULAR INDIAN FORCES

I. INDIAN CAVALRY.

The present number of Indian cavalry regiments is 21, arranged in seven groups of three regiments each. In addition, there are seven stations which form suitable permanent locations for regiments allotted to internal security duties. One of these stations is allotted to each group, with the result that one of the three regiments of each group will always be located in a permanent regimental centre. A group depot will be formed in this station on mobilisation and will be made responsible for the training and provision of reinforcements for the whole group.

The peace establishment of an Indian cavalry regiment comprises :

- 14 British officers.
- 18 Indian officers.
- 504 Indian non-commissioned officers and men.

In each unit there is a regimental Headquarters, with a Headquarters Wing and three Squadrons.

The Regimental Headquarters consists of the Commandant (Lieutenant-Colonel), with his Adjutant, Quartermaster, Risaldar Major, Woodie Major, Jemadar Quartermaster, Jemadar Clerk and a small administrative staff.

The Headquarters Wing is commanded by the Second-in-Command (Major), assisted by a Squadron officer (Captain or Lieutenant) and 2 Indian officers. It consists of a machine gun group and three other groups, in which are collected the regimental signallers, armourers and other artificers and specialists.

Each squadron is commanded by a Major, assisted by two squadron officers (Captains or Lieutenants) and 4 Indian officers. The squadron consists of a small squadron headquarters (3 British Officers and 9 Indian ranks) and four troops, each of which is in charge of an Indian officer. Three of the troops in each squadron are organised as sabre troops, while the fourth is a Hotchkiss gun troop.

2. INDIAN INFANTRY AND PIONEERS.

The establishment of the Indian Infantry is constituted as follows :

	Battalions.
20 Infantry regiments consisting of	107
3 Pioneer regiments consisting of	12
1 Independent Pioneer battalion (4th Hazara Pioneers)	1
10 Gurkha regiments consisting of	20
34	140

The organisations of an Infantry or Pioneer battalion other than training battalions is built up on the basis of a section, the smallest unit of men, which is commanded by a naick or lance naick, the junior non-commissioned officers in the battalion. A section consists of from 8 to 11 men.

A platoon comprises 4 sections. In the Infantry 3 of these are rifle sections and 1 a Lewis gun section. In the Pioneers all four are rifle sections. The platoon is commanded by an Indian officer (Jemadar or Subadar).

The company comprises 4 platoons. It is commanded by a British officer, designated the company commander, assisted by a British officer, as a company officer, and various Indian ranks and followers, who, though not included in platoons, are required for the proper administration of the company as a whole.

The headquarters wing comprises all the fighting personnel not distributed through companies or included in battalion headquarters.

A training battalion is organised on the same principles, but as the bulk of the personnel are recruits in training, the section organisation can be dispensed with, and, as there are no signallers or machine gunners in the training battalion, there is less necessity for the formation of a headquarters wing.

Reserves for these units have to be sufficient to provide for an actual shortage on mobilisation as well as for the maintenance of the mobilised unit at full strength for the first 8 months after mobilisation.

The conditions of the new reserve, which were introduced in August 1923, are as follows :

- (a) There are two classes in the reserve, Class A and Class B, A reservist is eligible to serve in Class A up to 8 years combined army and reserve service, and in Class B up to 15 years combined service.
- (b) Service in the reserve is compulsory. On enrolment a man engages to serve at least 5 years in army service, and to serve up to 15 years in combined army and reserve service, if required to do so.
- (c) Reservists will be trained for not more than 1 month annually in the cases of Class A, and biennially in the case of Class B. During training the reservist will receive the full pay of a serving soldier.
- (d) While not under training, the reservist will receive pay as follows :
 - Class A, Rs. 7 per mensem.
 - Class B, Rs. 4 per mensem.

- (e) A reservist will be discharged from the service after 15 years combined army and reserve service, when he will receive a pension of Rs. 3 per mensem, or, if he desires it, a gratuity of Rs. 300 in lieu. A reservist who is invalided from the reserve is granted a gratuity varying between 3 and 6 months pay and good conduct pay according to service.

The establishment of the infantry reservists (including Gurkha battalions and the Independent Pioneer Battalion, 1/4th Hazara Pioneers) is fixed at present as follows :

Infantry	26,448
Gurkhas	2,000
Pioneers	1,395
Independent Pioneers	81
Total	<u>29,924</u>

3. THE SIGNAL SERVICE.

The Corps is organised on the same lines as a Sapper and Miner Corps, with a headquarters and dépôt for recruiting and training personnel, and detached field units for the various army formations. The head of the corps is the Signal Officer-in-Chief, who is attached to the General Staff Branch at Army Headquarters as a technical adviser on questions connected with signals, and is also responsible for the technical inspection of all signal units. A chief signal officer with similar functions is attached to the headquarters of each Army Command.

The headquarters and dépôt, termed the Signal Training Centre and Dépôt, are located at Jubbulpore, and are commanded by a Lieutenant-Colonel, assisted by a staff, British and Indian, organised on very much the same lines as the headquarters of a Corps of Sappers and Miners.

The various types of field units and the number maintained, are :

Cavalry Brigade Signal Troops	4
Divisional Signals	7
Corps Signals	2
Signal Parks	2

In addition, there are an Army Signal School and a Wireless Training Section, which carry out the training of regimental signalling instructors, and of personnel for wireless units, respectively.

The larger units, such as Divisional Signals and Corps signals, consist of several sub-units, *i.e.*, companies or sections, according to the particular duties for which the various portions of the unit are required.

The larger units are usually commanded by a major, assisted by Viceroy's commissioned officers, and the companies and sections are commanded by captains and subalterns, respectively.

The Indian Signal Corps has only recently been created in its present form and is still in its infancy.

4. ROYAL TANK CORPS.

Six Armoured Car companies arrived in India in 1921. Two more companies are due to arrive in 1924-1925. Eight Armoured Car companies is the total establishment at present in view. To complete the organisation, a Tank Corps Centre is maintained at Ahmednagar for the training of Tank Corps personnel, and for the administration of the Corps.

The smallest tactical unit is the sub-section of two cars. Two sub-sections constitute a section. The section is commanded by a captain or a subaltern, and is self-contained and capable of independent action. Three sections constitute a company. The company is commanded by a major. In addition to the twelve active cars in the three sections, four cars are held in company reserve to replace active cars temporarily out of action. Each car is armed with a Vickers machine gun.

The establishment of a Tank Corps Company and of the Tank Corps Centre are shown below :

	British Officers	British other ranks	Followers	Motor cars	Motor cycles	Armoured cars	Lorries
Tank Corps Centre.	9	45	15	1	4	9	12
Armoured Car Company	12	144	37	2	6 ¹	16	10

¹ Two companies have eight cycles.

5. MEDICAL SERVICES.

The military medical services in India are composed of the following categories of personnel and subordinate organisations :

- (a) Officers and other ranks of the Royal Army Medical Corps serving in India ;
- (b) Officers of the Indian Medical Service in military employment ;
- (c) The Indian Medical Department, consisting of two branches, *viz.*, (i) assistant surgeons and (ii) sub-assistant surgeons.
- (d) The Queen Alexandra's Military Nursing Service for India.
- (e) The Indian Troops Nursing Service.
- (f) The Indian Hospital Corps.

Of these categories, the officers and men of the Royal Army Medical Corps, the assistant surgeons of the Indian Medical Department and the Queen Alexandra's Military Nursing Service for India are primarily concerned with the medical care of British troops; while the officers of the Indian Medical Service, the sub-assistant surgeon of the Indian Medical Department and the Indian Troops Nursing Service are concerned, primarily, with the medical care of Indian troops. The Indian Hospital Corps serves both organisations.

6. THE INDIAN ARMY SERVICE CORPS AND THE MECHANICAL TRANSPORT SERVICE.

The Indian Army Service Corps is the counterpart of the Royal Army Service Corps of the British Army. It has developed from the Commissariat Department of an earlier period, and its immediate predecessor was the Supply and Transport Corps, by which name the service was known up to a short time ago. The Indian Army Service Corps is administered by the Quartermaster-General, and is one of the principal services included in the Quartermaster-General's Department.

The Indian Army Service Corps is constituted in two main branches, namely :

- (a) Supply,
- (b) Animal transport,

and is supplemented by the Mechanical Transport Service, which, in India, is constituted upon a special basis, but which is, generically, a sub-division of Army Service Corps organisation.

I. The strength of the supply establishment at the present day is shown by categories in the following table :

Officers with King's commission	141
Indian officers	20
British other ranks	331
Civilians	679
Followers	2,895
Total	<u>4,066</u>

II. The present day (1923) establishment of animal transport is as follows :

Wheeled and Pack Transport.

Mules :

- 3 cavalry brigade transport companies.
- 9 infantry brigade transport companies.
- 10 divisional troops transport companies.
- 9 mule transport companies (lower establishment).

Bullocks :

33 troops (lower establishment) consisting of 858 bullocks.

Camels :

2 Government transport companies,

8 silladar transport companies.

3 Government transport companies (lower establishment).

The total number of mules maintained under this organisation, including the depôts and the detachments in Aden, Kashmir and the Persian Gulf, is 18,443, while the camel units are calculated to produce on mobilisation 12,480 camels. There are also 750 pack and draught horses. Wheeled and pack transport are combined. The company on the lower establishment represents the pre-war "cadre", other companies being maintained in peace-time at full war establishment.

The strength of the personnel of animal transport units is shown by categories in the following table :

	1923
Officers with King's commissions	75
British other ranks	79
Indian officers	196
Civilians	142
Silladar sarwans	2,560
Indian non-commissioned officers and drivers . .	13,524
Artificers and followers	2,162
Total	<u>18,738</u> ¹

III. The mechanical transport establishment consists of the following :

Heavy Lorries :

4 service sections, that is to say, sections at strength sufficient to take the field on mobilisation, 6 cadre sections.

Light Lorries :

7 service sections.

7 cadre sections.

Apart from units and vehicles employed on the conveyance of military stores, the mechanical transport service also provides motor vehicles for armoured car companies, the tank corps centre, the sappers and miners, the signal corps, motor ambulance convoys for hospitals and field medical units, and vehicles for other minor miscellaneous purposes. Mechanical transport companies and sections are also attached to batteries of medium artillery for drawing the guns and for other purposes.

¹ Does not include leave reserve or Indian reservists.

The organisation as a whole is completed by a central training school, a central stores depôt, mobile repair units and workshops, of which the most important is the large heavy repair workshop constructed after the war at Chakala. Like the Indian Army Service Corps, the mechanical transport service is administered by the Director of Supply and Transport under the control of the Quartermaster-General.

Exclusive of motor bicycles the total establishment now provisionally contemplated consists of 1,858 vehicles, of which 1,088 will be actively employed in peace-time, while 770 vehicles will be spare and reserve.

The mechanical transport is at present not actually a part of the Indian Army Service Corps. The officers of the service are mainly drawn from the Royal Army Service Corps, since at present there are no facilities in India for training officers in every branch of mechanical transport duties. The establishment of officers includes, however, a certain number of King's commissioned officers belonging to the Indian Army. The British subordinates of the service are drawn entirely from the Royal Army Service Corps. The establishment is completed by Indian officers with the Viceroy's commission, and Indian other ranks employed as drivers. A large number of Indians with non-combatant status are employed as artificers and followers. The strength and categories of the present provisional establishments are shown in the following table :

Officers with King's commissions	145
British other ranks	533
Indian officers and other ranks	2,109
Civilians	325
Indian artificers	1,253
Followers	1,063
Total	<u>5,428</u>

7. THE ORDNANCE SERVICES.

The Ordnance Services may be broadly described as the agency whose duty it is to supply the army with munitions of war, such as small arms, guns, ammunition and other equipment of a technical military character, and also, under an arrangement introduced in recent years, with clothing and general stores other than engineering stores. The present organisation of the ordnance services in India is shown in graphic form below.

DIAGRAM SHOWING ORGANISATION OF THE ORDNANCE SERVICES IN INDIA.

Q. M. G. in India.

Indian Army Ordnance Corps

D. E. O. S.

D. Ds. O. S. Commands. D. A. Ds. O. S. Districts. Inspectorate of General Stores.

Arsenals.

Rawal Pindi
 Ferozepore
 Allahabad
 Kirkee
 Madras
 Quetta
 Rangoon

Ordnance Depot.

Agra
 Aden
 Bombay
 Fort William
 Karachi

Clothing Depots.

Shajahanpur
 Madras
 Rawal Pindi
 Quetta
 Peshawar

D. G. O. in India.

Indian Ordnance Department.

Director of Ordnance Factories.

Ammunition Factory, Dum Dum
 Ammunition Factory, Kirkee, Cordite
 Factory, Aruvankadu, Gun Carriage
 Factory, Jubbulpore, Gun and Shell
 Factory, Cossipore; Harness and
 Saddlery Factory, Cawnpore, Rifle
 Factory, Ishapore, Metal and Steel
 Factory, Ishapore.

Director of Ordnance Inspection.

Inspector of Gun Carriages and Vehi-
 cles, Jubbulpore; Inspector of Guns
 and Rifles, Ishapore; Inspector of
 Ammunition, Kirkee; Proof Officer,
 Balasore; Chemical Inspector, Kirkee.

Ordnance Consulting Officer
for India.

8. THE REMOUNT AND VETERINARY SERVICES.

(a) *The Remount Service :*

The following are among the most important duties imposed on the remount service :

- (1) The mounting of the whole of the Indian Cavalry.
- (2) The provision of camels and draught bullocks for all units and services.
- (3) The maintenance of 68,344 animals.
- (4) The enumeration throughout India of all animals available for transport in war.
- (5) The animal mobilization of all units, services and departments of the army.
- (6) A general responsibility for the efficiency of all the animals of the army both in peace and war.
- (7) The administration of the remount squadron formed in 1922 as a nucleus for expansion into three squadrons on mobilization.
- (8) Breeding operations of a direct character and a new horse-breeding area.

The department is organised on lines corresponding to the remount service in the United Kingdom. Its composition is as follows :

- (1) The Remount Directorate at Army Headquarters consisting of one Director and a Deputy Director.
- (2) 4 Remount Inspectors, one attached to each Command Headquarters.
- (3) 4 Deputy Assistant Directors of Remounts of Circles.
- (4) *Executive Officers :*
 - (a) 7 Superintendents of Remount Depots.
 - (b) 6 District Remount officers of horse-breeding areas.
 - (c) 15 Assistant Remount officers.
- (5) 9 Veterinary officers.

(b) *The Veterinary Service :*

The Army Veterinary Corps, India, is responsible for the veterinary care, in peace and war, of mounted British troops, Indian cavalry and artillery. I. A. S. C. units, the remount department (excluding horse-breeding operations), etc. The Corps now includes :

- (a) The establishment of Royal Army Veterinary Corps officers, serving on a tour of duty in India.
- (b) The establishment of warrant and non-commissioned officers, India Unattached List.
- (c) All veterinary assistants.
- (d) The clerical establishment of the Army Veterinary Service.

The Army Veterinary Corps, India, is organised in 12 sections, attached in peace-time to Class I Station veterinary hospitals at certain important stations.

The present authorised establishment for the corps is as under :

(1) Officers R.A.V.C.	73
(2) Veterinary assistants	153
(3) Indian other ranks	615
(4) Clerical establishment	50
(5) Followers	90

An Army Veterinary Corps Depôt has been formed at Ambala for the supply of personnel to all veterinary units in India in peace and war. In addition a record office of the Army Veterinary Corps has been formed at Ambala to deal with the records of all the personnel of the corps, with the exception of British officers.

The following units are held in readiness, during peace, for war :

- Mobile Veterinary Section.
- Field Veterinary Hospitals.
- Field Veterinary Hospitals (Camels).
- Stationary Veterinary Hospitals.
- Convalescent Horse Depots.
- Convalescent Camel Depots.
- Base Depots : Veterinary Stores.
- Field Veterinary Offices.
- Army Veterinary Corps Depots (War).

F. THE AUXILIARY FORCE

After the war, the question of universal training for European British subjects came up for consideration, and it was decided that in India, as elsewhere in the Empire, the adoption of compulsory military service would be undesirable. It was recognised, however, that India needed some adequate auxiliary force, if only on a voluntary basis, that could be trained to a fairly definite standard of efficiency ; and in the result, an Act to constitute an Auxiliary Force for service in India was passed in 1920. Under this Act membership is limited to European British subjects, and the liability of members for training and service is clearly defined. Military training is graduated according to age, the more extended training being carried out by the younger members, the older members being obliged to fire a musketry course only. It was laid down that military service should be purely local. As the form of service that would be most suitable varies largely according to localities, the local military authorities, acting in consultation with the advisory committee of the Auxiliary Force area, were given the power of adjusting the form of training to suit local conditions.

The Auxiliary Force comprises all branches of the service, cavalry, artillery, engineers, infantry — in which are included railway battalions, machine gun companies, and the R.A.S.C. sections. The organisation is that of regular units of the British Army, a regular Adjutant being appointed to each regiment, battalion and artillery brigade. The

composition of each regiment and battalion has been defined but is liable to alteration where necessary, to suit local conditions. An infantry battalion is not necessarily composed entirely of infantry, nor a cavalry regiment of cavalry. In the composition of any one of these may be included sub-units of any branch of the service. An innovation which has been introduced into the Auxiliary Force is the light motor patrol. This consists of one or more sections, each equipped with a Lewis or Vickers gun, the equipment and personnel being carried in unarmoured motor cars.

Units of the Auxiliary Force are under the command of the local military authority, and the latter has the power of calling them out for service locally in a case of emergency. Their role is to assist in home defence. In some stations, *e.g.*, Delhi, Agra, Lucknow, etc., Auxiliary Force units of different arms are grouped together permanently, under an Auxiliary Force Commanding officer, for administration and immediate command. In other places, each unit is under its own commander, who is responsible for the unit to the local military commander.

Training is carried on throughout the year. Pay at a fixed rate is given for each day's training and, on completion of the scheduled period of annual training, every enrolled member of the force is entitled to a certain bonus.

Men enrol in the Auxiliary Force for an indefinite period. An enrolled person is entitled to claim his discharge on the completion of four years service or on attaining the age of 45 years. Till then he can only be discharged on the recommendation of the advisory committee of the area.

G. THE INDIAN TERRITORIAL FORCE

I. ORGANISATION AND DUTIES.

The Territorial Force is one of the several aspects of the Indianisation of the military services. The force is intended to cater, amongst other things, for the military aspirations of those classes of the population to whom military service has not hitherto been a hereditary profession. It is intended, at the same time, to be a second line to and a source of reinforcement for the regular Indian army. Membership of the force for this latter reason carries with it a liability for something more than purely local service or home defence. It may, in certain circumstances, involve service overseas.

The force is the direct successor of the Indian section of the Indian Defence Force created during the war. It has been modelled on the old militia in England. The essence of its scheme of organisation consists in training men by means of annual embodiment for a short period in successive years. By this means Indian Territorial Force units can be given sufficient preliminary training in peace to enable them, after a comparatively short period of intensive training, to take their place by the side of regular units in war.

2. UNIVERSITY TRAINING CORPS.

The Indian Territorial Force consists at present of two main categories, provincial battalions, and the university training corps battalions. The latter are recruited from the staff and students of Indian universities. They train all the year round, and they are equipped with a permanent staff of British instructors. On ceasing to belong to a university, a member of the corps is discharged. In the case of the university training corps battalions, it is not intended to enforce the liability to render actual military service. Their purpose is mainly educative, to inculcate discipline and form character. But, incidentally, they are expected to be a source of supply of both officers and men for the provincial battalions.

3. PROVINCIAL BATTALIONS.

The members of the provincial battalions accept the full liability for service which has been mentioned. Seven such battalions were constituted in the first instance. The number has since been raised to twenty and, though the unit establishment has not been completely filled in all cases, the movement has already achieved a greater degree of success than might have been anticipated at so early a stage. It is in contemplation to diversify and extend the scope of the force by constituting some ancillary units. Although for the present the infantry arm only has been created, the force by law may include every other army service. The infantry battalions already raised are organised generally on the same lines as regular Indian infantry battalions, and are each affiliated to a regular Indian infantry regiment. The total strength of the force is at present (1923) limited to 20,000.

Men enrol in the provincial battalions for a period of six years, the period being reduced to four years in certain cases. On the completion of the first period they can re-enrol, voluntarily, for further specified periods. During his first year, every man does twenty-eight days' preliminary training, and during every year he receives twenty-eight days' periodical training.

§H. THE INDIAN STATE FORCES

The Indian State Forces, formerly designated "Imperial Service Troops", consist of the military forces raised and maintained by the Rulers of Indian States at their own expense and for State service. It has been the custom in emergency for State troops to be lent to the Government of India, and the Government of India have on many occasions received military assistance of great value from this source. But the rendering of such aid is entirely at the discretion of the Ruling Princes and Chiefs. Government, on the other hand, provide permanently a staff of British officers, termed "Military Advisers and Assistant

Military Advisers", to assist and advise the Ruling Princes in organising and training the troops of their States. The Head of this staff is the Military Adviser-in-Chief, a senior military officer whose services in a consultative capacity, are at the disposal of all the Darbars which maintain State troops.

After the war had ended, the Indian States, like the Government of India, undertook a military reorganisation, which in a number of cases, has already been carried out. The principal feature of the new arrangements, as adopted more or less generally, is that in future the Indian State Forces should be composed of three categories of troops, namely :

Class A. — Troops in this class are organised on the present-day Indian Army system and establishments, and, with some exceptions, are armed with the same weapons as corresponding units of the regular Indian Army.

Class B. — These troops consist of units which are, in most cases, little inferior in training and discipline to troops of Class A ; but they are not organised on present-day Indian Army establishments. They have, as a rule, retained the system of the pre-war formations. Their standard of armament is pitched lower than that of Class A troops.

Class C. — These troops consist in the main of militia formations, which are not permanently embodied. The standard of training, discipline, and armament, prescribed for this class, is generally lower than the standard prescribed for Class B troops.

The actual strength of the Indian State Forces, on the 1st October, 1923, amounted to :

Cavalry	7,499
Infantry	15,464
Artillery	718
Sappers	831
Camel Corps	734
Transport Corps	1,784
Total	<u>27,030</u>

I. OFFICERS

KING'S COMMISSIONS AND VICEROY'S COMMISSIONS.

There are two main categories of officers in the Indian Army ; those holding the King's Commission and those holding the Viceroy's Commission. The latter are all Indians (apart from the Gurkha officers of Gurkha battalions) and have a limited status and power of command, both of which are regulated by the Indian Army Act and the rules made thereunder. Until recent years Indians were not eligible for King's Commissions.

King's Commissioned Officers for the Indian Army are obtained from two sources :

- (1) from among the cadets who pass through the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, and
- (2) by the transfer to the Indian Army of Officers belonging to British units.

The former is the principal channel of recruitment ; the latter being only resorted to when, owing to abnormal wastage or for some other special reason, requirements cannot be completed by means of cadets from Sandhurst. When a cadet has qualified at Sandhurst and has received his commission, he becomes, in the first instance, an officer of the Unattached List, and is posted for a period of one year to a British battalion or regiment in India, where he receives a preliminary training in his military duties. At the end of the year, he is posted as a squadron or company officer to a regiment or battalion of the Indian army. Administrative services and departments of the army draw their officers from combatant units, as it has hitherto been regarded as essential that every officer should, in the first instance, receive a thorough grounding in combatant duties, and acquire at first hand an intimate knowledge of the requirements of the combatant arms.

The promotion in rank of King's commission officers of the Indian Army is regulated by a time-scale up to the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel, but is subject also to certain professional examinations and tests being successfully passed. The rank of Lieutenant-Colonel is in normal course, attained at about 26 years' service ; promotion beyond this rank is determined by selection.

One of the most momentous decisions of the Great War, so far as the Indian Army is concerned, was that which rendered Indians eligible to hold a King's commission in the army.

It was proposed that King's commissions should be obtainable by Indian gentlemen in the following three ways : (1) By qualifying as a cadet through the Royal Military College, Sandhurst ; (2) By the selection of specially capable and deserving Indian officers or non-commissioned officers of Indian regiments who had either been promoted from the ranks or joined their regiments on direct appointment as jemadar ; (3) By the bestowal of honorary King's commissions on Indian officers who had rendered distinguished service, but whose age and lack of education precluded their being granted the full King's commission.

A number of honorary King's commissions are still granted annually to a limited number of Viceroy's commissioned officers of the class described in the third category mentioned above. The second of the sources of selection mentioned has since been almost entirely abandoned for the reason that a Viceroy's commissioned officer of this class cannot, as a practical matter, hope to have a normal career as a King's commissioned officer.

It is the first of the three avenues of selection mentioned which gives the fullest opportunity to the Indian of satisfying a military

ambition and of enjoying a military career on terms of absolute equality with the British officer, who, as a general rule, also enters the army by qualifying at Sandhurst.

It was decided that, in the first instance, ten vacancies at Sandhurst should be reserved annually for Indian cadets.

A further measure adopted by the Government was the establishment of the Prince of Wales' Royal Indian Military College at Dehra Dun, a Government institution for the preliminary education of Indians who desire to qualify for a King's commission in the army through the Royal Military College, Sandhurst.

The arrangements so far made enable a maximum of 70 boys to be in residence at the college at any one time, and the normal course of education is planned to occupy six years. These dispositions will render it possible to provide from Dehra Dun sufficient candidates to fill the ten vacancies at Sandhurst which are at present allotted annually to Indians ¹.

J. TRAINING INSTITUTIONS OF THE ARMY IN INDIA

The following institutions exist in India for the higher training of military personnel and for the education of instructors for units :

- Staff College, Quetta.
- Senior Officers School, Belgaum.
- School of Artillery, Kakul.
- Equitation School, Saugor.
- Two Small Arms Schools, Pachmarhi and Satara.
- School of Physical Training, Ambala.
- Machine Gun School, Ahmednagar.
- Army Signal School, Poona.
- Royal Tank Corps School, Ahmednagar.
- British Army School of Education, Belgaum.
- Indian Army School of Education, Wellington.
- Army School of Cookery, Poona.
- Two Army Veterinary Schools, Ambala and Poona.
- Indian Army Service Corps Training Establishment, Rawalpindi.

Their object is to ensure to all formations and units throughout the army a constant supply of officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men, provided with a thorough up-to-date knowledge of various technical subjects, and with the ability to pass on this knowledge.

¹ In February 1923, it has been decided that eight units of the Indian Army should be completely Indianized. The units selected for Indianization were :

- 7th Light Cavalry ;
- 16th Light Cavalry ;
- 2/1st Madras Pioneers ;
- 4/19th Hyderabad Regiment ;
- 5th Royal Battalion, 5th Mahratta Light Infantry ;
- 1/7th Rajput Regiment (Q. V. O. L. I.) ;
- 1/14th Punjab Regiment ;
- 2/1st Punjab Regiment.

K. ESTABLISHMENT OF FIGHTING SERVICES
IN 1923-1924

UNITS	British Officers	British O. Rs.	Indian ranks	Followers	
				Class I	Class II
British Cavalry Regiment	27	571	—	52	216
British Infantry Battalion	28	882	42	25	48
<i>Artillery</i>					
Royal Horse Artillery Brigade Headquarters	3	4	—	—	1
Royal Horse Artillery Battery (H. E.)	6	171	55	13	68
Royal Horse Artillery Battery Ammunition Column	1	18	59	8	31
Royal Field Artillery Brigade Headquarters	3	12	7	4	2
Royal Field Artillery Brigade Headquarters (L. E.)	3	12	7	4	2
Royal Field Artillery Brigade Headquarters (Reinforcement)	2	6	3	3	1
Royal Field Artillery Battery (H. E.)	6	161	55	13	55
Royal Field Artillery Battery (L. E.)	6	141	35	13	44
Royal Field Artillery Battery (Reinforcement).	3	76	35	12	36
Divisional Ammunition Column	7	50	333	28	131
Royal Field Artillery Brigade Ammunition Column (Howitzer) (H. E.)	3	46	165	11	73
Indian Pack Artillery Brigade Headquarters	3	6	10	4	—
Indian Pack Battery (3.7" Howitzer)	4	1	284	25	—
British Pack Battery (3.7" Howitzer)	5	115	176	21	9
Indian Pack Battery (2.75" Guns)	4	1	255	25	—
Chitral Pack Artillery Section	2	—	128	12	—
Medium Artillery Brigade Headquarters	3	10	3	—	2
6" Howitzer or 60-pr. (Horse Drawn Battery)	6	131	88	13	51
6" Howitzer or 60-pr. (Tractor Drawn Battery)	6	126	14	12	13
Coast Defence Artillery Brigade Headquarters	4	12	—	—	—
Coast Defence Company Royal Garrison Artillery	5	102	—	—	6
Indian Coast Artillery	3	—	289	15	—
6" Howitzer or 60-pr. (T. D.) (allotted to I. S. duties)	6	125	—	—	13
Inland Company Royal Garrison Artillery	—	—	—	—	—
Fort Armament Inland	—	20	—	104	48
Frontier Garrison Artillery	8	—	344	49	—
Royal Artillery Training Centre	11	14	497	—	81
Pack Artillery Training Centre	11	9	719	4	61
Royal Artillery Boys' Depôt	—	51	—	—	2
<i>Tank Corps</i>					
Tank Corps Headquarters	3	3	—	—	—
Armoured Car Companies	12	144	—	37	4
<i>Sappers and Miners</i>					
Headquarters and Depôts of Corps	10	15	456	—	24
Field Company	2	3	228	14	—
Field Troop	2	3	93	8	23
Army Troops Company	2	4	119	7	—
Railway Company	2	3	169	15	—
Divisional Headquarters Company	1	2	35	11	—
Bridging Train	2	3	255	14	—
Printing Section	—	2	6	3	—
Photo-Litho Section	—	2	4	—	—
Defence Light Section	1	13	24	—	7
Chitral Section	1	1	63	4	—
<i>Signals.</i>					
Corps Line Signal Company	4	46	17	10	2
Medium Artillery Brigade Signal Section	1	21	2	3	—
Construction Section	1	13	30	4	—

K. ESTABLISHMENT OF FIGHTING SERVICES IN 1923-1924 (continued)

UNITS	British Officers	British O. Rs.	Indian ranks	Followers	
				Class I	Class II
Cable Section	1	8	31	4	5
Corps Wireless Signals, Company "B"	9	17	9	38	5
Corps Wireless Signals, Company "A"	6	17	9	23	4
Wireless Training Section	—	22	—	—	—
Light Motor Section Wireless	—	17	—	—	—
Pack Section Wireless	—	19	19	—	3
Divisional Signal Unit (H. E.)	11	162	298	36	9
Divisional Signal Unit (L. E.)	10	93	160	24	6
Field Artillery Brigade Signal Section	1	16	5	4	5
Pack Artillery Brigade Signal Section	—	7	11	4	1
Cavalry Brigade Signal Troop (H. E.)	1	24	30	6	15
Cavalry Brigade Signal Troop (L. E.)	1	14	21	6	10
No. 1 Signal Park	—	5	4	—	—
No. 2 Signal Park	—	3	4	—	—
Army Signal School	6	15	20	—	24
L. of C. Signal Battalion	1	1	5	—	—
Signal Training Centre and Depot	27	3	566	—	66
Signal Workshop Section	—	12	14	3	—
Indian Cavalry Regiment	14	—	522	38	168
Indian Infantry Battalion	{ 12 ¹ 9 ²	—	773	50 ¹	35 ²
Indian Pioneer Battalion	{ 12 ¹ 9 ²	—	677	38 ¹	27 ²

¹ Active Battalion.² Training Battalion.

L. EFFECTIVES

FIGHTING AND ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES, 1922-23.

	1922-23				
	British Officers	British other Ranks	Indian Officers and Indian other Ranks	Others	Total
(a) Fighting services (including Royal Air Force)	4,467	66,078	144,617	20,490	235,652
(b) Administrative Services	2,365	5,089	25,893	38,557	71,904
Ratio (a) to (b)	—	—	—	—	3:1

PROVISIONAL REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENT OF BRITISH TROOPS
SERVING IN INDIA.

India (excluding Aden)	Officers	Other Ranks	All Ranks	
			1924-25	1923-24
Cavalry of the Line :				
6 Regiments	162	3,426	3,588	4,776
Royal Horse Artillery :				
1 Brigade, H. Q. and				
4 Batteries	31	760	791	1,006
Royal Field Artillery :				
11 Brigades	312	6,841	7,153	7,871
Royal Garrison Artillery :				
British Personnel of 6 Pack				
Brigades, 2 Medium Brigades, 3				
Medium Batteries, 3 Coast Bat-				
teries and other units	227	2,255	2,482	2,562
Royal Engineers	425	260	685	815
Royal Corps of Signals	156	2,012	2,168	3,010
Infantry of the Line :				
45 Battalions	1,260	39,708	40,968	46,329
Royal Tank Corps :				
6 Armoured Car Companies				
and Tank Corps Centre	81	902	983	968
Royal Army Service Corps	147	529	676	1,152
Royal Army Medical Corps	332	442	774	746
Army Dental Corps	18	36	54	54
Royal Army Ordnance Corps	10	197	207	203
Royal Army Veterinary Corps	66	—	66	72
Army Educational Corps	60	127	187	205
Total, India (exc. Aden)	3,287	57,495	60,782	69,769
ADEN :				
Royal Garrison Artillery :				
H. Q. and District Establish-				
ment and 2 Coast Batteries	13	217	230	407
Royal Corps of Signals	1	31	32	32
Infantry of the Line :				
1 Battalion	28	882	910	887
Royal Army Service Corps	1	8	9	13
Royal Army Veterinary Corps	1	—	1	1
Total, Aden	44	1,138	1,182	1,340
Total, India, including Aden.	3,331	58,633	61,964	71,109

II.

Navy.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ¹
Miscellaneous craft ²	16	33,028	25,909

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1924), is calculated as follows :

- (1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast defence ships, monitors, aircraft carriers and miscellaneous craft a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
- (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
- (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

² Under the heading Miscellaneous Vessels, only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st. The original estimates are submitted to the Legislative Assembly and the Council of State at the beginning of March for the financial year beginning on the succeeding April 1st, and are voted the same month. Closed accounts for a given financial year are published in connection with the submission to Parliament of the budget, eleven months after the end of the financial year.

(2) The estimates of defence expenditure are debated in the Legislative Assembly but are not submitted to its vote.

(3) The Budget is divided into two parts. One part comprises revenue from taxation and other normal sources, and expenditure chargeable thereto, in which is included all current expenditure and also certain items of Capital Expenditure. All expenditure for military purposes is included in this part.

The second part contains all other items of capital expenditure, including not only the major portion of expenditure on Capital investments in public undertakings, etc., but also items concerning the creation and redemption of public debt, deposits and advances, remittances, etc. This part is mainly covered by receipts from loans.

(4) A part of the Defence expenditure on the Indian Budget is incurred in England, the nature of such expenditure being indicated in the detailed Tables of Army, Marine and Military Works expenditure. This expenditure is met by transfer of funds from India. Since April 1st, 1920, the accounts have been prepared on the basis of the rate of 2/- per rupee for the conversion of English sterling transactions into rupees. The sterling value of the rupee has, however, stood at a lower level in recent years — it is anticipated that the average rate for 1924-25 will work out at 1/4 1/2d. In consequence of this variation from the 2/- rate, large sums have to be brought to account as credits or debits on

account of exchange in respect of transactions involving remittances to or from India. All these exchange gains or losses are recorded in the first instance under a suspense heading ; the portion attributable to the various headings in respect of outlay incurred in England is calculated every month on the basis of the average of the daily telegraphic transfer rates from Calcutta to London, and transferred to these accounts ; and it is considered, with reference to the circumstances of each year, whether the balance remaining under the suspense heading after these transfers are made should be written off to revenue or kept in suspense against the possibility of opposite results in succeeding years.

(5) As a rule, the receipts collected by the various departments are not set off against expenditure as appropriations in aid, but are shown separately on the receipts side of the budget. This is especially the case with the receipts of the military Departments, which amount to considerable sums.

(6) The Provincial Governments incur no expenditure for Military purposes.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (Gross).

TABLE I.

	1922-23 Closed Accounts	1923-24 Revised Estimates	1924-25 Budget estimates as passed
	Rupees (ooo's omitted).		
Army	647,060	585,052	578,810
Marine	13,999	9,865	9,168
Military Works	49,000	44,455	42,038
Total	710,059	639,372	630,016
Defence expenditure Index	100 %	90 %	89 %
Index number of wholesale prices :			
1914 = 100	180	175	175 ¹
1922-23 = 100	100	97	97
	Rupees (ooo's omitted).		
Defence Expenditure reduced to pre-war price level	394,000	365,000	360,000
Index of Defence Expenditure reduced to pre-war price level.	% 100	% 93	% 91

¹ Average, April-June 1924.

NOTES. — (1) This summary includes the Cost of the Royal Air Force, which is included in the Army Estimates, and also the expenditure on non-effective services, but does not include debt service.

(2) All Expenditure for Military purposes incurred in the United Kingdom by the Indian Government, as also all contributions to the Imperial Government for these purposes, are included in the above figures.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

1. The following table gives the main items of *Army Expenditure*, shown for India and England separately.

TABLE 2.

	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
	Closed Accounts	Revised Estimates	Budget Estimates
	Rupees (ooo's omitted)		
INDIA.			
A. <i>Standing Army</i> :			
(1) Effective Services :			
Maintenance of the Standing Army .	302,954	291,148	284,046
Educational, etc., establishments and Working Expenses of Hospitals, Depôts, etc.	94,069	92,452	82,720
Army Headquarters, Staff of Commands, etc.	21,440	20,403	20,519
Stock Account	— 29,864	— 35,499	— 14,738
Special Services.	54,582	21,641	5,795
Miscellaneous charges	19,478	13,375	18,386
Unadjusted expenditure	— 2,484	—	—
Total effective Services	460,175	403,520	396,728
(2) Non-effective Services :			
Non-effective charges	59,275	56,497	53,886
B. <i>Auxiliary and Territorial Forces</i> :			
Effective.	9,546	10,187	11,195
C. <i>Royal Air Force</i> :			
Effective.	11,055	13,258	12,997
Non-effective.	—	62	5
Total: India :			
Effective	480,776	426,965	420,920
Non-effective.	59,275	56,559	53,891
Total	540,051	483,524	474,811
ENGLAND.			
A. <i>Standing Army</i> :			
(1) Effective Services :			
Maintenance of the Standing Army .	31,968	29,735	26,945
Educational, etc., establishments and Working Expenses of Hospitals, depôts, etc.	2,350	2,526	1,965
Carried forward	34,318	32,261	28,910

TABLE 2 (continued).

	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
	Closed Accounts	Revised Estimates	Budget Estimates
ENGLAND (continued).			
	Rupees (ooo's omitted)		
Brought forward	34,318	32,261	28,910
Army Headquarters, Staff of Com- mands, etc.	512	420	420
Stock Account	18,134	11,605	15,759
Special Services.	4,536	8,000	10,500
Miscellaneous charges	7,401	7,288	6,380
Total Effective Services	64,901	59,574	61,969
(2) Non-effective Services	34,225	36,248	37,482
B. Royal Air Force :			
Effective.	7,883	5,706	4,548
Total : England	107,009	101,528	103,999
Total Army Expenditure :			
Effective.	553,560	492,245	487,437
Non-effective	93,500	92,807	91,373
Grand Total	647,060	585,052	578,810

NOTES. — (1) The amounts expended in England on effective services consist of such charges as payments to the War Office in London in respect of British Forces serving in India, the transport to India of these forces, and payments on account of stores taken to India by British troops, educational establishments in England for Indian Services, etc. The expenditure on non-effective services consists of payments to the War Office in London for retired pay to British forces for services in India and to non-effective and retired officers of the Indian Service, and of various gratuities.

(2) Of the sum of Rs. 602.5 million allotted in the Budget for 1924-25 to meet the net expenditure on Military Services (*i.e.* after deducting Defence Receipts, see Table 7 below), Rs. 554.9 million will be available for expenditure under the heading "Army," made up of Rs. 455.5 million for expenditure in India and Rs. 99.3 million in England. The former figure includes Rs. 43 million on account of exchange on net expenditure in England. The English expenditure includes £800,000 for the retirement of surplus officers of the Indian Army and £250,000 for payment of the balance of the War Office claim in regard to the exchange concession on war gratuities of British Officers and soldiers.

(3) The gross working expenses of military establishments, such as bakeries, pasture and dairy farms, army clothing factories, and storage depôts, army ordnance factories and base mechanical transport workshops, are included in the Budget.

2. The following table shows the division of total *marine* expenditure between India and England :

TABLE 3.

	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
	Closed Accounts	Revised Estimates	Budget Estimates
	(Rupees 000's omitted)		
India (including exchange)	11,349	7,269	6,676
England	2,649	2,596	2,492
Total	13,998	9,865	9,168

The marine expenditure in 1922-23 (closed accounts) may be analysed as follows :

Marine Expenditure 1922-23 (Closed Accounts).

TABLE 4.

	India	England	Total.
	(Rupees 000's omitted)		
General supervision and accounts	403	—	403
Marine Survey	113	—	113
Miscellaneous shore department	137	—	137
Dockyards	1,725	—	1,725
Salaries and allowances of officers and men afloat	1,678	341	2,019
Victualling of officers and men employed afloat	771	—	771
Marine stores and coal	4,680	1,157	5,837
Purchase and hire of ships and vessels	9	—	9
Miscellaneous	340	1,775	2,115
Non-effective charges	122	748	870
Total	9,978	4,021	13,999

NOTES. — Charges in England include also exchange charges, amounting to Rs. 1,371,593. If the exchange charges are deducted, the charges in England amount to Rs. 2,649,400, as in Table 3 above.

3. The division of expenditure on *Military Works* between India and England is shown below :

TABLE 5.

	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
	Closed Accounts	Revised Estimates	Budget Estimates
	Rupees (ooo's omitted)		
India (including exchange)	47,471	43,595	41,560
England	1,529	860	478
Total	49,000	44,455	42,038

The estimate for 1924-25 includes about Rs. 300,000 for special expenditure in Waziristan.

Details of the expenditure on Military Works for 1922-23 are as follows :

Expenditure on Military Works, 1922-23 (Closed Accounts).

TABLE 6.

New buildings and works		Rupees (ooo's omitted) :
Repairs		24,834
Miscellaneous		8,483
Establishment		7,516
Tools and plant		9,596
Suspense		474
		— 1,773
<i>Deduct :</i>		49,130
Contributions		124
Receipts taken in reduction of expenditure		753
Total		48,253
<i>Deduct :</i>		
Expenditure in England		1,543
Net, India : Military Works		46,710
Charges in England :		
Furlough pay of personnel of the Royal		
Engineers	£ 11,783	
Stores for India	£ 140,264	
Leave and Deputation salaries	£ 200	
Miscellaneous	£ 642	
Total charges in England	£ 152,889	
Which converted at £1 = 10 Rupees		
amounts to		1,529
Exchange on Charges in England		762
Total charges for Military Works		49,001

4. The expenditure on the *Royal Air Force* is included under the heading "Army" (see Table 2 above). Expenditure on Civil Aviation appears under various heads (civil administration, civil works, posts and telegraphs, etc.), but is not shown separately in every case. This expenditure is of comparatively little importance.

III. Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.

The figures given in the foregoing tables relate in every case to gross expenditure. The following table shows gross expenditure as in Table 1, the receipts of the Defence Departments, and the net expenditure.

TABLE 7.

	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
	Closed accounts	Revised estimates	Budget estimates
	Rupees (ooo's omitted)		
Gross Expenditure :			
Army	647,060	585,052	578,810
Marine	13,999	9,865	9,168
Military Works	49,000	44,455	42,038
Total	710,059	639,372	630,016
Receipts :			
Army	48,373	31,931	23,938
Marine	3,273	2,999	1,492
Military Works	5,733	7,023	2,086
Total	57,379	41,953	27,516
Net Expenditure :			
Army	598,687	553,121	554,872
Marine	10,726	6,866	7,676
Military Works	43,267	37,432	39,952
Total	652,680	597,419	602,500

IV. Expenditure referring to previous years.

(1) Debt Service.

No interest on or repayment of Public Debt is charged to the Military budgets. No information is available as to what portion of the total debt is incurred for Military purposes.

(2) Pensions.

Pensions are accounted for in the military budget as non-effective expenditure, and are included in the expenditure in the foregoing tables.

IV.

Industries capable of being used for War Purposes.

RAW MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS.

(Output, Imports, Exports.)

I. FUEL

(thousands of metric tons.)

A. Coal.		B. Petroleum.				
	Coal	Coke	Crude (Thousands of imperial gallons) ^a			
OUTPUT.						
1920	17,356				293.117	
1921	18,653				305.683	
1922	18,466				298.520	
1923	19,065					
IMPORTS.						
			Fuel oil	Illumi- nating	Benzine, Benzol, etc.	Lubric. and other
	¹					
1919/1920	38.8	1.3	34,135	94,135	16	16,209
1920/1921	87.4	1.0	48,163	57,192	2	20,038
1921/1922	1,513.0	12.1	58,172	46,498	1	18,300
1922/1923	895.8	27.5	56,355	50,313	1	20,042
1923/1924						
EXPORTS.						
	¹					
1919/1920	691	1.7	—	53	36,223	1,578
1920/1921	1,161	1.9	—	7	18,857	784
1921/1922	115	1.4	—	30	20,156	2,528
1922/1923	99	0.6	—	—	19,789	169
1923/1924						

II. ORES AND METALS

(thousands of metric tons.)

A. Ores.

	Iron	Manganese	Copper	Lead ²	Wolfram	Tungsten ³
OUTPUT.						
1920	567	748	28,7			2.4
1921	957	690	23,5			0.9
1922	635	482				1.0
1923						

¹ Excluding Government stores. — ² Lead-silver ore. — ³ Concentrates.^a Imperial gallon = 4.54 litres.

	Iron	Manganese	Copper	Lead ¹	Wolfram	Tungsten ²
IMPORTS.						
1919/1920	—	—	3	0.7	—	—
1920/1921	—	—	—	1.0	—	—
1921/1922	0.6	—	—	—	—	—
1922/1923	—	—	—	—	—	—
1923/1924	—	—	—	—	—	—

	Iron	Manganese	Copper	Lead	Wolfram	Tungsten ²
EXPORTS.						
1919/1920	—	388	—	—	3.6	2.3 ³
1920/1921	—	792	—	—	2.3	0.5 ⁴
1921/1922	—	528	—	—	0.5	—
1922/1923	—	802	—	—	0.1	—
1923/1924	—	—	—	—	—	—

B. *Metals.*

	Pig iron	Iron and steel	Copper	Lead	Zinc	Ferro-alloys
OUTPUT.						
		5				
1920	317	158	—	24	—	—
1921	377	186	—	—	—	—
1922	345	152	—	—	—	—
1923	—	—	—	—	—	—

	6	7	8
IMPORTS.			
1919/1920	4.2	15.3	6.7
1920/1921	9.0	14.7	3.8
1921/1922	24.4	8.3	4.6
1922/1923	13.0	15.2	4.8
1923/1924	—	—	—

	6	7	8
EXPORTS.			
1919/1920	42.4	0.09	0.7
1920/1921	49.2	0.07	4.0
1921/1922	60.5	0.09	0.1
1922/1923	120.4	0.06	16.5
1923/1924	—	—	—

¹ Lead-silver ore.² Concentrates.³ 1920.⁴ 1921.⁵ Ingots and castings.⁶ Not including Government stores.⁷ Old, unwrought, wire and other manufactures.⁸ Brass, bronze and similar alloys; ferro-manganese.

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS

(thousands of metric tons.)

A. *Raw materials.*

	Nitrate of sodium Salt	Sulphur
OUTPUT.		
1920	1,869	—
1921	1,709	—
IMPORTS.		
1919/1920	453	7.3
1920/1921	631	10.8
1921/1922	480	6.4
1922/1923	551	9.2
EXPORTS.		
1919/1920	2.3	—
1920/1921	—	—
1921/1922	0.6	—
1922/1923	5.3	—

B. *Manufactured products.*

	Sulphate of ammonia	Nitric acid	Sulphuric acid	Soda	Spirit
OUTPUT.					
1920					
1921					
1922					
IMPORTS.					
				¹	Gallons
1919/1920	10.2	59.8	240.2	5,181	218,994
1920/1921	46.7	139.3	440.4	4,265	491,145
1921/1922	5.1	39.6	231.7	3,411	247,712
1922/1923		12.0	40.3	5,687	274,028
EXPORTS.					
1919/1920	—	—	—	—	—
1920/1921	—	—	—	—	—
1921/1922	—	—	—	—	—
1922/1923	—	—	—	—	—

¹ Caustic soda.

IV. VARIOUS PRODUCTS (in metric tons).

	Cotton	Rubber
	OUTPUT.	
1920		
1921		
1922		
	IMPORTS.	
1919/1920	3,356	0.2
1920/1921	9,463	1.2
1921/1922	24,841	3.0
1922/1923	10,879	0.4
1923/1924		
	EXPORTS.	
1919/1920	435,183	5.715
1920/1921	376,514	6.357
1921/1922	542,343	4.996
1922/1923	610,003	5.670
1923/1924		

Sources.

The Army in India and its evolution, 1924.

Army Estimates of Effective and non-Effective Services for the year 1924-25.

Jane's *Fighting Ships*.

Finance and Revenue Accounts of the Government of India for the fiscal year 1922-23 (Closed Accounts).

Revised Budget Estimates for the fiscal year 1923-24.

Budget Estimates, voted by Parliament, for the fiscal year 1924-25.

Department of Mines, India. Report of the Chief Inspector of Mines : 1921, 1922, 1923.

Department of Statistics, India. Annual Statement of the Sea-borne Trade of British India with the British Empire and Foreign Countries, 1922.

Commercial Intelligence Department, India. Accounts relating to the Sea-borne Trade and Navigation of British India for March 1923.

Monthly Bulletin of Statistics, League of Nations.

« Institut international de statistique. Bulletin mensuel de l'Office permanent. La Haye, 1924. »

BRITISH EMPIRE (Continued)

NEW ZEALAND

GENERAL

Area : 104,919 sq. miles.

Population (census 1921), including 52,751 Maoris : 1,271,664.
per sq. mile : 12.2

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

1. COMMAND.

The Command is vested in the G.O.C. New Zealand Military Forces, who is responsible to the Minister of Defence. The G.O.C. is assisted by a G. O. i/c Administration and a General Staff, which latter is divided into G., A. and Q. branches.

2. AIR BOARD.

An Air Board, consisting of three Naval and Military Officers and five Senior Administrative Officers of the Civil Service, has been set up to act purely as an advisory body to the Government on all matters concerning aviation in the Dominion.

B. TERRITORIAL MILITARY COMMANDS

New Zealand is divided into three Commands : Auckland or Northern, Wellington or Central, South Island or Southern. Each Command is subdivided into four Regimental Districts, each of which furnishes one Battalion and a proportion of other troops mentioned below. In a national emergency each Regimental District could provide extra Battalions up to the extent of the man power and equipment available. Regimental Districts are subdivided into areas for registration purposes, each in charge of an officer and a small staff for training and administration.

C. CONSTITUTION AND ORGANISATION OF THE MILITARY FORCES

I. GENERAL.

The Military Forces in New Zealand are constituted under the Defence Act of 1909, amended by Acts in 1910, 1912 and 1920, and consist of a small Permanent Force and of a Territorial Force.

All male inhabitants between the ages of 17 and 55 years, with certain exceptions, who have resided in the country for six months, and are British subjects, are liable to be trained and serve in the Militia. The principal Act provides for the instruction of a system of universal training which was made operative on March 1st, 1911, on which date every youth who had attained the age of 14 years, but had not attained the age of 21 years, was called upon to register.

Between the ages of 14 and 18 years, youths are trained as Senior Cadets. Between 18 and 19 years of age, they all pass into the General Training Section, after which they are either selected for posting to the Territorial Force or else pass to the Reserve. The Territorial Force is by law not to exceed 30,000 men, and is liable for service in New Zealand only, but individual members may volunteer for service abroad. In time of war and when being exercised, its members become subject to the Army Act.

2. PERMANENT FORCE.

The Permanent Force is organised in such a manner as to enable it to carry out administrative and instructional duties for the Territorial Force and Cadets, and includes a small number of personnel for the care and maintenance of defence works, war material and stores.

Enlistment in the Permanent Force is for five years with the Colours and three years in the Reserve.

3. TERRITORIAL FORCE.

The Territorial Force consists of one Division, three Mounted Rifle Brigades, Heavy and Anti-aircraft Batteries, and Units for Garrisons of Defended Ports, at a peace strength equal to full war establishment of officers, warrant officers and sergeants, and 50 per cent of war establishments of other ranks. War establishments are the same as for the British Army. Each Command furnishes contingents as under :

Mounted Rifles :	1 Brigade of three Regiments.
Artillery :	7 Batteries (6 only in Southern Command), including Pack, Field, Medium and Coast Artillery.
Engineers :	1 Depot Field Engineers, providing 1 Field Troop and 1 Field Company.

Signals :	1 Depot Company Corps of Signals.
Infantry :	4 Battalions.
Army Service Corps :	1 Depot providing 1 section T. and S. Company for Mounted Rifle Brigade and 1/3 Divisional Train.
Medical :	1 Depot Medical Corps, providing 1 Cavalry Field Ambulance and 1 Field Ambulance.

On mobilisation, each Command provides Ammunition Columns, Sanitary Sections and Mobile Veterinary Sections in addition.

Service in the Territorial Force is for three years. Officers are commissioned from the ranks after undergoing a course.

4. RESERVE.

The Reserve is composed of men between 19 and 30 years of age who are not serving in the Territorial Force.

5. RIFLE CLUBS.

Rifle Clubs exist for the purpose of educating non-members of the Naval and Military Forces and the public generally in the necessity for training citizens to shoot. They are affiliated to, but do not form part of, the Defence Force ; any British subject over the age of 18 years, including members of the Territorial Force and trainees temporarily placed on the non-effective list, are eligible to join. The regulations as to members having to fire an annual musketry course and the rendering of reports and returns to the military authorities have been abolished, and the Clubs are now permitted to manage their own affairs.

6. CADETS.

Cadets in each area are organised into Battalions to facilitate economy in administration. During the year 1920-21, of the 11,381 registered who became liable for training on reaching the requisite age, nearly 10,000 were posted to Cadet Units. Of those not posted, over 56 per cent were exempted on account of attendance at primary schools.

D. AVIATION

An Air Force Reserve of Officers was established in December 1922 and forms part of the New Zealand Reserve of Officers. A separate list (Air Force Reserve List) is kept for recording the names of officers who are posted to this Reserve.

Officers so posted may be called upon to perform such refresher training as may be laid down by the General Officer Commanding.

Enrolment is limited to ex-officers of the Royal Air Force or the Air Forces of other Dominions.

For this year (1923), the refresher courses will be carried out by civil aviation companies under arrangements to be made by the G.O.C. The course will be for ten days, and will involve six hours' flying, together with gunnery and wireless training.

All refresher courses will be supervised by an officer from General Headquarters.

The aviation policy is for the Government to make provision for the development of aviation along lines which will enable the Dominion to possess civil aviation for commercial and other needs, and, at the same time, to provide for the necessities of aerial defence in case of emergency. In pursuance of this policy, of the thirty-three aeroplanes given by the Imperial to the Dominion Government, twenty-seven machines have been lent to three commercial companies.

E. MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS¹

Rifles or carbines (.303-inch)	41,000
Pistols or revolvers (various patterns)	2,394
Automatic rifles (Lewis and Hotchkiss .303)	655
Machine-guns (Maxim and Vickers)	194
Guns or howitzers of a calibre less than 120 millimetres (18-pr. ; 4.5" how. ; 12-pr.)	85
Guns, howitzers or mortars of a calibre of 120 milli- metres and above (6-in. how. ; 60-pr., and 6-in. B. L. Mk. VII)	27
Tanks	(Nil)

AIRCRAFT.

- (1) *Heavier-than-air* :
- (a) Equipment of Air Force 4 complete machines.
Four reconnaissance and bombing machines, two being Bristol Fighters and two D. H. 4's.
- (b) On loan to civil aviation companies and converted to civil use 9 complete machines.
Nine reconnaissance and bombing machines, all of the D. H. 9 type.
- (2) *Lighter-than-air* :
- Dirigibles and captive balloons Nil.
- (3) *Spare engines in units* 3 Siddeley-Puma.

¹ As on January 1st, 1923.

F. EFFECTIVES

I. LAND FORCES.

(a) *Effectives* :

New Zealand Permanent Forces :	
Officers	100
Other Ranks	346
New Zealand Territorial Force :	
Officers	590
Other Ranks	12,953
Gendarmerie or Special Troops for the maintenance of public order.	(Nil)
Total	13,989

(b) *Distribution of Armed Forces* :

(a) Home Country (New Zealand)	13,989
(b) In territories occupied as the result of international obligations, including mandated territories	(Nil)
(c) In colonies or protectorates	(Nil)
Total	13,989

2. AIR FORCE.

Personnel :	{	Permanent Force: 2 officers; 2 other ranks	4
		Ex-R.A.F. pilots who have attended refresher courses	34
		Other ex-R.A.F. pilots	36
Total		74	

G. TRAINING

I. PERMANENT FORCE.

The Permanent Force train throughout the year. All ranks underwent a fourteen days' refresher course in Command Camps; and sixteen officers and N.C.O.s from each Command underwent a four weeks' special course at G.H.Q. School.

2. TERRITORIAL FORCE.

For financial reasons no training camps have been held during the year 1921-22, except the seven days' course in Command Camp for all officers and N.C.O.s above the rank of sergeant.

The training has consisted of thirty drills of 1 1/2 hours each, twelve half-day or six whole-day parades, and the annual musketry course.

It has been decided that during the military year 1922-23 the follow-

ing obligatory training only will be performed by all ranks of the Territorial Force and Senior Cadets :

I. Twenty drills, each of 1 1/2 hour's duration.

II. Twelve half-day parades, each of three hours' duration (including musketry course).

Voluntary specialist courses, lasting fourteen days, have been held throughout the year at G.H.Q. School for Officers and N.C.O.s, and have been very well attended.

III. Officers' training course : N.C.O.s who have done one annual training as such and can produce a 6th-standard certificate of general education, may be selected to attend an officers' training course of four weeks in camp. On passing, they will be commissioned as 2nd lieutenants, but must engage to serve until 25 years of age.

IV. There are compulsory courses in camp lasting two weeks for lieutenants, captains and majors before promotion.

3. CADETS.

(a) All senior cadets who live within half an hour's journey of a drill centre must perform annually fifty drills, attend six half-day parades, and complete a prescribed course of musketry. From 14 to 16 years of age the training is individual ; from 16 to 18 years of age full training is given up to platoon standard. Cadets who are due to pass out are classified as under during the last quarter of the year :

I. Those well-developed who reach a good standard.

II. Those less so, who have reached a fairly satisfactory standard.

III. Those who have done no training or who have not benefited by what they have done.

IV. Those physically unfit for the Territorial Force.

Over 22,000 cadets fired a course of musketry in 1920-21 out of nearly 23,600 who were trained.

(b) *General Training Section (18th to 19th year)*. — The numbers required for the Territorial Force are selected during this period. Training is done in training camps, and lasts from two to six weeks, depending on the classifications attained by cadets. Those classified as :

I. Do two weeks' training for the arm of the Service to which they will be posted, and are then posted to a Territorial Unit.

II and III. Train until they reach (a) standard, and then have two weeks' training as for I and are posted to Units.

IV. Do six weeks' training, mostly physical, and are then posted to the Reserve.

During the recruit course about 7 per cent are selected to attend the N.C.O.'s course of fourteen days. Those who pass are posted as corporals.

For financial reasons during the year 1920-21 Cadets were posted direct to the Territorial Force instead of to the General Training Section. Of the 7,911 who became liable for posting, 4,585 were actually posted. Of those unposted, 2,590 cases were on account of the place of residence being more than one hour's journey from an established drill centre.

4. RESERVE.

Officers and N.C.O.s carry out a compulsory seven days' refresher course in camp or at an annual training with their unit every third year; the men do no training.

5. RIFLE CLUBS.

Active members are no longer required to carry out a musketry course. The free issue of 200 rounds to each member has been suspended, but members may purchase up to 500 rounds at reduced rates.

6. MILITARY ESTABLISHMENTS.

There is a General Headquarters School, at which there are refresher courses for officers and N.C.O.s of the Permanent Force and courses in signalling, musketry, physical and recreational training, infantry drill, etc., for officers and N.C.O.s of the Territorial Force.

H. ARSENALS, ETC.

The Colonial Ammunition Company is under contract to supply the Defence Department with ammunition.

Sufficient raw materials to meet requirements are obtained from England and supplied by the company. Cordite is obtained from England and supplied by the Defence Department.

Arrangements have been made whereby a reserve of cordite will always be maintained. Small arms, field guns and other armaments are procured from the United Kingdom.

II

Navy.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ²
Cruisers and light cruisers	2	7,975	6,128
Miscellaneous craft ¹	2	2,400	1,030
Total		10,375	7,158
		Sea service	Shore service
Total number of naval personnel		541	Nil

¹ 2 sloops (belonging to British Navy).

² Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1924) is calculated as follows:

- (1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
- (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
- (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year covers the period April 1st to March 31st. The usual practice is for Parliament to meet at the end of June and vote supplies from month to month until the estimated expenditure for the year has been approved, the expenditure and revenue for the intervening period being provided for by temporary authorisations.

(2) The Budget is divided into three main parts: the Consolidated Fund, the Public Works Fund, and a large number of separate Funds or Accounts. The Consolidated Fund comprises the current expenditure of the various Departments, including the Departments of Defence and Naval Defence. Among the separate Accounts are the following, which relate more or less to after-war expenditure: Land for Settlement Account (Discharged Soldiers Settlement Account); War Expenses Account; Discharged Soldiers Settlement Account; Discharged Soldiers Settlement Loans Act 1920, Depreciation Account; and the Hunter Soldiers Assistance Trust Account.

(3) As regards the receipts collected by the various Departments in the course of their activities, the New Zealand Budget is in the main a net Budget, these receipts being carried to the credit of the votes of the corresponding departments as appropriations in aid, and set off against expenditure. There are, however, exceptions, but none of these relates to the Defence Department.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

TABLE I.

	1920-21 Closed Accounts	1921-22 Closed Accounts	1922-23 Closed Accounts	1923-24 Estimates
	£	£	£	£
Naval Defence	48,692	303,517	211,225	338,699
Defence Department	531,042	415,450	285,113	338,344
Total	579,734	718,967	496,338	677,043
Defence Expenditure Index .	100 %	124 %	86 %	117 %
Index No. of wholesale prices:				
1913 = 100	215	193	175	176
1920-21 = 100	100	90	81	82
Defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level . .	£ 270,000	£ 373,000	£ 284,000	£ 385,000
Index number of Defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level	% 100	% 138	% 105	% 143

This summary includes also expenditure on non-effective services, so called (Rifle Clubs, National Rifle Association, etc.), but does not include debt service or pension charges.

This table does not include the expenditure charged to the separate accounts for post-war expenditure. Practically all of the expenditure shown in the latter accounts represents settlement of claims, etc., arising from the war period, and does not constitute a development of the fighting forces of the Dominion.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

TABLE 2.

	1920-21	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24
	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Estimates submitted to Parliament
	£	£	£	£
I. Naval Defences	48,692	303,517	211,225	338,699
II. Defence Department :				
General Headquarters	17,011	21,814	15,746	14,062
Northern Command	46,928	54,177	44,521	40,822
Central Command	52,285	53,657	42,321	39,390
Southern Command	61,413	64,719	40,385	36,848
Administrative Departments.	62,234	23,457	20,569	28,596
Maintenance Account	175,651	128,744		—
Schools of Instruction, and military education abroad	18,590	20,084	83,723	138,059
Miscellaneous charges	75,835	7,139	—	—
Aviation	14,355	8,361	9,477	20,621
Non-effective services	5,378	11,982	28,371	19,946
Rifle Club	1,362	21,316		
Grand Total	579,734	718,967	496,338	677,043

NOTES. — 1. In 1920-21 Naval expenditure was charged to the Finance Department, but since that year a special branch for Naval defence has been established within the Defence Department. At the end of 1920 the New Zealand Navy was increased by the light cruiser "Chatham" presented by the Imperial Government.

2. The Naval defence estimate for 1923-24 shows only the sum of £338,699; but in his Budget speech for 1923-24 the Finance Minister said :

"The time has arrived when we should participate to a greater extent in the naval defence of the Empire, and assume a share of the burden which it entails. I propose, therefore, to ask honourable members this year to increase the total appropriation for naval defence to £500,000. This amount will include the working expenses provided for within the vote, and a sum not exceeding £100,000 as a contribution towards the cost of establishing a naval base at Singapore."

III. Expenditure referring to previous Years.

(1) *Pensions*. Neither the ordinary pensions of the fighting services nor debt service are charged to the military budgets. Included in the Permanent appropriations of the Consolidated Fund (Ordinary Revenue Account) are the following :

TABLE 3.

	Military Pensions (Maori War)	Defence Act 1909 : principally in con- nection with the South African War	War Pensions Act of 1915
1920-21 (Closed Accounts) .	£ 40,198	£ 3,022	£ 1,885,663
1921-22 " "	£ 37,647	£ 2,925	£ 1,722,596
1922-23 " "	£ 34,110	£ 3,058	£ 1,471,532
1923-24 (Estimates)	£ 32,000	£ 3,000	£ 1,350,000

(2) No *debt service* is charged to the Budget of the Defence Services, but in the Consolidated Fund appropriations certain sums are specified as interest on war debt or on liabilities incurred for discharged soldiers' settlement and for naval defence. The total amount thus appropriated exceeds £4¹/₄ million.

(3) The following table shows the expenditure on certain separate accounts (already mentioned), which relate more or less to after-war expenditure :

TABLE 4.

	War Expenses Account	Discharged Soldiers Settlement Account	Land for Settlement Account	Hunter Soldiers Assistance Trust Account
	£	£	£	£
1920-21	13,074,829	20,296,157	1,309,455	—
1921-22	928,162	4,596,157	279,692	—
1922-23	1,202,575	2,241,475	60,124	37

At the end of the financial year 1922-23 the remaining balance on these accounts amounted to about £3 million.

IV.

Industries capable of being used for War Purposes.RAW MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS
(Output, Imports, Exports).I. FUEL
(1,000 metric tons).A. *Coal*Bitumi-
nous¹

Brown

Lignite

Coke

B. *Petroleum*

OUTPUT.

1920	938	727	206
1921	908	711	219

(Thousands of gallons).
MotorIllumi- spirit; Ben-
nating zene, Ben-
oil zoline, etc. Other²

Coal

Coke Crude

IMPORTS.

1920	484	2.6	209	4,850	17,971	1,634
1921	836	2.5	193	4,527	19,139	1,897
1922	509	1.4	217	4,127	16,585	1,361

EXPORTS.

1920	81	—	—	—	—	—
1921	54	—	—	—	—	—
1922	121	—	4.4	—	—	—

II. ORES AND METALS

A. *Ores.*

(In metric tons.)

Manganese

Tungsten

OUTPUT.

1920	—	39.6
1921	—	38.6
1922	—	—
1923	—	—

IMPORTS.

1920	—	—
1921	2	—
1922	5	—

EXPORTS.

1920
1921
1922

¹ And semi-bituminous.² Lubricating, naphtha and other refined oils; crude residual.

B. *Metals.*

	Pig iron	Iron and steel	Copper	Lead	Zinc
	OUTPUT.				
1920					
1921					
	IMPORTS.				
		1	2	3	4
1920	11,515	15,036	0.05	1,204	130
1921	5,710	16,917	0.08	931	105
1922	4,367	15,540	0.05	1,098	187
	EXPORTS.				
1920					
1921					
1922					

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS

(In metric tons.)

A. *Raw Materials.*

	Nitrate of sodium	Salt	Sulphur
	OUTPUT.		
1920	—	—	758
1921	—	—	887
1922	—	—	
	IMPORTS.		
1920	670	30,461	4,231
1921	111	18,895	4,696
1922	670	30,525	4,231
	EXPORTS.		
1920			
1921			
1922			

¹ Unwrought and partly manufactured, and ores. Wrought imports (angle and tee; plate and sheet; tubes and pipes, etc.) were: 45,725 metric tons in 1920; 29,169 in 1921; 44,643 in 1922.

² Unwrought, etc. Wrought imports were: 232 metric tons in 1920; 474 tons in 1921; 244 tons in 1922.

³ Unwrought. Wrought imports were: 847 metric tons in 1920; 630 tons in 1921; 559 tons in 1922.

⁴ Unwrought. Wrought imports were: 131 metric tons in 1920; 88 tons in 1921; 122 tons in 1922.

B. *Manufactured Products.*

	Sulphate of Ammonia	Cyana- mide of Calcium	Nitric Acid	Sulphu- ric Acid	Soda	Spirit (1,000 gallons)
--	---------------------------	------------------------------	----------------	---------------------	------	------------------------------

OUTPUT.

1920
1921

IMPORTS.

1

1920	789		61.5	230	1,040	76.8
1921	2,171		26.8	102	490	47.7
1922	184		14.6	66	1,142	41.1

EXPORTS.

1920 0.5
1921
1922

Sources.

Notes on the Land Forces of the British Dominions, Colonies and Protectorates.

Jane's *Fighting Ships*, 1923.

The Public Accounts for the years 1921-22 and 1922-23.

The Estimates of Expenditure for 1921-22, 1922-23 and 1923-24.

New Zealand Official Year-Book, 1921-1922; 1923.

Publications of Imperial Mineral Resources Bureau, London.

Statistical Report on Trade and Shipping in the Dominion of New Zealand, 1920, 1921, 1922.

¹ Nitric, muriatic and fluoric acids.

BRITISH EMPIRE (continued)

NEWFOUNDLAND

GENERAL

Estimated area : sq. miles : 40,000.
Population in 1918 (including Labrador) 258,660.
per sq. mile 6.5.

Army.

A. MILITARY FORCES

It has been decided by the Newfoundland Government that there is to be no Military Organisation in the Dominion. The Royal Newfoundland Regiment has been disbanded, and the establishment which remains is simply winding up matters. There is no Air Force.

1. ST. JOHN'S RIFLE CLUB.

The St. John's Rifle Club has been in existence since 1874. Its members are not liable for military service, and the Club is not subsidised by Government. Members are armed with L.-E. rifles.

Members of the St. John's Rifle Club do not undergo any military training.

2. CADETS.

There are four Cadet Corps in Newfoundland, armed with Snider rifles.

3. ROYAL NAVAL RESERVES.

A branch was established in Newfoundland in 1900.

B. POLICE

I. CONSTITUTION, ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Newfoundland Constabulary has been formed under the provisions of Chapter 24 of the Consolidated Statutes of the Colony, 1892. The force, which has an establishment of 6 officers and 114 men, is not statutorily liable for military service. Headquarters are at St. John's. Constables are armed with L.-E. rifles.

2. TRAINING.

The Constabulary are regularly exercised at company drill, musketry and in the use of arms.

C. MILITARY EXPENDITURE

Expenditure for 1921 \$138,368.82.

Sources.

Notes on the Land Forces of British Dominions, Colonies and Protectorates. Issued by Command of the Army Council, December 31st, 1922.

BRITISH EMPIRE (continued)

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

GENERAL

Area : Sq. miles : 795,289.
Population (Census of 1921) : 7,156,666,
of which 1,542,161 whites.

I.

Army.

A. HIGHER ADMINISTRATION AND CONTROL

The Defence Forces are administered by a Defence Headquarter, consisting of :

Minister of Defence (ex-officio), President.
Chief of the General Staff.
Adjutant-General.
Quartermaster-General.
Director of Medical Services.
Director of Air Services.

The Chief of the General Staff is charged with co-ordination and control, and is alone responsible to the Minister for the direction of military policy.

There is also a Council of Defence, consisting of four non-departmental members. It has no executive functions, but is largely an advisory body to the minister.

B. MILITARY DISTRICTS

The Union is divided into fifteen Military Districts, each in charge of a District Staff Officer who is also the Registering Officer.

C. CONSTITUTION AND ORGANISATION OF THE MILITARY FORCES

I. GENERAL.

The Defence Forces are constituted under the South African Defence Act, No. 13 of 1912, amended in 1922, and consist of :

- (i) Permanent Force.
- (ii) Coast Garrison Force.
- (iii) Citizen Force.
- (iv) Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve.
- (v) Any Special Reserve established under the Act.

Under its provisions every citizen between his 17th and 60th year is liable to render personal service in time of war in any part of South Africa in defence of the Union. Every citizen is also liable to undergo a course of peace training, beginning in his 21st year and lasting four years, but he may volunteer to begin his training in any year between his 17th and 21st year. Normally not more than 50 per cent of those liable will actually be taken for peace training.

Registration for all citizens on attaining the age of 17 is compulsory, but has been in abeyance since 1914 ; it is proposed to start it again in 1924. When registration is in force, a provisional ballot is prepared annually in each Military District of all citizens registered in the district who are in their 21st year and who have not voluntarily entered for peace training ; if the numbers entered voluntarily fall short of the numbers required to complete establishments of units, the shortage is made good by ballot. Those not required for peace training must serve as members of a Rifle Association for a period of four years.

2. PERMANENT FORCE.

Pursuant to the Act of 1922 the Permanent Force consists of :

- Headquarters, Administrative and Instructional Staff.
- One or more Batteries of S. A. Field Artillery.
- One or more Regiments of Mounted or Dismounted Riflemen.
- Permanent Force Sections for :
 - Garrison Artillery of the Coast Garrison Force.
 - Fortress Engineers of the Coast Garrison Force.
 - Infantry of the Coast Garrison Force.
 - Air Force.
 - Engineer Corps.
 - Signalling and Communications Corps.
 - Departmental Services and such other Units as may be established by Proclamation.

The organisation aimed at for the Air Force is to establish a Headquarters, Depot, and one Squadron of three flights, each of six machines, and later on to establish a second Squadron.

3. COAST GARRISON FORCE.

The Coast Garrison Force, established for the protection of the defended ports of the Union, consists of the Coast Garrison Artillery and the Coast Defence Corps.

The Coast Garrison Artillery consists of :

- 1st Division, styled the Cape Garrison Artillery.
- 2nd Division, styled the Durban Garrison Artillery.

The Coast Defence Corps also consists of two Divisions, each Division consisting of :

- A Fortress Engineer Section, composed of men who have received training as electrical engineers, fitters, etc.
- A Harbour Control Section composed of harbour, lighthouse, and post and telegraph employees.

The first engagement is for four years ; men may subsequently re-engage for periods of three years.

4. CITIZEN FORCE.

The Citizen Force is composed of all persons liable to render personal service in time of war who are not members of the Permanent Force, Coast Garrison Force or Naval Volunteer Reserve.

It comprises the following divisions :

- (1) Active Citizen Force ;
- (2) Citizen Force Reserve ;
- (3) National Reserve.

(1) *The Active Citizen Force* is under the Act organised by units of the various combatant arms (including an Aviation Corps) and departmental services ; the organization aims at the provision of Field Forces properly equipped to take the field composed of Groups of Units in the same or adjoining Districts. (The new Act transfers the Aviation Corps from the Citizen to the Permanent Force.)

In 1920, the Railways and Harbour Brigades, created from the Defence Rifle Association organisation of the same name, became part of the Active Citizen Force. It consists at present of two Battalions, but establishments for other Units, including Transportation Battalions, Harbour Companies, Supply Companies, Armoured Trains, etc., are under consideration.

Enrolment may be either voluntary, between the ages of 17 and 21 years or by ballot at the age of 21 years, as explained in paragraph 1. Service is for four years.

Owing to the fact that registration has been in abeyance since 1914, in order to keep the Active Citizen Force in being, it was found necessary to call for volunteers between the ages of 17 and 21 years to undergo the four years' course of training, and it was decided that only those Units should be accepted for training in which voluntary enlistments exceeded 50 per cent of establishment. As a result, the Force in 1921 consisted of :

- 1 Battery Horse Artillery.
- 4 Regiments Mounted Rifles.
- 8 Battalions Infantry.
- 2 Field Ambulances.

(2) *The Citizen Force Reserve* is divided into two classes : Class A. — Citizens not past their 45th year who have undergone their four-years peace training. Men other than those who join the Permanent Force Reserve act as reservists to the particular Units in which they did their training up to a certain age ; after that age they go to form Reserve Units capable of taking the field. Class B. — All other citizens, not past their 45th year, other than those who join the Permanent Force Reserve, who are serving or who have served as members of a Rifle Association. They are organised to form Territorial Corps or Commandos, of which 110 are established.

(3) *The National Reserve* consists of all citizens who are not members of any other portion of the Defence Force, and are liable to render personal service, *i.e.*, those who have finished their service in the various Reserves and are under 60 years of age.

5. SPECIAL RESERVES.

The special Reserves established under the Act consist of :

- (1) Reserve of Officers.
- (2) Permanent Force Reserve. Under the new Bill these consist of :
 - (a) Those who have completed their period of engagement and are required to serve in the Reserve. Service in this Reserve is for not more than five years nor beyond 35 years of age.
 - (b) All other citizens except members of the Coast Garrison Force, Active Citizen Force or R.N.V.R., who are qualified by health, experience and age, who volunteer and are accepted.
- (3) Coast Garrison Force Reserve. — This is composed of members of the C. G. F. who have completed their period of training and service and who are not past their 45th year. They are liable to present themselves once annually for inspection.
- (4) Veteran Reserve. — This consists of members of the National Reserve or of Class B of the Citizen Force Reserve (other than those who have joined the Permanent Force Reserve) who have had war experience or an adequate military training and who engage to serve in time of war with the Veteran Reserve.

6. RIFLE ASSOCIATIONS.

These were instituted in order to ensure that all citizens liable to render personal service in time of war should, as far as possible, be proficient in or familiar with military weapons of precision. In addition to those liable but not entered in their 21st year for peace training,

as outlined in paragraph 1, every other citizen liable to render personal service in time of war may engage to serve as member of a Rifle Association.

7. CADETS.

In districts where facilities can be provided, all boys between their 13th and 17th years may be required to undergo annually, subject to their parents' consent, a prescribed course of Cadet training, including musketry.

The powers and duties originally vested in the Commandant of Cadets are now exercised and carried out by the Chief of the General Staff.

8. AIR FORCE.

The South African Air Force is part of the Union Defence Force, and is administered by the Air Section at Defence Headquarters under a Director of Air Services, who is also the executive Commander of the Air Force. The organisation of the Air Force is not yet complete, but it is proposed that the Force shall consist of a Headquarters, two Squadrons and an Aircraft Depot.

Headquarters and the Depot will be located at Roberts' Heights, Pretoria, and an aerodrome has been established at Zwartkop, one mile distant. Flight Stations are to be established at Bloemfontein and Pietermaritzburg.

The question of the future supply of material and the possibility of constructing aviation material in South Africa has still to be considered.

D. TRAINING

1. PERMANENT FORCE.

The S. A. M. R. are trained on regular lines for both mounted and artillery duties.

The following courses were held during 1920-21 at the Military School, Roberts' Heights :

For Staff Officers. — Two refresher courses of one month each.

For N. C. O.s and Men. — Twenty-four courses lasting from two weeks to two months for refreshing in musketry, Lewis guns, machine gun and signalling for Staff, S. A. M. R. and Artillery Brigade, and in addition, a bilingual instructors' course lasting six months (candidates for appointment to the Permanent Force Subordinate Instructors' Staff).

2. COAST GARRISON FORCE.

The course of training for the South African Garrison Artillery in any one training year is :

Maximum	24 days.
Minimum	18 »

Of these, 14 and 10 days respectively must be continuous, *i.e.*, field training in camp or bivouac. Recruits will perform drills of 1½ hour's duration thrice weekly during the months of July, August and September. The periods of non-continuous days' training are the same as for the Active Citizen Force.

The course of training for the Fortress Engineer Section of the Coast Defence Corps will be the same as that laid down for the Coast Garrison Artillery, except that recruits' drills will be of two hours' duration. Members of the Harbour Control Section of the Coast Defence Corps are liable to attend and undergo a period of practice mobilisation or training not exceeding four days in any one training year.

The amount of training actually carried out by the Coast Garrison Force during 1921 has not so far been reported.

3. ACTIVE CITIZEN FORCE.

Although by the Defence Act all recruits are liable to a maximum of 30 days, and all trained men to a maximum of 21 days' training annually, the course of training at present prescribed by the regulations is as follows :

(a) For the first year's (recruit) training :

Mounted troops	25 days.
Field Artillery	23 »
Engineers	22 »
Infantry	22 »
Departmental troops	22 »

Of the above, 22 days for mounted troops, 14 for Field Artillery and 12 for other arms must be "continuous", *i.e.*, field training in camp or bivouac.

(b) For the second and subsequent years :

Mounted troops	18 days.
Field Artillery	21 »
Engineers	18 »
Infantry	18 »
Departmental troops	16 »

Of the above, 15 days for the mounted troops and Field Artillery, 10 for the Engineers and 12 for other arms are "continuous". A day of non-continuous training consists of one period of 8 hours or two periods of 4 hours or six periods of 1½ hour.

With the exception of the two Battalions of the Railways and Harbour Brigade, the training of the Units of the Active Citizen Force accepted for peace training during 1921 was, owing to lack of funds, restricted to the firing of the annual musketry course and attendance at one inspection parade.

Four officers' courses, each lasting three weeks, were held at the Military School.

The Act of 1922 lays down that, during the four years of liability to training, the training shall be done in three periods, of which the first period shall be in the first year and shall not exceed fifty days' continuous training, and the other two periods together shall not exceed thirty days.

4. CITIZEN FORCE RESERVE.

All members are liable to be called upon once annually for inspection. Reservists are permitted to attend the annual continuous training under the following conditions :

Class A. — If allotted to Units of the Active Citizen Force, their total attendance shall not involve an excess over the establishment of a Unit of more than 10 per cent ; if belonging to Reserve Units only, then in sufficient numbers to form Units of the strength of a Battery, Squadron or Company.

Class B. — Provided sufficient members for each Corps attend so as to form an officer's command.

5. RIFLE ASSOCIATIONS.

Compulsory members (see above) undergo a prescribed course of training and exercise, arms, ammunition and accoutrements being issued at Government expense. Other members will be provided with a rifle on loan or purchase and a free annual grant of ammunition. All members will be required at least once a year to produce their rifles, etc., for inspection.

During the year 1921 one officers' course was held at the Military School.

6. CADETS.

The training includes instruction principally in drill, musketry, hygiene and signalling, and when personnel are available other subjects such as camp cooking, map reading, knots and lashings, swimming, etc. Where no facilities exist for Cadet training, boys between their 13th and 17th years may join a Rifle Association as Cadet members.

Camps have been held regularly since 1917, except in the Kimberley Military District, where the distance to be travelled by Cadets is too great.

Two courses of instruction for Cadet officers are held annually at the Military School.

7. MILITARY ESTABLISHMENTS.

At the Military School at Roberts' Heights courses are held for officers of the Permanent and Active Citizen Forces, Defence Rifle Associations, Cadet Forces and for N. C. O.s and men of the Permanent Force. The subjects dealt with include : Staff duties, intelligence, tactics of all arms, reconnaissance, drill, map reading and field sketching, topography,

field engineering, musketry (including machine guns and Lewis guns) gunnery, signalling, field cooking, military hygiene, interior economy, military law, Union Military Discipline Code, Defence Act, etc.

E. POLICE

The South African Force is constituted under the Police Act, No. 14 of 1912. The Force, which is under the command and control of a Commissioner of Police, may be employed in case of war or other emergency to assist in the Defence of the Union in any part of South Africa.

Period of service is for three years, with renewals of two-year periods.

II.

Navy.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ²
Miscellaneous craft ¹	3	1,072	264

¹ 1 surveying ship, 2 mine-sweeping trawlers.

² Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1924), is calculated as follows :

- (1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
- (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
- (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year covers the period April 1st to March 31st. The budget for a given year is usually presented to Parliament before the end of the preceding year, and is voted some months after its close. The closed accounts are published some 7 or 8 months after the end of the fiscal year to which they refer.

(2) The general budget, as distinguished from the Railways and Harbours administration budget, contains two separate accounts — the Revenue Account and the Loan Account. The former is credited with all money from revenue proper, and is charged with the greater part of current expenditure, including debt service. The Loan Account is credited with money derived from the raising of loans, etc. Capital

expenditure and such extraordinary expenditure as war costs, the construction of military establishments, etc., are charged to this fund.

(3) The budget is drawn up on the system of gross appropriations.

(4) The Provinces and Local Authorities do not contribute to the costs of national defence.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (Gross).

TABLE I.

	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Estimates submitted to Parliament	Estimates submitted to Parliament
	£ (ooo's omitted)			
Revenue Account, Ministry of Defence :				
Army	1,146	771	760	812
Navy	97	47	72	69
Air Force	81	87	103	101
Total Revenue Account	1,324	905	935	982
Loan Account :				
Ministry of Defence	—	34	66	114
Post-war expenditure	228	97	—	—
Defence endowment account	—	185	77	63
Total Loan Account	228	316	143	177
Total	1,552	1,221	1,078	1,159
Defence Expenditure Index	% 100	% 79	% 69	% 75
Index Number of Wholesale Prices :				
1913 = 100	146	128 ¹	127 ²	126 ³
1921-22 = 100	100	88	87	86
Defence Expenditure reduced to pre-war price level	£ (ooo's omitted)			
	1,060	950	850	920
Index of Defence Expenditure reduced to pre-war price level	% 100	% 90	% 80	% 87

¹ April 1922 to January 1923.

² April 1923 to January 1924.

³ April 1924.

The figures in this table include certain war charges, but not pensions or debt service.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

(1) The following table gives an analysis of the defence expenditure charged to the *Revenue Account* for the financial years 1922-23, 1923-24 and 1924-25. It has not been possible to give a comparison with the corresponding expenditure for the financial year 1921-22, as a change has been made in the division into items in the budget.

TABLE 2.

	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
	Revised Estimates	Estimates submitted to Parliament	Estimates submitted to Parliament
	£ (000's omitted).		
Administration	64	63	61
Quartermaster-General's Section	110	107	114
Medical services	14	16	15
Military schools	27	27	25
Permanent force (Roberts' Height)	257	228	214
Permanent force (Cape Peninsula)	72	77	81
South African Air Force	94	103	101
Naval services	61	72	69
Citizen Forces and Cadets	191	222	254
Special services	26	20	39
Telegraphs and Telephones	—	—	9
Total	916	935	982

The budget for 1922-23 was also submitted according to the old division into items, and the following table gives a comparison of defence expenditure charged to the *Revenue Account* for the two financial years 1921-22 and 1922-23.

TABLE 3.

	1921-22	1922-23	
	Closed Accounts	Revised Estimates	Closed Accounts
	£ (ooo's omitted).		
Administration — Headquarters Staff	115	100	102
Citizen Forces — District Staffs	143	98	92
Military Schools	35	26	29
Ordnance, supply, transport, hospital, cantonment and barrack establishments	88	101	110
Citizen Forces — Coast Garrison Force	3	13	3
Citizen Forces — Active Citizen Forces	55	24	34
Citizen Forces — Defence Rifle Associations	22	29	24
Cadets	34	28	29
Special services	43	26	50
South African Air Force	81	91	87
Permanent Field Forces	419	247	231
Cape Peninsula Garrison	51	72	68
Naval Services ¹ :			
Union of South Africa Navy	12	61	47
Contribution to His Majesty's Navy	85	—	—
Industrial disturbances	138	—	—
Total	1,324	916	906

¹ The naval expenditure of the Union of South Africa in 1921-22 includes a sum of £85,000 for contributions to His Majesty's Navy. In 1922-23 this contribution was discontinued and the appropriations for the Navy of the Union were correspondingly increased, as shown in the table.

The two analytical tables given above show the expenditure for the different military and naval corps and institutions; the following table, which has been arranged according to the same method for the four years in question, shows the amounts spent on different objects — personal services (salaries), arms, ammunition, etc.

TABLE 4.

	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
	Estimates submitted to Parliament	Estimates submitted to Parliament	Estimates submitted to Parliament	Estimates submitted to Parliament
	£ (000's omitted)			
Salaries, wages and allowances . . .	763	506	536	537
Subsistence and transport	60	35	35	37
Clothing	145	59	51	61
Arms, equipment and ammunition . . .	59	69	69	73
Rations, forage, fuel and light . . .	76	121	113	126
Animals and vehicles	33	19	18	17
Medical services	20	17	16	15
Veterinary and farrier services . . .	5	2	1	1
Camps and field manoeuvres	8	3	8	11
Aerodromes and aviation stores . . .	17	15	20	13
Capitation grants	10	4	3	4
Ranges and Bisleys	29	16	16	18
Naval stores, equipment works and repairs	1	15	22	20
Miscellaneous and incidental expenses	29	35	27	25
Contribution to His Majesty's Navy ¹	85	—	—	—
Rates—Light, Sanitary Services, etc.	—	—	—	15
Telegraphs and Telephones	—	—	—	9
Total	1,340	916	935	982

¹ See footnote to Table 3.

It should be noted that, in the table above, the analysis for 1921-22 refers to the estimates submitted to Parliament, while the analysis for the same year in Table 3 refers to closed accounts ; hence the difference in the totals.

Military Establishments. No information is available as to whether, and if so, to what extent, the Union of South Africa maintains military factories or other establishments.

(2) *Defence Expenditure charged to the Loan Account.*

(a) *Ministry of Defence.* The expenditure shown in Table 1 is mainly on account of construction, viz., construction of oil-fuel tanks, naval store and workshop accommodation, additional barracks, etc.

(b) *Post-war expenditure* is to be regarded as a war charge. It includes expenditure on hospital and medical treatment, artificial-limb factory, etc. In the budgets for 1923-24 and 1924-25 the post-war expenditure has been transferred to the Revenue Account (£98,000 in 1923-24 and £76,000 in 1924-25 included under "Pensions").

(c) The expenditure in the *Defence Endowment Account* for 1922-23 consists partly of purchase of War Department property and partly of general defence works. The War Department property referred to was taken over in consequence of the withdrawal of the regular garrison stationed in the Union before the war. The costs of general defence works are initial costs in connection with the reorganisation of South African defence forces. The expenditure for 1923-24 and 1924-25 is only for general defence works.

III. Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.

“Departmental receipts,” so called, accounted for on the revenue side of the budget, were as follows :

	1921-22	1922-23
	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts
	£ (ooo's omitted)	
Revenue Account	37	63
Loan Account	30	—
Total	67	63

The receipts in the Revenue Account are mainly due to sale of dis-used material ; in the Loan Account, to sale of surplus war material.

The departmental receipts (Revenue Account) for 1924-25 are estimated at £25,000.

IV. Expenditure referring to Previous Years.

(1) *Debt Service.* No interest on or redemption of public debt is charged to the military budgets.

(2) *Pensions.* The pensions account in the budget does not show civil and military pensions separately. There is, however, an item for “War Allowances,” including war pensions for all wars in which South Africa has participated. The amounts provided for are the following :

	£ (ooo's omitted).	
Closed Accounts 1921-22		1,177
” ” 1922-23		1,039
Estimates 1923-24		960
” 1924-25		840

IV.

Industries capable of being used for War Purposes.RAW MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS
(Output, Imports, Exports).

I. FUEL

(In thousands of metric tons).

A. <i>Coal</i>		B. <i>Petroleum</i>			
Coal	Coke	Motor spirit, Benzene and Naphtha	Lubricating	Paraffin and other min. oil	
OUTPUT.					
		1	(1,000 gallons)		
1920	10,408	21			
1921	10,339	23			
1922	8,831	37			
1923	10,810				
IMPORTS.					
1920	0.4	—	11,012	2,799	10,397
1921	4	—	11,339	2,538	15,975
1922	4	1	10,672	2,432	10,500
EXPORTS.					
		2			
1920	1,180	5	—	—	—
1921	1,628	2.3	—	—	—
1922	1,340	9	—	—	—

¹ Local sale.² Coke and patent fuel.

II. ORES AND METALS

(In metric tons).

A. Ores.

	Iron	Manganese	Copper	Lead	Zinc	Chrome	Pyrites
OUTPUT.							
	1	1	2	3	2	1	1
1920	2,326	61	9,870	526	2,130	—	3,146
1921	2,192	275	53	191	1,161	363	3,948
1922	1,913	128	64	4,039	—	86	2,847
1923			8,610				

IMPORTS.

1920	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1921	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1922	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

EXPORTS.

		4	5			
1920	—	10	7,793	6	2,148	—
1921	—	—	186	5	1,174	—
1922	—	—	100	34	—	—

B. Metals.

	Pig Iron	Iron and Steel	Copper	Lead	Zinc
OUTPUT.					
1920	1,368	—	—	—	—
1921	1,041	—	—	—	—
IMPORTS.					
		6	7	8	9
1920		1,331	180	851	1,481
1921		1,164	132	566	1,561
1922		979	89	894	1,913
1923					

¹ Local sale.² Shipped.³ Partly local sale, partly shipped.⁴ Ore and concentrates.⁵ Ore and bullion.⁶ Cast iron, pig and ingot. Iron and steel imports in bar, bolt and rod, in angle, channel, girders, beams, hoop, pipes, plates, wrought iron and steel, etc., were 99,380 metric tons in 1920; 52,960 in 1921; 87,737 in 1922.⁷ In bar, ingot and rod, plate and sheet, etc.⁸ In pig, sheet, pipes, etc.⁹ Unmanufactured.

	Pig Iron	Iron and Steel	Copper	Lead	Zinc
	EXPORTS.				
	1	2		3	
1920				103	—
1921				0.8	—
1922				1,422	—

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS

(In metric tons).

A. *Raw Material.*

	Nitrate of Sodium	Salt	Sulphur
	OUTPUT.		
		4	
1920	—	61,000	—
1921	—	61,000	—
1922	—	61,000	—

IMPORTS.

1920	31	772	20,971
1921	8	2,630	12,429
1922	22	2,770	9,737

EXPORTS.

1920	—	1,248	—
1921	—	604	27
1922	—	287	9

B. *Manufactured Products.*

	Sulphate of Ammonia	Nitric Acid	Sulphuric Acid	Soda	Spirit
	OUTPUT.				
1920					
1921					
1922					
1923					

¹ Iron and steel exports in angle, channel, bar, bolt and rod, etc., were 173 metric tons in 1920; 96 in 1921; 53 in 1922.

² Copper exports in bar, rod, regulus and matte, etc., were 1,338 metric tons in 1920, 3 tons in 1921, 540 in 1922.

³ Ingots.

⁴ Approximate production.

BRITISH EMPIRE

	Sulphate of Ammonia	Nitric Acid	Sulphuric Acid	Soda	Spirit (1,000 gallons)
IMPORTS.					
1920	—	4	15	2,091	44
1921	439	2	10	1,106	40
1922	3	1	5	3,026	22
1923					
EXPORTS.					
1920	1,272	—	46	—	28
1921	1,390	—	358	0.03	19
1922	168	—	87	—	1
1923					

IV. MISCELLANEOUS

(In metric tons).

	Cotton	Rubber
OUTPUT.		
1920		
1921		
1922		
1923		
IMPORTS.		
1920	—	¹ 0.1
1921	—	31
1922	—	0.4
1923		
EXPORTS.		
1920	452	² 12
1921	415	0.06
1922	729	—
1923		

¹ India-rubber and gutta percha, raw.² India-rubber and substitutes, raw.

Sources.

Communication from the Government, May 11th, 1924.

Notes on the Land Forces of British Dominions, Colonies and Protectorates.

Jane's *Fighting Ships*, 1923.

The Closed Accounts for the Financial Years 1921-22 and 1922-23.

The Estimates of Revenue and Expenditure for the Financial Years 1923-24 and 1924-25, submitted to Parliament.

Department of Mines and Industries. *Annual Reports of the Secretary for Mines and Industries and the Government Mining Engineer*. Pretoria, 1922 and 1923.

Publications of Imperial Mineral Resources Bureau, London.

Annual Statement of the Trade and Shipping of the Union of South Africa, 1920, 1921, 1922.

BULGARIA

GENERAL

Area	105,100 sq. kilometres.		
Population	4,940,000		
	per sq. kilometre 47.	Km.	
Length of frontiers	Land :	with Turkey	208
		with Greece	459
		with S.-C.-S. State	498
		with Roumania	600
		Total land frontiers	1,765
	Sea :	. . . . .	267
Length of railway lines		Km.	2,638

I.

Limitation of the Armaments of Bulgaria in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Neuilly.

GENERAL CLAUSES

Compulsory military service is abolished. The Bulgarian Army must be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY

I. The total number of military forces in the Bulgarian Army must not exceed 20,000 men, including officers and depot troops.

II. The formations composing the Bulgarian Army are fixed in accordance with the wishes of Bulgaria, subject to the following reservations :

(1) The effectives of units shall be compulsorily fixed between the maximum and minimum figures shown in Table IV.

(2) The proportion of officers, including the personnel of staffs and special services, shall not exceed one-twentieth of the total effectives with the colours, and that of non-commissioned officers shall not exceed one-fifteenth of the total effectives with the colours.

(3) The number of machine-guns, guns and howitzers shall not exceed those fixed in Table V per thousand men of the total effectives with the colours.

III. The Bulgarian Army must be exclusively employed for the maintenance of order within Bulgarian territory and for the control of the frontiers.

IV. In no case shall units be formed of greater size than a division, the latter being in accordance with Tables I, II and IV. The maximum sizes of the staffs and of all formations are given in the tables below ; these figures need not be exactly followed, but they should not in any case be exceeded.

The maintenance or formation of any other group of forces, as well as any other organisation concerned with military command or war preparation, is forbidden.

Each of the following units may have a depot :

- A regiment of Infantry ;
- A regiment of Cavalry ;
- A regiment of Field Artillery ;
- A battalion of Pioneers.

V. All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden.

Formations, administrative services and staffs must not in any case include supplementary cadres.

It is forbidden to carry out any preparatory measures for the requisition of animals or any other means of military transport.

VI. The number of gendarmes, Customs officials, forest guards, local or municipal police or other like officials are fixed by the Inter-Allied Military Commission of Control and must not exceed the number of men employed in a similar capacity in 1911 within the territorial limits of Bulgaria as fixed in accordance with the Treaty. In no case may the number of these officials who are armed with rifles exceed 10,000.

The number of these officials may only be increased in the future in proportion to the increase of population in the localities or municipalities which employ them.

These officials, as well as those employed in the railway service, must not be assembled for the purpose of taking part in any military exercises.

In addition, Bulgaria may establish a special corps of frontier guards, recruited by means of voluntary enlistment and which must not exceed

3,000 men, so that the total number of rifles in use in Bulgaria must not exceed 33,000.

VII. Any military formation not dealt with above is forbidden.

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING.

I. All officers, including the gendarmerie, Customs, forest and other services must be regulars (*officiers de carrière*).

They must undertake to serve in the army, gendarmerie, or the above-mentioned services for at least 20 consecutive years¹.

II. The total length of engagement of non-commissioned officers and men must not be less than 12 years' consecutive service with the colours.

III. The proportion of officers and men dismissed before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed in any year 1/20th of the total effectives fixed by the Treaty. If this percentage is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting deficit must not be filled up by fresh appointments or enlistments.

SCHOOLS, EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS, MILITARY CLUBS AND SOCIETIES.

I. There must only exist in Bulgaria one military school, strictly set apart for the recruitment of officers for the authorised units.

The number of students admitted to instruction in the said school shall be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the officer cadres. The students and the cadres shall be reckoned as part of the effectives fixed by the Treaty.

II. Educational establishments, other than those referred to above, universities, societies of discharged soldiers, touring clubs, boy scouts' societies, and associations or clubs of every description, must not occupy themselves with any military matters. They will on no account be allowed to instruct or exercise their pupils or members in the use of arms.

These educational establishments, societies, clubs or other associations must have no connection with the Ministry of War or any other military authority.

III. In school and educational establishments of every description, whether under State control or private management, the teaching of gymnastics shall not include any instruction or drill in the use of arms or training for war.

¹ Officers serving at the time of the entry into force of the Treaty and retained in the Army must have undertaken the obligation to serve in it up to the age of forty years at least. Officers not retained must have been released from all military obligations.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL, FORTIFICATIONS

I. The armaments and stock of munitions at the disposal of the Bulgarian Army must not exceed the amounts fixed in Table V.

II. The number and calibre of guns constituting the fixed normal armament of fortified places existing in Bulgaria on the date of the coming into force of the Treaty of Neuilly constitutes the maximum amounts which may not be exceeded.

The maximum stock of ammunition for these guns has to be maintained at the following uniform rates :

1,500 rounds per gun for those the calibre of which is 105 mm. and under ;

500 rounds per gun for those of which the calibre is more than 105 mm.

No new fortifications or fortified places shall be constructed in Bulgaria.

III. The manufacture of arms, munitions and of war material shall only be carried on in one single factory, which shall be controlled by and belong to the State, and whose output shall be strictly limited to the manufacture of such arms, munitions and war material as are necessary for the military forces and armaments referred to in the Treaty.

IV. The importation into Bulgaria of arms, munitions and war material of all kinds is forbidden.

The manufacture for foreign countries and the exportation of arms, munitions and war material are also forbidden.

V. The use of flame-throwers, asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases, and all similar liquids, materials or processes being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Bulgaria.

Material specially intended for the manufacture, storage or use of the said products or processes is equally forbidden.

The manufacture and importation into Bulgaria of armoured cars, tanks, or any similar machines suitable for use in war are equally forbidden.

AIR CLAUSES

The armed forces of Bulgaria must not include any military or naval air forces. No dirigible shall be kept.

NAVAL CLAUSES

I. Bulgaria has the right to maintain on the Danube and along her coasts for police and fishery duties not more than four torpedo-boats and six motor-boats, all without torpedoes and torpedo apparatus.

The personnel of the above vessels must be organised on a purely civilian basis.

The vessels allowed to Bulgaria must only be replaced by lightly armed patrol craft not exceeding 100 tons displacement and of non-military character.

II. The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, is forbidden in Bulgaria.

CONTROL

The control of the execution of all military, naval and air clauses contained in the Treaty has been entrusted to Inter-Allied Commissions.

Further, Bulgaria has undertaken to submit to any investigation which the Council of the League of Nations — acting, if need be, by a majority vote — may consider necessary.

TABLE I.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES OF AN INFANTRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of an Infantry Division	25	70
Headquarters of Divisional Infantry	5	50
Headquarters of Divisional Artillery	4	30
3 Regiments of Infantry ¹ (on the basis of 65 officers and 2,000 men per regiment)	195	6,000
1 Squadron	6	160
1 Battalion of Trench Artillery (3 companies)	14	500
1 Battalion of Pioneers ²	14	500
Regiment Field Artillery ³	80	1,200
1 Battalion Cyclists (comprising 3 companies)	18	450
1 Signal Detachment ⁴	11	330
Divisional Medical Corps	28	550
Divisional Parks and Trains	14	940
TOTAL for an Infantry Division	414	10,780

¹ Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.

² Each battalion comprises 1 headquarters, 2 pioneer companies, 1 bridging section, 1 searchlight section.

³ Each regiment comprises 1 headquarters, 3 groups of field or mountain artillery, comprising 8 batteries, each battery comprising 4 guns or howitzers (field or mountain).

⁴ This detachment comprises: telegraph and telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.

TABLE II.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A CAVALRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Number Authorised	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
		Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Cavalry Division	1	15	50
Regiment of Cavalry ¹	6	30	720
Group of Field Artillery (3 batteries)	1	30	430
Group of motor machine-guns and armoured cars ²	1	4	80
Miscellaneous services	—	30	500
Total for a Cavalry Division of six regiments .	—	259	5,380

¹ Each regiment comprises 4 squadrons.

² Each group comprises 9 fighting cars, each carrying 1 gun, 1 machine-gun and 1 spare machine-gun, 4 communication cars, 2 small lorries for stores, 7 lorries, including 1 repair lorry, 4 motor cycles.

NOTE. — The large cavalry units may include a variable number of regiments and be divided into independent brigades within the limit of the effectives laid down above.

TABLE III.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A MIXED BRIGADE.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Brigade	10	50
2 Regiments of Infantry ¹	130	4,000
1 Cyclist Battalion (3 companies)	18	450
1 Cavalry Squadron	5	100
1 Group Field or Mountain Artillery (3 batteries) . .	20	400
1 Trench Mortar Company	5	150
Miscellaneous services	10	200
Total for Mixed Brigade	198	5,350

¹ Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.

TABLE IV.

MINIMUM EFFECTIVES OF UNITS WHATEVER ORGANISATION IS ADOPTED
IN THE ARMY.

(Divisions, Mixed Brigades, etc.)

UNITS	Maximum Effectives (for reference)		Minimum Effectives	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men
Infantry Division	414	10,780	300	8,000
Cavalry Division	259	5,380	180	3,650
Mixed Brigade	198	5,350	140	4,250
Regiment of Infantry	65	2,000	52	1,600
Battalion of Infantry	16	650	12	500
Company of Infantry or Machine- Guns	3	160	2	120
Cyclist Group	18	450	12	300
Regiment of Cavalry	30	720	20	450
Squadron of Cavalry	6	160	3	100
Regiment of Artillery	80	1,200	60	1,000
Battery of Field Artillery	4	150	2	120
Company of Trench Mortars	3	150	2	100
Battalion of Pioneers	14	500	8	300
Battery of Mountain Artillery	5	320	3	200

TABLE V.

MAXIMUM AUTHORISED ARMAMENTS AND MUNITION SUPPLIES.

MATERIAL	Quantity for 1,000 Men	Amount of Munitions per arm (rifles, guns, etc.)
Rifles or Carbines ¹	1,150	500 rounds
Machine-guns, heavy or light	15	10,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, light	2	1,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, medium		500 rounds
Guns or howitzers (field or mountain)	3	1,000 rounds

¹ Automatic rifles or carbines are counted as light machine-guns.

NOTE. — No heavy gun, *i.e.*, of a calibre greater than 105 mm., is authorised, with the exception of the normal armament of fortified places.

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

- (1) The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.
- (2) The budget includes the expenditure and receipts of both the Administration and the Public Undertakings. A separate budget, however, is established for expenditure in fulfilment of the Peace Treaty of Neuilly. All expenditure on account of national defence appears in the budget of the Administration and public undertakings.
- (3) The Bulgarian budget is a gross budget, the expenditure being entered without reduction by reason of the corresponding receipts and the latter entered in full on the revenue side.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

TABLE I.

	Voted Budget for 1920-21	Voted Budget for 1921-22	Voted Budget for 1922-23
Budget expenditure on national defence	Leva (ooo's omitted)		
	537,153	528,632	542,513
Index number of budget expenditure on national defence.	% 100	% 98	% 101
Index number of the cost of living :			
July 1914 = 100	(1,734) ¹	(2,142) ²	(2,583) ³
1920-21 = 100.	100	124	149
Budget expenditure on national defence reduced to pre-war price level. . . .	Leva (ooo's omitted)		
	(31,000)	(25,000)	(21,000)
Index number of budget expenditure on national defence reduced to pre- war price level.	% (100)	% (81)	% (68)

¹ Average of the indices for July 1920 and July 1921.² Average of the indices for July 1921 and July 1922.³ Monthly average for the period April 1922 to March 1923.

(1) The figures in the table above include, in addition to expenditure relating to the army, the expenditure on account of the land and river police which cannot be separately distinguished therefrom in the budget of the Ministry of Defence, where the two appear in one aggregate.

Pensions charges and debt service are not included in the figures given in the table.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

The following table shows the main items of national defence in the budget of the Ministry of Defence :

TABLE 2.

	Voted Budget for the financial year 1920-21	Voted Budget for the financial year 1921-22	Voted Budget for the financial year 1922-23
	Leva (ooo's omitted)		
<i>Ministry of Defence :</i>			
Salaries of Officers and civil officials . . .	42,258	30,618	31,670
Pay of subordinate officers and soldiers . .	35,611	15,089	80,244
Bursaries and bonuses to subalterns . . .	1,165	550	550
Victualling	199,500	105,000	121,000
Forage for horses and cattle	53,400	30,000	40,000
Clothing	58,000	22,000	27,000
Outfit of newly-promoted officers	650	100	100
Bedding	—	—	1,000
Maintenance of soldiers' outfits and saddlery	800	300	4,400
Repair and upkeep of guns and rifles . . .	300	200	1,325
Ammunition and miscellaneous materials . .	600	50	5,324
Material for repair of armaments	1,150	200	2,000
Wages of employees in military workshops.	2,900	1,500	2,300
Transport	550	50	4,000
Medical service	430	50	200
Veterinary service	130	30	150
Instruction	425	200	330
Arsenal and military workshops, cost of purchase of machinery, repairs, fuel, etc.	2,870	670	6,130
Wages and bonuses to employees in arsenal and military workshops			
Heating and lighting	5,000	4,000	5,400
Office expenses, publications, etc.	17,600	4,000	5,000
Grants and allowances to sick officers and men	640	200	250
Purchase of horses and cattle	2,650	200	3,000
Repair and upkeep of military buildings . .	2,448	2,500	7,000
Rent	3,430	1,000	600
Expropriation of lands and buildings . . .	200	200	1,000
Costs of transport	5,000	5,000	5,000
Carried forward	437,707	223,707	356,973

TABLE 2 (continued).

	Voted Budget for the financial year 1920-21	Voted Budget for the financial year 1921-22	Voted Budget for the financial year 1922-23
	Leva (000's omitted)		
Brought forward	437,707	223,707	356,973
Travelling costs	2,600	2,000	2,000
Material for river police.	—	1,400	600
Purchase of books for library	300	100	300
Geographical institute	400	1,000	1,000
Material for engineers.	12,550	300	500
Engineering department of the Arsenal . .	—	1,500	2,000
Purchase of spirit and oil for automobiles, motor wagons and motor bicycles	—	1,000	1,000
Employees in the Engineering Department of the Arsenal	1,300	900	1,800
Maintenance of camps and purchase of tents	200	200	200
Reserve fund for actual expenditure . . .	5,500	5,000	10,000
Payments relating to preceding year . . .	8,000	4,665	2,000
Allowance of 30 % on account of high cost of living	65,000	40,000	161,000
Grants for special services.	—	2,000	2,000
Supplementary budget for volunteer army :			
Voluntary recruits	—	78,843	—
Bonuses to voluntary recruits	—	12,150	—
Improvements in volunteer army vic- tualling	—	30,000	—
Improvements in volunteer army clothing.	—	15,000	—
Quarters	—	5,000	—
Allowances on account of high cost of living.	—	103,214	—
Miscellaneous expenditure	3,596	653	1,140
Total	537,153	528,632	542,513

For the financial year 1921-22 a new distribution of items of expenditure was adopted and for this reason the headings for 1921-22 do not correspond exactly to those of the preceding and the following year. The original budget for the financial year 1921-22 was modified and completed later and the modifications have been introduced in the table above.

NOTES. — (1) It should be observed that the figures given in the table above cover the expenditure of the army and the land and river police.

(2) In conformity with the stipulations of the Peace Treaty of Neuilly, Bulgaria has been obliged to abolish the system of compulsory military service and to adopt that of voluntary enlistment. It is

considered that the latter presents certain disadvantages as compared with the compulsory system — for instance, that it is considerably more costly by reason of the higher rates of pay and bonus essential to attracting a sufficient number of voluntary recruits.

(3) The budget contains no estimate of expenditure for military aviation as, in accordance with the terms of the Peace Treaty of Neuilly, Bulgaria has no air force.

III. *Appropriations in Aid to be set off against Military Expenditure.*

It is not possible to show separately the whole of the receipts collected by the military administration since certain of these are included with those of other administrations. Receipts by the arsenal and the various military workshops, however, are estimated at 10.8 million leva for the financial year 1920-21, 5.25 million leva for the financial year 1921-22 and 5 million leva for the financial year 1922-23.

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

Debt Service. No interest on or amortization of Public Debt is charged to the military budget.

Sources.

Treaty of Neuilly.

Budgets voted by Parliament for the financial years 1920-21, 1921-22 and 1922-23.

CHILE

GENERAL

Area	757,366 sq. kilometres.
Population	4,183,058
	5.5 per square kilometre.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The President of the Republic is the supreme military authority of the nation.

The Minister of War may exercise this authority if it is delegated by the President.

I. WAR OFFICE.

The War Office consists of two Departments (Administration and Personnel) and a Secretariat.

The following organs come directly under the War Office : Inspector-General of the Army, General Staff, War Material Department, Aviation Department, Medical Service Department, Army Division Commands, Unattached Troops Commands.

2. INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

This department consists of an Inspector-General, Adjutants, Staff, and the following Departments : Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery and Railways, Technical Services, Musketry, and Remounts.

The Inspector-General is directly responsible to the War Office for the training and discipline of the troops and for mobilisation and preparation for war. He directs manoeuvres when carried out by more than one division.

B. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY AND TERRITORIAL MILITARY DISTRICTS

In peace-time the army consists of three mixed Divisions : each division consists of 2 brigades and includes infantry and artillery. There is also a cavalry division consisting of 3 brigades and an unattached troops command, under which are the Communications Brigade, Aviation, Musketry School, Engineers' School, 1 infantry regiment, 1 battalion of field and pontoon engineers (to be organised) and 1 heavy artillery battery.

The army is distributed over the country as follows :

The First Division includes the provinces of Tacna, Tarapacá and Antofagasta ; the Second Division includes the provinces of Atacama, Coquimbo, Aconcagua, Valparaiso, Santiago, O'Higgins, Colchagua, and Curicó ; the Third Division includes the provinces of Talca, Linares, Maule, Nuble, Concepción, Bio-Bio, Arauco, Malleco, Cautin, Valdivia, Llanquihue and Chiloé.

C. EFFECTIVES

Combatant officers	1,129
Other officers	155
Sergeants and Warrant officers	2,451
Corporals	2,119
Men	3,709
Conscripts	8,690
Total	<u>18,253</u>

D. MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS

Rifles or carbines	36,886
Pistols	3,269
Guns or howitzers	208
Machine guns	124
Aircraft (for training or purposes of war)	32

E. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Recruiting is carried on a basis of compulsory military service and on the same terms for all Chilean citizens. The persons exempted on account of unfitness, employment in the public services or family situation are enumerated in the Law of January 26th, 1921.

The President of the Republic each year calls up a contingent which is always smaller than the number of citizens liable, and varies according

to the total of the land and sea forces authorised by Parliament. Lots are drawn by the municipal authorities in the Departmental capitals.

The duration of compulsory military service is 25 years. The class of recruits aged 20 serves 1 year in the army or 2 years in the navy; the 9 following classes serve in the First Reserve and the others, up to the age of 45, in the Second Reserve.

University students may perform their military service at any time between the ages of 18 and 25. They must state on being registered when they wish to serve.

II.

Navy.

	Number	Total tonnage	Depreciated tonnage ¹
Battleships and battle cruisers	1	28,000	12,600
Coast-defence ships and monitors	—	—	—
Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—
Cruisers and light cruisers	5	27,800	—
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	12	10,300	—
Submarines	6	2,200	550
Miscellaneous craft ²	11	4,400	1,750
		72,700	14,900
Personnel { Officers : 638 ³		{ sea service 5,775	
{ Other ranks		{ shore » 1,053	
		Total . 6,828 ⁴	

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1924) is calculated as follows :

(1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.

(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.

(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

² Under the heading of Miscellaneous Craft, only sloops, gunboats, and river gunboats are shown.

³ Including 303 combatant officers; 192 engineers; 27 medical service; 71 paymasters, 45 ranking as officers and others.

⁴ Including 763 conscripts, 1924; 226 conscripts, 1923; 132 coast artillery.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. The financial year coincides with the calendar year. According to the law, the budget for the coming financial year must be presented to Parliament at the beginning of the regular session in July. Considerable supplementary appropriations are usually added to the budget in the course of the year.

2. The budget is established partly in paper pesos, partly in gold pesos. The closed accounts contain tables in which all the expenditure is converted into gold pesos by means of the average rate of premium on gold pesos quoted on the market during the financial year.

3. In addition to the budget and the supplementary credits, expenditure has been incurred on special funds, but this system is being discontinued.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

	1921	1922	1923
	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Estimates
<i>General budget :</i>	(ooo's omitted)		
<i>Army :</i>			
In paper pesos	71,352	70,239	60,728
In gold pesos	6,883	773	79
Total reduced to gold pesos.	35,888	26,399	17,569
<i>Navy :</i>			
In paper pesos	41,566	41,317	37,753
In gold pesos	12,720	6,796	7,121
Total reduced to gold pesos.	29,017	21,870	17,990
<i>Special Funds :</i>			
<i>Army :</i>			
Gold pesos	3,483	1	—
Total in gold pesos	68,388	48,270	35,559
Defence expenditure index	% 100	% 71	% 52

The conversion of paper pesos into gold pesos has been calculated at the following rates :

1921 : 100 gold pesos = 250.53 paper pesos.

1922 : 100 " " = 274.09 " "

1923 : 100 " " = 287.91 " "

The figures in the table above do not include pensions.

Sources.

Communications from the Government.

Jane's *Fighting Ships*, 1923.

Anuario Estadístico de la República de Chile, Vol. VI, Hacienda, Año 1922, published in 1924 (Statistical Year-book, Vol. VI, 1922.)

CHINA

Armed Forces: General Information.

I. ARMY

A. *Total of armed forces consists of one hundred and ten divisions.*

B. *Effectives :*

Officers	100,000
Soldiers	1,500,000
Officers in service of provincial Offices	3,000
Gendarmerie : Officers	400
Gendarmes	4,000
Total	<u>1,607,400</u>

C. *Material in military service :*

Rifles	600,000
Carbines	150,000
Field guns	2,500
Mountain guns	600
Automatic rifles	3,000
Pistols	70,000

D. *Estimated expenditure on military armaments :*

The most recently estimated figure is 207,000,000 Chinese dollars.

E. *Recruiting System :*

Service in the National Army is mainly voluntary for the present, though a form of conscription is enforced in certain provinces. The enlistment of soldiers is generally limited to the population of the interior provinces of China. Soldiers serve three years with the colours, and then pass into the First Reserve for three years. During this period, they are supposed to put in a month's drill per annum. At the expiration of their service in the First Reserve, the men are to be drafted into the Second Reserve. Their obligation is then decreased to a month's drilling in alternate years. At the expiration of their time in the Second Reserve, the men receive their final discharge and are no longer liable to military service.

Recruits must be between 20 and 25 years of age, must be at least 5ft. 6in. in height (except in the Southern Provinces) and must be able to lift a weight of about 133 lb.

There is as yet no uniformity of systems for the training of non-commissioned officers.

II. NAVY

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ¹
Battleships and battle cruisers	—	—	—
Coast-defence ships and monitors	—	—	—
Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—
Cruisers and light cruisers	6	18,500	1,485
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	11	1,860	—
Submarines	—	—	—
Miscellaneous craft ²	30	12,410	3,175
Total tonnage of the fleet		32,770	4,660

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1924), is calculated as follows :

- (1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast defence ships, monitors, aircraft carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
- (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
- (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

² Under the heading Miscellaneous Vessels, only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.

Sources.

Communication ³ from the Government on August 1st, 1923.

"The China Year-Book, 1919".

Jane's *Fighting Ships*, 1923.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

GENERAL

Area :	140,485 sq. km.
Population :	13,595,806 (1921 Census).
per sq. km. :	97.
Length of railways :	13,594 km.

I

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The army is under the President of the Republic, who under the Constitution is also the supreme head of the army. In the event of war, the President of the Republic will appoint the Commander-in-chief of the army in the field.

The Military Office of the President of the Republic provides for the liaison between the President of the Republic and the Ministry of National Defence.

I. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

Departments	{	General	{ Sections : Infantry, cavalry, air, medical, etc.
		Technical and Communications	{ Sections : Telegraph, railway, motor transport, train, engineers, etc.
		Artillery	{ Sections : Organisation, equipment, technical, etc.
		Supply	{ Sections : Commerce, industry, agriculture, etc. Clothing, etc.
		Legal	{ Sections : Social administration etc.

2. GENERAL STAFF OF THE ARMY.

(incorporated in the Ministry of National Defence).

1. Chief of Staff and 3 deputy chiefs of staff ;

Department 1 : Organisation and mobilisation ;

» 2 : Operations ;

» 3 : Intelligence ;

» 4 : Lines of Communication and transport ;

» 5 : Military training .

Section 1 : military schools :

» 2 : physical training ;

» 3 : mental and moral training and
propaganda ;

» 4 : militia, statistics and archives ;

» 5 : languages.

Secretariat-general of the Inter-ministerial Committee.

B. INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF TROOPS

This officer deals with all questions concerning personnel and the *moral* of the troops.

C. MILITARY AREAS

The Czechoslovak Republic is divided into 4 military areas.

(1) *Bohemia* : Prague Military Command :

Subordinate commands	{	1st infantry division	at Prague ;
		2nd » »	at Plzeň ;
		3rd » »	at Litoměřice ;
		4th » »	at Hradec Králové ;
		5th » »	at Budějovice.

(2) *Moravia, Silesia and Hlučín* : Brno Military Command.

Subordinate commands	{	6th infantry division	at Brno ;
		7th » »	at Olomouc ;
		8th » »	at Opava.

(3) *Slovakia, Western and Central* : Bratislava Military Command.

Subordinate commands	{	9th infantry division	at Trnava ;
		10th » »	at Báňská Bystrica ;
		11th » »	at Košice.

(4) *Eastern Slovakia and Sub-Carpathian Russia* : Užhorod Military Command.

Subordinate command : 12th infantry division at Užhorod.

The military areas are divided into divisional districts :

5 in Bohemia ;

3 in Moravia, Silesia and Hlučín ;

3 in Slovakia ;

1 in Sub-Carpathian Russia.

Each military district has a divisional headquarters.

ALLEMAGNE

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



— · — · — Area boundaries.

..... Divisional boundaries.

△ Area headquarters.

○ Divisional headquarters.

Czechoslovakia is divided into 48 recruiting districts :

- 20 in Bohemia ;
- 12 in Moravia, Silesia and Hlučín ;
- 12 in Slovakia ;
- 4 in Sub-Carpathian Russia.

Each divisional district also serves as a unit for the requisitioning of horses.

D. SUBDIVISIONS OF THE ARMY

The Czechoslovak army comprises the following :

1) *Arms.*

(a) Principal fighting units :

Infantry, artillery, air force and cavalry ;

(b) Auxiliary units :

Technical troops (engineers, telegraph and railway troops) ;

Transport troops : train and motor transport corps.

(2) *Services.*

(a) Scientific and educational establishments ;

(b) Technical services :

Ordnance, aviation, technical troops, train, motor transport and constructional, medical, administrative and legal services, chaplains, recruiting, remounts, veterinary, President's military office, and military bands.

E. HIGHER UNITS

4 area military commands (for composition of these units, see under " C. Military Areas ").

12 infantry divisions ; composition :

2 infantry brigades of 2 regiments of 3 battalions each ;

1 field artillery regiment ;

1 heavy field artillery regiment ;

1 mountain artillery regiment ;

2 mountain infantry brigades ; composition :

2 infantry regiments of 3 battalions ;

1 mountain artillery regiment.

F. ARMS AND SERVICES

I. Arms.

I. INFANTRY.

(a) *Infantry properly so-called.*

- 24 brigades of infantry of the line ;
- 2 brigades of mountain infantry ;
- 48 regiments of infantry ;
- 4 regiments of mountain infantry ;
- 10 battalions of infantry (frontier guards) ;
- 1 tank battalion

Each infantry regiment comprises :

- Regimental staff ;
- 1 auxiliary company ;
- 1 technical company ;
- 3 battalions ;
- 1 reserve battalion.

Each line battalion has 4 companies. Nos. 4, 8 and 12 companies are machine-gun companies.

(b) *Mountain Infantry.*

12 mountain battalions, which for tactical purposes form 4 mountain infantry regiments. For administrative purposes, each battalion is a separate unit.

Each mountain infantry battalion comprises :

- Battalion headquarters with administrative services ;
- 1 mountain technical company ;
- 4 mountain companies ;
- 1 reserve mountain company with administrative services.

The 4th company of each mountain battalion is a machine-gun company.

(c) *Frontier Guards.*

10 independent battalions.

Each battalion comprises :

- Battalion headquarters with quartermaster's services ;
- 1 technical company ;
- 4 companies ;
- 1 reserve company with administrative services and depot.

No. 3 company in each battalion is a cyclist company, and No. 4 is a machine-gun company.

Infantry Armament.

- 8 mm. Mannlicher rifle, model '95 with bayonet ;
- 7.9 mm. Mauser rifle (now the regulation rifle for the Czechoslovak army); will be gradually substituted for the Mannlicher.

- 8 mm. Mannlicher carbine, model '95 with bayonet.
- 9 mm. revolver, nickel model.
- 8 mm. heavy machine-guns with tripod mounting, Schwarzlose model.
- 8 mm. light machine-gun with fork mounting, Schwarzlose model.

2. ARTILLERY (16 brigades).

(a) *Light field artillery.*

- 14 brigades.
- 16 regiments of light field artillery.
- Each regiment of light field artillery comprises :
 - Regimental headquarters.
 - 3 groups of light field artillery.
 - 1 reserve battery with depot.
- Each group of light field artillery consists of the group headquarters with administrative services and 3 batteries.

(b) *Heavy field artillery.*

- 14 regiments of heavy field artillery.
- Each regiment of heavy field artillery comprises :
 - Regimental headquarters.
 - 2 artillery groups.
 - 1 reserve battery with depot.
- Each group of heavy field artillery consists of group headquarters with administrative services and 3 batteries.

(c) *Mountain artillery.*

- 2 regiments of mountain artillery and 12 independent mountain artillery groups.
- Each regiment of mountain artillery comprises :
 - Regimental headquarters.
 - 2 or 3 mountain artillery groups.
 - 1 reserve battery with depot.
- Each mountain artillery group consists of :
 - Group headquarters with administrative services,
 - 3 mountain batteries.
- Each independent mountain artillery group has also a reserve battery with depot.

(d) *Heavy artillery (2 brigades).*

- 5 regiments of heavy artillery.
- Each regiment comprises :
 - Regimental headquarters.
 - 2-3 groups of heavy artillery (according to the type of gun).
 - 1 reserve battery with depot.
- Each group consists of 2-3 heavy batteries.

(e) Anti-aircraft artillery.

1 regiment of anti-aircraft artillery, consisting of 3 groups.
Repair units.

*Artillery Armament.**(a) Field artillery.*

Light field artillery regiments :

8 cm. field gun, model 17.

10 cm. field howitzer, model 14.

Heavy field artillery regiments :

15 cm. howitzer, model 15 ; 10.5 cm. gun, model 15.

(b) Mountain artillery.

Mountain artillery regiments and detachments :

7.5 cm. mountain gun, model 15.

10 cm. mountain howitzer, model 16.

(c) Regiments of heavy artillery :

15 cm. gun (motor transport), model 15/16 ;

15 cm. howitzer (motor transport), model 15 ;

21 cm. mortars, model 18.

30.5 cm. mortars, model 16.

Artillery Small Arms.

8 mm. Mannlicher carbine, model 95, with bayonet ;

9 mm. revolver, Mannlicher model.

3. AVIATION.

3 air regiments.

Each air regiment consists of :

2 air battalions of 6 companies each ;

1 photography section, 1 additional air battalion, 1 workshop
and 1 depot.

4. CAVALRY.

3 brigades of 3 or 4 regiments, with 1 cyclist squadron ;

10 cavalry regiments.

Each cavalry regiment consists of :

Regimental headquarters.

2 groups.

1 reserve group with depot.

3 cyclist squadrons are attached to 3 of the cavalry regiments

Each group consists of :

Headquarters and administrative services.

3 squadrons (2 regular and 1 special).

The first group has two regular squadrons and 1 technical squadron.

The second group has 2 regular squadrons and 1 machine-gun squadron.

Each reserve group consists of 1 reserve squadron and 1 remount
squadron.

Cavalry Armament.

8 mm. Mannlicher carbine, model '95, with bayonet ;
 9 mm. revolver, nickel model ;
 Cavalry sabre (the old Austrian sabre is being used provisionally.)

5. ENGINEERS.

5 Engineer regiments (comprising 13 engineer battalions and 1 mountain engineer battalion) and 2 independent battalions¹.

Each regiment consists of :

Regimental headquarters.
 2-3 engineer battalions.
 1 reserve battalion with depot.

Army Telegraph Corps.

One regiment, which consists of :

Headquarters.
 3 telegraph and wireless battalions.
 1 depot.
 1 telegraph school.

Railways.

One regiment, which consists of :

Headquarters.
 2 battalions.
 1 school.
 1 central depot.

Train.

5 battalions.
 17 companies.
 1 school.

Motor Transport.

3 motor transport battalions.
 3 depot companies.
 Motor transport schools.

*Armament of Technical Troops.**Engineers.*

8 mm. Mannlicher carbine, model 95, with bayonet.
 9 mm. revolver, nickel model.

Telegraph, Railway and Air Forces.

7.92 mm. Mauser rifle, model 98, with bayonet.
 9 mm. revolver, nickel model.

¹ One battalion of troops with special material ; one land-water battalion.

Train, Medical and Intendance Corps.

7.92 mm. Mauser rifle, with bayonet.
9 mm. revolver, nickel model.

II. **Services.**(I) *Technical Services.*

The technical services comprise the following branches :

- (a) Ordnance :
Central Ordnance depot at Prague ;
12 divisional ordnance depots.
- (b) Technical air services :
Technical air school ;
Central air depot at Olomouc ;
Central air factories at Prague.
- (c) Technical engineer service :
Central depot ;
Workshops.
- (d) Technical army telegraph service :
Central depot ;
Workshops.
- (e) Technical railway service :
Central depot.
- (f) Technical train service :
Central depot ;
Workshops.
- (g) Technical motor transport service :
Workshops at Prague and Trenčín.
- (h) Constructional service.

(2) *Administrative Department.*

This department is responsible for the supply of rations, clothing, etc., to the army, and for the army accounts.

- (a) 12 divisional intendance depots ;
- (b) 1 clothing depot and 1 bedding depot.

(3) *Medical Corps.*

There are 12 divisional hospitals, each with 1 auxiliary company attached ;

- 1 hospital for disabled men ;
- 8 bath establishments for disabled men ;
- 3 medical depots.

(4) *Veterinary Department.*(5) *Remount Department.*

- Stud farm ;
- 3 horse-breeding depots.

- (6) *Judge Advocate-General's Department.*
- (7) *Chaplains Department.*
- (8) *Recruiting Department.*
- (9) *President's Military Office.*

G. GENDARMERIE AND POLICE

I. GENDARMERIE.

The gendarmerie is a corps organised on military lines for the maintenance of order and public safety in accordance with the law and with the Government proclamations. It is under the control of the Ministry of the Interior and its agents.

The Ministry of the Interior, after consulting the Ministry of National Defence, arranges the details of organisation, numbers, training, service regulations, equipment and armament, and decides what part the gendarmerie shall take in the defence of the country against a foreign enemy.

The gendarmerie is recruited from volunteers who have completed their military service.

The officers of the gendarmerie are recruited :

- (a) from the gendarmerie, by promotion ;
- (b) from the officers on the active and reserve lists.

The present strength of the gendarmerie is as follows :

- (a) Administrative officers, 160 ; executive officers, 281 ; intendants officers, 299 ;
- (b) Rank and file, 12,872.

2. POLICE.

The Government has the power to form State police forces wherever it may be necessary.

The duty of the police is to maintain public order and peace within the country, and to supervise the conduct of the people and of foreigners.

The State police is stationed :

- (a) At Prague, Liberec, Cheb, Karl. Vary, Mar. Lázně, Plzeň, Kladno ;
- (b) In Moravia and Silesia : at Brno, Jihlava, Znojmo, Mor. Ostrava, Opava ;
- (c) In Czechoslovakia : at Bratislava, Košice, Komárno, Lučenec, Parkan, Prešov, Rožnava, Rim. Sobota, Zvolen ;
- (d) In Sub-Carpathian Russia : at Užhorod, Berehov, Munkačevo.

Strength :

- Administrative officials : 1,807 ;
- Executive services : 5,535.

H. MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS

Rifles and carbines	120,000
Pistols and revolvers	40,000
Automatic rifles	1,814
Machine-guns	1,076
Guns and howitzers (calibre less than 120 mm.)	560
Guns, howitzers and mortars (calibre 120 mm. and over)	152
Tanks	0

Complete aeroplanes. (Army and Navy.)

Bombing	0	} Total number (including air- craft in reserve in units, but excluding training machines).
Fighting	94	
Scouts	134	
Spare engines in units	0	

Dirigibles (total number and cubic content)	0
Captive balloons (complete)	3
Captive balloons (in reserve in units)	1

SUMMARY OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Batteries	Special Companies
<i>Infantry</i>	12	26 ¹	52 ²	166 ³			
<i>Cavalry</i>		3	10		60 ⁴		
<i>Artillery</i> :							
Light field		14	16			144 ⁵	
Heavy field			14			84 ⁶	
Mountain			3			57 ⁷	
Heavy		2	5			30	
Special (range-finding). Anti-aircraft.			1			9	1
<i>Air Force</i>			3	6			18
Technical			5	15 ⁸			
Troops { Engineers			1	3			12
{ Telegraph			1	2			6
{ Railway				5			17
Transport { Train				3			12
{ Motor transport							

¹ Including two mountain brigades.² Including 4 regiments of mountain infantry.³ Including 12 mountain battalions, but excluding 48 reserve battalions.⁴ Excluding 3 cyclist squadrons. The 60 cavalry squadrons comprise 40 regular squadrons, 10 technical and 10 machine-gun squadrons. There are also 10 reserve squadrons.⁵ Excluding 16 reserve batteries.⁶ Excluding 14 reserve batteries.⁷ 36 independent batteries in 12 groups. The 3 mountain artillery regiments consist of 2 or 3 groups, and each group contains 3 batteries. There are also 15 reserve batteries.⁸ Including 2 independent battalions and one mountain engineer battalion.

I. SYSTEM OF RECRUITMENT

Military service in Czechoslovakia is universal and compulsory.

All Czechoslovak nationals, and all persons who are permanently domiciled in Czechoslovakia and who cannot prove that they are of any other nationality, are bound to present themselves at the recruiting offices between January 1st of the year in which the person liable to military service reaches the age of 20 and December 31st of the year in which he reaches the age of 22.

The duration of military service is 14 months' actual service with the colours.

Military service begins on the day of joining.

The armed forces of Czechoslovakia comprise :

(a) *The army with the colours* (which, in peace-time, prepares for the defence of the country).

(b) *The first reserve* (which, in the event of war, makes up the army with the colours to the prescribed strength and replaces casualties).

The first reserve includes all reservists up to December 31st of the year in which they reach the age of 40.

(c) *The second reserve* (which is employed on auxiliary duties at home and with the army in the field, and which, in case of necessity, replaces casualties in the army in the field).

The second reserve includes all reservists up to December 31st of the year in which they reach the age of 50.

Men of the 1st reserve who have completed the period of active service with the colours, as laid down by law, or the prescribed period of military training, are called up for a four weeks' course during the third year following their transfer to the reserve, for a second course (four weeks) in the fifth year, for a third course (three weeks) in the seventh year, and for a fourth course (three weeks) in the ninth year following their transfer (14 weeks in all).

Men who re-engage for one year are exempt from two of these courses, and men who re-engage for two years are exempt from all.

Reserve officers are also required to attend training courses amounting in all to 20 weeks during the second, fourth, sixth, eighth, and tenth years after their transfer to the reserve.

In exceptional circumstances, the President of the Republic may, on the advice of the Government, order the first three classes of the reserve to be recalled to the colours for a period which must not exceed that which is strictly necessary.

The recruitment law authorises the engagement of volunteers in the Czechoslovak army.

Volunteers, who must not be less than 17 years of age, are required to perform 14 months' active service. In the event of mobilisation, and in time of war, volunteers may also be engaged for the duration of the war.

In this case volunteers, if accepted, are required to serve until the general demobilisation.

Men of other than Czechoslovak nationality cannot volunteer without the permission of the President of the Republic and of their home governments.

J. EFFECTIVES

Under the recruitment law enacted by the National Assembly in March 1920, the peace establishment of the Czechoslovak army is fixed at 150,000 men for a period of four years, ending on October 1st, 1924.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES¹

(1923).

I. *Officers.*

	Generals.	Colonels.	Lieutenant-Colonels.	Majors.	Captains.	1st Lieutenants.	Lieutenants.	2nd Lieuts.	Total.
Central Administration	89								89
General Staff		8	18	12	112	—	—	—	150
Infantry		120	260	172	1,664	535	403	50	3,204
Artillery		56	120	80	768	247	187	23	1,481
Cavalry		13	29	19	183	59	45	6	354
Air Force		9	19	13	123	40	30	4	238
Engineers ¹		18	36	24	233	74	56	7	448
Train ²		8	18	17	161	55	38	3	300
Medical Corps	10	33	73	53	498	91	17	1	776
Miscellaneous	12	43	251	195	2,185	524	350	29	3,589
Total	111	308	824	585	5,927	1,625	1,126	123	10,629

¹ Engineer, telegraph and railway troops.² Including motor transport corps.

Total number of officers 10,629

Non-commissioned officers 11,740

Total 22,369

II. *Non-commissioned Officers and Men.*

N.C.O.s above the rank of corporal 5,105

Corporals 12,763

Volunteers 17,868

Rank and file 91,887

Total 127,623

III. *Horses.*

Cavalry 12,934

Artillery 4,310

Train 2,668

Miscellaneous 8,973

Total 28,885

IV. *Officials and civilian personnel : 7,855.*

K. CADRE. — OFFICERS, N.C.O.s.

*Training Establishments and Scientific Institutions.**Training Establishments :*

Staff College ;
 Military Academy ;
 Schools of Practical Training ;
 School of Infantry ;
 School of Artillery ;
 School of Aeronautical Training ;
 School of Cavalry ;
 School of Engineers ;
 School of Military Telegraphy ;
 School of Railways ;
 Train School ;
 Motor School ;
 Intendance School ;
 Medical School ;
 School of Gymnastics ;
 School for Officers in charge of Depots of Arms and Supplies ;
 Riding School ;
 Schools for Reserve Officers ;
 Ski-ing Course ;
 Language Courses.

Scientific Institutions.

Army Geographical Service ;
 War Archives and Museum.

*Schools.**Staff College.*

The Staff College is the principal military college ; it was formed with a view to the development of military science and to the training of staff officers.

The period of training in the college is two years.

Military Academy at Hranice.

The Military Academy trains the officers of the infantry, artillery, cavalry and auxiliary arms.

The period of training in the Academy is two years.

The students attending the courses of the technical branches pass into the schools of their branches after one year at the Academy.

All Czechoslovak subjects between the ages of 18 and 25 who have finished their studies at a secondary school and N.C.O.s on the active list who have served at least two years as N.C.O.s and have passed the entrance examinations are eligible for admission to the Academy.

Schools of Practical Training.

The Schools of Practical Training for infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers and the military telegraph and railway regiments were created

with a view to completing and extending the practical training of the students.

The period of training in these schools is ten months.

Military School of Infantry at Milovice.

Training in the conditions of modern warfare is given in this school (movements of troops and trench warfare).

Courses for officers and N.C.O.s of infantry and other combatant arms.

School of Artillery at Olomouc.

The School of Artillery is the central establishment for the training of gunnery instructors (of officers) and the central school for training in artillery tactics.

School of Aeronautics at Cheb.

The School of Aeronautics was established to train as pilots and observers the officers of other arms wishing to enter the Air Force, and to train reserve officers, N.C.O.s and men as pilots, mechanics and machine gunners.

School of Cavalry at Hodonin.

This establishment comprises :

School for training cavalry instructors.

School of cavalry practical training.

School for reserve officers.

School for cavalry N.C.O.s.

School of farriers.

School of Engineers at Litoměřice.

School of Military Telegraphy at Kutná Hora.

School of Railways at Pardubice.

Train School.

The Train School is attached to a train battalion.

The students of the Military Academy who have finished their first year's training at the Academy and who wish to become officers in the Train Corps pass into this school.

Motor School.

This school is attached to one of the motor transport battalions and trains the personnel of the motor service, including regular officers, reserve officers, and, if necessary, the rank and file.

This establishment comprises :

School for regular officers in the motor service.

School for reserve officers.

School for N.C.O.s.

Practical training course.

Intendance School.

This school trains officers for the intendance service (who are recruited from the train and motor services), and administrative services.

The officers of the principal arms and of the engineers and military telegraph and railway regiments are only admitted in limited numbers. The period of training is two years.

Medical School.

The period of training is eight months.

School of Gymnastics (Physical Training).

This school trains Physical Training instructors and fencing-masters. The pupils of the school are drawn from officers and N.C.O.s.

Each year there are two courses of five months each.

Military Geographical Institute.

Sections: Astronomy and Geodesy; Topography; Cartography; Printing; Economic and Technical Administration.

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year. The budget is prepared by the Administration in time to be submitted to the Chamber of Deputies during the month of September or October. If, by the end of the year, the budget has not been finally voted, the Government must obtain from the Chambers a special authorisation for the intervening period.

(2) The budget is composed of two distinct parts:

(a) The budget of the Administration and of Public Undertakings; and

(b) The Investment budget.

The latter comprises expenditure relating to construction of all kinds (houses, barracks, railways, etc.). In the budget of the Administration and Public Undertakings a distinction is drawn between ordinary and extraordinary expenditure and also between expenditure on account of State employees (salaries, cost of living and other allowances, etc.) and other expenditure.

(3) The Czechoslovak budget is a gross budget. All receipts and working expenses of public undertakings are carried directly to the budget, that is, receipts collected in the course of their activities are not set off against the corresponding expenses but entered in full on the revenue side.

(4) Local authorities do not contribute to military expenditure.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure.

TABLE I.

	Voted Budget for 1922	Voted Budget for 1923	Voted Budget for 1924
	Koruna (000,000's omitted).		
Budget of the Administration and Public Undertakings :			
Ministry of Defence :			
Expenditure on material, etc.	} 3,108.8	{ 1,681.3 1,093.8	1,314.2 985.7
Expenditure on account of personnel.			
Expenditure during the transitional period :			
Expenditure on material, etc.	} 84.3	1	1
Expenditure on personnel			
Total in the Budget of Administration and Public Undertakings	3,193.1	2,775.1	2,299.9
Investment Budget :			
Ministry of Defence	168.—	224.9	135.7
TOTAL :	3,361.1	3,000.—	2,435.6
Index number of defence expenditure .	% 100	% 89.3	% 72.5
Index numbers of wholesale prices :			
1914 = 100	1,355	992	1,017 ²
1922 = 100.	100	73	75
	Koruna (000,000's omitted).		
Defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level	248.1	302.4	239.5
Index number of defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level. . . .	% 100	% 121.9	% 96.4

¹ For 1923 the special item "expenditure resulting from the transitional period" has been suppressed and the remaining expenditure under that heading transferred to the budget of the Ministry of Defence.

² Average, January to May 1924.

The figures of the summary in Table I include repayment of certain war expenditure but not the cost of pensions, which do not appear in the budget of national defence, but under the special heading "Pensions". During the financial years 1922 and 1923 no supplementary votes were passed, and although Closed Accounts are not yet published, it has been announced that the actual expenditure for these two years has been lower than the estimates.

II. *Detailed Table of Defence Expenditure.*

(I) The following table gives in detail the principal items of expenditure on national defence in the budget of the Ministry of Defence:

TABLE 2.

	Voted Budget for the finan- cial year 1922	Voted Budget for the finan- cial year 1923	Voted Budget for the finan- cial year 1924
	Koruna (ooo's omitted)		
1. <i>Central Administration</i>	48,621	45,603	46,562
2. <i>National Defence</i> :			
Officers' salaries	366,653	357,465	380,374
Pay to :			
Men	123,575	115,793	65,831
Civil Staff	45,058	33,982	41,299
Stationery and Printing	25,530	31,194	29,788
Victualling	803,343	550,900	418,451
Costs of administration and work- ing expenses of repair work- shops	23,067	8,470	4,496
Costs of administration and work- ing expenses of military stores .	37,493	30,296	15,654
Clothing	227,868	156,880	108,533
Bedding	80,178	48,967	30,277
Quarters	34,880	44,731	44,172
Purchase and classification of horses	30,355	54,149	33,400
Maintenance of horses	3,935	3,038	2,115
Medical service	22,014	30,015	19,938
Pharmacists and pharmaceutical supplies	20,027	20,970	14,308
Veterinary service	616	409	365
Military courts and prison	430	959	949
Air service	105,320	130,000	145,663
Engineering service	41,693	30,529	19,168
Buildings	19,642	24,463	17,078
Telegraph and Telephone service .	14,951	18,233	15,047
Railway service	8,625	18,911	15,548
Automobiles	75,039	80,084	74,482
Transport	60,548	55,976	23,509
Guns, rifles and other arms	312,010	196,655	121,686
Ammunition	191,949	254,261	153,873
Optical instruments, etc.	7,222	5,497	3,495
Special armaments	11,514	20,577	25,385
Administration and working ex- penses of arsenals	28,339	34,262	39,085
Inventions and artillery practice .	23,500	22,667	12,357
Other practice	985	841	1,245
Shooting ranges	527	527	621
Explosives	33,482	44,977	27,431
Munition factory at Polička	10,179	7,297	7,917
Munition factory (infantry)	333	1,337	950
Military academy	2,599	4,819	2,671
<i>Carried forward</i>	2,793,479	2,440,131	1,917,161

TABLE 2 (continued).

	Voted Budget for the finan- cial year 1922	Voted Budget for the finan- cial year 1923	Voted Budget for the finan- cial year 1924
	Koruna (ooo's omitted)		
<i>Brought forward</i>	2,793,479	2,440,131	1,917,161
Military schools	12,469	10,766	7,536
Instruction and physical training.	3,962	3,682	2,592
Geographical Institute	2,605	2,412	2,034
Memoirs of the Liberation Cam- paign	3,085	3,690	1,602
Central administration of war graves	1,000	1,362	730
Manœuvres	40,019	52,265	65,084
Travelling and transport	45,000	35,570	73,730
Assistance	791	300	600
Miscellaneous and unforeseen expenses	3,576	2,805	3,000
TOTAL of 2	2,905,986	2,552,983	2,074,069
3. Recruiting	1,280	1,480	1,520
4. Social aid to disabled soldiers and their families	5,600	3,600	2,660
5. Expenditure during the transitional period	—	26,162	28,096
6. State Undertakings :			
(a) Arsenal	106,572	108,356	125,488
(b) Aviation factory	12,630	16,548	15,575
(c) Printing Office	—	3,212	3,458
(d) Forestry	12,952	9,044	2,546
(e) Farming	15,205	8,149	—
TOTAL of 6	147,359	145,309	147,067
GRAND TOTAL	3,108,846	2,775,137	2,299,974

NOTES. — (a) The following table shows the expenditure of the Ministry of Defence divided into ordinary and extraordinary expenditure :

Financial year	Ordinary Expenditure	Extraordinary Expenditure	Total Expenditure
	Koruna		
1922	2,001,534,000	1,107,312,000	3,108,846,000
1923	1,759,624,000	1,015,513,000	2,775,137,000
1924	1,568,645,000	731,328,630	2,299,973,630

(b) The estimated expenditure on national defence for the financial year 1924 is 475,163,370 Kč. less than that for the financial year 1923. This substantial reduction is due to several causes. In the first place,

in 1924 the strength of the army has been decreased by 15,000, resulting in a decrease of such items of expenditure as pay, victualling, clothing, bedding, etc. In the second place, the decrease in prices since the end of 1922 has effected a considerable reduction in actual expenditure.

(c) Under the heading "Air service" in Table 2 are included all expenses relating to the aerial forces, but not officers' salaries or the cost of manœuvres. The increase in expenditure on aviation in 1924 compared with that of 1923 is due to the increase in extraordinary expenditure incurred for purchase of materials and for opening the Institute of Military Aeronautics. The ordinary expenditure for 1924 is estimated at a lower figure than that of 1923.

(d) It should be noted that in 1924 a change has been made in the management of military establishments. For this reason the expenditure of agricultural establishments no longer appears in the budget of national defence, as was the case prior to 1924, these undertakings being worked by the Ministry of Agriculture and not by the Ministry of Defence. Similarly with regard to forests, from 1924 the greater part of the administration is to be taken over by the Ministry of Agriculture, a small part only to remain under the Ministry of Defence. The following table shows the receipts and working expenses of military establishments :

	1923	1924
	Kc. (000's omitted)	
Receipts	143,939	146,773
Working expenses	145,309	147,067
Deficit	1,370	294

The cost of supplies delivered by military establishments is charged to the various services of the military organisations.

In addition to the military establishments dealt with above, there are two munition factories the expenses of which appear in the administrative budget of the Ministry of Defence and not under the special heading "Military undertakings."

(2) The expenditure during the transitional period includes expenses on account of Czechoslovak forces abroad (Czechoslovak Legionaries), for instance, social aid to sick and disabled soldiers and their families, etc.

(3) The expenditure on national defence charged to the Investment Budget consists of costs of construction of barracks and other buildings and shooting-ranges. These expenses, as well as a great part of the sums expended on purchase of materials, may be regarded as initial expenditure necessary for establishing the new military organisation, as Czechoslovakia had not an independent military organisation until 1919.

III. *Receipts collected by Defence Departments.*

Receipts by the Ministry of Defence are of two kinds :

(1) Receipts by military establishments, estimated at 139.9 million Kč. for the financial year 1922, 143.9 million Kč. for the financial year 1923 and 146.7 million Kč. for the financial year 1924.

(2) Receipts collected by the Ministry of Defence in the course of its administration. This class of receipts includes those derived from the sale of disused materials, old horses, surplus stores, etc. ; sale of official publications, etc. Receipts of this kind have been estimated to amount to 30.3 million Kč. for 1922, 32.9 million Kč. for 1923 and 25.7 million Kč. for 1924.

IV. *Expenditure from preceding Years*

(1) PUBLIC DEBT SERVICE. No interest or amortization of public debt is charged to the budget of national defence. It may be noted, however, that expenditure in the Investment Budget is met from proceeds of loans.

(2) MILITARY PENSIONS are not charged to the budget of national defence, but appear under the special heading "Pensions." The total amount of military pensions, including allowances on account of high cost of living and allowances to surviving dependents, is estimated at 127.8 million Kč. for 1922, 139.8 million Kč. for 1923 and 151 million Kč. for 1924. Since the beginning of 1923 contributions to the Pension Fund by military staff have been made compulsory, the total amount of contributions paid into the Treasury on this account being estimated at 10.3 million Kč. in 1923 and 16.4 million Kč. for 1924.

C. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTE.

Subsidies granted by the State to civil aviation amounted to 9.1 million Kč. in 1922, 11.3 million Kč. in 1923 and are estimated at 17.9 millions for 1924. These subsidies are charged to the budget of the Ministry of Public Works.

III.

Industries capable of being used for War Purposes.RAW MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS
(Output - Imports - Exports).

I. FUEL

(thousands of metric tons).

	A. <i>Coal.</i>			B. <i>Petroleum.</i>		
	Coal	Lignite	Coke	Briquettes : Coal	Lignite	Petroleum crude
OUTPUT.						
1920	11,143	19,943	1,470	75	154	11
1921	11,648	21,051	1,136	83	177	14
1922	9,906	18,942	879	65	114	17
1923	11,624	16,229	1,811	100	166	14
IMPORTS.						
						Petroleum and Benzine refined
1920	1,132	42	122	2.4	20	21
1921	962	18	1	—	25 ²	10 ³
1922	511	22	86	—	16	23
EXPORTS.						
1920	694	3,389	153	53	—	—
1921	1,596	4,177	274	166	—	1
1922	1,026 ¹	3,463	354	142	—	—

¹ Coal imports include a certain amount of coke.² Including a certain quantity of other mineral oils.³ A certain quantity of benzine (imported in January) is included in the total figure for imports of petroleum.

II. ORES AND METALS

(thousands of metric tons).

A. Ores.

	Iron	Lead	Manga- nese	Tungsten	Zinc	Copper	Chromium	Sulphur pyrites
OUTPUT.								
1920	984	1.2	49.2	0.05	2.0	3.8	—	—
1921	579 ¹	1.8	43.5	0.04	1.8	0.0 ¹	—	35,147
1922	313	6.0	23.6	0.03	1.3	0.01	—	8,968
IMPORTS.								
1920	563	—	5.3	—	2.4	0.4	1.0	93
1921	303 ²	0.02	1.5	0.02	2.9	0.3	1.0	158 ⁴
1922	153	—	0.6	—	3.7	—	1.1	121
EXPORTS.								
1920 ³	42.8	—	0.9	—	0.05	0.02	—	11.1
1921	33.5 ²	0.3	0.4	0.03	1.3	2.9	—	16 ⁴
1922	61.2	0.8	0.2	—	1.2	1.8	92	1.0

B. Metals.

	Pig Iron	Iron and Steel	Copper	Nickel	Aluminium	Zinc and Lead
OUTPUT.						
1920	710	973	0.2	—	—	—
1921	543	918	0.3	—	—	493
1922	351	640	—	—	—	—
1923	—	1,000	—	—	—	—
IMPORTS.						
		3				
1920	71	8.6	8.0	0.1	1.1	11.6
1921	98	6.0	9.7	0.04	0.3	1.9
1922	199	3.1	9.3	0.1	0.2	11.6
EXPORTS.						
1920	35.8	32.0	—	—	0.1	1.1
1921	50.3	97.4	0.7	0.02	0.08	1.0
1922	58.1	48.9	1.2	—	1.0	0.5

¹ Incomplete figures for the output of companies controlled by the Prager Eisenindustrie-Gesellschaft and the Oesterreichische Berg- und Hüttenwerksgesellschaft.

² Including a certain quantity of other ores.

³ Gross output (merchant iron and steel).

⁴ Approximate figure (11 months).

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS

(thousands of metric tons).

A. Raw Materials.

	Nitrate of Sodium	Salt	Sulphur
OUTPUT.			
1920	—	—	—
1921	—	—	—
1922	—	—	—
IMPORTS.			
1920	7.0	280	5.7
1921	37.4	145	2.8
1922	24.3	222	2.1
EXPORTS.			
1920	—	0.5	—
1921	0.07	0.5	0.01
1922	0.08	0.6	—

B. Manufactured Products.

	Nitrate of Ammonium	Cyanamide of Calcium	Sulphuric Acid	Nitric Acid	Soda	Spirits (1,000 hectolitres)
OUTPUT.						
1920	0.3	1.2	—	2.4	28.8	403
1921	—	—	—	—	—	648
1922	—	—	—	—	—	636
IMPORTS.						
1920	—	—	20.0	1.6	16.4	—
1921	—	—	0.3	1.6	6.7 ¹	—
1922	—	—	0.3	1.4	13.8	—
EXPORTS.						
1920	—	—	2.9	—	0.3	12.6
1921	—	—	10.5	0.2	0.1	3.9
1922	—	—	6.5	—	—	—

¹ Incomplete figures (imports for 11 months).

IV. MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS
(in metric tons).

	Cotton	Rubber
.OUTPUT.		
1920		
1921		
1922		
IMPORTS.		
1920	63,468	689
1921	91,766	763
1922	77,040	792
EXPORTS.		
1920	1,494	—
1921	56	20
1922	749	33

Sources.

Almanach čs. branné moci a četnictva, 1923 (Year-book of the Czechoslovak Army, 1923).

Sbirka Zákonů a Nařízení; No. 29, No. 165, No. 193 and No. 269 (Laws of March 16th, March 19th and April 14th, 1920).

Státní Rozpocet Republiky Československé pro Rok 1923, Kapitola XI. Ministerstvo Národní Obrany (Budget of the Czechoslovak Republic for 1923, Chapter XI. Ministry of National Defence).

Statistische Übersicht des Auswärtigen Handels der Cechoslovakischen Republik im Jahre 1920, I. Teil. (Foreign Trade of Czechoslovakia for 1920. Part I.)

Statistický Průhled Zahraničního Obchodu, 1921-1922 (Foreign Trade of Czechoslovakia, January-December 1921; January-December 1922).

International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics, Rome, 1923.

Sammlung der Gesetze und Verordnungen des Cechoslovakischen Staates: Finanzgesetz womit der Staatsvoranschlag und der Voranschlag der Staatlichen Investitionen für das Jahr 1924 festgesetzt wird. (Laws and Decrees of the Czechoslovak Republic: Finance Law Establishing the State Budget and Investment Budget voted for the year 1924.)

DENMARK

GENERAL

Area	{ Denmark (properly so called)	43,017 sq. km.
	{ Faroe Isles	1,399 " "
Population (1921) .	{ Denmark (properly so called)	3,267,831
	{ Faroe Isles	21,364
	{ Greenland	14,355
Density per sq. km.	Denmark (properly so called)	76
Length of railway-lines (1921-22)		4,974 km.

I.

Army.

The Army consists of :

The General Command, the General Staff, the Infantry, the Cavalry, the Artillery, the Corps of Engineers, the Air Force, the Technical Corps, the Schools, the Army Supply Corps, the Medical Corps, the Veterinary Corps, the Pay Department, the Labour Troops, the Land-sturm.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The King is the supreme head of the Army.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War consists of two Departments.
Each Department comprises several sections.

2. THE GENERAL COMMAND.

The General Command consists of :

The General Officer Commanding, who is a Lieutenant-General.

The Staff of the General Command, which includes :

- 1 Chief of Staff, Colonel or Lieutenant-Colonel of the General Staff.

- 1 Assistant Chief of the Staff, a Captain of the General Staff.
- 2 Administrative Staff Officers, First Lieutenants attached to the General Staff.
- 3 Clerks ; warrant officers, first-grade warrant officers or warrant officers of the General Staff.

3. THE GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff consists of the following ¹ :

The Chief of Staff, a Major-General ;

4 Colonels or Lieutenants-Colonels, one of whom is the Chief of the Staff of the General Command, and one is the Chief of Staff of the Inspector-General of Infantry.

12 Captains, of whom : 1 is assistant Chief of the Staff of the General Command ; 1 is on the Staff of the Inspector-General of Infantry ; 3 are Chiefs of Staff of Divisions.

15 First Lieutenants.

3 Corps warrant Officers 1st grade ; 2 Corps warrant Officers, second grade ; 7 Staff warrant Officers ; 6 Higher warrant Officers ; 4 warrant Officers.

The General Staff comprises two Departments, and also a Commission dealing with railway matters.

The first organisation deals with tactical questions and includes the following sections : Intelligence, operation, transport, fortresses.

The second Department deals with topographical questions and comprises the following sections : Administrative, geodesic, topography, technical.

B. HIGHER UNITS

The troops of the Army are organised, for the most part, in three divisions. The composition of the divisions is as follows :

The First Division consists of Life Guards, 4 infantry regiments, 1 cavalry regiment, 1 artillery regiment.

The Second Division consists of 4 infantry and 1 cavalry regiments.

The Third Division consists of 3 infantry, 1 cavalry and 1 artillery regiments, 1 engineer company and 1 train company.

Each division is commanded by a Major-General. His staff consists of :

1 Chief of the Staff, a Captain of the General Staff.

1 Administrative Staff Officer, a first lieutenant attached to the General Staff.

1 Clerk, as staff sergeant of the Infantry.

One of the Major-Generals stationed at Copenhagen is commandant of Copenhagen.

¹ This distribution may be modified so long as the total numbers of the above grades in the General Staff and the arms and departments are not thereby affected.

C. ARMS AND SERVICES

I. INFANTRY.

The Infantry consists of the Inspector-General of Infantry, 8 line regiments, each consisting of 2 line battalions, 1 reserve battalion and one infantry machine-gun company.

The Life Guards consist of 1 line battalion and 1 reserve battalion and 1 infantry machine-gun company.

3 reserve regiments, each consisting of 3 reserve battalions and 1 reserve machine-gun company.

Line battalions consist of 2 line and 2 reserve companies, but the Life Guards have 4 line companies and reserve battalions have 4 companies.

Three line regiments, the Life Guards and 1 reserve regiment are stationed in Sjaelland ; 5 line and 2 reserve regiments in Jutland and Funen.

2. CAVALRY.

The Cavalry consists of :

The Inspector-General of Cavalry.

3 regiments, each consisting of 2 line squadrons and 1 reserve squadron.

2 train sections, each consisting of 2 companies.

1 cavalry regiment and 1 train company are stationed in Sjaelland ; 2 cavalry regiments and 1 train company in Jutland and Funen.

3. ARTILLERY.

The Artillery consists of :

The Inspector-General of Artillery ;

The Field Artillery, which is composed of :

3 Field Artillery regiments ; namely :

1 regiment, consisting of :

2 light line " groups " of 2 line and 1 reserve battery each ;

2 light reserve " groups ", of 3 reserve batteries each ;

1 heavy line " group " of 3 line batteries ;

1 heavy reserve " group " of 3 reserve batteries.

1 regiment, consisting of :

1 light line " group " of 3 line batteries ;

2 light reserve " groups " of 3 reserve batteries each ;

1 heavy line " group " of 3 line batteries ;

1 heavy reserve " group " of 3 reserve batteries.

1 regiment, consisting of :

1 light line " group " of 2 line and 1 reserve batteries ;

1 light reserve " group " of 3 reserve batteries ;

1 heavy line " group " of 3 line batteries ;

1 heavy reserve " group " of 4 reserve batteries.

The first of the above regiments is stationed in Sjaelland, the others in Jutland and Funen.

The Coast Artillery consists of the Chief of the Coast Artillery and one battalion consisting of 5 line and 2 reserve companies. One of the 5 line companies is intended as an air defence company.

4. ENGINEERS.

The Corps of Engineers consists of :

The Inspector-General of Engineer Troops,
 3 pioneer battalions consisting in all of 3 line and 6 reserve companies,
 1 telegraph battalion of 2 line and 2 reserve companies,
 1 directorate of engineers,
 1 independent building department,
 1 pioneer battalion (3 pioneer companies) and the telegraph battalion (not including reserve companies) is stationed in Sjaelland. The rest of the Engineer troops are stationed in Jutland and Funen.

5. AIR FORCE.

The Air Force consists of :

The Headquarters which is under the General Staff,
 The Flying School.

6. TECHNICAL CORPS.

The Technical Corps consists of :

1 Master-General of the Ordnance-Commander of the Corps,
 1 Colonel
 2 Lieutenant-Colonels } Directors,
 10 Captains — of whom 4 are Assistant-Directors,
 10 First Lieutenants and Second Lieutenants,
 4 corps warrant officers, 1st grade,
 1 corps warrant officer, 2nd grade,
 4 staff warrant officers,
 6 higher warrant officers,
 11 warrant officers,
 8 technical officials,
 49 artisans.

7. ARMY SCHOOLS.

The Army Schools consist of :

The Corporals' and Cornets' Schools,
 The Sergeants' Schools,
 The Lieutenants' Schools,
 The Officers' Schools,
 The School of Musketry,
 The Gymnastic School,

The School of Equitation,
 The School of Gunnery,
 The Pioneer and Telegraph School,
 The Flying School.

(a) *Corporals' and Cornets' Schools* are established for every arm or for parts of an arm.

(b) *Sergeants' Schools* are established for every arm or for parts of an arm. These schools accept corporals who wish to be trained as sergeants of reserve. They have to undertake to serve at the conclusion of the school course for one year in the army and — if they pass the school examination — to remain available for service as sergeants of the reserve for six years.

The instruction lasts for about one year.

(c) *Lieutenants' Schools* are established for each arm or for any part thereof.

The object of these schools is to train suitable second lieutenants, sergeants of reserve and cornets, as lieutenants of reserve.

The instruction lasts for as much as six months and is succeeded by a period of practical training with units.

(d) *The Officers' School* is intended to train persons in the warrant officers' group and regular officers of the line, captains of reserve and lieutenant-colonels of reserve and also to give regular officers a wider training.

The School consists of three classes: The warrant officers' class, the officers' class, and the special class, in addition to the courses for captains of reserve and for lieutenant-colonels of reserve.

The object of the *warrant officers' class* is to train warrant officers.

There is one class for all arms.

Sergeants of reserve who have served in that capacity for two years may be accepted as pupils.

The instruction lasts for about a year and includes military subjects and general subjects.

Officers of the rank of cornet or of higher rank, may be accepted for the *Officers' Class* if they have passed a students' examination or a supplementary examination approved by Royal Decree, or a corresponding examination at the Officers' School.

The object of the class is to give pupils the training which is required for regular officers in the line, especially with a view to service in smaller units.

The instruction in this class lasts for about six months.

Regular officers of the line are accepted in the *special class*.

The class is intended to give pupils a wider education.

The training in this class lasts for a period of three years.

The Officers' School also includes a course for the rank of reserve Captain, and another for that of reserve Lieutenant-Colonel. The object of these courses is to instruct the pupils in the general military knowledge necessary for the various Chiefs of Sections and Sub-Sections.

8. THE ARMY SUPPLY CORPS.

The Army Supply Corps consists of :
 The personnel for the Headquarter Staff of the Supply Service.
 The personnel for the Supply Service and Accountancy, with Staffs and units.

9. THE ARMY MEDICAL CORPS.

The Army Medical Corps consists of :
 The medical personnel,
 The hospital troops.
 The medical personnel includes :
 1 Surgeon-General, Commander of the Corps,
 4 staff surgeons,
 27 higher surgeons,
 regimental surgeons,
 reserve surgeons,
 assistant surgeons,
 other ranks.

The hospital troops are intended for service with hospitals and ambulances and as assistants to the medical officers with units.

A permanent staff from the Infantry is employed with hospital troops.

In addition, the hospital troops include :
 Corporals, under-corporals, other ranks.

10. THE ARMY VETERINARY CORPS.

The Army Veterinary Corps consists of :
 Veterinary personnel,
 Artificers.

The veterinary personnel includes :
 1 staff veterinary surgeon, commanding the Corps } Officials.
 8 higher veterinary surgeons }
 Reserve veterinary surgeons,
 Assistant veterinary surgeons,
 Other ranks.

The artificers include :
 13 shoeing smiths.

11. THE PAY DEPARTMENT.

The Pay Department is common to the Army and the Navy. It consists of,

1 Chief Paymaster,
 6 accountants.

12. LABOUR TROOPS.

The Staff of the Labour Troops is formed by personnel borne on the strength of the Infantry. It consists of :

- 2 captains, depot commanders,
- 2 corps warrant officers — 1st grade,
- 2 corps warrant officers — 2nd grade.

The same staff does duty for the Hospital troops.

13. POLICE CORPS.

The Police corps consists of 7 companies and 1 depot.

SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

	Divisions		Regiments		Battalions		Squadrons		Companies		Gun Companies		Batteries	
	Act.	Res.	Act.	Res.	Act.	Res.	Act.	Res.	Act.	Res.	Act.	Res.	Act.	Res.
Infantry ¹ . . .	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cavalry . . .	—	—	8	3 ²	17 ³	18	—	—	36 ⁴	10	9	3	—	—
Artillery ⁵ . . .	—	—	3	—	—	—	6	3	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Field</i> . . .	—	—	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Heavy</i> . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	9
<i>Light</i> . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	18
<i>Coast</i> . . .	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	5	2	—	—	—	—
Total . . .	—	—	3	—	1	—	—	—	5	2	—	—	18	27
Engineers . . .	—	—	—	—	4 ⁶	—	—	—	5 ⁷	8	—	—	—	—
Train ⁸ . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	—	—

¹ Including Life Guards.

² Regiments of Life Guards.

³ Including 1 battalion of Life Guards.

⁴ Including 1 company of Life Guards.

⁵ Not including 4 regular artillery sections, 5 reserve light artillery sections, 3 regular heavy artillery sections and 3 reserve heavy artillery sections.

⁶ 3 battalions of pioneers and 1 telegraph battalion.

⁷ 3 pioneers companies and 2 telegraph companies.

⁸ Cavalry train.

D. VOLUNTARY CORPS : LANDSTURM

Volunteer corps which are organised and trained in such a way that they can be of assistance to the Army, may be affiliated to the Army by agreement between the Minister and the corps in question. The personnel have the same status in war-time as that of the personnel which most nearly corresponds to them in the reserve of conscripted branches of the Army.

In time of war, Landsturm units shall be formed ; their organisation shall be drawn up in peace-time. The Landsturm is formed partly of men trained specially for that purpose ; and partly of older untrained men who belonged to the army or the navy, but are no longer employed

with those services ; and partly of men liable to service who have received no military training.

Officers and N.C.O.s of the Landsturm are selected from among former regular officers and N.C.O.s of the Line or Reserve who are retained at the disposal of the War Ministry, and partly of conscript or former conscript officers and N.C.O.s and, in addition, of any other persons who are considered suitable for such employment.

E. THE DEFENCE OF BORNHOLM

The defence of Bornholm is to be conducted by the head of the Bornholm recruiting district who is also Commandant of the Island. He ranks as Colonel, or Lieut.-Colonel of the Reserve, supernumerary to the strength of any unit.

An Arms and Equipment Depot is to be established in Bornholm for the use of the Bornholm personnel, if required.

F. HORSES AND TRANSPORT OF THE ARMY

The following establishment of troop horses is maintained :

For every Infantry Regiment, and the Life Guards	14 horses
» » Cavalry »	400 »
» » Field Artillery Regiment, 6 groups	660 »
» » » » » 5 »	560 »
» » » » » 4 »	460 »
For the Engineer troops (Iceland ponies).	6 »
» Train Units	32 »
» the Officers' School	15 »
» the School of Equitation	20 »

The troop horses with train units, the Officers' School and the School of Equitation are permanently in service. About 100 of the infantry troop horses, about 640 of the cavalry, about 800 of the field artillery and about 3 of the engineer horses are boarded out with private persons.

The Defence Minister is authorised to replace a certain number of the troop horses in the field artillery and train by motor vehicles.

G. MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS

Rifle or carbines	86,780
Revolvers	3,965
Automatic rifles.	930
Machine-guns	28
Guns of a calibre less than 120 mm.	234
Guns of a calibre of 120 mm. or above	151

AIRCRAFT OF THE ARMY.

The Air Force of the Army is at present being organised and all the flying machines in use in the Army are school machines.

AIRCRAFT OF THE NAVY.

Heavier-than-Air.

Complete aircraft :	
Bombing	—
Fighting	—
Reconnaissance	26
Spare engines in units.	25

Lighter-than-Air.

Dirigibles.	—
Captive balloons	—

H. RECRUITING SYSTEM—TRAINING

I. GENERAL REGULATIONS FOR ENROLMENT, DISTRIBUTION AND TRAINING.

All men of the ages prescribed in the Military Service Law, who are fit for service, are enrolled for service in time of war.

Of the men fit for service, the following numbers are *trained* annually :

In the Infantry Regiments.	4,400 men
» » Life Guards	440 »
» » Cavalry Regiments	300 »
Train	260 »
Field Artillery	1,110 »
Engineers	320 »
Technical Corps.	90 »
Army Supply Corps.	40 »
Hospital troops	90 »

Army Medical Service, Veterinary Corps and Requisitioning Service, and Labour troops : as required.

The numbers trained annually for the *Landsturm* 1,500 men

The recruits who are to be taken for service are called up from the territories east and west of the Great Belt in the same proportion as there are men between 18 and 25 years of age in those territories.

The men who are to serve in Infantry units (except Life Guards), Cavalry, Field Artillery and Train stationed in *Sjælland* are taken, by preference, from the territory east of the Great Belt.

The men who are to serve in units stationed in Jutland and Funen are taken, by preference, from the territory west of the Great Belt.

Men living in Bornleden are sent to serve in units in other parts of the kingdom.

The men who are to serve in the Life Guards, Engineers, Technical Corps, Supply Corps, Medical Service, Labour troops, Hospital Service, and Veterinary Corps, or who are to be trained in the Veterinary Corps are taken from *all parts of the country*.

The men selected for service in the *Infantry, Cavalry, Field Artillery* and *Engineers* must be classified, as regards fitness for service, in category K 1 (fully fit for service). If sufficient men in this category are not forthcoming, the remainder are drawn from category K 2 (fit for service, within certain limits).

The remaining branches of the service are recruited, first from the remaining conscripts in category K 1, and next from those in category K 2.

Conscripts who have received technical training may be employed during their military service in such a way that this training may be made use of by the Army.

For the Medical Service, preference is given first to men who have passed the doctor's examination, and, secondly, to men who have been through an approved course of training in large hospitals.

For the Veterinary Service, preference is given to men who have passed the examination for veterinary surgeons.

Privates who, during the first period of training, are found unfit for service in the arm to which they have been allotted, but who are suited for service in the Train or Labour troops, may be employed on duties of the above nature with their own units, or elsewhere in the Army. They are held to serve for 200 days, including the day on which they join.

When they are sent home on furlough they are struck off the strength of their units and transferred to the Train or Labour troops.

Vacancies which have occurred in a unit are filled by calling up a correspondingly greater number of men of the same or the next year's levy to the arms concerned.

2. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS IN THE INFANTRY REGIMENTS.

The men who have to be trained each year with the infantry regiments are called up either in May for a (longer) period of summer training, or in November for a (shorter) period of winter training.

The first training lasts 150 days; but not more than 40 men who desire to be trained as bandsmen may be kept for 240 days.

Fifteen days after the commencement of the training, not more than 64 men are selected from each contingent, from those least suited for infantry duties, as watchmen and messengers or for labour with units, staffs and institutions. Those selected are immediately struck off the strength of their unit and transferred to the Labour troops. They serve for 200 days.

The required number of men from the Infantry are trained with the machine-gun companies and in the service of light mortars.

The following members of each levy are retained for continuation training after the expiration of the 150 days :

(a) 9 per cent of the strength of the levy in the middle of the period of training, for twelve months' instruction as Cadet N.C.O.s. The men selected in this way are trained as corporals or cornets.

(b) 1,120 private soldiers, 560 from each contingent, for 90 days.

All men liable for service who have been released on furlough are called back to the colours for repetition training, twice in their first eight years of service — on each occasion for 28 days.

3. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS WITH THE LIFE GUARDS.

The 440 men who are trained each year with the Life Guards join in two contingents of equal size. The first period of training lasts 305 days.

20 cadet N.C.O.s are selected from each contingent and are kept for continuation training for seven months in addition to the 305 days. They are trained as corporals or cornets.

The numbers required are trained with the machine-gun company and in the service of light mortars.

All conscripts sent on furlough are called up for continuation training, twice in the first eight years of their service, for 20 days on each occasion.

4. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS FOR THE LANDSTURM.

Conscripts who are trained for the Landsturm have to serve for 60 days.

They are not called up for continuation training, but if called up under special circumstances — *e.g.*, for the formation of a security force — they may be called up before the conscripts of the Army if this appears desirable for military reasons.

5. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS WITH CAVALRY REGIMENTS.

The 300 men who are trained annually with the Cavalry regiments are called up in one contingent. The training is carried out with the line squadrons. The *first period of training* lasts 425 days.

Thirty men are selected for training as cadet N.C.O.s.; their service is prolonged for 75 days beyond the regulation 425 days. They are trained as corporals or cornets.

All conscripts who have been sent on furlough are called up twice, for 28 days on each occasion, for repetition training.

(6) TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS WITH THE TRAIN.

The 260 men who are trained in each year are called up in two contingents.

The first training lasts 60 days, after which the men are all retained for 183 days' continuation training as rough riders, with staff sand units, or with train detachments.

The men sent home on furlough may be called up for continuation training twice during the first eight years of service, for 28 days on each occasion.

7. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS WITH THE ARTILLERY.

(a) *Field Artillery.*

The 1,110 men who are trained each year are called up in one contingent.

The training is carried out with the line "groups".

The first period of training lasts 215 days. Field Artillery men are taken up to the required number for training with the anti-aircraft guns or in the balloon service.

The following are retained *for continuation training* after the completion of 215 days :

- (a) 90 cadet N.C.O.s for 12 months ; these are trained as corporals and cornets.
- (b) 195 privates for 195 days.

Conscripts who have been sent on furlough are called up for repetition training twice in their first eight years' service, viz., once for 28 days and once for 14 days. Men who have performed their repetition training as privates are, however, exempted the 28-day period.

(b) *Coast Artillery.*

450 men are to be trained annually with the Coast Artillery. The first training lasts eight months. 14 men out of each levy are retained for training as N.C.O.s and remain in service eight months. There are two subsequent trainings of 14 days each.

8. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS IN THE ENGINEER TROOPS.

The 320 men who are trained each year with the Engineer troops are called up in three contingents. The training is carried out with the line companies. The first training lasts for 200 days.

The following are kept for continuation training after the completion of the 200 days :

- (a) 32 cadet non-commissioned officers for 355 days. They are trained as corporals and cornets.
- (b) 50 privates for 210 days.

Conscripts who have been sent home on furlough are called up for repetition training twice during their first eight years' service, for 20 days on each occasion. Privates who have performed their repetition training as such are, however, exempted from being summoned for the first period.

9. FLYING SERVICE.

For training in the Flying Service preference is given to conscripts who volunteer for this duty. The men selected may later on have to accept certain alterations in their conditions of service, as regards period of training, repetition training, etc.

10. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS WITH THE TECHNICAL CORPS.

The 90 men who are trained each year with the Technical Corps are called up in two contingents. The first period of training lasts for 200 days.

Conscripts on furlough may, if necessary, be called up during their first eight years of service for repetition training twice, for 28 days on each occasion.

11. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS WITH THE ARMY SUPPLY CORPS.

The 40 men who are trained each year with the Army Supply Corps receive a first period of training lasting 90 days

At the conclusion of 90 days, 10 cadet reserve accountants are kept for repetition training for 125 days. They are appointed as corporals and are trained as reserve accountants.

Conscripts on furlough may, if necessary, be called up twice during the first eight years of service for repetition training, for two periods of up to 50 days each.

12. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS FOR MEDICAL STAFF.

Conscripts who are being trained for the Medical Service are called up for service for a period of not more than six months.

After a first military and special preliminary training, they are appointed as assistant surgeons and undergo further training as such.

Conscripts on furlough may, if necessary, be called up for service during the first eight years of service for repetition training, for two periods of 28 days each.

13. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS FOR HOSPITAL TROOPS.

The 90 men who are trained each year for Hospital Troops serve for a period of 210 days.

Conscripts on furlough may, if necessary, be called up for service in their first eight years of service for repetition training, for two periods of 40 days each.

In addition to conscripts trained as Hospital Troops, some of the men in other units and in the Labour Troops are trained in first-aid and as stretcher-bearers.

14. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS WITH THE VETERINARY CORPS.

Conscripts who are under training for the Veterinary Service are trained for a period not exceeding six months.

After the first military and special preliminary training they are appointed as assistant veterinary surgeons, and undergo further training as such.

Conscripts on furlough may, if necessary, be called up for service during the first eight years of service for repetition training, for two periods of 28 days each.

15. LABOUR TROOPS.

Conscripts who are called up for service with the Labour Troops serve for 200 days.

The remainder of the personnel is obtained from the units of the Army.

Men of the Labour Troops who are detailed as stretcher-bearers with the ambulances may, if required, be called up for repetition training for two periods of 14 days each during their first eight years' service.

I. EFFECTIVE — (BUDGETARY)

Officers on the active list	653
Officers of the Reserve (performing military service 30 days annually)	460
Men belonging to the Corps of Special Officers (Officers)	628
Sergeants of the Reserve doing military duty	177
Non-Commissioned Officers of the Reserve (performing military duty only 30 days annually)	518
Others ranks — exclusive of soldiers performing manual labour called up for service, every year	8,625
<i>Air Force :</i>	
Personnel (flying and non-flying)	60
<i>Gendarmerie and Police :</i>	
State Police	726
Gendarmerie of the frontiers	475
Local Police of Copenhagen and Frederiksberg	1,469
Other Local Police	1,064
Total	<u>3,734</u>

J. CADRES

I. DIVISION OF PERSONNEL INTO RANKS AND GRADES.

The personnel of the Army consists, in addition to privates, of : Officers and non-commissioned officers and persons graded as such.

The officers and N.C.O.s consist of :

(1) Permanent officers and N.C.O.s of the Line, divided into two groups : (a) the officers' group ; (b) the warrant officers' group.

(2) Permanent officers and N.C.O.s of the Reserve divided into two groups : (a) the officers' group, (b) the under officers' group.

(3) Conscript N.C.O.s.

The persons graded as officers and N.C.O.s are :

The permanent military officiants of the Supply Corps, the Medical Corps and the Veterinary Corps, experts, permanent musicians, permanent artificers, etc.

2. ADMISSIONS, DISCHARGES, APPOINTMENTS, PROMOTION AND TRANSFERS OF OFFICERS AND N.C.O.S.

No one can become an officer or N.C.O. without having been trained as a private.

(a) *Conscript Officers and N.C.O.s.*

Lance-corporals and corporals are appointed by the Commander of the unit.

Cornets and second lieutenants are appointed by the War Minister. Appointments to the rank of second lieutenant are made from among cornets and N.C.O.s who have passed the officers' class at the Officers' School and sergeants of reserve who have passed the Cornets' School or have been trained as airmen.

(b) *Regular N.C.O.s of the Reserve.*

Sergeants of reserve are appointed and discharged by the War Minister.

This rank is recruited from corporals who have passed the Sergeants' School and warrant officers discharged from the line, who serve as sergeants of reserve, but are still graded as warrant officers.

Sergeants of reserve are liable for service for one year after the conclusion of the Sergeants' School course and for 30 days each year, as ordered by the War Minister, and also, if required, during mobilisation.

Sergeants of reserve are discharged at latest on reaching the age of 40.

(c) *Regular officers of the warrant officers group.*

The higher grades of warrant officers are appointed, promoted and discharged by the King. The remaining grades by the Minister of War.

Warrant officers are recruited from sergeants of reserve who have passed the warrant officer class in the Officers School.

Warrant officers are promoted from one grade to another, by selection, after a certain minimum period of service in each grade.

In the General Staff, the Air Force, the Technical Corps and the Supply Corps the warrant officers' appointments are filled by warrant officers of units with not less than two years' service in their grade.

No N.C.O. can be promoted to warrant officer after the age of 32.

Warrant officers are discharged at the age of 55 ; higher warrant officers and staff warrant officers at the age of 60, and corps warrant officers at the age of 65.

(d) *Regular officers of the line.*

Appointments, promotions and discharges of regular officers are made by the King.

N.C.O.s who have passed the officers' class in the Officers' School and have subsequently served six months as N.C.O.s may be appointed first lieutenants.

First lieutenants may be promoted captains in their own arms after four years' service as first lieutenants. Promotion is either by selection or seniority. If two promotions are made by selection, the next four shall be by seniority.

Captains who have served four years in that rank may be promoted lieut.-colonel. Promotion is by selection.

Lieut.-colonels may be promoted colonels by selection.

Colonels of any arm may be promoted major-generals. Promotion is by selection.

Major-generals may be promoted Lieut.-generals by selection.

First lieutenants may be appointed to the General Staff after at least two years' service in their own rank. The captains' and lieut.-colonels' appointments in the General Staff are filled by officers of the various arms with at least two years' service in the respective ranks. The remaining officers' appointments in the General Staff are filled either by officers from the arms or by promotions in the General Staff.

Officers are compulsorily retired as follows :

First lieutenants, at the age of	45
Captains, at the age of	55
Lieut.-colonels and colonels at the age of	65
Major-generals and lieut.-generals at the age of	70

Officers are entitled to retire on pension at the following ages :

First lieutenants, at the age of	42
Captains, at the age of	52
Lieut.-colonels and colonels at the age of	60
Major-generals and lieut.-generals at the age of	65

The above officers may also be allowed to retire on pension and be simultaneously transferred to the Reserve.

(c) *Permanent Officers of the Reserves.*

Permanent Officers of the Reserves of the rank of Captain or upwards are appointed, promoted and discharged by order of the King ; Lieutenants of Reserve by the Minister of War. Appointments to the rank of permanent officer in the Reserve can only be made at the request of the person concerned. Permanent Officers of the Reserve are liable to serve in the Army for a period, up to thirty days annually, to be decided by the War Minister, and also, if required, during the mobilisation of the Army. Lieut.-Colonels and Captains of the Reserve are also liable to perform any administrative service which is involved by their duties as Commanding Officers.

II.

Navy.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ²
Coast defence ships and monitors . . .	8	23,183	3,700
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	23	3,760	500
Submarines	14	2,810	800
Miscellaneous craft	5 ¹	1,300	470
	Sea Service	Shore Service	
Total of naval personnel	2,639	321	

¹ Mine-layer.² Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1924) is calculated as follows :

- (1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
- (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
- (3) For torpedo-craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st. The original estimates are submitted to the Folketing at the beginning of each ordinary session, that is, in October, for the financial year commencing on the following April 1st, and the budget is voted in March, immediately before the beginning of the financial year. Supplementary estimates are usually submitted to the Folketing in January for the

current financial year and are voted about the end of that year, that is, in March or April. The closed accounts for a given year ending March 31st are published in the following October.

(2) The budget is divided into the two following groups :

- (a) Current revenue and current expenditure (Sections 1-25 of the budget).
- (b) Revenue from realisation of State capital and from increase of public debt, and expenditure for increase of State capital and redemption of debt (Section 26 of the budget).

Expenditure for increase of State capital is, as a rule, limited to investments in public undertakings which normally yield a surplus, and grants of interest-bearing loans to municipalities, associations, etc. All military and naval expenditure is included in "current expenditure", which is divided into ordinary and extraordinary. The latter comprises, in particular, expenditure resulting from increase of capital invested in buildings of a non-profit-yielding character (military works, schools, etc.), and also expenditure of an exceptional character.

(3) As a rule the budget is drawn up on the system of net appropriations, so that receipts collected by the various departments in the course of their activities (revenue from school fees, from sale of products, from realisation of old materials — from contributions of local governments, etc.) are set-off against expenditure as "appropriation in aid".

(4) Local authorities spend certain insignificant amounts on billeting and on construction and maintenance of military buildings.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (net).

TABLE I.

	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Original and Supplementary Estimates (voted)	Original Estimates (voted)
	Kr. (000's omitted)			
Ministry of War	41,269	36,341	35,446	32,655
Ministry of the Marine	22,960	19,437	15,691	15,404
Ministry of the Interior (recruiting, medical inspection and billeting)	1,467	1,486	1,509	1,310
Total	65,696	57,264	52,646	49,369
Defence expenditure index . .	% 100	% 87	% 80	% 75
Index number of wholesale prices :				
1913 = 100.	211	184	211	222 ¹
1921-22 = 100.	100	87	100	105
	Kr. (000's omitted)			
Defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level	31,136	31,122	24,951	22,238
Index of defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level.	% 100	% 100	% 80	% 71

¹ Average, April and May 1924.

NOTES. — (a) The figures in the table above do not include pensions or debt service.

(b) The item "Ministry of the Marine" includes only the Naval Services and not the Civil Services charged to that Ministry. As regards the central administration of the Ministry, it has not been possible to specify the portion relating to civil functions.

(c) The salaries of the Ministers of War and of the Marine are not included in the figures in the table above.

II. Analysis of expenditure figures given in Table I.

(1) Ministry of War.

NOTE. — The division of expenditure is not quite the same in the budgets for 1923-24 and 1924-25 as in the budgets for the preceding years, alterations having been made in connection with the new Army

Law of 1922 which came into force in 1923. A few adjustments have been made in the tables for the purpose of rendering the figures for the different years as comparable as possible.

TABLE 2,

ITEMS	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Original and Supplemen- tary Estimates (voted)	Original Estimates (voted)
Kr. (ooo's omitted)				
<i>I. Ordinary expenditure :</i>				
Central Administration	714	637	635	611
Pay, etc., of Army	19,414	16,974	10,962	11,529
Military Courts	35	31	30	30
Provisions, etc.	2,984	2,487	3,156	3,446
Medical Service	1,201	1,045	949	593
Clothing, etc.	1,272	1,543	1,554	1,554
Billets, etc.	934	786	2,616	2,284
Forts and buildings	1,996	1,931		
Schools, etc.	451	445	410	398
Transport Service : upkeep and purchase of horses, etc.	3,391	2,806	2,891	2,849
Air Force Service	384	378	1,056	1,039
Daily allowances, General Command allowances, etc.	895	867	725	696
War materials, etc.	3,475	3,216	2,684	2,668
General Staff : Topographical Section	330	315	337	337
Bornholm's Defence Force	86	79	—	—
Army chaplains, etc.	—	—	—	15
Miscellaneous items	444	571	752	606
High-cost-of-living bonuses ¹	—	—	28	—
Expenditure arising from change of military organisation	—	—	3,426	—
Total Ordinary Expenditure	38,006	34,111	32,211	28,655
<i>II. Extraordinary expenditure :</i>				
Construction of forts and fortifications	2	—	241	—
Construction of a new military hospital	819	427	462	—
Demobilisation of the Special War Service	23	—	—	—
Occupation of North Schleswig	2,350	1,566	15	—
Abolition of the land fortifications of Copenhagen	50	—	—	—
Storing of ammunition and explosives.	19	209	112	4,000
Extraordinary purchase of materials for the army	—	—	2,000	
Construction of a wireless station	—	28	10	—
Barracks, etc.	—	—	336	—
Various	—	—	59	—
Total extraordinary expenditure	3,263	2,230	3,235	4,000
Grand total	41,269	36,341	35,446	32,655

¹ Previously included in "Miscellaneous items".

(2) *Ministry of the Marine.*

NOTE. — A new division of the budget of the Ministry of the Marine was introduced in the estimates for 1924-25 and comparison of the individual items in those estimates with those of previous budgets is therefore only possible to a very limited extent. The total amounts, however, are strictly comparable.

TABLE 3.

ITEMS	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Original and Supplementary Estimates (voted)	Original Estimates (voted)
I. <i>Ordinary expenditure :</i>				
Kr. (ooo's omitted)				
Central administration	477	419	401	377
The Navy :				
Pay to officers, etc.	4,399	3,861	4,423	4,119
Maintenance and new construction . .	—	—	—	6,450
Schools	323	294	235	235
Naval dockyards	—	—	—	2,446
Dockyard factories	—	—	—	677
Naval buildings, etc.	713	525	406	400
Billeting	—	—	—	6
Hospitals	328	257	250	229
The King's ship <i>Dannebrog</i>	—	—	—	60
Miscellaneous	—	—	—	222
Pay to personnel serving under transi- tory conditions	—	—	—	600
Increase in high-cost-of-living bonuses.	—	—	—	195
Deduction on account of vacancies . .	—	—	—	628
Total	21,241	18,764	15,498	15,388
II. <i>Extraordinary expenditure :</i>				
Naval Air Service	50	60	—	—
Construction of a hangar	208	—	—	—
Construction of a coaling vessel	1,000	526	—	—
Constructions and dockyard buildings.	258	68	141	—
Miscellaneous items	203	19	52	16
Total extraordinary expenditure . .	1,719	673	193	16
Grand total	22,960	19,437	15,691	15,404

(a) *Air Service.* Expenditure on the Military Air Force is included in the figures given in Tables 2 and 3. It is not possible, from the information available, to give a complete statement of expenditure for Air Service purposes.

(b) *Military establishments.* The State maintains two military factories (the Army Powder Factory and the Military Clothing Factory) as independent undertakings, the surplus or deficit on these being carried direct to the receipts side of the General Budget (together with

other State undertakings), instead of being charged to the budgets of the military ministries. Only payments for deliveries to the Army and the Navy appear in the military budgets.

(c) Tables 2 and 3 do not include any expenditure for civil purposes, the appropriations to various civil institutions charged to the budget of the Ministry of the Marine having been excluded. The most important of these institutions are: The Lighthouse Service, the Coast Guard, Pilotage, the Salvage Service, the Hydrographical Service and the Metereological Service. The total appropriations for all the Civil Service in the budget of the Ministry of the Marine amount to 6,086,000 Kronen in the estimates for the financial year 1924-25.

(3) *Ministry of the Interior.*

TABLE 4.

	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Estimates	Estimates
<i>Ordinary Expenditure:</i>	Kr. (000's omitted)			
Recruiting and medical inspection . . .	621	729	793	695
Billeting	846	757	716	615
Total	1,467	1,486	1,509	1,310

III. *Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.*

(1) *Appropriations in Aid.* As stated in the notes on budget procedure, the defence budgets are drawn up on the system of net appropriations, appropriations in aid being set off against expenditure. The total receipts deducted in this way are given in the following table:

TABLE 5.

	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Estimates	Estimates
<i>Appropriations in Aid:</i>	Kr. (000's omitted)			
Ministry of War	521	454	280	514
Ministry of Marine	187	387	190	418
Total	708	841	470	932

(2) *Surplus from Military establishments.* The surplus from the Army Powder Factory was 3,000 Kr. in both 1921-22 and 1922-23. No surplus is expected for 1923-24 or 1924-25. The surplus from the Military Clothing Factory amounted to 156,000 Kr. in 1921-22 and 58,000 in 1922-23 and has been estimated at 142,000 and 103,000 Kr. for the years 1923-24 and 1924-25 respectively. These surpluses are not appropriated in aid, but shown as revenue from State undertakings in the General Budget.

IV. *Expenditure referring to previous years.*

(1) *Debt Service.* No interest on or redemption of public debt is charged to the military budgets, nor is information available as to what portion of the total debt is incurred for military purposes.

(2) *Military and naval pensions* are not charged to the defence budgets. The total amount of these pensions is not shown separately in the budgets.

SUPPLEMENTARY DETAILS.

(1) The State contributes to private rifle clubs, the following amounts being charged to the budget of the Ministry of the Interior :

1921-22	. . . . .	182,000 Kr.
1922-23	. . . . .	154,000 Kr.
1923-24	. . . . .	135,000 Kr.
1924-25	. . . . .	135,000 Kr.

(2) The *Civil Air Service* is administered by the Ministry of Public Works. The expenditure on this item was :

1921-22	. . . . .	243,000 Kr.
1922-23	. . . . .	91,000 Kr.
1923-24	. . . . .	135,000 Kr.
1924-25	. . . . .	201,000 Kr.

In addition a considerable amount was spent on the purchase of a site for the construction of an air station (section 26 of the budget), viz. :

1921-22	. . . . .	2,366,000 Kr.
1922-23	. . . . .	59,000 Kr.

(3) No recent information is available as to the amounts spent by local authorities on billeting and on construction and maintenance of military buildings, but it is probable that the outlay is insignificant.

IV.

Industries capable of being used for War Purposes.

RAW MATERIAL AND MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS.

(Output, imports, exports.)

I. FUEL

(In thousands of metric tons.)

A. *Coal.*B. *Petroleum.*

	Soft coal	Coke	Briquettes	Lamp oil	Other fuel oil	Benzine	Lubrica- ting and other oil
--	-----------	------	------------	----------	----------------------	---------	-----------------------------------

OUTPUT.

1920
1921

IMPORTS.

1920	2,213	407	91	69	50	26	12
1921	2,088	462	4.5	48	39	35	11
1922	2,823	798	19	76	75	52	7
1923	3,218	720	29	94	83	72	13

EXPORTS.

1920	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.2
1921	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.08
1922	—	—	—	—	0.1	—	0.08

II. ORES AND METALS

A. *Ores.*

(In thousands of metric tons.)

Iron

Sulphuric
pyrites

OUTPUT.

1920
1921

IMPORTS.

1920	0.3	47
1921	0.2	18
1922	—	59
1923	—	63

DENMARK

	Iron	Sulphuric pyrites
EXPORTS.		
		1
1920	—	51
1921	—	11
1922	—	42
1923	—	—

B. *Metals.*

	Pig iron	Iron and steel	Zinc	Lead	Alumi- nium	Iron	Iron- alloys
OUTPUT.							
1920							
1921							
IMPORTS.							
	2	4	5	5	5	5	
1920	39	225	5.2	3.3	4.3	1.2	3.9
1921	12	131	3.0	2.3	3.3	0.3	0.05
1922	21	191	3.5	2.3	6.3	0.3	0.2
1923	37	—	5.6	5.1	—	—	—
EXPORTS.							
	3	4	5	6			
1920	38	2.7	—	2.2	—	—	—
1921	27	1.2	—	1.2	—	—	—
1922	42	1.9	—	1.2	0.1	—	—

¹ Waste.² Including old iron and waste.³ Waste.⁴ Semi-manufactured iron.⁵ Crude and semi-manufactured.⁶ Crude.

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS

(In thousands of metric tons.)

A. *Raw material.*

	Nitrate of sodium	Nitrate of lime	Salt	Sulphur
	OUTPUT.			
1920				
1921				
	IMPORTS.			
1920	42.1	61.7	62.3	4.2
1921	55.5	49.3	47.2	1.5
1922	32.0	70.5	62.6	1.9
1923	38.3	83.9	66.4	—
	EXPORTS.			
1920	—	—	0.05	—
1921	—	—	0.05	—
1922	—	—	0.02	—
1923	—	—	—	—

B. *Manufactured products.*

	Sulphuric acid	Nitric acid	Soda	Spirits (millions of litres)
	OUTPUT.			
1920	—	—	—	3.42
1921	—	—	—	4.40
1922	—	—	—	5.23
	IMPORTS.			
			1	Hectol. 2
1920	1.5	0.08	12.7	67
1921	1.5	0.05	5.6	—
1922	1.1	0.1	10.4	28
1923	—	—	12.2	—
	EXPORTS			
1920	0.03	—	—	374
1921	0.01	—	—	343
1922	0.03	—	—	62

¹ Caustic soda.² Crude and "denaturalised".

IV. VARIOUS PRODUCTS

(In thousands of metric tons.)

	Cotton	Rubber
	OUTPUT.	
1920		
1921		
	IMPORTS.	
1920	4.9	0.5
1921	3.8	0.3
1922	5.7 ¹	0.09
1923	5.4 ¹	—
	EXPORTS.	
1920	—	—
1921	—	—
1922	—	—
1923	—	—

Sources.

Communications from the Government on January 20th and June 26th, 1923.

Lovtidende for Kongeriget Danmark for Aaret 1922 Afdeling A II.

Lov om Hærens Ordning af 7 August 1922. (Law on Military Organisation).

Kongelig Dansk Hof-og Statskalender, 1924. (State Almanack, 1924).

Handbog for Hæren 1923. (Army Almanack, 1923).

Closed accounts for the financial year 1921-22 and 1922-23.

Original and supplementary estimates for the financial year 1923-24 voted by Parliament.

Original estimates for the financial year 1924-25 voted by Parliament. (Supplementary estimates will probably not be voted before the end of the financial year, viz., about March or April 1925.)

Statistisk Aarvog 1923 (Statistical Year-Book for 1923).

Produktionsstatistik 1922 (Statistics on industrial output).

Danmarks Vareindførsel og- Udførsel, 1920, 1921, 1922 (Imports and exports of Denmark).

Vareomsaltningen med Udlandet, December 1923 (Foreign trade, December 1923).

¹ Including waste.

ESTHONIA

Armed Forces : General Information. ¹

I. ARMY.

A. Effectives (budgetary) :

Officers		1,600
Other ranks		18,500
Gendarmerie (or special troops for the maintenance of public order)		—
	Total	20,100
Personnel of air forces	{	
	Flying personnel	50
	Non-flying personnel	350

B. Material in service in the units :

Rifles		14,350
Pistols		2,070
Automatic rifles		670
Machine-guns		330
Guns or howitzers of a calibre less than 120 millimetres		70
Guns or howitzers or mortars of a calibre of 120 mm. or above		60
Tanks		16
Complete aircraft :		
Bombing		18
Fighting		13
Reconnaissance		26
Spare engines in units		15
Dirigibles		—
Captive Balloons		—

C. Recruiting System.

The organisation of the military forces is based on the principle of the maintenance of permanent cadres, in which all young citizens of sound physique receive military training. The length of active military service is one and a-half years.

¹ Communication from the Government dated July 8th, 1923.

II. NAVY ¹

	Number	Total tonnage	Depreciated ² tonnage
1. Battleships and battle cruisers . . .	—	—	—
2. Coast-defence ships and monitors . . .	—	—	—
3. Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—
4. Cruisers and light cruisers.	—	—	—
5. Destroyers and torpedo-boats . . .	3	4,100	2,060
6. Submarines	2	500	260
7. Miscellaneous craft ³	9	2,000	500
8. Total tonnage of the fleet . . .		6,600	2,820
9. Total of Naval personnel :			
Sea service	700		
Shore service	500		

¹ Jane's *Fighting Ships*, 1923.

² Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1924), is calculated as follows :

(1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast defence ships, monitors, aircraft carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.

(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.

(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

³ Under the heading Miscellaneous Vessels, only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.

FINLAND

GENERAL

Area : 388,451 square kilometres.

Population : 3,402,593.
Per square kilometre, 9.9.

Length of land frontiers 3,039 km.
Length of coast-line 1,646 »
Length of railways 4,307 »

I

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

Under the Constitution, the President of the Republic is Commander-in-Chief of the Army ; in time of war he can appoint a General chosen by him to that post.

The General commanding the Regular Army is under his direct orders.

The Chief of the General Staff is under the General commanding the Regular Army.

The Ministry of Defence provides through its Departments for the working of the various military services.

B. ORGANISATION OF UNITS

The Finnish Army is composed of :

3 *infantry divisions*, each composed of :

1 staff ;

3 infantry regiments of 3 battalions, each composed of 2 infantry companies and 1 machine-gun company.

1 regiment of field artillery composed of 4 groups of 2 batteries each ; 2 independent machine-gun companies ;

1 *light infantry brigade*, composed of :

1 staff ;

3 battalions, each consisting of 3 companies of light infantry and one machine-gun company ;

- 1 light artillery regiment consisting of 2 groups of two batteries each; 1 independent machine-gun company.
- 1 *cavalry brigade*, consisting of :
- 1 staff ;
 - 2 cavalry regiments, each consisting of 4 mounted squadrons, 1 machine-gun squadron and 1 remount squadron.
- Technical troops*, consisting of :
- 1 staff ;
 - 1 telegraph battalion of 4 companies.
- Wireless-telegraph detachments*, consisting of :
- 1 company, 12 fixed stations and a wireless school ;
 - 1 engineer battalion of 4 companies.
 - 1 motor transport battalion, consisting of 2 companies and 2 garages.
 - 1 railway engineers battalion, consisting of 2 companies.
- Coast artillery*, consisting of :
- 1 staff ;
 - 3 coast artillery regiments, consisting of 3 groups and 1 depot company each.
 - 1 independent group of 6 batteries.
- Heavy artillery*, 1 regiment consisting of 3 groups of two batteries each.
- Tanks*, 1 battalion, consisting of two companies.
- Cyclists*, 3 battalions, each consisting of 4 cyclist companies.
- Air Force*¹, consisting of :
- 1 staff ;
 - 5 squadrons ;
 - 1 aviation instruction school ;
 - 1 hangar construction company.

SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

Divisions	Brigades		Regiments						Battalions							Squadrons			Artillery groups				Batteries			Machine-gun companies	
	Light infantry	Cavalry	Infantry	Cavalry	Field artillery	Light artillery	Coast artillery	Heavy artillery	Infantry	Cyclists	Light infantry	Telegraphists	Engineers	Motor transport	Railway	Tank	Cavalry	Machine-gun	Remount	Field	Light	Coast	Heavy	Field	Light		Heavy
3	1	1	9	2	3	1	3	1	27	3	3	1	1	1	1	1	8	2	2	12	2	10	3	24	4	6	37

¹ At the moment of her admission into the League of Nations, Finland expressed a desire to increase the number of aircraft which she then possessed.

The League of Nations approved of the maintenance of the force, which then consisted of 69 aeroplanes, and reserved her approval of any further demands which Finland might make.

C. SYSTEM OF RECRUITING

The Finnish regular forces include :

The line (regular army and reserve) ;

The "Landwehr".

(a) The regular Army includes professional soldiers and one annual class of conscripts.

(b) After service in the regular army, soldiers pass into the reserve, where they remain until June 1st of the eighth year after the date on which they joined the regular army.

(c) The "Landwehr" comprises three classes :

The first consists of all men who have completed their service in the reserve ;

The second consists of all men exempted from active service ;

The third consists of young men from 17 to 20 years of age and men whose military service has been postponed or suspended.

Finnish citizens of the male sex are liable for military service from the beginning of the year in which their 17th birthday falls up to the end of the year during which they complete their 52nd year. In time of peace, service in the regular army only begins with the year in which a conscript's 20th birthday falls.

The different stages of compulsory military service are shown in the following table :

17-20	20-21	21-28	28-52
3rd Class of "Landwehr"	Regular Army	Reserve of Regular Army	1st Class of "Landwehr"
	2nd Class of the "Landwehr".		

The total *duration of service* is therefore 35 years, that is to say :
For all conscripts :

Three years in the third class of the "Landwehr" (for men of 17-19 years of age) and after attaining the age of 20 :

(a) In the case of those found fit for service in the regular army :

One year in the regular army (one year and three months in the cavalry, air force, technical troops, artillery and navy, with the exception of men not armed and of non-combatants. Men selected for the schools of reserve officers or N.C.O.s' schools also serve one year and three months).

Seven years in the reserve of the regular army and 24 years in the reserve of the first class of the "Landwehr".

(b) In the case of those exempted in peace-time from the regular army :

32 years in the second class of the "Landwehr".

Men who are exempted from bearing arms owing to conscientious objections based on religious convictions serve six months over and above the ordinary period, either in the medical corps or as non-combatants, or are employed under military or civil direction on works which contribute directly or indirectly to national defence.

The law also provides that men sentenced to loss of their civil rights and young men with a bad record may be employed on any work which contributes to national defence.

Periods of training. — Such periods, not exceeding 63 days, are provided for reservists.

D. EFFECTIVES

	Officers	Officials	N.C.O. s.	Other Ranks	Horses
Headquarters and various Services	105	88	96	47	59
Infantry	724	65	2,441	12,551	807
Cavalry	78	16	278	1,339	1,551
Artillery (field)	263	23	960	2,748	1,497
(coast)	149	54	776	1,417	88
Technical troops	104	45	434	1,506	85
Air Force	93	2	252	658	21
Navy	94	165	258	646	6
	1,610	458	5,395	20,912	4,114

E. CADRE

Conscripts who have passed the final examination at a secondary school which prepares pupils for the university may be called on to attend training courses with a view to appointment as officers of the reserve, provided that they have served at least six months in a regular unit.

Conscripts who desire to attend a course of instruction preparatory to becoming regular officers may be admitted to the military school on condition that they have served at least six months in a regular unit and that they possess the necessary knowledge and aptitude.

The Military School trains all the officers of the army and navy ; this school is under the Ministry of Defence.

It is established at Munksnäs, near Helsingfors.

The course at the school lasts two years, after which the cadets are appointed officers in a regular unit.

Cadets admitted to the school must undertake to remain in the army for at least three years after leaving the school.

F. CIVIC GUARDS

This is an organisation of volunteers who possess their own army and equipment. This official organisation is a sort of national guard, consisting of 93,000 men. For the purpose of organisation of units, the country is divided into 21 districts. Each district consists of a certain number of sub-districts (19 to 55).

II.

Navy.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ²
Coastguards	4	1,524	476
Torpedo-boats ¹	5	800	—
		2,324	476
Permanent strength of the Navy :			
	Officers	94.	
	Petty officers	258.	
	Other ranks	46.	

¹ Including 2 torpedo-carrying motor picket-boats.

² Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1924), is calculated as follows :

- (1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
- (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
- (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year. The original Estimates are submitted to the Diet in September and are generally voted just after the beginning of the financial year in question. The supplementary estimates for a given financial year are voted just before the end of that year.

(2) The budget consists of two parts : (a) ordinary receipts and expenditure and (b) extraordinary receipts and expenditure. The budget of extraordinary expenditure comprises not only expenditure for construction and other capital purposes but also exceptional expenditure due to the transitory conditions after the war and the revolution ; it includes appropriations for provision of military and naval material, construction of powder factory, etc.

(3) Receipts by the defence departments (with the single exception of fees paid to the Naval School) are set off against expenditure and are not shown at all in the budget estimates.

(4) Local authorities do not contribute to defence expenditure.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (net).

F. Marks (000's omitted).

	1921.	1922.	1923.	1924.
	Closed Accounts.	Original and supplementary estimates (voted).	Original Estimates (voted).	Original Estimates submitted to the Diet.
Ministry of National Defence	355,021	359,884	377,625	417,832
Ministry of the Interior	14,075	36,000	25,000	28,000
Ministry of Finance	5,329	—	—	—
Total	374,425	395,884	402,625	445,832
Defence expenditure Index	% 100	% 106	% 108	% 119
Wholesale price index number :				
1913 = 100	1,263	1,219	1,095	1,085
1921 = 100	100	97	87	86
Defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level	F. Mks. (000's) 3,000	F. Mks. (000's) 3,200	F. Mks. (000's) 3,700	F. Mks. (000's) 4,100
Index of defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level.	% 100	% 110	% 124	% 138

¹ Average, January to April 1924.

NOTES.

(1) The defence expenditure figures in the table include war charges, but not pensions or debt service.

(2) To the total figures for the years 1921, 1922 and 1923 must be added an amount due to special increases in officers' salaries, etc., on account of the high cost of living. This amount does not appear in the military budgets, but is charged to the general budget, together with increases to civil officials, in one aggregate sum : 1921 (closed accounts), 230 million F.mks. ; 1922 (original and supplementary estimates, voted by the Diet), 267 million F.mks. ; 1923 (original estimates, voted by the Diet), 90 million F.mks. It has been estimated that the increases in military salaries amounted to approximately 25 million F. mks. in 1921, 30 million in 1922 and 10 million in 1923.

In the budget for 1924 the increases on account of high cost of living have been included in the appropriations under each Ministry. On the other hand, the budget for 1924 includes in one aggregate sum appropriations for seniority increments to military and civil officials amounting to 34 million F. mks., part of which (not specified in the budget) should be added to the expenditure of the Defence Department.

Further, a relatively small sum representing the cost of that part of the central administration that is concerned with military services should be added. It is not specified, however, in the budget.

(3) In the notes to the estimates for 1924 the Government explains that the considerable increase in the military expenditure for 1924 is mainly due to augmenting the salaries of commissioned and non-commissioned officers and other military personnel, to the increase in the number of conscripts owing to the new Conscription Act, and to the increased pay to conscripts for service in excess of one year.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

1. The following table shows the main items of expenditure charged to the *Ministry of National Defence*.

	1921	1922	1923	1924
	Closed Accounts	Original and Supple- mentary Estimates (voted)	Original Estimates (voted)	Original Estimates submitted to the Diet
I. <i>Ordinary Expenditure</i> :		F. Marks (000's omitted.)		
Pay, etc.	76,086	85,500	85,500	115,100
Provisions.	70,038	63,932	64,900	68,890
Fodder for horses	23,949	22,951	17,600	15,170
Clothing, etc.	33,346	36,824	37,000	42,991
Purchase of war materials	3,153	4,795	13,333	9,000
Ammunition and explosives	5,934	8,136	16,500	9,000
Maintenance and repair of war material	6,130	5,895	5,926	5,926
Rent of land and houses	1,000	500	450	750
Heating, lighting, water, cleaning	12,081	11,000	10,000	10,000
Renewal and maintenance of barrack stores	580	750	750	750
Repairs of barracks and other buildings	7,000	9,000	9,800	17,000
Maintenance of fortifications and forts	750	677	553	553
Maintenance of exercise grounds, etc.	700	1,457	1,600	1,600
Maintenance of roads, bridges, and wharves	400	678	1,115	750
Fuel, solid	7,383	6,557	6,557	3,500
Fuel, liquid; oils, etc.	3,614	5,550	5,550	4,500
Maintenance of various means of communication	4,441	5,062	5,000	6,000
Amounts set apart for special application (a)	—	4,422	6,000	8,000
Technical enterprise at Svea- borg	140	—	—	—
Repair and equipment of naval vessels	4,000	4,400	4,000	4,000
Cost of recruitment.	185	415	415	1,600
Medical service	3,996	4,000	2,552	2,552
Horse-shoeing and veterinary service	676	625	700	700
Military schools	1,797	2,100	2,000	2,000
Military transport	4,990	5,500	4,700	4,500
Travelling expenses, etc.	2,820	2,739	3,300	2,300
Printing	293	408	350	350
Stationery	2,124	2,300	2,200	2,200
Miscellaneous items (a)	4,578	1,529	1,529	1,350
Purchase of horses	1,000	2,000	2,000	2,000
Unforeseen expenditure	916	1,000	1,500	500
Encouragement of sobriety in the Army	—	—	100	—
Total Ordinary Expenditure.	284,100	300,702	313,480	343,532

(a) The item "Amounts set apart for special application" includes expenditure for various purposes, which in 1921 was included in "Miscellaneous items."

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure* (continued).

F. Marks (000's omitted).

	1921	1922	1923	1924
	Closed Accounts	Original and Supplementary Estimates (voted)	Original Estimates (voted)	Original Estimates submitted to the Diet
<i>2. Extraordinary Expenditure :</i>				
Maintenance of stocks of quarter-master's stores	—	—	2,315	2,200
Purchase of new clothing and equipment	8,950	1,050	—	—
Maintenance of stocks of war material	9,747	7,870	15,000	18,000
Construction of fortifications and forts	14,000	8,750	8,000	8,000
Construction of exercise grounds and buildings	3,300	1,462	1,930	1,000
Repair of roads, bridges and wharves	500	2,194	1,553	1,500
Construction of aerodrome and aircraft factory	—	—	—	5,000
Purchase of aeroplanes and other materials for the Air Force	4,020	5,300	20,000 (b)	9,000
Purchase of materials for automobile service, signalling service, etc.	425	1,500		
Purchase of cisterns for liquid fuel	300	2,098	—	—
Construction and repair of military buildings	18,656	8,010	11,000	8,000
Submarine mines outside Helsingfors	316	1,074	—	—
Construction of a rifle-cartridge factory	—	—	—	6,000
Construction of a powder factory	—	12,000	—	12,000
Purchase of a building for the naval school	—	4,000	—	—
Miscellaneous items	10,707	3,874	4,347	3,600
Total Extraordinary Expenditure	70,921	59,182	64,145	74,300
Grand Total	355,021	359,884	377,625	417,832

(b) Including expenditure on aeroplanes, motor vehicles and naval vessels necessary for the Coast Defence Force and the Air Force.

NOTES. — In the table above the ordinary expenditure is divided in the same way as in the Finnish budget. The extraordinary expenditure has

been divided under the principal items only, the sub-headings and sub-totals being omitted.

(a) In an annex to the *ordinary* budget for the Ministry of Defence for 1924, the expenditure has been divided according to the various services, so far as possible :

	F. Mks. (ooo's omitted)
Staffs, etc.	8,356
Army	201,569
Air Force	14,128
Coast Defence Artillery	26,357
Navy	15,855
Schools	6,826
Hospitals	4,693
Depôts	9,316
Recruitment	3,638
Unclassified	52,794
Total	343,532

With regard to the extraordinary expenditure similar information is not available.

(b) A large proportion of the ordinary expenditure is due to initial expenditure on the establishment of the military organisation, Finland having had, during its union with Russia, no independent military organisation.

(c) *Military Establishment.* — The only information available refers to the construction of a powder factory, a rifle-cartridge factory and an aircraft factory (see the Extraordinary Expenditure).

(d) *Expenditure by military services for civil purposes.* — There is no indication in the budget that expenditure of this nature appears among the items included in the military budget.

2. Ministry of the Interior and Ministry of Finance.

The amounts shown in Table 1 as charged to these Ministries are mainly spent on guarding the Russo-Finnish frontier, and in so far as this is the case they may be regarded as defence expenditure. These amounts are accounted for as extraordinary expenditure.

III. Receipts in connection with Military Expenditure.

No detailed information is given in the budget, with the exception of a sum of 180,000 F. mks., representing fees received by the Naval School.

IV. *Expenditure referring to previous Years.*

1. *Debt Service.* — No interest on or redemption of public debt is charged to the military budgets. One of the public loans, however, has been contracted for reparation of war damage, and the annual expenditure on account of this loan for 1922 and 1923 amounts to approximately 5½ million F. mks. for interest and ½ million F. mks. for redemption.

2. *Pensions.* — Military pensions are not charged to the military budgets, nor are military pensions shown separately from civil pensions. As the Finnish military organisation is of recent origin, however, the charge for such pensions must be relatively light. It should be noted, nevertheless, that the budget item for pensions includes pensions due to the revolution and the civil war (1921 : 5.3 million mks. ; 1922 : 8 million mks. ; 1923 : 7 million mks.; and 1924 : 5.5 million mks., excluding increases on account of high cost of living).

C. SUPPLEMENTARY DETAILS.

1. The State contributes a sum of 25 million F. mks. per annum to a civil guard for maintenance of internal order ("safety guard").

2. No expenditure for civil air service is found in the Finnish budgets.

IV.

Industries capable of being used for War Purposes.

RAW MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS :

(OUTPUT, IMPORTS, EXPORTS.)

I. FUEL

(in metric tons).

	A. <i>Coal</i>	B. <i>Petroleum</i>		
	Coal, Coke and Anthracite	Naphtha	Petroleum	Gasoline, Benzine
		OUTPUT.		
1920	—	—	—	—
1921	—	—	—	—
1922	—	—	—	—
		IMPORTS.		
1920	89,539	3,949	11,965	3,839
1921	87,008	2,957	16,891	3,593
1922	243,097	4,132	20,620	5,682
1923	524,670	4,162	27,147	7,753
		EXPORTS.		
1920	—	—	—	—
1921	—	—	—	—
1922	—	—	—	—
1923	—	—	—	—

II. ORES AND METALS

(in metric tons).

A. *Ores.*

	Iron	Copper	Lead	
		OUTPUT.		
1920	—	—	—	—
1921	—	—	—	—
1922	—	—	—	—
		IMPORTS.		
1920	15,709	—	—	—
1921	2,370	—	—	—
		EXPORTS.		
1920	—	—	—	—
1921	40	1,159	—	—

B. *Metals.*

	Pig Iron	Iron and Steel	Lead	Copper
		OUTPUT.		
		¹		
1920	9,501	22,902	—	—
1921	10,022	28,885	—	—
1922	12,072	35,985	—	—
		IMPORTS.		
1920	16,029	51,475	470	26
1921	3,931	16,855	83	5
1922	10,738	46,780	353	—
1923	15,026	62,156	478	—
		EXPORTS.		
1920	283	—	—	6
1921	1,753	—	—	170
1922	630	—	—	—

¹ Iron and steel, both cast and rolled.

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS

(in metric tons).

A. *Raw Materials.*

	Nitrate of Sodium	Salt	Sulphur
OUTPUT.			
1920	—	—	—
1921	—	—	—
1922	—	—	—
IMPORTS.			
1920	1,284	67,581	29,060
1921	14	47,046	6,472
1922	—	76,660	27,220
1923	—	70,332	30,110
EXPORTS.			
1920	—	—	—
1921	—	—	—
1922	—	—	—
1923	—	—	—

B. *Manufactured Products.*

	Cyanamide of calcium	Sulphate of Ammonia	Nitric acid	Sulphuric acid	Soda	Spirit
OUTPUT.						
						1 1,000 litres
1920	—	—	—	—	—	1,737
1921	—	—	—	—	1,224	2,187
1922	—	—	—	—	25	2,621
IMPORTS.						
					2	
1920	101	6	38	852	5,531	20
1921	—	11	55	569	2,374	23
1922	—	—	—	—	7,040	—
1923	—	—	—	—	7,210	—
EXPORTS.						
					3	
1920	—	—	—	—	9	—
1921	—	—	—	—	0.8	—

¹ The production of denaturalised alcohol has been as follows: 1920, 611,075 litres; 1921, 564,675 litres; 1922, 909,894 litres.

² Including 1,010 tons of caustic soda for 1920, 348 tons for 1921, 1,576 tons for 1922 and 1,744 tons for 1923.

³ Caustic soda.

IV. VARIOUS PRODUCTS

	(In metric tons).	
	Cotton	Rubber
	OUTPUT.	
1920	—	—
1921	—	—
1922	—	—
	IMPORTS.	
1920	6,540	233
1921	7,205	185
1922	7,517	307
1923	7,319	527
	EXPORTS.	
1920	—	—
1921	—	—
1922	—	—
1923	—	—

Sources.

Various information given by the Government.

Statistik Arsbok för Finland, 1923 (Finnish Statistical Year-Book).

Jane's Fighting Ships, 1923.

Relation om Statsverkets Tillstånd, år 1921. (Closed Accounts for the financial year 1921.)

Finska Statens Statsförslag för år 1922, 1923 (förslag), 1924 (förslag). (Voted Estimates, original and supplementary, for the year 1922 and Estimates for 1923 and 1924.)

Finlands Officiella Statistik: Finlands Handel, 1921. (Official Finnish Statistics: Trade of Finland, 1921.)

Suomen Virallinen Tilasto. Ia Kauppa. Joulukuu, 1923 (Finnish Foreign Trade, December 1923).

International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics, Rome 1923.

FRANCE

GENERAL

Area :	550,986 sq. km.	
Population (in 1922) :	39,210,000	
Per sq. km. :	71	Km.
Length of frontiers : Land frontiers with		
» Germany	307	
» the Saar	82	
» Belgium	593	
» Italy	455	
» Spain	669	
» Switzerland	589	
» Luxemburg	<u>79</u>	
Total land frontiers	2,774	
Sea-coast	<u>2,850</u>	
Total land and sea frontiers	5,624	
Length of railway lines	39,535 kilometres	

COLONIES

NORTH AFRICA

ALGERIA, TUNIS, MOROCCO, SAHARA.

Area :	3,514,641 sq. km.
Population :	13,830,000
Per sq. km.	3.9

WEST AFRICA

Area :	3,791,200 sq. km.
Population :	12,954,000
Per sq. km.	3.5

EQUATORIAL AFRICA AND THE CAMEROONS

Area :	2,687,190 sq. km.
Population :	5,851,000
Per sq. km.	2.3

MADAGASCAR AND DEPENDENCIES

Area :	582,000 sq. km.
Population :	3,363,000
Per sq. km.	5.7

OTHER AFRICAN COLONIES

SOMALILAND, RÉUNION, ETC.

Area :	126,014 sq. km.
Population :	238,000
Per sq. km.	1.9

ASIA

INDO-CHINA.

Area :	710,842 sq. km.
Population :	19,122,000
Per sq. km.	27

INDIA

Area :	513 sq. km.
Population :	267,000
Per sq. km.	521

AMERICA

ST. PIERRE AND MIQUELON.

Area :	240 sq. km.
Population :	4,000
Per sq. km.	17

WEST INDIES

Area :	2,765 sq. km.
Population :	474,000
Per sq. km.	171

GUIANA

Area :	90,000 sq. km.
Population :	44,000
Per sq. km.	0.5

OCEANIA

Area :	34,651 sq. km.
Population :	138,000
Per sq. km.	3.8

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

(I) SUPREME NATIONAL DEFENCE COUNCIL.

In accordance with Article 3 of the Constitution of 1875, all Armed Forces are under the authority of the President of the Republic.

It is the duty of the Supreme National Defence Council to examine all questions concerning national defence which require the co-operation of two or more ministerial departments.

The Supreme Council is convened by its President and meets at least twice a year, as a rule in April and October.

The President of the Republic may convene the Council whenever he deems necessary, and may assume its presidency whenever he thinks fit.

The Council consists of the following :

President of the Council (President).

Minister for Foreign Affairs ;

» of the Interior ;

» of Finance ;

» of War ;

» of Marine ;

» of Public Works ;

» for the Colonies.

The Vice-President of the Supreme War Council and the Vice-President of the Supreme Naval Council, when attending meetings of the Council, are regarded as members but do not vote.

A Technical Committee is appointed to study all questions which have to be submitted to the Supreme National Defence Council.

This Committee acts under the President of the Council, who appoints its Vice-President.

It includes :

a representative of the President of the Council's Office ;

a representative of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs ;

the Director of Public Safety ;

a representative of the Ministry of Finance ;

the Chief of the General Staff of the Army ;

the Chief of the General Staff of the Navy ;

a representative of the Ministry of Public Works ;

a representative of the Ministry of Trade ;

a representative of the Ministry of Agriculture ;

a representative of the Ministry of Labour ;

the General Officer President of the Advisory Committee on the Colonies ;
 a representative of the Department of the Under-Secretary of State for the Merchant Marine ;
 a representative of the Department of the Under-Secretary of State for Aeronautics ;
 the General Officer first Assistant-Chief of the General Staff of the Army ;
 the Admiral first Assistant-Chief of the General Staff of the Navy.

Representatives of the ministries on the Technical Committee are appointed by an order of the President of the Council on the proposal of the ministries concerned.

The members of the Committee may be convened to the meetings of the Supreme Council, but do not vote.

The members of the Technical Committee are divided into four sections, at the discretion of the President of the Council, who appoints their presidents.

These sections undertake, each in its own sphere, the study and preparation of matters falling under one of these four headings :

1. General organisation of the nation for war.
2. Conduct of war.
3. General supplies of the country, and transport of every kind.
4. Manufacture of every kind.

Each question is submitted to the Council by a rapporteur chosen by the President of the section.

Independently of the four above-mentioned sections, the Technical Committee includes, provisionally, the Aeronautical Section set up within the Supreme National Defence Council under the Decree of July 1st, 1921.

A permanent secretariat :

1. Selects the questions to be submitted to the Technical Committee of the Supreme Council.

2. Prepares and co-ordinates the work of the sections, assists the rapporteurs in obtaining data for the questions to be discussed and in drawing up the drafts for submission.

3. Notifies the ministerial departments concerned of the decision taken by the Government in accordance with the opinions expressed by the Supreme Council and supervises the carrying out of the decisions on behalf of the President of the Council.

The Secretariat, the composition of which is fixed by an order of the President of the Council, is placed under the direct control of the Under-Secretary of State attached to the President of the Council, who has, as his assistant, a General Officer appointed by the Minister of War.

2. SUPREME WAR COUNCIL.

(a) *Powers and Duties.*

It is the duty of the Supreme War Council to advise on all matters connected with the preparation for war and all measures which may affect the constitution of the army.

It must be consulted concerning the general organisation of the army, methods of instructing and training the troops, fundamental arrangements for mobilisation, plans for concentration, the establishment of new means of communications, the adoption of new war material and the general organisation of forts.

(b) *Composition.*

The Minister of War, President.

The Marshals of France.

Not more than ten Divisional Generals ("généraux de division"), including the Chief of the General Staff.

The Divisional Generals who are members of the Council are chosen from among General Officers who have commanded an army corps for at least one year and are eligible for the command of an army group or an army on mobilisation.

The Deputy Chiefs of the General Staff are members of the Council, but do not vote.

The President of the Republic may convene a meeting of the Supreme War Council, and he may assume the presidency thereof whenever he thinks fit. In that case, the President of the Council of Ministers attends the meeting. The Minister of Marine may be convened.

3. SUPREME COMMAND.

The Marshal of France or Divisional General appointed to command the French armies in wartime receives in peacetime the title of Vice-President of the Supreme War Council.

He is the permanent inspector of the troops, services and military schools. He is responsible for the "Centre of advanced military studies" and the "Ecole Supérieure de Guerre".

He has authority over the Divisional Generals who are members of the Council, and makes all the necessary proposals to the Minister of War concerning them in the matter of :

the allocation of commands in peace and in war ;

the allocation of military inspectorates, enquiries, the organisation of manœuvres, etc.

He is the technical adviser of the Minister in all matters connected with preparation for war, and he is consulted by the Minister on questions affecting the personnel of the General Officers.

The Divisional Generals who are members of the Supreme War Council are appointed in peacetime by the Minister to inspect troops of all arms, direct grand manœuvres, military works and study tours. The members of the Supreme War Council appointed to command an army group or an army in wartime receive beforehand in peacetime written authority for one year ("lettre de commandement"). They have at their disposal a Staff to assist them in their work and inspections.

4. PERMANENT INSPECTORATES-GENERAL.

There are, moreover, in addition to the inspectorates-general referred to above, various permanent inspectorates-general.

5. GENERAL STAFF OF THE ARMY.

The General Staff is placed under the authority of the Vice-President of the Supreme War Council.

It is directed by a General Officer who is attached to the Vice-President of the Supreme War Council, and holds the rank of Chief of the General Staff of the Army. The latter is a member of the Supreme War Council, and he is the Chief of the General Staff designated for the Mobilised Armies. He is assisted by three Deputy Chiefs, one of whom, holding the rank of Divisional General (*général de division*), receives the title of First Deputy Chief of the General Staff of the Army.

The First Deputy Chief remains with the Minister in case of mobilisation and, under the title of Chief of the General Staff of the Army in the interior, becomes Director of the General Staff Services of the army maintained within French territory.

The Chief of the General Staff and the three Deputy Chiefs are appointed by Decree.

The Directors of Armies and Services are placed under the Chief of the General Staff as regards organisation of the army, the training of troops, mobilisation, armament, defence of the country and for supplies.

6. CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION.

The Central Administration of the Ministry of War includes :

- (a) *The Minister's Special Department*, divided into a military department and a civil department.
- (b) *The Secretariat-General*, including in particular :
 - personal staff,
 - 1 administrative section,
 - 1 legislative section,
 - 1 office for labour questions,
 - 1 land and buildings office.

- (c) *The Service of the personnel and material of the Central Administration.*
- (d) *The Staff of the Army includes four bureaux :*
 1st bureau : Organisation and mobilisation of the Army.
 2nd bureau : Military statistics and study of foreign armies.
 3rd bureau : Military operations and general training of the army.
 4th bureau : Railway and maritime transport and rear services.
- The following are attached to the Army Staff :
- the African section,
 - the Historical section,
 - the Maps Department,
 - the General Staff Personnel section.
- (e) *The Supervisory Department ;*
 (f) *The Department for litigious affairs and military justice ;*
 (g) *The Department of the Director of Infantry ;*
 (h) *The Department of the Director of Cavalry ;*
 (i) *The Department of the Director of Artillery ;*
 (k) *The Department of the Director of Engineers ;*
 (l) *The Department of the Director of Intendance ;*
 (m) *The Department of the Director of Explosives ;*
 (n) *The Department of the Director of the Medical Service ;*
 (o) *The Department of the Director of Colonial Troops ;*
 (p) *The Department of the Director of Military Aviation ;*
 (q) *The Department of the Director of Gendarmerie.*

The composition of the above departments is variable.

Generally each department comprises :

The Office of the Director, and

Separate offices for Personnel, Matériel and Special Departmental Questions.

B. MILITARY ORGANISATION

I. IN PEACE-TIME.

French army organisation is passing through a transition phase. Article 129 of the Finance Law, passed by the Chambers, authorises the Ministry of War, until such time as the law on the organisation of the army has been passed, to carry out such re-grouping of corps as may be deemed absolutely necessary to secure a satisfactory organisation of the army on a peace footing,

The re-grouping of the various corps has been carried out on the lines of the draft laws concerning organisation, cadres, and effectives which were passed by the Chamber of Deputies on March 20th and 21st, 1924, and which are at present before the Senate.

In the present survey, account is taken of the provisions of the draft laws now under discussion in so far as a beginning has already been made — or may be made before the vote of the Senate — with their execution, in accordance with the article of the Finance Law referred to above.

The present situation is not, therefore, entirely in conformity with the organisation herein after set forth.

The general organisation is based on the principle that the command of a territorial area is not necessarily identical with that of the troops stationed in the area.

The organisation and the arrangements for the mobilisation of the armies are based on a division of the national territory and overseas possessions into mobilisation regions. At the head of each region there is a general officer.

The command in peace-time includes the following separate functions :

(1) The command of a territorial area.

(2) The command of the troops stationed in the territory of the various regions.

In order, however, to ensure the necessary co-ordination between the local command and the troops in the area, the general officer commanding the area exercises authority *in peace-time* over the area and over the troops stationed therein. Certain officers commanding an area may be provided in peace-time with written authority ("lettre de commandement") appointing them Army Corps Commanders.

The distribution of troops and their grouping is so arranged that the commands coincide as far as possible with mobilisation areas.

One and the same person may, at the same time, hold the command of a territorial area and the command of a number of units and large formations as well as the various services.

The continental territory of France is divided into 20 areas, including the Government of Paris, and each of these areas is itself divided into sub-areas.

The area headquarters are at :

- | | |
|---------------|------------------------|
| (1) Lille. | (11) Nantes. |
| (2) Amiens. | (12) Limoges. |
| (3) Rouen. | (13) Clermont-Ferrand. |
| (4) Le Mans. | (14) Lyons. |
| (5) Orleans. | (15) Marseilles. |
| (6) Metz. | (16) Montpellier. |
| (7) Besançon. | (17) Toulouse. |
| (8) Dijon. | (18) Bordeaux. |
| (9) Tours. | (20) Nancy. |
| (10) Rennes. | |

Algeria forms the 19th area, the headquarters of which are at Algiers.

The General Officer Commanding the area of which the headquarters are at Paris has the title of Military Governor of Paris ; the General

Officer Commanding the area with headquarters at Metz has the title of the Military Governor of Metz.

The General Officer Commanding an area has a headquarters staff and has under his orders the Chiefs of the Area Services ; these are :

Artillery.
Engineers.
Intendance.
Medical Service.
Veterinary Service.

The General Officer Commanding an area is responsible for :

The Recruiting service and the arrangements concerning the reserves.

The Command of the services and establishments in the area.

The Gendarmerie.

Military justice.

Preparatory Military Training.

The preparation of the various branches of national mobilisation.

The discipline and health of troops stationed within his area.

The maintenance of order and security in the area.

Each area possesses stores and depots of material of every kind required for mobilising the forces in the area.

In particular, each area possesses :

1 Artillery Park and one or more subsidiary parks ;
a varying number of Engineers' district offices ;
1 area clothing and camp stores depot ;
1 depot of medical supplies ;
1 area pharmacy ;
a varying number of hospitals, etc.

Each area also possesses one or more Conseils de Guerre (military tribunals).

Each sub-area possesses a recruiting office.

After mobilisation, the General Officer Commanding the area has authority over the depots and units remaining in his territory. If he is called upon to assume a command with the armies, his place is taken by a General of the Reserve or of the active list who has already undergone training in peace-time, with a view to taking over the command of the area.

The army on a war footing consists of Army Corps. Each Army Corps comprises a certain number of divisions and non-divisional units. Certain units need not be included in the Army Corps ; they then form separate commands.

Under the terms of the draft laws now being discussed, thirteen of the twenty General Officers commanding areas are to receive "written authority" authorising them to exercise in peace-time the function of Army Corps Commanders. The troops of their Army Corps need not all be stationed in the region commanded by the General Officer

Commanding the Army Corps. With the addition of the 3 Army Corps Commanders of the Army of Occupation, the total number of the Army Corps Commands would thus be 16.

The General Officer Commanding an Area who has been nominated to command an Army Corps in war-time is provided with a Corps Headquarters Staff, which is organised, even in peace-time, in two sections — one known as the "Commandement", which proceeds to the front with the troops on mobilisation, and the other known as the territorial section, which remains in the area in order to direct the carrying out of mobilisation.

In areas in which the General Officer Commanding the area does not also command an Army Corps, the Headquarters Staff is also divided into two sections, but the former is on a smaller scale.

2. WAR-TIME.

In war-time a special command is constituted in each theatre of operations ; and these operations are conducted by a Chief, who receives the title of the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief in the Theatre of Operations.

All the forces in action in several or all the theatres of operations may be placed under the orders of a single head, who takes over the general direction of operations.

The composition of the Army in war-time is fixed according to the requirements of national defence and as the reserve strength permits.

Special corps may be formed out of French or native reservists, who are selected by reason of their civilian occupations ; these corps may be employed either with the armies or in the interior.

In principle the second-line reservists on mobilisation provide the lines of communication troops and, generally speaking, the troops required for the various national mobilisation services.

National mobilisation is ordered by a Decree of the Council of Ministers.

3. ORGANISATION OF THE COLONIAL ARMY.

(a) *General.*

Colonial troops are attached to the Ministry of War. They have a special status and are provided for under a separate vote divided into two parts : one part, forming a special section of the Army Estimates, includes all expenses for colonial troops stationed in France and North Africa ; the other part, forming a special section of the Colonial Estimates, includes all expenses for such troops stationed in the Colonies.

The Minister of War is charged with all matters relating to personnel, training and command of all the Colonial troops, as well as the organisation of those troops which are provided for under the Army Estimates.

In the Colonies, the command of the troops rests with the Governor of the Colony, to whom is entrusted all that concerns the defence of the Colony.

In principle, colonial troops are "autonomous", that is to say, these troops cannot be placed under a command other than that of officers of the colonial armies. A number of exceptions are made to this principle: thus, colonial General Officers may be given commands in the home forces, and conversely, the home General Officers may be given command in the colonial armies. Similarly, permanent and temporary exchanges between officers of the home army and officers of the colonial army are permitted.

In the draft Law referring to Cadres, only the colonial infantry retains its autonomy. The artillery, the intendance service and the medical service become sub-sections of the home armies.

The cadres and corps of colonial troops will be made up of personnel who have acquired colonial status. This will confer special advantages in the matter of retirement, promotion, etc., but on the other hand will entail compulsory service in the colonies, alternating with periods in France. In the case of officers, colonial status will be acquired, on leaving the schools, by application to the Minister during their service, and by exchange; in the case of the rank and file, by enlistment or re-enlistment.

(b) *Distribution of colonial troops.*

The colonial troops are distributed among: I, the theatres of operations abroad; II, garrisons in France, Algeria and Tunis (home service); and III, the colonies.

I. Colonial troops operating outside Europe are not grouped into formations distinct from those of the home troops.

II. Colonial troops stationed at home are distributed among the Commands and come for certain questions under the General Commanding the Area, for others under the Colonial Corps Commander (whose Headquarters are at Paris), according to the instructions given by the Minister of War.

III. The colonial troops in the colonies are divided into six groups, namely:

Indo-China Group	} corresponding to the three Governor-Generals' districts.
French West African Group	
French Equatorial African Group	
French East African Group (with Madagascar and Réunion)	
West Indian Group (with Martinique, French Guiana and Guadeloupe)	
The Pacific Group (with New Caledonia and Oceania).	

The forces in each group are placed under the senior commanding officer, who exercises his command under the authority of the Governor-General or the Governor of the colony, the latter being responsible for the internal and external defence of the colonies of the group.

In each colony there is a Council of Defence entrusted with the study of questions of the military organisation and defence of the colony. This Council is presided over by the Governor-General or Governor and is composed of the responsible military authorities. The Council must, as regard special questions be assisted by representatives of the various military and civil services of the colony whose opinions must be heard in the Council.

(c) *Colonial reliefs.*

I. *Officers.*

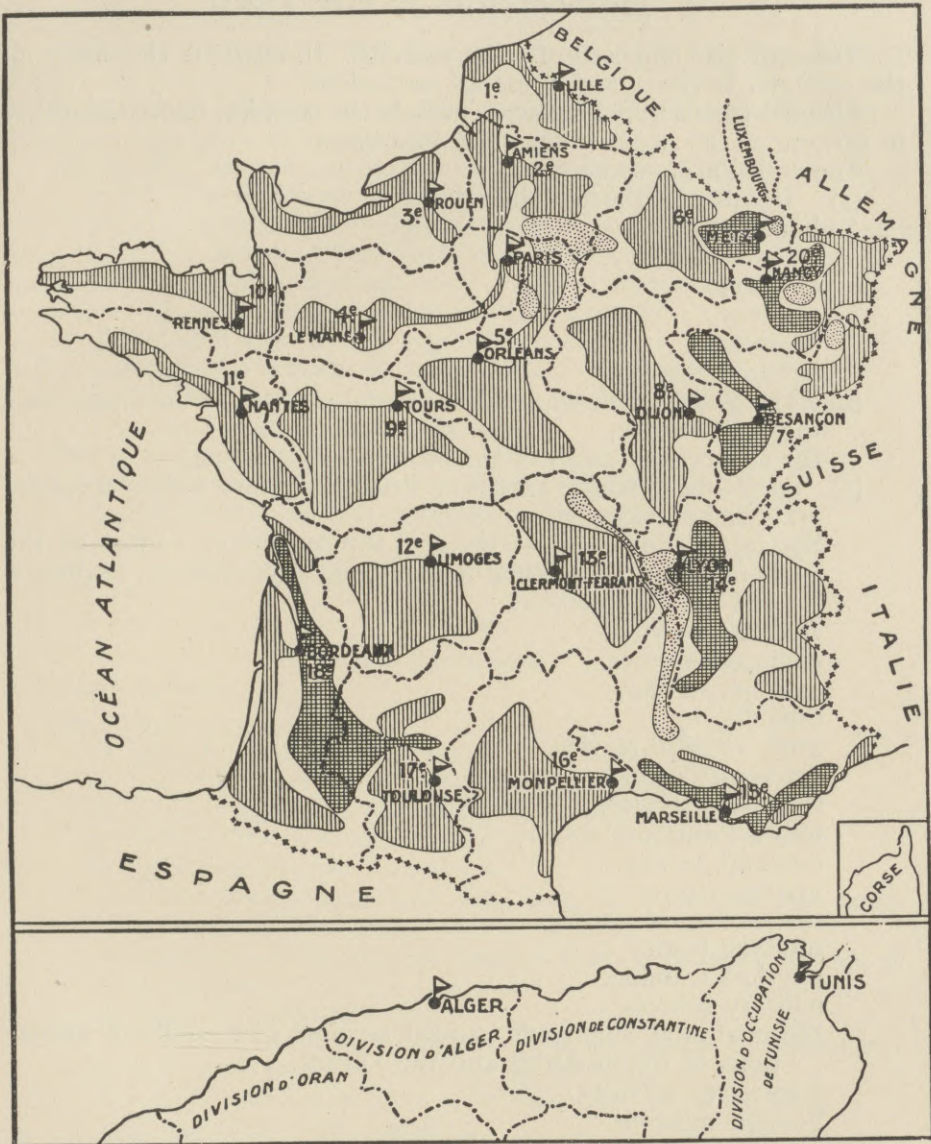
Officers serve in the colonial service in rotation in the various arms or services, according to the position of their names on colonial service lists kept at the Ministry of War. The period of service in a colony, not including time of travelling, varies from two to three years, according to the colony. Officers are permitted to extend this period for one year.

II. *N.C.O.s and men.*





In the case of other ranks, colonial service lists are drawn up for each corps, except in the case of certain categories designated by the Minister. The men are only entered on the "lists for leaving" when they have served six months with the colours and have completed their twenty-first year.

The period of service in a colony is two years. In most colonies, however, the first period of service is three years.

FRANCE
TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



5 - - - - Mobilisation area boundaries and numbers.

- | | | |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Infantry divisions | { European
Mixed (Europe and native regiments). |  |
| | |  |
| | |  Cavalry divisions. |
| | |  Area headquarters. |

C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The army is composed of units recruited throughout the whole of the national territory and overseas possessions.

Colonial troops may be placed, outside the colonies, under the orders of officers of the home troops, and vice versa.

The active army consists of :

- (1) Troops of all arms, viz. :
 - home infantry,
 - colonial infantry,
 - cavalry,
 - artillery,
 - engineers,
 - aviation forces.
- (2) The general officers and the general services of the army, viz. :
 - the staff service,
 - the supervisory corps of the army administration.
- (3) Special headquarters staffs and supplementary cadres of special arms and services, viz. :
 - Special headquarters staffs and supplementary cadres of the home infantry, colonial infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, and aviation services ;
 - Artillery service,
 - engineers service,
 - aviation service,
 - intendance,
 - army medical service,
 - veterinary service,
 - recruiting service,
 - military interpreters,
 - remount service,
 - map service,
 - meteorological service,
 - military justice,
 - physical training,
 - military schools,
 - the territorial commands, special services and auxiliary formations of North Africa and the Levant.
 - Explosives services,
 - Foreign missions.
- (4) Gendarmerie.

D. HIGHER UNITS¹

The army stationed in Continental French territory and occupied European territories includes :

32 infantry divisions,

¹ Composition as at July 1st, 1924.

- 5 cavalry divisions,
- 2 air divisions.

Provision is made for the 32 infantry divisions forming 16 army corps.

Units not included as an essential element of the larger units referred to above form part of the general reserves.

The establishment of an infantry division is the following :

- 3 infantry regiments or light infantry half-brigades,
- 1 artillery regiment consisting of 3 field artillery groups (75 mm.) and 2 heavy groups (155 mm. short).

The North African divisions have a special organisation.

The usual establishment of the cavalry division :

- 3 brigades of 2 cavalry regiments each,
- 1 group of 3 armoured-car squadrons,
- 1 divisional artillery consisting of 2 groups of field artillery,
- 1 group of light cyclist battalions.

The establishment of an air division :

- 3 or 4 scouting, battle or bombing brigades,
- 1 anti-aircraft defence regiment.

E. ARMS AND SERVICES ¹

I. ARMS.

I. INFANTRY.

(a) *Home Infantry.*

The infantry includes :

- 65 infantry regiments of 3 battalions each,
- 10 half-brigades of light infantry of 3 battalions each,
- 6 Zouave regiments of 3 battalions each,
- 30 North African tirailleur regiments of 3 battalions each,
- 13 light machine-gun battalions,
- 5 cyclist companies, which may later be converted into units using motor transport,
- 4 regiments of the Foreign Legion, with a variable number of battalions,
- 5 Saharan companies,
- 5 "Bataillons d'Afrique", with a variable number of companies,
- 22 light tank regiments of 2 battalions each,
- 1 heavy tank regiment of 3 battalions,
- 1 independent tank battalion,
- 8 companies of tank artificers.

NOTE. — The draft law concerning cadres, which was voted by the Chamber of Deputies on March 21st, 1924, reduces the number of battalions of light machine-gunners to 9 and the total number of tank regiments to 15 and increases the number of infantry regiments to 68.

¹ Composition as at July 1st, 1924. The figures of the effectives given for the units are the average figures of the prescribed establishment.

An infantry regiment includes :

- 1 headquarters staff,
- 1 headquarters company,
- 3 battalions, consisting each of 3 companies and 1 machine-gun company.

The infantry regiment is armed with 12 Hotchkiss machine-guns, 6 automatic rifles per company, rifles, carbines, and revolvers or automatic pistols.

Regiments are either of the normal type, possessing an establishment of 38 officers and 1,600 other ranks, or of the reinforced type, with an establishment of 50 officers and 2,200 N.C.O.s and men. Each regiment of North African "tirailleurs" has an establishment of 2,500, of whom 500 are French.

Each light machine-gun battalion consists of a Staff, a headquarters platoon, 4 companies of two platoons, with 32 machine-guns.

Establishment : 14 officers, 500 other ranks.

Each group of cyclists includes a machine-gun platoon and 2 platoons of "chasseurs".

Establishment : 5 officers, 280 rank and file.

Each tank battalion consists of 3 companies.

Establishment : 18 officers, 458 other ranks.

(b) *Colonial Infantry.*

(i) *Troops stationed in the home territory, [the European occupied territories, North Africa and the Levant :*

- 7 regiments of colonial infantry of 3 battalions each.
- 15 regiments of colonial "tirailleurs" of 3 battalions each (except 2, which possess only 2 battalions each).
- 9 native machine-gun battalions of 4 companies each.

Establishment :

The establishments of the colonial infantry regiments are approximately the same as those of the corresponding regiments of home infantry (1,600 men in the case of regiments stationed in France, 2,200 men in the case of regiments of the reinforced type stationed with the Army of the Rhine).

(ii) *Troops stationed outside Europe and the Mediterranean Basin :*

- 3 regiments of colonial infantry, of which 2 are in Indo-China and 1 in China,
- 2 battalions of colonial infantry, one being in French West Africa and the other in French East Africa,
- 3 companies of colonial infantry : 1 in the Pacific group ; 1 in Martinique ; 1 in French Guiana,
- 13 regiments of colonial "tirailleurs" : 5 in Indo-China of 3 battalions each ; 4 in French West Africa of 2 battalions each ; 2 in French Equatorial Africa : 1 of 3 and 1 of 2 battalions ; 2 in French East Africa : 1 of 3 and 1 of 2 battalions,

- 7 battalions of independent "tirailleurs" in French West Africa,
- 1 battalion in French Equatorial Africa,
- 1 battalion in French East Africa.

Establishment :

- Regiment of Colonial Infantry : 37 officers, 1,600 other ranks.
- Native Colonial Regiment : 45 European officers, 3 native officers, 500 European rank and file, 2,000 native rank and file.
- Battalion of Colonial Infantry : 10 officers, 550 rank and file.
- Native Colonial Battalion : variable, the average being 17 European officers, 1 native officer, 67 European rank and file, 800 native rank and file.

II. CAVALRY.

The cavalry includes :

- 6 regiments of cuirassiers,
 - 25 regiments of dragoons,
 - 13 regiments of light horse,
 - 6 regiments of hussars
- (forming a total of 50 regiments).

(The draft law concerning Cadres will reduce the number of these cavalry regiments to 45.)

- 5 regiments of chasseurs d'Afrique,
- 3 regiments of spahis,
- 1 regiment of the Foreign Legion,
- 20 armoured-car squadrons,
- 17 groups of the remount service,
- 6 remount companies for the remount service in Africa and the Levant.

Each cavalry regiment consists of :

- 1 headquarters squadron,
- 4 squadrons and
- 1 group of 8 machine-guns.

On a peace footing squadrons consist of 2 troops.

The peace establishment of a cavalry regiment is :

- 24 officers,
- 690 men,
- 672 horses.

The armament includes :

- carbine,
- bayonet,
- sword,
- 6 automatic rifles per squadron,
- 4 machine-guns per regiment.

The establishment of the spahi regiments is as follows :

- 23 French officers, 8 native officers, 145 French N.C.O.s and men, 605 native N.C.O.s and men.

The establishment of the armoured-car squadron is :
3 officers and 79 other ranks.

Squadrons are formed into groups, there being a group of 3 squadrons for each cavalry division. Each group is commanded by a lieutenant-colonel.

Provisional groups may be formed for service on fronts outside the territory.

III. ARTILLERY.

(a) *Artillery stationed in the Home Territory, Occupied Territories, North Africa and the Levant.*

The artillery establishment is :

- 27 regiments of divisional artillery, including 3 groups of two batteries of light artillery and 2 groups of 2 batteries of heavy artillery.
 - 5 regiments of North African divisional artillery, consisting of 5 groups of 2 batteries each.
 - 3 regiments of native colonial divisional artillery, 2 of which consist of 5 groups of 2 batteries each, the other consisting of 3 groups.
 - 2 regiments of mountain artillery, consisting of 3 groups of 2 batteries each.
 - 13 regiments of horse-drawn heavy artillery, consisting of 4 groups of 2 batteries each (one being a colonial regiment).
 - 6 foot artillery regiments, consisting of 3 groups of 2 batteries, of which 3 regiments are motor-drawn and 3 horse-drawn.
 - 9 regiments of heavy tractor-drawn artillery, consisting of 4 groups of 2 batteries.
 - 19 regiments of field artillery (carried in motor-lorries) of 3 groups of 2 batteries (of which one is a colonial regiment).
 - 2 regiments of heavy artillery (on railway mountings), consisting of 4 groups of 2 batteries each.
 - 5 regiments of anti-aircraft artillery, consisting of 5 groups of 2 batteries each, including : 3 groups of 2 motor batteries, 1 group of 2 platform batteries, 1 group of 2 searchlight batteries.
- (The draft law concerning Cadres provides for a half-brigade of searchlight operators, consisting of 3 independent battalions.)
- 5 divisional cavalry artillery regiments, consisting of 2 groups of 2 batteries each.
 - 7 independent groups, of which one is a direction-finding group.
 - 23 battalions of artillery artificers.
 - 33 squadrons of train, of which 9 are native North African Squadrons, forming a total of 121 motor or horse companies. One of the companies consists of a section of headquarters clerks of the Military Government of Paris.

(b) *Artillery stationed in French Possessions outside the Mediterranean Basin.*

- 2 regiments of colonial artillery in Indo-China,
- 1 regiment of colonial artillery in French East Africa,
- 2 batteries in French Equatorial Africa,
- 1 group of 3 batteries and 1 independent battery in French East Africa,
- 1 independent battery in Martinique,
- 1 mixed battery in China,
- 5 companies of colonial artillery operatives (2 in Indo-China, 1 in French West Africa and 2 in French East Africa).

IV. ENGINEERS.

The Engineers consist of :

- 67 companies of field engineers,
- 28 companies of North African native field engineers,
- 5 companies of electro-mechanical engineers,
- 16 companies of pontoon engineers,
- 5 detachments of cavalry division cyclist engineers,
- 28 companies of railway engineers,
- 6 companies of North African native railway engineers,
- 4 bridge-construction companies,
- 36 companies of telegraphists and wireless operators,
- 8 companies of North African native telegraphists and wireless operators,
- 1 carrier-pigeon company,
- 3 companies of engineer artificers.

In peace-time the Engineer Companies are grouped into battalions forming one unit, or into regiments.

The Field Engineers and the Electro-Mechanical Companies and the cyclist detachments constitute 9 regiments and 4 North African native battalions forming a single unit.

The Pontoon Companies and Bridge-Construction Companies constitute 2 regiments.

The Railway Engineer companies constitute 2 regiments and 2 battalions forming one unit, one of these battalions being North African natives.

The Telegraphists and Wireless Operator Companies constitute 2 regiments and 5 battalions forming one unit (North African native).

According to the requirements of the colonies, there is added to these units a varying number of mixed companies of native sappers: 2 companies in Indo-China, 1 company in French West Africa, 1 mixed company of colonial telegraphists in Indo-China and a detachment of telegraphists in the other colonies.

Strength.

The establishment of the companies varies from 100 men in the Field Engineer Companies to 200 men in the Telegraphists and Railway Engineer Companies.

V. AIR FORCES.

(a) *Troops stationed in the Home Territory, the Occupied Territories, North Africa and the Levant.*

The Air Forces consist of :

14 Air regiments,

5 Air groups forming one unit,

Giving a total of 132 flights, including :

42 scouting flights,

32 battle flights,

20 day bombing flights,

12 night bombing flights,

8 flights in Algeria and Tunis,

10 flights in Morocco,

8 flights in the Levant.

2 balloon regiments, consisting of 3 battalions and 3 companies each.

16 Air artificer companies divided into four groups.

1 meteorological company.

The flights are divided into battle, bombing and scouting flights.

Air regiments are of two types :

Mixed regiments made up of battle, bombing and scouting flights ;

Homogeneous regiments made up of heavy bombing flights.

Regiments have provided homogeneous and mixed brigades, which may be independent and in turn may go towards constituting divisions.

NOTE. — The draft law of Cadres brings the number of flights up to 208 and the number of balloon companies to 19.

(b) *Troops stationed within the French Possessions outside the Mediterranean Basin.*

2 flights in Indo-China,

1 flight in French West Africa.

(c) *Average establishment.*

Headquarters and Headquarters Units.	Air regiment consisting of three groups :	17 officers,
		500 men.
	Air group :	7 officers,
		240 men.
	Balloon regiment :	17 officers,
		240 men.
	Groups of Air artificers :	17 officers,
		1,200 men.
	Meteorological company :	2 officers,
		480 men.
Flight :	3 officers,	
	60 men.	
Heavy bombing flight :	90 men.	
Balloon company :	2 officers,	
	100 men.	

2. SERVICES.

I. GENERAL SERVICES.

(a) *Staff Services.*

The work of the Staff is carried out by officers holding a staff certificate, assistant officers of the Staff service and clerks of the Staff and recruiting section.

The officers qualified for Staff Duty are drawn from officers who have passed their examinations on leaving the "Ecole Supérieure de Guerre" (Staff College), and field officers and captains who have passed the qualifying examinations.

All qualified officers are attached to the Staff for two years and may then be transferred to the permanent Staff or may return to their own arm.

Staff officers can only be appointed to the higher ranks after they have held, in their own arm, a command equivalent to their rank for at least two years.

The number of qualified officers employed on the General Staff is fixed by the draft Law concerning Cadres at :

- 53 colonels,
- 56 lieut.-colonels,
- 237 majors,
- 472 captains or lieutenants.

The staff of assistant officers includes 194 officers who are responsible for office work and records.

(b) *Army supervisory and administrative organisation.*

Members of the supervisory organisation are recruited from all corps and services. This organisation is under the direct and sole authority of the Minister of War and only acts in his name. It is quite independent of the military chiefs and its hierarchy does not resemble in any way the ordinary army ranks.

Its duty is to inspect and audit the accounts of the whole administration of the army.

It is recruited by competitive examination from officers of all arms.

II. SPECIAL SERVICES.

(a) *Artillery services :*

The various echelons are under the direction of the Officers commanding the corresponding artillery units.

The artillery establishments are :

- Area artillery parks and any annexes thereto,
- central reserve depôts of material,
- central reserve ammunition depots,
- 1 permanent inspectorate of the manufacture of ordnance,
- Directorate and inspectorate of steel foundries,
- 6 constructional workshops,
- 3 manufacture workshops,
- 3 arms factories,

Central school of military pyrotechnics,
 1 military gun-powder factory,
 1 cartridge factory.

(b) *Engineer services :*

44 engineer directorates, including a varying number of chief officers' departments,
 13 depots for engineers' material,
 1 railway school.

(c) *Air Force services :*

Technical inspectorate of aviation,
 Directorate-General of aviation supplies,
 4 special Air Force depots,
 4 general Air Force storehouses,
 Establishments for the disposal of Air Force material,
 2 air stations for maritime transit,
 19 Air Force parks,
 1 military meteorological park,
 The army meteorological services.

Balloons.

1 central balloon material store,
 Balloon Training School,
 2 balloon parks.

Anti-aircraft.

Central anti-aircraft establishment,
 technical institute for instruction in anti-aircraft defence,
 anti-aircraft defence school.

(d) *Military intendance services :*

The intendance services include :
 the intendance corps, composed of general intendance officers and intendance officers,

The cadre of administrative officers :

27 sections of clerks and military artificers attached to the administration (including 6 North African sections).

The total strength of these sections includes :

3,500 French, and

5,500 natives ;

The following establishments :

10 messing supply depots,

special establishments,

testing factories,

14 clothing, camp, and harness stores.

(e) *Army medical services :*

The army medical services include :

- (1) army medical officers, chemists and dentists ;
- (2) a cadre of medical service administrative officers ;
- (3) 27 sections of hospital attendants (of which six sections are for North Africa) and a colonial section.

The total strength of the sections is :

3,500 French and
5,000 natives.

The following establishments :

Military hydropathic hospitals ;
Central medical service store ;
Central pharmacy ;
Docks ;
Storehouses of reserve material ;
Storehouses of reserve medicaments.

(f) *Physical training corps :*

The object of the physical training corps is to organise and carry out training before and after service in the active army and to create and maintain relations with the various unions, federations and societies for preparatory military training and sport, as well as to train the personnel of units, instructors, civilian gymnastic instructors, etc.

This corps is under the direction of a High Commissioner for physical training, sport and preparatory military training in the Ministry of War. The High Commissioner is permanently authorised by the Minister to deal with the following questions :

Organisation of physical training before and after service in the regiment.

Preparation for military service (first stage).

Relations with school societies and approved unions, federations and societies (approval entitles to special advantages, rewards, prizes, grants, etc.).

Organisation (number, duration, curriculum) of the courses given at the Normal School of Gymnastics and Fencing and at the various physical training centres to school teachers and civilian professors of gymnastics.

Legislative and budgetary questions connected with physical training.

Organisation of athletic tests (mixed military and civil).

Relations with other ministerial departments in all matters connected with the above-mentioned subjects.

The general staff of the army retains the responsibility for the physical training of the army and the High Commissioner is responsible for the centres of physical training and the Normal School of Gymnastics. He must co-operate with the Chief of the General Staff so as to secure the harmonious working of the services under their respective authority.

The organisation includes a physical training centre in each area and departmental services composed of officers and non-commissioned officers drawn from all arms.

The total strength is :

138 senior officers ;

114 subalterns and about

600 non-commissioned officers.

(g) *Military schools.*

The military schools are :

1. *The pre-military schools :*

The Hériot military schools for boys ;

The preparatory military schools (6 in number) :

Rambouillet,

Les Andelys,

Tulle,

Autun,

Billon,

Saint-Hippolyte-du-Fort.

State secondary school for sons of officers (La Flèche).

2. *Training Schools :*

The practical flying school for N.C.O.s and men (Istres).

3 gendarmerie preparatory schools for rank and file at Strasbourg, Moulins and Montreuil-sur-Mer.

School for non-commissioned officers and candidates for commissioned rank (1 per arm) :

Infantry at St. Maixent ;

Cavalry at Saumur ;

Artillery at Poitiers ;

Engineers at Versailles ;

Military administration at Vincennes.

Army medical service school at Lyons ;

Gendarmerie school at Versailles ;

St. Cyr Military College ;

Ecole Polytechnique in Paris ;

Technical schools (1 per arm) :

Aviation at the Camp d'Avord ;

Gendarmerie at Versailles ;

Cavalry at Saumur ;

Artillery at Fontainebleau ;

Medical service in Paris ;

Colonial medical service at Marseilles.

3. *Advanced Training Schools.*

Practical infantry musketry course (Châlons Camp) ;

Practical artillery course (Mailly Camp) ;

Technical centre for training in aerial shooting and bombing (at Cazaux) ;
 Centre for instruction in mountain warfare at Grenoble ;
 Centre of anti-aircraft defence instruction at Metz ;
 Centre of motor training at Fontainebleau ;
 Normal school of gymnastics at Joinville.

4. *School of Higher Military Training :*

- (a) Intendance school in Paris ;
- (b) Higher technical schools, in principle one per arm ;
- (c) Ecole supérieure de Guerre ;
- (d) Centre of advanced military training in Paris ;
- (e) Artillery tactical training centre at Metz.

(h) *Commands of territorial regions in Northern Africa.*

Special service for North Africa and the Levant.

Auxiliary formations for North Africa and the Levant.

The commands of territorial regions of North Africa include :

1. In Algeria : the commands of the southern territories and districts.
2. In Tunis : the command of the South Tunisian territories.
3. In Morocco : the commands of the regions, territories and districts.

The special services for North Africa and the Levant include :

1. Service of Algerian native affairs ;
2. Service of Tunisian native affairs ;
3. Information service in Morocco ;
4. Information service in the Levant ;
5. French organisation of the Tabor of Tangier ;
6. French organisation of the auxiliary Moroccan troops (Sherifian Guard and Sherifian Company of Tangier) ;
7. French organisation of the auxiliary troops of the Levant.

The auxiliary formations of North Africa include :

1. The mixed Moroccan Goums.
2. The Moroccan Haras service.

The strength of these units is fixed each year by the Finance Law.

(i) *Gunpowder and Saltpetre Service.*

The gunpowder and saltpetre service includes a personnel with ranks of its own which are not in any way assimilated to ordinary military army ranks.

Establishments :

- The central gunpowder laboratory ;
- 3 refineries ;
- 8 powder works.

SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

	Divisions	Regts. or Half-brigades	Bat-talions	Independent bat-talions	Squad-rons	Independent Squad-rons	Groups	Independent Groups	Special Companies or batteries	Flights	Observations
<i>Infantry</i>											
Commands	32	115	351	18 ¹			5 ²		5 ³		¹ Including 13 Machine-gun battalions and 5 "Bataillons d'Afrique".
Home units		38	105	20 ⁴					3		² Light cyclists.
Colonial units		23	47								³ Saharan Companies.
Tanks											⁴ Of which 9 are Machine-gun battalions.
<i>Cavalry</i>											
Commands	5	69			276	20 ⁵					⁵ Armoured cars.
Units											⁶ Artillery artificers.
<i>Artillery</i>											
Home units		91		23 ⁶		33 ⁷	311 ⁸	7 ⁹			⁷ Squadrons of train.
Colonial units		8					26	1	10 ¹⁰		⁸ Of which 5 are searchlight groups.
<i>Engineers</i>											
Units ¹¹		15		11					7		⁹ Of which one is a direction-finding group.
<i>Air Forces</i>											
Commands	2										¹⁰ Including 5 independent batteries and 5 companies of artillery artificers.
Aviation units.		14									¹¹ Giving a total of 206 companies.
Balloon units.		2	6								¹² Air artificers.
											¹³ Of which 3 are stationed in the colonies.
											¹⁴ Meteorological company.

F. MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS (TROOPS).

(Metropolitan area, Occupied Territory, Colonies, or Protectorates.)

Rifles or carbines	508,000
Pistols or revolvers	145,000
Automatic rifles	15,800
Machine-guns	6,900
Guns or howitzers under 120 mm. calibre . . .	1,352
Guns, howitzers or mortars from 120 mm. calibre upwards	909
Tanks	1,377

Complete Aircraft	Army	Navy	Total, including reserve aircraft in the units, not including school machines	
			Total	General total
Bombing.	364	88	452	
Fighting.	336	26	362	
Reconnoitring.	651	77	728	
Total	1,351	191	1,542	1,542

Spare motors in units (total) 755

Dirigibles	{ Army	0	} total cubic capacity, 172,000
	{ Navy	15		cubic metres
Captive balloons (complete) : . . .	Army.	12	
	Navy	30	
	Total	42	

In the reserve units 12

NOTE. — These figures were provided by the Government on April 4th, 1923.

G. GENDARMERIE

The Gendarmerie includes :

- a special staff ;
- the Home Gendarmerie ;
- the African Gendarmerie ;
- the Republican Guard ;
- the Colonial Gendarmerie.

The Home Gendarmerie is organised into legions, there being as a rule one legion to every territorial area. The 14th Corps, however, has a second legion and the 15th Corps a second and third legion. In Corsica the 16th Corps has a second legion, thus forming a total of twenty-four legions, to which must be added the legion of Alsace-Lorraine, the Paris legion and the Tunis Company.

The legions are grouped into six sectors, commanded by a colonel or a general officer.

The legions are divided into companies, there being normally one company to each department.

The Republican Guard, which is stationed at Paris, includes :

A Staff.

3 Battalions Infantry of 4 Companies each, and

4 Squadrons of Cavalry.

Mobile Gendarmerie.

The Gendarmerie includes a certain number of mobile units :

24 Units for Paris,

87 Units in the Provinces, allocated between the various legions

Strength.

The strength of these Units is about :

1 officer,

40 men.

The Colonial Gendarmerie includes :

One detachment in Martinique ;

» » Guadeloupe ;

» » Réunion ;

» » New Caledonia ;

Two detachments in Indo-China ;

One detachment in French Guiana and the local police of the French colonies in India.

In addition there is the French Gendarmerie of the Army of the Rhine, forming a varying number of detachments.

H. CUSTOMS AND FOREST GUARDS

I. MILITARY CORPS OF CUSTOMS.

In time of peace, the Customs form a military corps, placed entirely under the authority of the Minister of Finances.

On mobilisation, the Customs personnel is placed under the orders of the Minister of War, under conditions fixed by decree.

2. MILITARY CORPS OF FOREST GUARDS.

This corps is in time of peace under the authority of the Minister of Agriculture. On mobilisation, the personnel is placed at the disposal of the Minister of War, as for the Military Corps of Customs.

I. RECRUITING SYSTEM

I. GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS.

(a) *Liability, duration of service, exemptions, nationality.*

Every French citizen is liable for personal military service.

The period of military service is the same for all. Its total duration is for 28 years, viz. :

Active Army : 1½ years ;

Immediately available for military service though returning to civil life : 2 years ;

First line of reserve : 16½ years ;

Second line of reserve : 8 years.

Each year the Government announces to the Chambers :

1. The number of French professional soldiers in the Army.
2. The strength of native troops of all categories, with the number of professional soldiers.
3. Statement as to the replacement of military labour by civilian labour.
4. The position as regards the organisation of civil, economic and industrial mobilisation, to enable the Chambers, with full knowledge of the facts and with due regard to the external political situation, to consider any measures which they should take to effect a further reduction of the period of service.

After the 1925 class has been fully incorporated, the Government will announce to the Chambers the conditions in which the present law will be applied, and whether it considers it possible to reduce the period of service with the colours for the 1926 and following classes.

Apart from cases of absolute physical incapacity, there is only one exception to military service : the eldest son of a family of five or more children only serves for twelve months.

Every Frenchman, even though he is not obliged to serve under the above law, may be called upon in war-time to work in the economic and administrative services.

The army is recruited :

1. By the calling up of the annual contingent ;
2. By enlistment, re-enlistment and " commission " (long-term engagement), the period of extra service of an enlisted, re-enlisted or " commissioned " man is deducted from the time during which he must be available or must serve in the reserves.

Only Frenchmen and naturalised Frenchmen are admitted to the French military organisations, but young persons resident in France, who have been brought up for at least eight years by a French family, and who show proof of any nationality, may be incorporated in a French

regiment, while those who have not been eight years in a French family or pension are incorporated in regiments of the Foreign Legion.

On mobilisation, all young men who possess no nationality, but who are resident in France, must register at the town hall (*mairie*) of the place in which they reside.

(b) *Exclusion from the army.*

The following are excluded from the Army :

1. Men undergoing criminal sentence.
2. Men undergoing detention for two years or more, who have been deprived of their civil, civic or family rights.
3. Men exiled to a colony.
4. Individuals sentenced to not less than three months' imprisonment for inciting to desertion, or refusal to appear for military service.

Persons are not excluded by reason of sentences connected with acts of a political nature ; in case of dispute, the Civil Courts decide whether or not the person concerned shall be excluded.

Excluded men carry out in special sections service of a duration equal to that in the active army. These sections of excluded individuals are at the disposal of the War and Colonial Departments.

The following individuals are incorporated in the African light infantry battalions (*Bataillons d'Afrique*) :

1. Individuals condemned and sentenced to imprisonment in a penal settlement or reformatory for crimes committed when the criminal was under 16 years of age.
2. Men sentenced to at least six months' imprisonment, and men sentenced to one month's imprisonment for theft, fraud, embezzlement, offences against public morals, etc.
3. Men condemned to imprisonment for particular forms of vagrancy (living on the immoral earnings of a woman) ; persons re-convicted for theft, fraud, offences against public morals, etc.
4. Re-convicted persons who have been condemned to at least three months' imprisonment for resisting or assaulting police officials ; self-inflicted wounds ; vagrancy and mendicancy.

Deferred sentences do not involve drafting into the African battalions, except in the case of *souteneurs*, but serious misconduct during service with the colours may lead to such transfer.

The following persons may, on the decision of the Minister, be drafted to the African battalions during their military service :

1. Soldiers condemned by a disciplinary tribunal to less than six months' imprisonment for wounding, and less than one month's imprisonment for indecent behaviour committed in public.
2. Soldiers whose unsatisfactory conduct has a bad effect on discipline are sent into special disciplinary sections.
3. Soldiers sentenced to imprisonment or penal servitude for military

crimes (treason, espionage, etc.) are sent to the African battalions when their sentence has been served, in order that they may complete their military service.

Soldiers of the African battalions and of special sections who distinguish themselves on active service, or who behave satisfactorily for a certain period, may be drafted back into an ordinary service corps.

(c) *Public services.*

No person may be admitted into the public services of the State, the Departments or the Communes, or fill any elective office, unless he has complied with the Recruiting Law. The time passed with the colours in the case of officials is counted as equivalent to service in a civil capacity.

(d) *Corps which form part of the army.*

In war-time, every organised body under arms forms part of the Army, including the Veterans' Corps, which the Ministry of War is authorised to create in war-time and which will be recruited by the voluntary enlistment of men who have already discharged their full military obligations.

No soldiers of any rank have the right to vote when on service.

2. CALLING UP OF CONTINGENTS.

(a) *Recruiting.*

In each commune the mayor draws up every year a public list of young men who have attained or will attain the age of 19 during the year.

(1) On the basis of statements made by the young men or by their families.

(2) By reference to the Public Registrars' records.

The names of men suffering from physical infirmity or disease which renders them unfit for military service are entered in a special list which is sent to the competent authorities.

(b) *Incorporation.*

The classes are incorporated by halves in the year following that of their recruitment, that is to say :

(1) in May, men born before the 1st of June of the year of the contingent ;

(2) in November, men born after June 1st of the same year.

Persons who have become French by naturalisation or by decision of the Courts are grouped with the first class formed after their change of nationality and are incorporated at the same time as this class. They may not, however, be called upon to serve after they have completed their thirtieth year.

(c) *Medical Examination.*

A medical commission, consisting of 3 army medical officers, including 1 reserve medical officer, is formed before the public meeting

of the Revising Board, to conduct a preliminary examination of young men who so request. The commission examines each one of these young persons separately, notes their medical history and observes whether they are capable or not of serving in the various arms. This commission may request the Revising Board to send individuals about whom there is any doubt to military or civilian specialists or to place them under observation in a hospital. The names of young persons who do not come before this Commission are sent up to the Revising Board as presumably fit for military service.

The Revising Board consists of the prefect (president), a member of the General Council and a member of the Council of the arrondissement — who must not be resident within the district (canton) in which the examination is held — together with a general or senior officer.

The Board is assisted by the officer in charge of recruiting and by an army medical officer, or, if the latter is not available, a medical officer of the reserve. The sub-prefect of the arrondissement and the mayor are present at the meetings and may make observations.

The Board visits the various districts. The men are called in by the president of the medical commission, who communicates the commission's opinion concerning each of them as regards his suitability for service in the various arms or branches of the army. The Revising Board, after hearing the observations of the young men or their families, gives its decision in public. The Board decides in regard to all objections made and the reasons for exemption. Young men who do not come up before the Board are declared fit for service and incorporated into a unit. Immediately on their arrival they are medically examined. The Board classifies the men into 4 categories :

- (1) fit for service in the active army ;
- (2) suffering from slight disability ; fit for the auxiliary services in the active army ;
- (3) unsatisfactory physical condition ; referred for subsequent examination ;
- (4) total physical incapacity — exempted from all forms of service.

Men classed in the second and fourth categories and men discharged in the course of military service by the Discharge Board have to undergo periodical examination, except those suffering from incurable defects.

The men classified as fit for auxiliary service undergo medical examination at certain intervals during their service in the active army and they may, as a result of such examination, be passed into the first category.

Persons who have been referred for later examination appear again before the Revising Board. If they are found to be fit they perform a year and a half's service, otherwise the decision is again deferred or they are exempted. Those whose case has been postponed at the second examination must come up again to be examined the following year. If they are found to be fit, they perform one year's service ; otherwise they are exempted or decision is again deferred. Young men in the case of whom decision has been deferred at the third exami-

nation come up again the following year. If they are found to be fit, they serve for 6 months, otherwise they are finally exempted.

(d) *Postponement.*

When two brothers are called up together or are in the same class, they may, if they wish, serve one after the other.

In peace-time, postponement of incorporation may be granted to young men who so request in consideration of the fact that they are supporting a family, or for reasons connected with study, apprenticeship or financial considerations, or on account of residence abroad. Postponement is valid for one year and is renewable from year to year until the recruit is 25, or 27 in the case of medical students and students of pharmacy, dentistry and veterinary medicine.

Applications for postponement are submitted by the mayors, together with the opinion of the municipal council, to the prefect, who transmits them to the Revising Board, which takes a decision. Postponement does not confer any right to a reduction in the total period of service, and it is not granted in war-time.

The decisions of the Revising Board may not form the subject of any appeal to the ordinary courts. They may be disputed before the Council of State or revised by the Revising Board itself.

(e) *Registration.*

In every sub-area a register is kept containing the names of the young men entered on the district recruiting lists.

This register contains a copy of the young soldier's finger-prints and the whole military history of the registered person from the time of his recruitment up to the date of his final discharge.

Every person entered in the general register receives a personal military identity card with his finger-prints and, after his discharge from service in the active army, a small book explaining his duties in case of mobilisation. The card is kept up to date, particularly as regards the transfer of the holder from one category of service to another.

3. MILITARY SERVICE.

(a) *Transfer to the "available" class and to the reserve.*

Soldiers who have served for the regulation period in each category pass automatically into the following category each year on May 10th and November 10th. The Government is authorised, if necessary, to retain with the colours that part of the classes which has completed its 18 months' service, provided that the Government subsequently explains its reason for so doing to the Chambers.

Under the same conditions men may be recalled to the colours by individual order during their two years' service in the "available" class, as well as officers of the reserve, to whatever class they belong.

Under the same conditions also, every man in the "available" class and in the first line reserve may be authorised to rejoin for 6 months,

1 year or 18 months. In war-time transfer from one category to another only takes place when a new class arrives.

Discharge may be postponed until the termination of hostilities. The Minister may call up before the normal date the whole of the last class which has been medically inspected.

(b) *Allocation.*

Young men are allocated to the different branches of the army in conformity with the rules laid down by the Minister.

The following are drafted into the navy :

- (1) men called up under the maritime register ;
- (2) men permitted to enlist or re-enlist in the navy ;
- (3) persons called up who have asked to be drafted into the navy ;
- (4) men whom the Minister of Marine may ask to be allocated to the navy.

(c) *Service in the reserves.*

Recall.

Men of the "available" class and of the reserves rejoin their units in case of general or partial mobilisation ordered by decree and also if they are individually summoned or are called up for periodical training.

The recall to the armed forces may be made separately for the army and the navy, for one or more areas, arms or branches of arms, and for one or more or for all classes in any particular zone.

To obviate as far as possible the summoning of men in special temporary or local exigencies, they may be recalled individually.

Periods of Training.

Men in the "available" class in the first line of reserves have to undergo periods of training not exceeding 8 weeks in all.

Soldiers of the second line of reserves undergo special training not exceeding 7 days in all.

Officers of the reserve, and N. C. O.s who have passed the examination for officers of the reserve, assistant doctors, etc., may be called up for periods not to exceed 4 months in all. At their request they may serve voluntarily for a period of 15 days with pay in the years in which they are not called up.

Frenchmen living abroad may be exempted from these periods of training. If necessary, the Government is authorised to maintain provisionally for a longer period than the regulation period the men who have been called up for training, provided it explains its reasons for so doing to the Chambers.

(d) *Drafting to special service.*

On mobilisation, no one may bring forward his occupation or employment as a reason for not fulfilling the obligations of the class to which he belongs.

The following categories may be drafted to a special corps consisting of soldiers of the reserve or may be employed in their peace-time occupation or profession or a similar occupation, with or without change of residence : men of the auxiliary service, men of the armed forces belonging to the second line of reserve whose professional activity is indispensable for meeting the needs of the Army or for the regular working of public departments or for the maintenance of the economic life of the country. When absolutely necessary, men of the armed forces belonging to the first line of reserves may also be retained for special duties, but only in order to meet the needs of the Army. The special arrangements referred to in this paragraph can only be made in the case of men who have carried on their profession or occupied their post for at least two years as from the date on which they passed into the first line of reserves.

On mobilisation, all these persons doing special work form part of the Army and are amenable to the military tribunals (courts-martial). They receive as basic pay the grants and allowances corresponding to their military rank. They may be relieved of their special duties and drafted into an ordinary unit : conversely, men mobilised in ordinary units may, if necessary, be allocated for special occupations.

(e) *Obligations of men in the "available" class and the reserves.*

Men in the "available" class or the reserves are regarded, on mobilisation or on being called up for periods of training, as soldiers of the active army and as subject to all the laws in force. In peace-time, they must keep the military authorities informed of their movements.

Every reservist, when he becomes the father of a child, passes as of right into the mobilisable class two units higher (in age) than his class at that time.

Every reservist who is the father of four children passes as of right from the "available" class into the second line of reserves.

Fathers of six children living are placed in the last class of the second line of reserves.

4. ENLISTMENT, RE-ENLISTMENT, "COMMISSIONS".

(a) *Enlistment.*

All Frenchmen or naturalised Frenchmen, and young men who have been included in the lists or are permitted by law to serve in the French Army, may enlist.

The conditions for enlistment are as follows :

The candidate must :

- (1) be eighteen years of age ;
- (2) be unmarried ;
- (3) not have received any sentence involving service with the special units, must be in enjoyment of civil rights, must be of good character and, in the case of young men under twenty years of age, must have the consent of his father, mother or guardian.

Enlistments are only accepted for the colonial troops and the infantry, artillery, cavalry, engineer, aviation and train corps.

A person may enlist in the home troops for periods of three, four and five years. Enlisted men may choose their own arm and corps.

(b) *Enlistment previous to calling-up.*

Young men who are at least eighteen years old and possess a certificate of preparatory military training may, within the limits fixed by the Minister, enlist for a period equal to the time of their active service.

Young men who are at least eighteen years old and who wish to settle in the colonies or abroad may enlist for two years and obtain leave at the end of eighteen months on condition that they leave France within the six months following their discharge and remain for five consecutive years in the country in which they have stated they wish to take up their abode.

(c) *Enlistments for the duration of the war.*

In war-time, any Frenchman whose class is not mobilised may enlist for the duration of the war in any unit he chooses. Foreigners of seventeen years of age and over may enlist for the duration of the war in any unit of the French Army. In the case of a European war, Frenchmen over seventeen may be accepted for enlistment.

(d) *Re-enlistment.*

Soldiers in the active army who have served for at least six months may, with the consent of the Regimental Council or of the officer commanding the corps, re-enlist for periods of six months, one year, eighteen months, two, three, four and five years, renewable up to a maximum period of fifteen years' service.

Soldiers who have been discharged from military service may re-enlist for a minimum period of two years, provided such re-enlistment would not keep them in the service after they have reached thirty-six years of age.

In the home troops the maximum number of *non-commissioned* N.C.O.s of every unit authorised to remain with the colours beyond the statutory period (enlistment, re-enlistment, "commission") is fixed at three-fourths of the strength of this rank; in the case of corporals, two-thirds. In the native units and in the colonial troops the number of re-enlistments may be equal to the total strength.

(e) *Advantages obtained by enlisted and re-enlisted men.*

Soldiers who enlist or re-enlist receive bonuses payable on their enlistment and on their discharge and receive higher pay.

Soldiers who have served for at least five years are exempted from half the period of service in the first line of reserve.

Soldiers who leave the service after fifteen years' service receive pensions according to their length of service, and, after twenty-five years, a full retiring pension.

Persons receiving reduced pensions are, for five years after their discharge, in the first line of reserves, and terminate their service in the second line of reserves. Persons in receipt of full retiring pensions remain for five years in the second line of reserves.

Any enlisted or re-enlisted person who has served for a period of from five to ten years may, on his discharge, receive a lump sum from the State (varying between 5,000 and 10,000 francs) as a capital with which to establish himself in civil life. This lump sum may be used for purchasing a rural property, the remainder of the amount being advanced by a State agricultural fund.

(f) *Vocational training and civil employment.*

Men who have enlisted or re-enlisted for a period which brings up the total period of their service to at least 5 years will receive vocational instruction, which must be organised by the army with the assistance of civil establishments. They will thus be prepared for the examinations which they have to undergo to obtain certain kinds of civil employment.

Moreover, under certain conditions, a certain number of civilian posts are reserved for them in the State appointment.

(g) *"Commissions"*.

Men on active service may, after 5 years' service, and under the same conditions as for enlistment, receive a "commission" entitling them to serve for a total maximum period of 15 years.

This "commission" may be renewed for periods of 5 years until a total of 25 years' service has been reached. Commissioned soldiers carrying out certain defined duties (*e.g.* shoemith, armourer, etc.) may keep their "commission" up to an age (not over 60) fixed by the Minister.

5. GENDARMERIE.

Members of the gendarmerie force are recruited amongst soldiers or ex-soldiers who have served for a period equal at least to that of the active service period. Candidates must obtain the consent of the Council of the regiment in which they are serving, or, if they have been discharged, must have been favourably reported upon after enquiry by the gendarmerie of their home district. They are classified according to their rank, and in each rank according to the period served. Gendarme pupil candidates may be definitely appointed after they have attained 25 years of age.

Similar provisions are in force for the classification of candidates who wish to become Customs officials, policemen, or forest guards.

6. RECRUITING OF COLONIAL TROOPS.

The colonial forces are composed of French and native personnel.

(a) *Recruiting of French personnel.*

The French personnel is recruited :

(1) From volunteers — enlisted or re-enlisted.

Men may enlist for periods of 3, 4, or 5 years and may re-enlist for a period of 1 to 5 years up to a maximum of 15 years' service.

(2) Men called to the colours who, when recruited, ask to enter the colonial forces.

(3) Frenchmen residing in the colonies.

(4) Young men of the home contingent if the three first categories do not provide a sufficient number of recruits.

(Young men of this category are under no obligation to serve in the colonies.)

(b) *Recruiting of native personnel.*

The native personnel is recruited by :

(1) *Drawing lots* after a census has been taken in all the regions in which an individual census of the population is possible. Exemption from military service is granted in very few cases. The period of service of those called up is three years. Madagascar may be granted leave for varying periods after one year's service. The whole contingent is not called up.

The Governor fixes each year the number of persons to be called up and the areas from which they are to be provided, and the part of the contingent which is not called up remains at home at the disposal of the military authorities.

(2) *By enlistment and re-enlistment.*

Natives enlist for periods of 4, 5, or 6 years and may re-enlist for periods of 3, 4, or 5 years up to a maximum of 15 years' service.

The proportion of enlisted and re-enlisted natives is fixed each year by the Minister for the Colonies.

In Indo-China the compulsory calling up by the drawing of lots is not applied. A decree of the Governor fixes each year the method of recruiting, having due regard to local conditions. The period of service is four years. There is no second part to the contingent.

All native soldiers may be called upon to serve outside the territory of their colony of origin. They remain in the reserves for a total period of 15 years (including service with the colours).

J. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

(1) *Men.*

The establishment taken as a basis for the 1923 draft budget was fixed at 698,020 men, including the gendarmerie and irregular troops, but not including the colonial forces serving in the colonies outside the Mediterranean basin.

This basic establishment corresponds for budgetary purposes to 630,000 men when due allowance is made for absences in all branches of the service.

This establishment may be analysed as follows :

Home, Algeria, Tunis, China	469,371
Morocco	85,699
Saar Territory	5,796
Force for the occupation of Constantinople	8,000
Levant Army	35,000
Missions and commissions of control	505
Rhineland and Memel Territory	93,649
Total	698,020

Certain reductions have, however, been effected in Morocco and the Levant (7,700 and 8,500 respectively), and it is necessary to consider the total thereof as transferred to the strengths of the Home Forces (including Algeria and Tunis).

(2) *Officers.*

Basic establishment	34,228
-------------------------------	--------

(including officers of the gendarmerie but not including officers of the Colonial Army in the colonies).

This establishment corresponds for budgetary purposes to 33,484, not including the general officers of the reserve cadre and officers unemployed or on leave without pay.

(3) *Horses.*

Basic establishment	176,364
-------------------------------	---------

* * *

The force for the occupation of Constantinople has returned to France and has been drafted into the home and Algerian forces.

The troops in the Memel Territory have also returned home.

The basic establishments actually voted are shown for each front in Table I.

The following Tables of Effectives have been used for compiling the draft budget, and are given in order to show the relative strength of each arm and service on each front.

They have been modified in certain points, owing to transfers to the Home Forces and to Algeria and Tunis of a portion of the Moroccan and Levant Forces.

The figures voted are given in Table I.

Table II. Home Troops.

Table III. Colonial Troops in France, Algeria, Tunis, China and the Colonies.

Table IV. Morocco.

Table V. Levant.

Table VI. Occupation Troops.

TABLE SHOWING THE
(Budget voted)

TABLE I.

CATEGORY OF EFFECTIVES	Officers	N.C.O.s and Men
<i>Home forces.</i>		
At Home	18,616	293,528
Algeria and Tunis	2,524	61,888
Missions in foreign countries (military at- tachés and assistant personnel).	72	46
Total	21,212	355,462
<i>Colonial forces.</i>		
At Home	2,425	41,973
Algeria and Tunis	195	7,500
China.	43	1,662
Colonies	1,708	51,651
Total	4,371	102,786
<i>Morocco.</i>		
Home troops	1,832	43,648
Auxiliary Moroccan troops	393	13,317
Colonial troops	267	10,127
Total	2,492	67,092
Saar Basin	194	5,691
Force for the occupation of Constantinople ³	286	7,746
Army of the Levant :		
Home troops and colonial troops	861	19,764
Auxiliary Levant troops	185	6,500
Special missions abroad	29	45
Total	1,555	39,746
<i>Troops of occupation abroad.</i>		
Rhineland :		
Effectives originally provided for.	3,376	86,499
Effectives transferred from France to replace American troops	220	6,380
Effectives transferred from France to enforce the measures of coercion against Germany ⁴	1,755	50,374
Plebiscite areas (Memel) ⁵	9	310
Total special forces	5,360	143,963
Military and Air Commission Control	110	407
Grand Total	35,100	709,456

¹ Including effectives of the Colonial Army in the Colonies paid for out of the Colonial budget.

² Including the effectives attached to the Central Administration or the gendarmerie schools.

³ Effectives repatriated in September 1923 and transferred into the home troops and the Algerian and Tunisian forces.

TOTAL EFFECTIVES ¹
 (for 1923)

Gendarmerie and Republican Guard		Irregulars		Animals
Officers	N.C.O.s and Men	Officers	N.C.O.s and Men	
731 ²	27,071 ²	—	—	89,062
4	142	—	—	14,390
—	—	—	807	—
735	27,213	—	807	103,452
—	—	—	—	3,853
—	—	—	—	208
—	6	—	—	170
—	—	—	—	—
—	6	—	—	4,231
6	313	32	10,594	22,423 ⁶
—	—	—	—	3,990
—	—	—	—	2,763
6	313	32	10,594	29,176
4	105	—	—	1,445
14	254	—	—	2,300
11	236	—	—	11,613
—	—	—	—	2,387
12	7	—	—	9
41	602	—	—	17,754
16	460	—	—	19,653
—	—	—	—	1,800
6	220	—	—	9,124
—	—	—	—	50
22	680	—	—	30,627
—	—	—	—	—
804	28,814	32	11,401	185,240

¹ Effectives reduced as from 1924 by about 35,000 men (draft budget 1924).
² The effectives stationed at Memel were recalled at the end of February 1923.
³ Including 4,675 animals in the irregular formations (goums, maghzens and friendly tribes).

TABLE II.

HOMI

SERVICE	OFFICERS			
	Generals	Senior Officers	Subalterns	Total
	FRANCE			
Central Administration	16	227	242	485
General Staff and General Services Headquarters Staff and Special Services	288	1,854	3,717	5,859
Military Schools	16	247	1,640	1,903
<i>Arm</i>				
Infantry	—	1,453	4,485	5,938
Tanks	—	—	—	—
Cavalry	—	196	929	1,125
Artillery	—	501	2,525	3,026
Engineers	—	77	273	350
Air Forces	—	199	795	994
Army Train	—	24	266	290
Administrative Branches	—	1	72	73
Gendarmerie	—	130	584	714
Total	320	4,909	15,528	20,757
	ALGERIA — TUNIS			
General Staff and General Services Headquarters Staff and Special Services	19	195	628	842
<i>Corps</i>				
Infantry	—	126	943	1,069
Tanks	—	—	—	—
Cavalry	—	35	220	255
Artillery	—	16	82	98
Engineers	—	3	57	60
Air Forces	—	8	63	71
Army Train	—	2	53	55
Administrative Branches	—	1	15	16
Gendarmerie	—	—	—	—
Republican Guard	—	1	3	4
Saharan Troops :	—	—	—	—
Regular Troops	—	2	26	28
Native Auxiliaries	—	—	—	—
Total	19	389	2,090	2,498

ROOPS

N.C.O.s and Men				Grand Total	Animals
N.C.O.s	Corporals	Privates	Total		
FRANCE					
—	—	—	—	485	—
1,231	—	—	1,231	7,090	1,924
3,490	441	4,215	8,146	10,049	3,000
12,403	10,242	129,773	152,418	158,356	8,700
—	—	—	—	—	4,400
2,700	3,130	21,413	27,243	28,368	31,933
7,600	6,789	55,031	69,420	72,446	29,820
1,601	1,321	17,333	20,255	20,605	1,200
3,500	2,640	19,910	26,050	27,044	725
1,030	1,197	10,273	12,500	12,790	2,500
2,176	2,509	13,364	18,049	18,122	—
25,001	—	—	25,001	25,705	10,724
60,732	28,269	271,312	360,316	381,070	90,966
ALGERIA — TUNIS					
283	—	—	283	1,125	363
2,421	4,943	29,450	36,814	37,883	1,590
—	—	—	—	—	5
679	679	6,048	7,406	7,661	7,702
340	436	3,224	4,000	4,098	1,626
210	198	2,392	2,800	2,860	220
174	171	1,059	1,404	1,475	40
209	358	3,381	3,948	4,003	1,620
305	364	2,040	2,709	2,725	—
142	—	—	142	146	105
—	—	—	—	—	—
59	68	872	999	1,027	—
—	—	807	807	807	1,119
4,822	7,217	49,273	61,312	63,810	14,390

COLONIAL TROOPS STATIONED IN FRANCE

TABLE III.

DESCRIPTION OF ARMS AND SERVICE	OFFICERS			
	Generals	Senior Officers	Subalterns	Total
<i>Home Forces :</i>				
Central Administration of Staffs and Services	36	190	287	513
Colonial Infantry and Sections { French Native	— —	177 —	1,430 —	1,607 —
Total	—	177	1,430	1,607
Colonial Artillery { French Native	— —	91 —	212 —	303 —
Total	—	91	212	303
Total for all arms.	—	268	1,642	1,910
Total for personnel in the home territory	36	458	1,929	2,423
<i>Forces in Algeria and Tunis :</i>				
Headquarters Staffs and Services	3	3	3	9
Infantry Formations { French Native	— —	17 —	104 —	121 —
Total for Algeria and Tunis	3	20	107	130
<i>Forces in China :</i>				
Headquarters Staffs and Services	—	2	10	12
Colonial Infantry and Sections { French Native	— —	4 —	23 —	27 —
Colonial Artillery	—	—	4	4
Gendarmerie	—	—	—	—
Total for China	—	6	37	43
<i>Forces in the Colonies :</i>				
Headquarters Staffs and Services { European Native	21 —	100 —	435 —	556 —
Infantry { European Native	— —	106 —	840 —	946 —
Artillery { European Native	— —	38 —	168 —	206 —
Engineers { European Native	— —	— —	— —	— —
Total for the Colonies	21	244	1,443	1,708

ALGERIA, TUNIS, CHINA AND THE COLONIES

N.C.O.s AND MEN				Grand Total	Animals
N.C.O.s	Corporals	Privates	Total		
5	—	—	5	518	190
4,794 874	2,537 1,554	9,749 16,224	17,080 18,652	18,687 18,652	— 1,141
5,668	4,091	25,973	35,732	37,339	1,141
866 48	461 72	2,764 1,130	4,091 1,250	4,394 1,250	— 2,522
914	533	3,894	5,341	5,644	2,522
6,582	4,624	29,867	41,073	42,983	3,663
6,587	4,624	29,867	41,078	43,501	3,853
—	—	—	—	9	—
292 190	330 342	378 3,468	1,000 4,000	1,121 4,000	7 201
482	672	3,846	5,000	5,130	208
—	—	—	—	12	8
110 35 25 6	68 65 20 —	469 695 175 —	647 795 220 6	674 795 224 6	— — — 162
176	153	1,339	1,668	1,711	170
—	—	—	409	965	—
—	—	—	1,037	1,037	—
—	—	—	8,813	9,759	—
—	—	—	35,914	35,914	—
—	—	—	2,326	2,532	—
—	—	—	2,958	2,958	—
—	—	—	111	111	—
—	—	—	83	83	—
—	—	—	51,651	53,359	—

TABLE IV.

SERVICE	OFFICERS			
	Generals	Senior Officers	Subalterns	Total
<i>General Staffs and General and Special Services. Arm</i>	11	152	679	842
Infantry.	—	75	596	671
Cavalry	—	12	114	126
Artillery.	—	3	102	105
Engineers	—	3	51	54
Air Forces	—	5	67	72
Army Train	—	3	47	50
Administrative Branches	—	—	4	4
Gendarmerie	—	1	5	6
Total.	11	254	1,665	1,930
<i>Remount Service and Moorish Haras.</i>				
B. MIXED AUXILIARIES				
SERVICE	OFFICERS			
	Generals	Senior Officers	Subalterns	Total
1. Mixed Moroccan Goums	—	—	—	—
2. Maghzens	—	—	—	—
3. Friendly Tribes.	—	—	—	—
4. Various Mehallas.	—	—	32	32
5. Auxiliary Moroccan Troops	—	25	413	438
Total	—	25	445	470
C. COLONIAL FORCES				
SERVICE	OFFICERS			
	Generals	Senior Officers	Subalterns	Total
<i>Staffs and Services Arm</i>	4	12	36	52
Colonial Infantry and Sections	—	35	224	259
Colonial Artillery	—	6	50	56
Total : Service Arms	—	41	274	315
Total : Colonial Troops	4	53	310	367
Grand Total	15	332	2,420	2,767

MOROCCO

TROOPS

N.C.O.S AND MEN				Grand Total	Animals
N.C.O.s	Corporals	Privates	Total		
80	58	350	488	1,330	320
1,812	3,473	22,928	28,213	28,884	4,750
371	425	3,628	4,424	4,550	3,600
285	299	2,916	3,500	3,605	1,850
181	152	2,367	2,700	2,754	389
152	172	878	1,202	1,274	25
220	325	4,555	5,100	5,150	6,084
182	213	1,201	1,596	1,600	—
313	—	—	313	319	234
3,596	5,117	38,823	47,536	49,466	
					496
					17,748

NATIVE TROOPS

N.C.O.S AND MEN				Grand Total	Animals
N.C.O.s	Corporals	Privates	Total		
256	299	4,914	5,469	5,469	4,675
79	—	2,881	2,960	2,960	
—	2	370	372	372	
65	136	1,592	1,793	1,825	
771	1,210	11,336	13,317	13,755	
1,171	1,647	21,093	23,911	24,381	8,665

FORCES

N.C.O.S AND MEN				Grand Total	Animals
N.C.O.s	Corporals	Privates	Total		
—	—	—	—	52	25
1,087	1,463	8,775	11,325	11,584	946
240	233	2,454	2,927	2,983	1,736
1,327	1,696	11,229	14,252	14,567	2,682
1,327	1,696	11,229	14,252	14,619	2,907
6,094	8,460	71,145	85,699	88,466	29,320

TABLE V.

SERVICE	OFFICERS			
	Generals	Senior Officers	Subalterns	Total
Home Troops	6	94	788	888
Colonial Troops	3	35	157	195
Syrian Legion	—	10	175	185
Total	9	139	1,120	1,268

ANALYSIS, ACCORDING TO ARMS AND SERVICES,

SERVICE	OFFICERS			
	Generals	Senior Officers	Subalterns	Total
<i>Home Troops :</i>				
Staffs and Services	6	55	245	306
Infantry	—	19	167	186
Cavalry	—	9	84	93
Artillery	—	1	20	21
Engineers	—	2	35	37
Air Forces	—	8	50	58
Army Train	—	2	42	44
Administrative Branches	—	—	2	2
Auxiliary Troops of the Levant	—	11	174	185
<i>Colonial Troops :</i>				
Staffs and Services	3	11	19	33
Colonial Infantry { European	—	13	61	74
{ Native	—	—	—	—
Colonial Artillery { European	—	4	38	42
{ Native	—	—	—	—

THE LEVANT

N.C.O.s AND MEN				Grand Total	Animals
N. C. O.s	Corporals	Privates	Total		
1,947	2,217	15,386	19,550	20,438	—
842	1,116	6,992	8,950	9,145	—
588	812	5,100	6,500	6,685	—
3,377	4,145	27,478	35,000	36,268	14,000

OF THE STRENGTH OF THE ARMY OF THE LEVANT

N.C.O.s AND MEN				Remarks
N.C.O.s	Corporals	Privates	Total	
16	—	—	16	¹ Including 3,257 North African natives, 4,910 Auxiliaries. ² Including 1,375 North African natives, 600 Auxiliaries ³ Including 393 North African natives. ⁴ Including 387 North African natives. ⁵ Including 455 North African natives, 737 Colonial natives. ⁶ Including 288 North African natives.
514	1,283	9,222	11,019 ¹	
251	346	2,016	2,613 ²	
73	90	699	862 ³	
183	179	854	1,216 ⁴	
208	128	870	1,206	
189	216	1,719	2,124 ⁵	
150	122	495	767 ⁶	
345	232	413	990	
—	—	—	—	
273	191	732	1,196	
97	260	1,012	1,369	
111	99	463	673	
22	38	859	919	

ARMY OF THE RHINE (NOT

TABLE VI.

SERVICE	OFFICERS			
	Generals	Senior Officers	Subalterns	Total
Metropolitan Troops.	31	568	2,708	3,307
Colonial Troops	2	21	62	85
TOTAL	33	589	2,770	3,392
Transfer from Home Forces to replace American troops .				220

ANALYSIS, ACCORDING TO ARMS AND SERVICES,

SERVICE	OFFICERS			
	Generals	Senior Officers	Subalterns	Total
<i>Home Troops :</i>				
Staffs and Services	31	160	411	602
Infantry	—	299	1,191	1,490
Cavalry	—	33	179	212
Artillery	—	51	601	652
Engineers	—	9	100	109
Air Forces	—	10	147	157
Army Train.	—	2	57	59
Administrative Branches . .	—	—	8	8
<i>Colonial Troops :</i>				
Staffs and Services	2	11	7	20
Infantry	—	10	55	65

INCLUDING REINFORCEMENTS)

N.C.O's AND MEN				Grand Total	Animals
N.C.O's	Corporals	Privates	Total		
7,812 199	10,182 168	66,965 1,633	84,959 2,000	88,266 2,085	19,446 207
8,011	10,350	68,598	86,959	90,351	19,653
			6,380	6,600	1,800

OF THE STRENGTH OF THE ARMY OF THE RHINE

N.C.O's AND MEN				Remarks	
N.C.O's	Corporals	Privates	Total		
29	—	—	29	¹ Including 18,600 North African natives.	
4,201	7,278	48,402	49,881 ¹		
538	565	4,409	5,512		
1,400	1,100	12,999	15,499		
290	230	3,595	4,115		² Including 1,000 Colonial natives.
304	209	1,988	2,501		
320	442	3,451	4,213 ²		
267	358	2,121	2,746 ³		³ Including 200 Colonial natives.
—	—	—	—		
199	168	1,633	2,000		

K. PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING

The object of this training is to develop young men physically and morally before they enter the army. This training is not compulsory, as is the case with the physical instruction given to boys in educational institutions.

Young men undergo this training from 17 and over.

In its main lines it follows the regulation methods of physical training in the army, and is given by athletic clubs, educational institutions, etc.

An elementary military training diploma is awarded for proficiency. The course comprises physical training, moral training, continuation of school instruction, and elementary military training, including individual instruction in the field, the management of entrenching and other military tools, and the use of the rifle.

In addition to this ordinary preparatory military training further instruction may be given. Proficiency in the latter courses is rewarded by certificates in special subjects which enable the recruiting services to select men with special qualifications suitable for the needs of the army and the various arms.

These certificates are given in respect of the following :

- (1) Mounted arms (horsemanship).
- (2) Marksman (qualified).
- (3) Bomber (qualified).
- (4) Scout - signaller.
- (5) Cyclist.
- (6) Topographer.
- (7) Swimmer (qualified).
- (8) Gymnast (qualified).
- (9) Athlete (qualified).
- (10) Boxer (qualified).
- (11) Wrestler (qualified).
- (12) Rowing.
- (13) Tanks.
- (14) Sound-reader.
- (15) Drummer, bugler, trumpeter (qualified).
- (16) Field engineer.
- (17) Railway engineer.
- (18) Telegraph operator.
- (19) Swordsman (qualified).
- (20) Carrier-pigeon fancier.

Examinations for military preparation are held in every sub-area for men belonging to the class which is the next to be called to the colours.

These special proficiency certificates can only be awarded to young men who already hold the elementary military training certificate.

ADVANTAGES ENJOYED BY MEN HOLDING THESE DIPLOMAS.

(1) Men called to the colours who are in possession of an elementary training certificate are allowed, subject to certain conditions, to select the arm to which they have been allocated by the recruiting authorities and, from among the units supplied by their Recruiting Office, a unit stationed near their home.

(2) In the service they rank senior to men called to the colours who do not hold a certificate.

(3) They are admitted without further formality to the training squadrons for student-corporals (or student "brigadiers") and may be appointed corporals ("brigadiers") after 4 months' service.

(4) They wear a special badge during their period of service with the colours.

(5) As regards the air service (in particular), a special military air pilot's certificate entitles the holder to the same privileges as the military training certificate.

(6) The proficiency certificates for special subjects entitle the holders to the following additional advantages:

(a) The marks obtained in the special certificate examination are added to the military training certificate marks in determining the classification of candidates in their recruiting sub-area.

(b) Right of priority as regards allocation to arms in which their special knowledge can be utilised.

L. CADRES

I. OTHER RANKS. — RECRUITING OF N. C. O'S.

The corporals or "brigadiers"¹ and non-commissioned officers, including "adjudants" (warrant officers), are appointed in each unit by the colonel. Candidates for the rank of corporal or sergeant attend special courses of instruction in squads and must pass a competitive examination.

A number of special posts are allocated by the officer commanding the area or by the Minister.

2. OFFICERS.

Recruiting of regular officers and officers of the reserve.

Regular officers ("officiers de carrière").

Regular officers enter the army in various ways:

(1) From the military academies, admission to which is obtained by competitive examination.

¹ Corporals and brigadiers do not rank as N.C.O's (sous-officiers in the French Army).

Students admitted to these colleges enter into an undertaking to serve for a period of six years in addition to the period spent in the college.

Students who do not pass the leaving examinations must serve for one year as privates in an army unit.

Special provisions apply to students attending the Ecole Polytechnique, which not only trains men for the army, but also for various Government services.

(2) N. C. O. Officer Cadet Schools.

N. C. O's of a least two years' standing who satisfy certain conditions as to fitness are admitted to these schools by competitive examination.

(3) Appointment of N. C. O's direct.

Every year a number of "adjudants" or "adjudants-chefs" (warrant officers) with at least 10 years' service, who have given proof of fitness for promotion, are appointed officers by the Minister on the advice of their superior officers.

(4) A few Reserve Officers who have completed a certain period of service and show the necessary qualification are appointed Regular Army Officers.

(5) Army doctors, chemists and veterinary surgeons are recruited through an Army Medical School and a Veterinary College by competitive examination.

Officers of the Reserve.

General Provisions.

The following may be appointed officers of the Reserve in peace time :

(1) Ex-officers of the active army.

(2) Men who were given instruction in a squad for the training of student reserve officers during their period of service with the colours and who subsequently passed the competitive examination for reserve officers.

(3) Ex-N. C. O's of the active army who have served at least five years with the colours.

(4) N. C. O's who have obtained the certificate of platoon or troop leader on the expiration of their period of service in the active army or during a course of instruction.

(5) In addition, medical doctors, registered dentists, chemists and veterinary surgeons may be appointed reserve officers, but only in the Army Medical Corps and the Veterinary Service.

Special Provisions regarding Student Officers of the Reserve.

Cadet Squads for the Reserve of Officers have been organised in connection with the cadet schools for commissions in the active army.

Men called to the colours are admitted, after a competitive examination, to these squads after six months in a *regimental training platoon*, while men holding a *higher military proficiency certificate* are admitted immediately on being incorporated. (They must, in addition, have attained a certain educational standard, or have passed certain examinations.)

A competitive examination for officers of the reserve is held at the end of the six months' period of training in the squad.

Candidates are appointed 2nd-lieutenants of the reserve in the order in which they pass the examination, until all the vacancies, as fixed by the Minister, have been filled. In this capacity they complete their period of service in the active army — 18 or 12 months, as the case may be. The candidates immediately following in order of merit are appointed non-commissioned officers in a unit and, as such, perform their 18 months' or 12 months' service. Candidates who have not reached the requisite standard for officer cadets of the reserve serve as private soldiers, but may afterwards be appointed corporals and non-commissioned officers in the ordinary way.

Officers of the reserve must remain in this capacity at the disposal of the Minister until they pass into the second line of reserve.

Special Provisions regarding Army Medical Officers and Veterinary Service.

Students of medicine, pharmacy, dentistry and veterinary medicine serve in the Medical or Veterinary Corps. In the Faculties of Medicine there is a special course of advanced military training covering two years.

This training is optional.

(1) Students who hold the certificate of special advanced military training perform, at the end of the period of postponement, one year's service with the colours — the first six months as non-commissioned medical officers (*auxiliaires*) and the second six months as junior medical officers, if they are doctors, house surgeons, or possess a chemist's, dentist's or veterinary surgeon's diploma, and twelve months as non-commissioned medical officers if they do not possess the qualifications referred to above.

(2) Students who do not hold the higher military training certificate are, at the end of their period of postponement, incorporated for eighteen months in a section of hospital attendants or in a cavalry regiment (as veterinary assistants). They may subsequently be appointed non-commissioned medical officers and even junior medical officers of the reserve, on condition that they obtain the above-mentioned qualifications.

II.

Navy.

	Number	Total tonnage	Depreciated tonnage ¹
Battleships and battle-cruisers	9	195,720	71,763
Coast defence ships and monitors	—	—	—
Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—
Cruisers and Light cruisers	18 ¹	163,958	16,377
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	78 ²	45,915	13,308
Submarines	48 ³	30,057	14,081
Miscellaneous craft ⁵	87	125,884	51,130
Totals		561,534	166,659

Budgetary effectives of the Naval Personnel in 1923 :

Sea service	54,920
Shore service	<u>3,617</u>
Total	58,537

¹ Plus 2 under construction.

² Plus 18 under construction.

³ Plus 21 under construction.

⁴ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1924) is calculated as follows :

(1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.

(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.

(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

⁵ Under the heading Miscellaneous craft, only sloops, gunboats and river gunboats are shown.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year. At the beginning of each year the Finance Minister requests the various Ministries to forward their respective budget estimates for the coming financial year as soon as possible. When these estimates are received,

the budget is prepared by the Finance Minister in collaboration with the other Ministers. The budget is voted by the Chamber of Deputies and then sent to the Senate. The final vote is generally taken in December, but if the estimates have not been passed by the beginning of the financial year, the intervening period is provided for by means of authorisations for a specified number of months, called "*douzièmes provisoires*".

The general budget for 1923 was finally voted in June 1923. On the proposal of the Government it was decided that this budget should remain in force for 1924 also, with the reservation that the Government should ask Parliament, before the end of 1923, for authorisation to collect taxes and other revenue in 1924, and that any modifications in credits provided by the budget should be regulated by special amending acts (*lois rectificatives*).

No closed accounts have been published for any financial year later than 1915, but since the beginning of 1922 the *Bulletin de statistique et de législation comparée* has published monthly tables showing actual cash receipts and actual issues for each Ministry, (and in some cases even the main items within each Ministry). The *Bulletin* for the month of April gives the figures for revenue and expenditure during the whole of the preceding financial year. These tables likewise show the appropriations for each Ministry voted in the Finance Law and any supplementary credit laws.

(2) Expenditure is shown in the following accounts :

- (a) The general budget ;
- (b) The budget of recoverable expenditure ;
- (c) Special Treasury accounts, at present in liquidation ;
- (d) Appended budgets.

All defence expenditure is accounted for in the general budget, except : (a) the cost of the Army of Occupation and certain military reconstruction costs which are shown in the budget of recoverable expenditure ; and (b) the working expenses of the Powder Factory, which are shown in the appended budgets.

The general budget is divided into ordinary and extraordinary receipts and expenditure.

(3) Receipts collected by the defence departments in the course of their administration are shown on the revenue side of the budget, and are not set off against the corresponding expenditure.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (Gross)

TABLE I.

	1922	1923	1924
	Actual issues	Actual issues	Original and Supplementary estimates voted ¹
General budget :	Frs. (ooo's omitted.)		
Ministry of War	5,159,217	4,758,851	3,533,066
Ministry of the Marine.	1,189,621	1,056,813	1,065,831
Ministry of the Colonies	264,580	260,172	241,272
Budget of recoverable expenditure :			
(a) Army of occupation	362,348	792,904	490,963
(b) Reconstruction, etc.	22,603	20,320	14,142
Total Defence expenditure	6,998,369	6,889,060	5,345,274
Index of defence expenditure	%	%	%
	100	98	76
Wholesale price index number :			
1913 = 100	327	419	485 ²
1922 = 100	100	130	148
Defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level	Frs. (ooo's omitted.)		
	2,140,000	1,644,000	1,102,000
Index of defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level	%	%	%
	100	77	51

¹ Up to March 31st, 1924.² Average, January-June, 1924.

NOTES. — (a) The expenditure figures, both as regards actual issues for the financial years 1922 and 1923 and original and supplementary estimates for the financial year 1924, have been taken from the *Bulletin de statistique et de législation comparée*.

(b) The defence expenditure in the above tables includes various charges resulting from the war and from international obligations, but does not include debt service or pensions (with the exception of a few insignificant allowances for non-effective service, etc.).

The expenditure charged to the Ministry of the Colonies includes various appropriations for civil purposes.

(c) In addition to the appropriations for the military and naval Air Force included in the budgets of the Ministry of War, the Ministry of Marine and the Ministry of the Colonies, appropriations for aviation

are included in the budget of Public Works, Aeronautics Section. These appropriations are at least partly for purposes of the Air Force, and in the Report of the Finance Commission of the Senate, dated March 29th, 1923, they have been counted as part of the defence expenditure. The expenditure under this heading amounted to 126,550,746 francs in 1922, to 133,153,444 francs in 1923 (actual issues), and the appropriations in the budget for 1924 amount to 138,463,380 francs, of which 46,942,000 francs represent subsidies to private enterprises in connection with air traffic and 14,000,000 francs aerial navigation by the State.

(d) The expenditure shown in the above table under the heading "Budget of recoverable expenditure: (b) Reconstruction, etc." includes certain appropriations for non-military purposes, e. g., the cost of removing ammunition, etc., from the devastated districts.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

(1) The following table shows the main headings of expenditure charged to the *Ministry of War* :

TABLE 2.

	1922	1923	1924
	Actual issues	Actual issues	Original and Supplementary estimates voted
<i>Ordinary Expenditure :</i>	Frs. (000's omitted)		
1. Home troops	3,877,951	3,589,012	2,356,775
2. Colonial troops.	175,646	193,043	227,390
3. Construction and new material . .	94,399	126,697	178,879
4. Morocco.	369,980	368,428	338,899
Total Ordinary Expenditure. . .	4,517,976	4,277,180	3,101,943
<i>Extraordinary Expenditure :</i>			
1. Exceptional expenditure resulting from hostilities.	275,684	249,319	192,897
2. Maintenance of troops of occupation in the Saar	20,160	21,646	24,151
3. Maintenance of Army in the Levant	300,960	166,715	214,075
4. Maintenance of troops of occupation in Constantinople	44,437	43,991	—
Total Extraordinary Expenditure	641,241	481,671	431,123
Total Expenditure	5,159,217	4,758,851	3,533,066

NOTES. — (a) The following table sets out in detail the expenditure on home and colonial troops and forces in Morocco. It has only been possible to show the original estimates (voted) for 1923 and 1924, as detailed figures for the actual issues in 1922 and 1923 are not yet available :

TABLE 3.

	Home Troops		Colonial Troops	Forces in Morocco
	In France	In Algeria and Tunis		
	Frs. (ooo's omitted)			
Salary of the Minister and Central Administration	16,589	—	750	—
Printing	3,405	—	—	—
Libraries, war archives	728	—	—	—
Telegraphic correspondence	1,500	—	—	—
Army museum	261	—	—	—
Military schools	79,311	—	—	—
General staff and general Army services	22,987	2,660	} 3,589	{ 8,323
Special staff of artillery and engineering services	31,556	2,312		
Quartermasters' services	14,142	1,607			1,516	1,379
Health services	15,704	2,793	2,675	3,364
Remount and veterinary services	1,887	561	—	595
Pay :				
Infantry	167,602	35,201	77,467	28,356
Cavalry	43,642	9,774	—	6,576
Artillery	111,108	4,256	14,689	3,975
Engineering service	16,837	1,782	—	2,833
Air force	44,238	2,499	—	3,081
Army service corps	11,331	1,895	—	3,507
Administrative corps	10,440	1,487	—	1,344
Gendarmerie	163,393	—	—	2,742
Entertainment allowance to French Marshals	180	—	—	—
Republican guard	24,954	—	—	—
Reserve cadre, special reserve ; pay to non-effective services, etc.	15,731	—	1,133	—
General instruction of the Army and technical practice	24,326	2,400	400	—
Missions	4,353	—	—	—
Removal expenses	23,379	4,187	} 15,000	{ 1,917
Transport	3,276	7,802		
Recruiting	6,681	249	} Including schools	{ 41,000
Military justice	2,500	426		
Penitentiary service	2,500	4,300	700	700
Civil reparations	1,600	150	—	160
Geographical service	4,231	33	—	120
Military railway service	2,382	—	—	—
Artillery establishments	183,416	9,055	7,835	21,187
Premiums to owners and makers of special automobiles for military purposes	500	—	—	—
Ammunition for shooting instruction	32,859	—	—	—
Engineering establishments	48,304	3,769	—	17,000
Aeronautic establishments	213,633	12,000	—	15,242

TABLE 3 (continued)

	Home Troops		Colonial Troops	Forces in Morocco
	In France	In Algeria and Tunis		
	Frs. (ooo's omitted)			
Army meteorological service	1,104	—	—	—
Horses	28,237	3,544	900	6,234
Civil personnel in the army service corps, etc.	33,518	3,851	—	1,900
Food	234,231	42,577	36,865	55,052
Forage	115,962	18,560		
Heating and lighting	16,730	2,575			28,534
Motor oil, spirit and accessories for automobiles	18,145	1,620	—	7,000
Motor oil, spirit and accessories for aeroplanes	21,000	1,300		
Clothing, and camping materials	67,659	13,300	13,457	12,850
Harness and farriery	9,284	1,320			3,523
Beds and furniture	11,442	2,580	987	2,418
Miscellaneous expenses	2,500	275	—	100
Health establishts. (hospitals)	67,764	8,947	5,763	10,000
Allowances to soldiers' families	19,562	959	120	—
Various military institutions	360	—	—	—
Cost of reception of foreign missions to Verdun	125	—	—	—
Physical education before and after compulsory military service	8,750	285	—	—
Physical training of the army	850	50	—	25
Secret expenditure	8,000	—	—	—
Subsidies to the Southern Territory of Algeria	—	7,826	—	—
Tunisian gendarmerie (repayable expenditure)	—	1,240	—	—
Special allowances on account of high cost of living	—	45,990	5,000	—
Civil personnel employed by the staff, the supply services, the health service, and the various corps	—	—	2,594	—
Assistance	—	—	6	—
Colonial troops in Algeria	—	—	23,001	—
Troops of occupation in China	—	—	10,900	—
Maintenance of Moroccan auxiliary troops	—	—	—	38,518
Colonial troops	—	—	—	43,647
Total	2,016,689	267,997	225,347	377,149
Various allowances to officers' and soldiers' families, etc., on account of high cost of living	11,484		—	—
Grand total	2,296,170	—	225,347	377,149

It should be noted that the headings may not cover exactly the same kinds of expenditure in the case of different troops.

(b) The following table shows the expenditure voted for 1923 and 1924 for construction and new material :

TABLE 4.

	Frs. (000's omitted)
Railways	20,155
Artillery	56,830
Cavalry	200
Engineering	21,110
Military Air Force	59,900
Army Service Corps	13,310
Health establishments	3,800
Physical training installations	100
Provision of motor oil, spirit and accessories for automobiles and aeroplanes	1,000
Advances to the appended budget of the Powder Service : construction and machinery	1,913
Total	178,318

(c) The working expenses of *military establishments* are included in the Army appropriations, except in the case of the Powder Service, which is an independent establishment with its own budget appended to the general Budget. The deliveries by the Powder Service to various other services are charged to the budgets of those services. The Powder Service also controls the purchase of motor oil, spirit and accessories for the Army and Navy. New construction is provided for by means of advances from the Army and Navy Budgets.

The following table shows the Budget Estimates for the Powder Service (1923 and 1924) :

TABLE 5.

RECEIPTS		Frs. (000's omitted)
<i>Ordinary :</i>		
Value of deliveries		48,821
Additional receipts		70
Advances from various services for buildings and plant		1,913
Amount voted for acquisition of motor oil, spirit and accessories for automobiles and aeroplanes		57,118
Total Ordinary Receipts		107,922
<i>Extraordinary :</i>		
Works effected for various services		21,253
Advances from various services for buildings and plant		9,300
Amount voted in extraordinary budget for acquisition of motor oil, spirit and accessories (Armies of Occupation in the Saar, Levant, Constantinople and on the Rhine)		19,050
Total Extraordinary Receipts		49,603
Grand Total		157,525

TABLE 5 (continued).

EXPENDITURE	Frs. (ooo's omitted)
<i>Ordinary :</i>	
Working expenses	48,891
Purchase of ground, buildings, etc.	1,913
Service of oil, spirit and accessories for automobiles and aeroplanes	57,118
Total Ordinary Expenditure	107,922
<i>Extraordinary :</i>	
Working expenses (temporary personnel, etc.)	21,253
Purchase of ground, buildings, etc.	9,300
Service of motor oil, spirit and accessories for automobiles and aeroplanes.	19,050
Total Extraordinary Expenditure	49,603
Grand Total.	157,525

The connection between the special budget and the general budget appears clearly from the above table.

(d) The "exceptional expenditure resulting from hostilities" represents war charges, *i.e.*, expenditure on temporary personnel, reparation of damaged army material, etc.

(2) The following table shows the division into ordinary and extraordinary of the expenditure charged to the *Ministry of the Marine* :

TABLE 6.

	1922	1923	1924
	Actual issues	Actual issues	Original and Supplementary Estimates voted
	Frs. (ooo's omitted)		
Ordinary Expenditure	1,165,636	1,036,254	1,033,031
Extraordinary Expenditure	23,985	20,559	32,800
Total Expenditure	1,189,621	1,056,813	1,065,831

The working expenses of naval establishments (dockyards, etc.) are included in the appropriations for the Navy.

The following table sets out in detail the expenditure in the Marine estimates for 1923 and 1924 :

TABLE 7.

	Fr. (ooo's omitted)
(1) <i>Ordinary Expenditure :</i>	
(a) General administration, maintenance of the Navy :	
Minister's salary, and Central Administration	13,253
Printing, books and binding, archives	1,350
Hydrographical service	2,179
Scientific research	1,100
Control of the Marine Administration	1,128
Officers of the Navy	31,224
Engineering Officers	6,099
Seamen	145,062
Officers' mess, cost of reception of authorities at festivals and official missions	7,565
Naval justice, coast and other naval police, and establishments	7,057
Various instructors	555
Quartermasters' service	6,476
Foods and subsistence allowances	57,495
Clothing, beds and quarters	21,500
Navy supplies : materials and accessories	84,000
Health service, hospitals	14,182
Service of naval construction	83,789
Artillery service	36,968
Hydraulic engineering	6,501
Administrative service	12,556
Removal expenses and transport of personnel	12,500
Miscellaneous	36,099
Total	588,638
(b) New works, provision of war material :	
Various stores, war stocks, heavy machinery	7,996
Naval construction :	
Salaries	26,037
Material	44,295
Purchases	127,300
Torpedoes and mines	25,940
Heavy machinery and transformation of workshops and dockyards	9,700
Naval artillery	45,621
Naval works, buildings	2,000
Naval ports and bases of operations	9,460
Coast defence	12,670
Health service	240
Naval Air Force :	
Maintenance	57,550
New construction	47,990
Total	416,799
(2) <i>Extraordinary Expenditure</i>	22,800
Grand Total	1,028,237

(3) The military expenditure charged to the *Budget of the Colonies* represents the costs of the troops actually serving in the Colonies, but does not include the costs of training troops in France for colonial service. It should be noted that a part of the expenditure in the Budget of the Colonies is for civil administration. The civil expenditure in the estimates voted for 1923 and 1924 amounts to 37,133,000 francs and the military expenditure to 194,133,000 francs.

(4) The expenditure on the Army of Occupation is charged to a special account in the budget of recoverable expenditure. According to Article I of the Financial Inter-Allied Arrangement of Paris, March 11th, 1922, the payments to be made by Germany on account of the costs of the French Army of Occupation, exclusive of certain minor claims under a previous arrangement, were fixed at 460,000,000 French francs.

The defence expenditure, other than the costs of the Army of Occupation, charged to the budget of recoverable expenditure is as follows (the figures have been taken from the estimates for 1923 submitted to Parliament) :

TABLE 8.

<i>Ministry of War :</i>	Francs
Reconstruction of damaged engineering establishments and reinstallation of troops	12,000,000
Reconstruction of damaged artillery establishments	5,000,000
Removal of ammunition from devastated areas	8,000,000
Maintenance of military and naval control commissions abroad	7,189,600
Commissions for fixing of frontiers	1,160,000
Total	33,349,600
<i>Ministry of the Marine :</i>	
Allowances to sailors' children	1,000
Maintenance of the Naval Control Commission in Germany	159,808
Total	160,808
Grand Total	33,510,408

III. Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.

Receipts collected by the various defence departments in the course of their administration are accounted for on the revenue side of the budget. Contributions by Algeria and the Colonies towards military and naval expenditure are also shown as revenue and are not set off against the defence expenditure in the Colonies. The contributions of Algeria, of Southern Algeria and of the Colonies have been fixed at 25,000,000, 400,000 and 21,325,000 francs, respectively, for 1923.

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

(1) *Debt Service.* No interest on or redemption of debt is charged to the budgets of the Defence Department.

(2) *Pensions.* Pensions and similar allowances are charged: (a) to the public debt (ordinary pensions); (b) to the Ministry of Pensions, general budget (war pensions, not recoverable from Germany); (c) to the Ministry of Pensions, budget of recoverable expenditure (war pensions recoverable from Germany). Certain minor allowances to non-effective services are also charged to the budgets of the Ministries of the Army and of the Marine.

The following items for military and naval pensions are entered in the budget of the public debt:

	Francs
Military pensions	209,500,000
Naval pensions	63,400,000
Military pensions, colonial service.	4,373,000
Allowances to military pensioners on account of children	120,000,000
Various pensions	1,443,000
Total	398,716,000

These figures do not include high-cost-of-living allowances in connection with civil, military and naval pensions, which are shown in an aggregate sum in the budget.

The State retains 5 % of the salaries of officers as their contribution towards pension.

IV.

Industries capable of being used for War Purposes.

RAW MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS
(Output, Imports, Exports).

I. FUEL

(thousands of metric tons).

	A. Coal.		B. Petroleum.	
	Soft coal and lignite	Coke	Briquettes, etc.	(in metric tons)
	1			
	OUTPUT.			
1920	34,680	780	1,956	55
1921	38,556	744	2,484	57 ²
1922	43,152	1,032	2,808	70 ²
1923	47,969	1,992	3,072	

¹ Including Lorraine and Saar.

² Provisional figures.

IMPORTS.

	Coal		Crude 1,000		Refined 1,000		Other ¹ 1,000		
	Tons	Hectol.	Tons	Hectol.	Tons	Hectol.	Tons	Hectol.	
1920	24,056	3,996	2,074	1.3	30	0.1	3,761	295.6	6,397
1921	18,398	3,495	1,254	0.05	3	5.5	2,745	188.7	6,037
1922	22,421	5,142	1,423	1.4	6	0.2	3,823	263.7	7,564
1923	22,268	3,628	776	0.05	12	0.1	3,718	339.2	9,665

EXPORTS.

			Crude		Refined Petrol		Heavy Oils Residue	
	Tons	Hectol.	Tons	Hectol.	Tons	Hectol.	Tons	Hectol.
1920	453	12	43	664	88,188	15,308		
1921	1,708	490	121	136	34,665	16,082		
1922	2,104	463	112	575	30,640	24,748		
1923	2,275	497	240	393	39,248	32,108		

II. ORES AND METALS

(thousands of metric tons).

A. Ores.

	Iron	Manganese	Copper	Lead	Zinc	Bauxite	Nickel	Pyrites
1920	13,920	10.3	0.6	—	—	187	—	140
1921	14,112	1.9 ²	0.1 ²	5.6 ²	2.8 ²	85	—	173
1922	21,096	0.7 ²	0.4 ²	10.5 ²	2.4 ²	139	—	175
1923	23,424					314		186

IMPORTS.

	³							
1920	405	153	3	34	40	—	0.7	241
1921	456	180	7	15	43	—	—	342
1922	378	223	6	21	95	—	—	279
1923	534	372	6	25	137	—	—	463

¹ Lubricating and other heavy oils, petroleum residue ; petrol.² Provisional figures.³ Ores and half-finished products.

EXPORTS.

			1				tons	
1920	4,840	0.9	1.7	2.5	12	130	—	6.7
1921	5,298	0.5	1.5	3.7	8.3	41	2	2.3
1922	9,466	0.8	2.6	6.1	14	167	4	32.5
1923	9,854	1.7	1.4	8.0	34	193	—	25.1

B. Metals.

	Pig Iron	Iron and Steel	Copper	Lead	Zinc	Aluminium	Nickel	Iron Alloys
OUTPUT.								
2								
1920	3,432	3,048	1.6	16.0	20.1	12.3	1.3	
1921	3,360	3,103	4.3	29.8	24.2 ³	8.4	1.0 ³	
1922	5,126	4,470				12.0 ³		
1923	5,299	4,977						

IMPORTS.

	4	5	6	7			8	
1920	110	910	82	58	59	1.4	2.6	1.1
1921	38	470	60	36	22	4.0	1.7	3.3
1922	59	782	96	74	49	4.2	2.3	2.3
1923	63	736	129	86	53	14.4	2.7	6.0

EXPORTS.

	4	5	6	7			8	
1920	287	914	51	6.4	14.3	2.6	0.2	8.7
1921	664	1,442	37	14	8.4	0.6	6.8	6.3
1922	721	1,338	37	6.2	12.4	2.0	2.3	9.5
1923	592	1,906	34	2.3	11.6	1.2	6.8	2.2

¹ Pure or alloyed with zinc, tin, aluminium or manganese; ores and half-finished products.

² Crude steel, including Martin furnace: 1,243,000 tons in 1921; 1,546,800 tons in 1922; 1,893,600 tons in 1923. Crucible furnace: 9,600 tons in 1921; 6,000 tons in 1922 and 13,600 tons in 1923. Electric furnace: 24,000 tons in 1921; 34,800 tons in 1922; 48,300 tons in 1923. Converter: 1,826,400 tons in 1921; 3,284,400 tons in 1922 and 3,018,300 tons in 1923.

³ Provisional figures.

⁴ Cast pig, forged pig, "spiegel" pig.

⁵ In slabs, rolled, blooms and bars, sheets, rails, wheels, scrap, etc.

⁶ Cement copper, plate slabs, in bars, sheets, etc.

⁷ In blocks, bars, plates, rolled, alloyed with antimony.

⁸ Products of first smelting, pure, alloyed.

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS

(in thousands of metric tons).

A. Raw Materials.

	Sodium Nitrate	Salt	Sulphur
OUTPUT.			
1			
1920	—	1,273	1.1
1921	—	769 ²	
1922	—	1,049 ²	
1923	—		
IMPORTS.			
1920	0.4	43	236
1921	0.2	44	157
1922	0.8	50	407
1923	1.2	57	315
EXPORTS.			
1920	0.5	109	30
1921	0.06	68	12
1922	0.02	164	16
1923	0.1	184	23

B. Manufactures.

	Sulphate of Ammonia	Cyanamide of calcium	Nitric acid	Sulphuric acid	Soda	Spirit (1,000 Hectol.)
OUTPUT.						
3						
1920	50	15.2				1,295
1921	52	13.7				1,554
1922	65	29.0				
1923		42.0				
IMPORTS.						
4 5 6						
1920	27	11.6	0.5	6.9	3.5	425
1921	61	7.4	0.9	6.5	0.4	129
1922	78	7.9	3.0	9.3	0.4	42
1923	74		1.5	13.6	0.2	28
EXPORTS.						
4 5						
1920	0.8	1.1	1.0	13.1	22.7	228
1921	3.5	0.1	0.4	8.8	17.4	70
1922	12.0	5.4	0.8	25.2	28.7	75
1923	6.6		1.1	21.0	30.4	102

¹ Rock salt and sea-salt.

² Rock salt only.

³ Industrial year ending April 30th of the year mentioned in the margin.

⁴ Crude and refined.

⁵ Nitrate of lime and cyanamide of calcium.

⁶ Caustic soda.

IV. VARIOUS PRODUCTS

(thousands of metric tons).

	Cotton	Rubber
OUTPUT.		
1920		
1921		
1922		
IMPORTS.		
1920	235	23.5
1921	212	18.9
1922	263	30.8
1923		37.1
EXPORTS.		
1920	32.5	9.4
1921	22.8	3.5
1922	24.2	2.7
1923		5.4

Sources.

- Décret du 23 janvier 1920 portant sur l'organisation du Conseil supérieur de la guerre et de l'Etat-Major général de l'Armée.
- Décret du 27 avril 1917 portant sur la réorganisation des Services de l'Administration centrale.
- Loi d'organisation générale de l'armée du 24 janvier 1873, complétée par la loi de 1875 et la loi de 1919 sur le service militaire.
- Projet de loi d'organisation générale de l'armée, votée par la Chambre le 20 mars 1924.
- Loi des cadres et effectifs du 13 mars 1875 et du 15 avril 1914.
- Projet de loi des cadres et effectifs ; votée par la Chambre le 21 mars 1924.
- Loi du 16 mai 1882 sur l'Administration de l'Armée.
- Décret du 3 janvier 1891 portant organisation des Services d'Etat-Major.
- Décret du 24 décembre 1887 relatif à la composition et répartition de la gendarmerie.
- Décret du 22 septembre 1882 réorganisant le corps militaire des douanes.
- Lois du 7 juillet 1900 sur l'organisation des troupes coloniales.
- Décret du 21 juin 1906 sur l'administration des troupes coloniales.
- Loi de recrutement du 1^{er} avril 1923.
- Loi sur le recrutement colonial du 25 avril 1905.
- Décret des 30 juillet et 4 décembre 1919 sur le recrutement indigène.

- Décret du 23 octobre 1919 modifié le 13 avril 1923 sur la relève des troupes coloniales.
- Décret du 17 novembre 1921, réorganisant le Conseil supérieur de la Défense nationale.
- Arrêté du 26 septembre fixant les attributions du Haut Commissaire pour l'éducation physique, les sports et la préparation militaire.
- Emplacement des corps de troupe de l'armée française.
- Jane's *Fighting Ships*, 1923.
- Lois portant fixation du budget général des dépenses et des recettes des exercices 1922, 1923 et 1924.
- Prévisions budgétaires de 1923, telles qu'elles ont été soumises au Parlement.
- Bulletin de statistique et de législation comparée* publié par le Ministère des Finances.
- Rapport sur le budget, présenté par les Commissions des finances de la Chambre des Députés et du Sénat.
- Loi du 31 mars 1924, portant attribution de crédits supplémentaires et annulation de crédits dans le budget de 1923 et de 1924.
- Annuaire statistique*, 1922.
- Tableau général du Commerce et de la Navigation, 1920, 1921.
- Documents statistiques publiés mensuellement par l'Administration des Douanes sur le commerce de France, 1921, 1922, 1923.
- Bulletin du Comité des Forges de France*, 1922, 1923.
-

GERMANY

GENERAL

Area	472,082 sq. km.
Population	59,858,284 (1919)
	per sq. km. 126.8.

I.

Limitation of the Armaments of Germany in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Versailles.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY

(1) The German Army must not comprise more than seven divisions of infantry and three divisions of cavalry.

The total number of effectives in the Army of the States constituting Germany must not exceed one hundred thousand men, including officers and establishments of depots. The Army has to be devoted exclusively to the maintenance of order within the territory and to the control of the frontiers.

The total effective strength of officers, including the personnel of staffs, whatever their composition, must not exceed four thousand.

(2) Divisions and Army Corps headquarters staffs must be organised in accordance with Table No. 1.

The number and strength of the units of infantry, artillery, engineers, technical services and troops laid down in the aforesaid table constitute maxima which must not be exceeded.

The following units may each have their own depot :

- An Infantry regiment ;
- A Cavalry regiment ;
- A regiment of Field Artillery ;
- A battalion of Pioneers.

(3) The divisions must not be grouped under more than two army corps headquarters staffs.

The maintenance or formation of forces differently grouped or of other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war is forbidden.

The Great German General Staff and all similar organisations may not be reconstituted in any form.

The officers, or persons in the position of officers, in the Ministries of War in the different States in Germany and in the Administrations attached to them, must not exceed three hundred in number and are included in the maximum strength of four thousand laid down by the Treaty.

(4) Army administrative services consisting of civil personnel not included in the number of effectives prescribed by the Treaty must have such personnel reduced in each class to one-tenth of that laid down in the Budget of 1913.

(5) The number of employees or officials of the German States, such as Customs officers, forest guards and coastguards, must not exceed that of the employees or officials functioning in these capacities in 1913.

The number of gendarmes and employees or officials of the local or municipal police may only be increased to an extent corresponding to the increase of population since 1913 in the districts or municipalities in which they are employed.

These employees and officials must not be assembled for military training.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL

(1) Up to the time at which Germany is admitted as a Member of the League of Nations, the German Army must not possess an armament greater than the amounts fixed in Table No. 2, with the exception of an optional increase not exceeding one-twenty-fifth part for small arms and one-fiftieth part for guns, which shall be exclusively used to provide for such eventual replacements as may be necessary.

By the Treaty, Germany has agreed that, after she has become a Member of the League of Nations, the armaments fixed in the said table shall remain in force until they are modified by the Council of the League. Furthermore, she agreed strictly to observe the decisions of the Council of the League on this subject.

(2) The stock of munitions which the German Army may have at its disposal must not exceed the figures fixed in Table No. 3.

The German Government must store these stocks at points to be notified to the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers. The German Government is forbidden to establish any other stocks, depots or reserves of munitions.

(3) The number and calibre of the guns constituting at the date of the coming into force of the Treaty of Versailles the armament of the fortified works, fortresses, and any land or coast forts which Germany is allowed to retain constitute maximum amounts which may not be exceeded.

The maximum stock of ammunition for these guns must be maintained at the following uniform rates: fifteen hundred rounds per piece for those the calibre of which is 10.5 cm. and under ; five hundred rounds per piece for those of higher calibre.

(4) The manufacture of arms, munitions, or any war material has only to be carried out in factories or works the location of which has to be communicated to and approved by the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers, and the number of which they retain the right to restrict.

(5) Importation into Germany of arms, munitions and war material of every kind is strictly prohibited.

The same applies to the manufacture for, and export to, foreign countries of arms, munitions and war material of every kind.

* (6) The use of asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases and all analogous liquids, materials or devices being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden.

The same applies to materials specially intended for the manufacture, storage and use of the said products or devices.

The manufacture and the importation of armoured cars, tanks and all similar constructions suitable for use in war are also prohibited.

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING

(1) Universal compulsory military service is abolished.

The German Army may only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

(2) The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be twelve consecutive years.

The number of men discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of enlistment must not exceed in any year five per cent of the total effectives fixed by the Treaty.

(3) Officers must undertake to serve on the active list for twenty-five consecutive years at least¹.

The number of officers discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed in any year five per cent of the total effectives of officers provided for in the Treaty.

(4) There must only exist in Germany the number of military schools which is absolutely indispensable for the recruitment of the officers of the units allowed. These schools are to be exclusively intended for the recruitment of officers of each arm, in the proportion of one school per arm.

The number of students admitted to attend the courses of the said schools must be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the cadres of officers. The students and the cadres will be reckoned in the effectives fixed by the Treaty.

(5) All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden.

In no case must formations, administrative services or General Staffs include supplementary cadres.

(6) Germany has agreed not to accredit nor to send to any foreign country any military mission; Germany further has agreed to take appropriate measures to prevent German nationals from leaving her territory to become enrolled in the Army, Navy or Air Service of any foreign Power, or to be attached to such Army, Navy or Air Service for the purpose of assisting in the military, naval or air training thereof, or otherwise for the purpose of giving military, naval or air instruction in any foreign country.

The Allied and Associated Powers have agreed, so far as they are concerned, not to enrol in nor to attach to their armies or naval or air forces any German national for the purpose of assisting in the military training of such armies, or naval or air forces, or otherwise to employ any such German national as military, naval or aeronautic instructor.

FORTIFICATIONS

All fortified works, fortresses and field works situated in German territory to the west of a line drawn fifty kilometres to the east of the Rhine must be disarmed and dismantled.

The construction of any new fortification, whatever its nature and importance, is forbidden in the zone referred to in the paragraph above.

The system of fortified works of the southern and eastern frontiers of Germany has to be maintained in its existing state.

¹ The officers retained in the Army must have undertaken the obligation to serve in it up to the age of forty-five years at least; those officers not retained must have been released from all military obligations.

TABLE NO. I.

STATE AND ESTABLISHMENT OF ARMY CORPS HEADQUARTERS STAFFS
AND OF INFANTRY AND CAVALRY DIVISIONS.

These tabular statements do not form a fixed establishment to be imposed on Germany, but the figures contained in them (number of units and strengths) represent maximum figures, which should not in any case be exceeded.

I. *Army Corps Headquarters Staffs.*

UNIT	Maximum Number Authorised	Maximum Strengths of each Unit	
		Officers	N.C.O.s and Men
Army Corps Headquarters Staff . . .	2	30	150
Total for Headquarters Staff.		60	300

II. *Establishment of an Infantry Division.*

UNIT	Maximum Number of such Units in a Single Division	Maximum Strengths of each Unit	
		Officers	N.C.O.s and Men.
Headquarters of an infantry division .	1	25	70
Headquarters of divisional infantry. .	1	4	30
Headquarters of divisional artillery. .	1	4	30
Regiment of infantry	3	70	2,300
(Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.)			
Trench mortar company.	3	6	150
Divisional squadron.	1	6	150
Field artillery regiment	1	85	1,300
(Each regiment comprises 3 groups of artillery. Each group comprises 3 batteries.)			
Pioneer battalion	1	12	400
(This battalion comprises 2 companies of pioneers, 1 pontoon detachment, 1 searchlight section.)			
Signal detachment	1	12	300
(This detachment comprises 1 telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.)			
Divisional medical service	1	20	400
Parks and convoys		14	800
Total for infantry division.		410	10,830

III. *Establishment of a Cavalry Division.*

Headquarters of a cavalry division . .	1	15	50
Cavalry regiment	6	40	800
(Each regiment comprises 4 squadrons.)			
Horse artillery group (3 batteries). . .	1	20	400
Total for cavalry division		275	5,250

TABLE No. 2.

TABULAR STATEMENT OF ARMAMENT ESTABLISHMENT
FOR A MAXIMUM OF 7 INFANTRY DIVISIONS, 3 CAVALRY DIVISIONS,
AND 2 ARMY CORPS HEADQUARTERS STAFFS.

MATERIAL	Infantry Division (1)	For 7 Infantry Divisions (2)	Cavalry Division (3)	For 3 Cavalry Divisions (4)	2 Army Corps Headquarters Staffs (5)	TOTAL of Columns 2, 4 and 5 (6)
Rifles	12,000	84,000			This estab- lishment must be drawn from the increased armaments of the divi- sional infantry	84,000
Carbines			6,000	18,000		18,000
Heavy machine- guns	108	756	12	36		792
Light machine- guns	162	1,134				1,134
Medium trench mortars	9	63				63
Light trench mortars	27	189				189
7.7 cm. guns . .	24	168	12	36		204
10.5 cm. howitzers . . .	12	84				84

TABLE No. 3.

MAXIMUM STOCKS AUTHORISED.

MATERIAL	Maximum Number of arms authorised	Establishment per Unit	Maximum Totals
Rifles	84,000	Rounds 400	Rounds 40,800,000
Carbines	18,000		
Heavy machine-guns . . .	792	8,000	15,408,000
Light machine-guns	1,134		
Medium trench mortars . .	63		
Light trench mortars . . .	189	400	25,200
		800	151,200
<i>Field Artillery :</i>			
7.7 cm. guns	204	1,000	204,000
10.5 cm. howitzers	84	800	67,200

NAVAL CLAUSES

- (1) The German Naval forces in commission must not exceed :
- 6 battleships of the *Deutschland* or *Lothringen* type ;
 - 6 light cruisers ;
 - 12 destroyers ;
 - 12 torpedo-boats ;

or an equal number of ships constructed to replace them as provided in paragraph 3 below.

No submarines are to be included.

(2) The total personnel of the German Navy, including the manning of the fleet, coast defences, signal stations, administration and other land services, must not exceed fifteen thousand, including officers and men of all grades and corps.

The total strength of officers and warrant officers must not exceed fifteen hundred.

No naval or military corps or reserve force in connection with the Navy may be organised without being included in the above strength.

(3) Germany is forbidden to construct or acquire any warship other than those intended to replace the units in commission provided for by the Treaty.

The warships intended for replacement purposes as above must not exceed the following displacement :

Armoured ships	10,000 tons
Light cruisers	6,000 »
Destroyers	800 »
Torpedo-boats	200 »

Except where a ship has been lost, units of the different classes shall only be replaced at the end of a period of twenty years in the case of battleships and cruisers, and fifteen years in the case of destroyers and torpedo-boats, counting from the launching of the ship.

(4) The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, is forbidden.

(5) The warships in commission of the German fleet must have on board or in reserve only the allowance of arms, munitions and war material fixed by the Principal Allied and Associated Powers.

All other stocks, depots or reserves of arms, munitions or naval war material of all kinds is forbidden.

The manufacture of these articles in German territory and their export to foreign countries are forbidden.

(6) The personnel of the German Navy must be recruited entirely by voluntary engagements entered into for a minimum period of twenty-five consecutive years for officers¹ and warrant officers; twelve consecutive years for petty officers and men.

The number engaged to replace those discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed five per cent per annum of the totals laid down by the Treaty.

The personnel discharged from the Navy must not receive any kind of naval or military training or undertake any further service in the Navy or Army.

No officer or man of the German mercantile marine shall receive any training in the Navy.

(7) In order to ensure free passage into the Baltic to all nations, Germany shall not erect any fortifications in the area comprised between latitudes 55° 27' N. and 54° 00' N. and longitudes 9° 00' E. and 16° 00' E. of the meridian of Greenwich, nor install any guns commanding the maritime routes between the North Sea and the Baltic.

(8) All fortified works and fortifications² now established within fifty kilometres of the German coast or in German islands off that coast shall be considered as of a defensive nature and may remain in their existing condition.

No new fortifications shall be constructed within these limits. The armament of these defences shall not exceed, as regards the number and calibre of guns, those in position at the date of the coming into force of the Treaty.

The stocks of ammunition for these guns must be maintained at a maximum figure of fifteen hundred rounds per piece for calibres of 4.1 inch and under, and five hundred rounds per piece for higher calibres.

AIR CLAUSES

The armed forces of Germany must not include any military or naval air forces.

¹ Officers retained in the Navy must have engaged to serve till the age of 45.

² Except those mentioned in Section XIII (Heligoland) of Part III (European Political Clauses) and in Article 195 of the Treaty.

CONTROL

The control of the execution of the military, naval and air clauses contained in the Treaty of Versailles has been entrusted to Inter-Allied Commissions.

Further, Germany has undertaken to give every facility for any investigation which the Council of the League of Nations, acting if need be by a majority vote, might consider necessary.

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year covers the period April 1st to March 31st. The budget estimates for the financial year 1924-25 were submitted to Parliament in March 1924.

(2) The estimates are divided into two separate budgets :

- (a) General administration of the State ;
- (b) Execution of the Peace Treaty.

Each of these budgets is subdivided into ordinary and extraordinary expenditure and the ordinary expenditure into permanent and temporary expenditure. Defence expenditure is charged to the ordinary section of the General administration budget, with the exception of an item of 14 million gold marks, on account of adaptation of arms and ammunition factories, which is charged to the Budget of expenditure in execution of the Peace Treaty.

(3) The German budget is a gross budget and receipts collected by the various departments in the course of their activities are, consequently, not set off against expenditure, but accounted for on the revenue side of the budget.

(4) Prior to 1919 the four Kingdoms of the German Empire were entitled to have military organisations of their own, but, in accordance with the Constitution of 1919, all military and naval functions came directly under the control of the Central Government.

(5) Owing to the difficulties of comparing data referring to the inflation period with the subsequent expenditure in gold marks, the following review has been confined to an analysis of the defence expenditure in the budget estimates for 1924-25 submitted to the Reichstag on July 17th, 1924.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Appropriations (Gross) in the Budget Estimates for 1924-25.

	STATE ADMINISTRATION BUDGET				Execution of the Peace Treaty		Total.
	Ordinary Expenditure		Extraordinary Expenditure	Extraordinary Expenditure	Extraordinary Expenditure	Total.	
	Permanent	Temporary					
	Gold Marks.						
Defence Department :							
Minister of Defence	802,000	—	—	—	—	802,000	
Army	318,095,100	31,725,880	—	—	—	349,820,980	
Army services outside the fighting forces	210,769	—	764,696	—	—	975,465	
Navy	81,025,660	23,237,400	—	—	—	104,263,060	
Adaptation of factories, etc.	—	—	—	—	14,635,200	14,635,200	
Total	400,133,529	54,963,280	764,696	—	14,635,200	470,496,705	
Wholesale Price index number (Gold mark prices : 1914 = 100)							0/0 124 ¹
Defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level.							Gold marks 379,433,000

¹ April 1924.

NOTES. — (1) These figures do not include pensions or interest on debt.

(2) In the preliminary survey of the budget for 1924-25 given in a document prepared by order of the German Government in January 1924, entitled "Material for a Study of Germany's Economy, Currency and Finance," the appropriations for the Defence Department were shown as: Ordinary budget, 450 million gold marks, as against 418 million in the estimates submitted to Parliament in March 1924.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

1. The appropriations for the Ministry of Defence include the following items (ordinary expenditure) :

	Gold Marks
Salary to the Minister	18,100
Cost of representation	1,800
Appropriation at the disposal of the Minister.	770,000
Various expenses	12,100
Total	802,000

2. Army.

ORDINARY BUDGET			
	Permanent expenditure	Temporary expenditure	TOTAL
	Gold Marks		
<i>Central administration</i>	2,708,330	—	2,708,330
Commands and Troops, etc. :			
Pay	82,253,000	—	82,253,000
Other staff expenses	1,064,000	—	1,064,000
Stationery	1,094,000	220,200	1,314,200
Contribution to soldiers' invalidity and pensions insurance.	42,000	—	42,000
Manœuvres	15,587,255	—	15,587,255
Miscellaneous expenditure	86,925	—	86,925
Schools	7,112,540	1,455,000	8,567,540
Arms and Ammunition	54,441,470	11,731,830	66,173,300
Artillery	9,955,190	1,445,500	11,400,690
Engineering and fortifications	9,295,876	1,967,350	11,263,226
Transport	9,245,790	516,800	9,762,590
Intelligence department	6,091,995	3,163,500	9,255,495
Supply service administration	3,088,011	—	3,088,011
Religion	189,895	—	189,895
Military courts	308,164	—	308,164
Medical service	3,456,558	47,000	3,503,558
Veterinary service	1,360,212	—	1,360,212
New Horses	8,001,304	325,000	8,326,304
Food	46,151,410	—	46,151,410
Clothing and equipment	23,543,340	140,000	23,683,340
Barracks, etc.	26,667,715	4,762,400	31,430,115
Building administration	707,150	—	707,150
Travelling expenses, etc.	4,933,300	130,000	5,063,300
Military assistance	574,070	—	574,070
Miscellaneous	135,600	5,821,300	5,956,900
Total for the Army	318,095,100	31,725,880	349,820,980

3. Army services not forming part of the fighting forces represent organisations in connection with the execution of the Peace Treaty, organisations in liquidation, etc. Total expenditure under this heading amounts to 975,465 gold marks only, of which 210,769 gold marks are ordinary, and 764,696 gold marks extraordinary, expenditure.

4. *Navy.*

ORDINARY BUDGET			
	Permanent expenditure	Temporary expenditure	Total
	Gold Marks.		
<i>Central administration</i>	2,242,260	—	2,242,260
Observatory.	14,300	—	14,300
Paymasters and accountancy . .	382,850	—	382,850
Naval courts	113,630	—	113,630
Religion.	45,490	—	45,490
Commands and Troops :			
Pay	16,461,600	—	16,461,600
Other expenditure	1,003,320	—	1,003,320
Maintenance.	12,804,510	—	12,804,510
Supplies on shore	2,237,700	—	2,237,700
Clothing	3,189,590	—	3,189,590
Barracking, etc.	2,652,020	—	2,652,020
Buildings	900,230	524,500	1,424,730
Horses and motors.	494,800	—	494,800
Medical services	1,321,510	—	1,321,510
Travelling expenses, etc.	1,944,270	—	1,944,270
Schools	824,060	—	824,060
Dockyards	16,936,400	1,332,200	18,268,600
Artillery and fortifications . . .	10,929,470	4,800,540	15,730,010
Torpedoes.	1,550,800	—	1,550,800
Mines.	1,568,560	5,398,860	6,967,420
Coastguards, etc.	1,467,980	—	1,467,980
Miscellaneous expenses	1,940,310	3,428,210	5,368,520
New ships.	—	7,753,090	7,753,090
Total.	81,025,660	23,237,400	104,263,060

Gross expenditure of dockyards and other naval factories is included in the naval estimates.

5. Defence appropriations in the budget of expenditure in execution of the Peace Treaty :

Gold Marks

(a) Appropriations common to Army and Navy : One-time contribution for the adaptation of arms and ammunition factories, which have been permitted by the Allied Powers, and for compensation to owners of patents	14,448,700
--	------------

	Gold Marks
(b) Miscellaneous expenditure on personnel required in fulfilment of certain clauses of the Peace Treaty, including some allowances to staff	186,500
Total	<u>14,635,200</u>

The budget estimates give a great mass of details concerning organisation. In compiling this review no attempt has been made to analyse expenditure outside that of the defence department (police expenditure, etc.) from the point of view of its relationship to the defence organisation.

III. Receipts by the Defence Department.

Receipts collected by the Defence Department in the course of its activities are estimated at :

	Gold Marks
<i>Ordinary budget :</i>	
Minister of Defence	20
Army (sale of disused material, etc.)	3,804,541
Army services not forming part of fighting forces	20
Navy	1,798,400
<i>Extraordinary budget :</i>	
Army	1,000
Total	<u>5,603,981</u>

IV. Pensions Service.

Military and naval pensions are accounted for in a special section of the budget dealing with pensions. The estimates for pensions are as follows :

	Gold Marks
<i>Pensions to officers and soldiers :</i>	
The new Army and Navy	26,016,420
The old army (war pensions).	310,493,480
Total	<u>336,509,900</u>
<i>Pensions to dependents of officers and soldiers (war pensions)</i>	481,316,310

Gold Marks

In addition there are the following appropriations for assistance in special cases :

Assistance to dependents	1,630,000
Other allowances	940,000
Medical treatment	27,141,000
Various	1,295,000

Total	31,006,000
-----------------	------------

Grand total pensions	848,832,210
--------------------------------	-------------

The appropriations for military and naval pensions (including war pensions to dependents) are thus greater than the appropriations for the present defence organisation.

Sources.

The Treaty of Peace between the Allied and Associated Powers and Germany, signed at Versailles, June 28th, 1919.

Material for a Study of Germany's Economy, Currency and Finance. Prepared by order of the German Government, Berlin, January 1924.

Reichshaushaltsplan. Entwurf für das Rechnungsjahr 1924 (Budget Estimates for the financial year 1924-25 submitted to Parliament).

GREECE

Armed Forces : General Information.

I. ARMY.

A. Budgetary effectives :

	Officers	Other ranks
Officers	5,558	
Other ranks		63,007
Gendarmerie : Officers	892	
Gendarmes		14,976
Troops for the maintenance of public order (police)		2,000
Total	6,450	79,983
Personnel of air force :		
Flying personnel	50	
Non-flying personnel	30	
Total	80	

B. Material in service in the Units :

	Model.	
Rifles, Mannlicher-Schönauer	(6.5)	
Rifles, Lebel		
Carbines, Mannlicher-Schönauer	(8 mm.)	
Carbines, Lebel		
Automatic Rifle : French	(M. 1915)	
Pistols or revolvers :		
Nagant Colt Martian	(765)	
Machine-guns :		
Schwartzlose	(6.5 mm.)	
Saint-Etienne	(8 mm.)	
Mountain guns	(65 mm.)	
Mountain guns	(75 mm. Saneides Dangli M. P. D.)	
Mountain guns	(75 mm. Skoda M. 1915)	
Field guns : (Schneider M. P. D. 7)		
Gun 120 cm. (L. M. 1916-1918)		
Howitzer 150 cm. (Skoda M. 1914)		
Complete aircraft :		
Bombing	}	(Bréguet)
Reconnaissance		
Fighting			(Nieuport and Mars)

C. Recruiting System.

Military service is compulsory ; it begins at the age of 21 and ends at the age of 51. The normal duration of service is two years in the active army, 11 years in the Reserve of the active army ; 8 years in the territorial army ; and 10 years in the reserve of the territorial army. The law allows some exemptions from military service owing to family circumstances, the exercise of certain professions, etc.

Men exempted from service in the active army in peace-time, not counting those who are considered fit only for the auxiliary services, are called up by the Minister of War for one period of training, lasting for not more than three months, during the time in which they are liable to serve in the active army.

Men belonging to the territorial army cannot be mobilised except in time of war ; men belonging to the reserve of the territorial army are not called up except in case of invasion or threat of invasion. Men who belong to the territorial army are called up in the fourth and eighth years of their service for a period of training which may not exceed 15 days. Greeks who have reached the age of 19 may be enrolled as volunteers in the active army. The duration of voluntary enlistments is fixed at two or three years.

II. NAVY

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ¹
Battleships and battle cruisers	3	41,300	4,740
Coast-defence ships and monitors.	—	—	—
Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—
Cruisers and light cruisers.	1	2,930	980
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	17	8,250	70
Submarines	—	—	—
Miscellaneous craft ²	—	—	—
Total tonnage of the fleet		52,480	5,790
Total of naval personnel	9,350		
Sea service	5,000		
Shore service	4,350		

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1924) is calculated as follows :

(1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.

(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.

(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

² Under the heading Miscellaneous Vessels, only sloops, gunboats and river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.

Sources.

Communication from the Government dated June 12th, 1923.

Recruiting Law of January 15th, 1913.

Jane's *Fighting Ships*, 1923.

HUNGARY

GENERAL

Area	92,720 sq. km.
Population	7,945,878 (1920)
per sq. km.	85.7.

I.

Limitation of the Armaments of Hungary in accordance with the Military, Naval, and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Trianon.

GENERAL CLAUSES

Universal compulsory military service is abolished. The Hungarian Army must be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY

1. The total number of military forces in the Hungarian Army must not exceed 35,000 men, including officers and depot troops.

2. Subject to the following limitations, the formations composing the Hungarian Army are fixed in accordance with the wishes of Hungary :

- (a) The effectives of units must be fixed between the maximum and minimum figures shown in Table IV.
- (b) The proportion of officers, including the personnel of staffs and special services, must not exceed one-twentieth of the total effectives with the colours, and that of non-commissioned officers must not exceed one-fifteenth of the total effectives with the colours.
- (c) The number of machine-guns, guns and howitzers must not exceed per thousand men of the total effectives with the colours those fixed in Table V annexed.

3. The Hungarian Army shall be devoted exclusively to the maintenance of order within the territory of Hungary and to the control of her frontiers.

4. The maximum strength of the Staffs and of all formations which Hungary may be permitted to raise are given in the tables annexed ; these figures need not be exactly followed, but must not be exceeded.

All other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war are forbidden.

5. All measures of mobilisation, or appertaining to mobilisation, are forbidden.

In no case must formations, administrative services or staffs include supplementary cadres.

The carrying out of any preparatory measures with a view to requisitioning animals or other means of military transport is forbidden.

6. The number of gendarmes, Customs officers, foresters, members of the local or municipal police or other like officials must not exceed the number of men employed in a similar capacity in 1913 within the boundaries of Hungary as fixed by the Treaty. The Principal Allied and Associated Powers may, however, increase this number should the Commission of Control referred to by the Treaty, after examination on the spot, consider it to be insufficient.

The number of these officials shall not be increased in the future except as may be necessary to maintain the same proportion between the number of officials and the total population in the localities or municipalities which employ them.

These officials, as well as officials employed in the railway service, must not be assembled for the purpose of taking part in any military exercises.

7. Every formation of troops not included in the tables annexed is forbidden.

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING

1. All officers must be regulars (*officers de carrière*).

They must undertake to serve on the active list for twenty consecutive years at least ¹.

2. The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be for a total period of not less than 12 consecutive years, including at least 6 years with the colours.

3. The proportion of officers and men discharged before the expiration of the period of their enlistment must not in any year exceed one-twentieth of the total strength fixed by the Treaty. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh appointments or enlistments.

¹ Officers serving at the time of the entry into force of the Treaty and retained in the Army must have undertaken the obligation to serve in it up to the age of forty years at least. Officers not retained must have been released from all military obligations.

SCHOOLS, EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS, MILITARY CLUBS AND SOCIETIES

1. The number of students admitted to attend the courses in military schools must be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the cadres of officers. The students and the cadres must be included in the effectives fixed by the Treaty.

Consequently all military schools not required for this purpose must have been abolished.

2. Educational establishments other than those referred to above, as well as all sporting and other clubs, must not occupy themselves with any military matters.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL.

1. The armament and the stock of munitions of the Hungarian Army must not exceed the figures fixed in Table V annexed.

2. The manufacture of arms, munitions and war material must only be carried on in one single factory, which must be controlled by and must belong to the State, and whose output has to be strictly limited to the manufacture of such arms, munitions and war material as is necessary for the military forces and armaments referred to in the Treaty. The Principal Allied and Associated Powers may, however, authorise such manufacture, for such a period as they may think fit, in one or more other factories to be approved by the Commission of Control.

The manufacture of sporting weapons is not forbidden, provided that sporting weapons manufactured in Hungary taking ball cartridge are not of the same calibre as that of military weapons used in any European army.

3. The importation into Hungary of arms, munitions and war material of all kinds is strictly forbidden.

The manufacture for foreign countries and the exportation of arms, munitions and war material are also forbidden.

4. The use of flame-throwers, asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases, and all similar liquids, materials or devices being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Hungary.

Material specially intended for the manufacture, storage or use of the said products or devices is equally forbidden.

The manufacture and importation into Hungary of armoured cars, tanks or any similar machines suitable for use in war are equally forbidden.

AIR CLAUSES

The armed forces of Hungary must not include any military or naval air forces.

NAVAL CLAUSES

1. Hungary has the right to maintain on the Danube for the use of the river police three patrol boats. The Principal Allied and Associated Powers may increase this number should the Commission of Control, after examination on the spot, consider it to be insufficient.

2. The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, is forbidden in Hungary.

CONTROL

The control of the execution of all Military, Naval and Air Clauses contained in the Treaty of Trianon has been entrusted to Inter-Allied Commissions.

Further, Hungary has undertaken to submit to any investigation which the Council of the League of Nations — acting, if need be, by a majority vote — may consider necessary.

TABLE I.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES OF AN INFANTRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of an Infantry Division	25	70
Headquarters of Divisional Infantry	5	50
Headquarters of Divisional Artillery	4	30
3 Regiments of infantry ¹ (on the basis of 65 officers and 2,000 men per regiment)	195	6,000
1 Squadron	6	160
1 Battalion of Trench Artillery (3 Companies)	14	500
1 Battalion of Pioneers ²	14	500
Regiment Field Artillery ³	80	1,200
1 Battalion Cyclists (comprising 3 Companies)	18	450
1 Signal Detachment ⁴	11	330
Divisional medical corps	28	550
Divisional parks and trains	14	940
TOTAL for an Infantry Division	414	10,780

¹ Each Regiment comprises 3 battalions of Infantry. Each Battalion comprises 3 Companies of Infantry and 1 Machine-gun Company.

² Each Battalion comprises 1 Headquarters, 2 Pioneer Companies, 1 Bridging Section, 1 Searchlight Section.

³ Each Regiment comprises 1 Headquarters, 3 Groups of Field or Mountain Artillery, comprising 8 Batteries; each Battery comprising 4 guns or howitzers (field or mountain).

⁴ This Detachment comprises 1 telegraph and telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.

TABLE II.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A CAVALRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum number authorised	Maximum Effectives of each unit	
		Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Cavalry Division	I	15	50
Regiment of Cavalry ¹	6	30	720
Group of Field Artillery (3 Batteries).	I	30	430
Group of motor machine-guns and armoured cars ²	I	4	80
Miscellaneous services		30	500
TOTAL for Cavalry Division		259	5,380

¹ Each Regiment comprises 4 Squadrons.

² Each group comprises 9 fighting cars, each carrying one gun, 1 machine-gun, and 1 spare machine-gun, 4 communication cars, 2 small lorries for stores, 7 lorries, including 1 repair lorry, 4 motor cycles.

NOTE. — The large Cavalry Units may include a variable number of regiments and be divided into independent brigades within the limit of the effectives laid down above.

TABLE III.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A MIXED BRIGADE.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Brigade.	10	50
2 Regiments of Infantry ¹	130	4,000
1 Cyclist Battalion (3 Companies)	18	450
1 Cavalry Squadron.	5	100
1 Group Field or Mountain Artillery (3 Batteries)	20	400
1 Trench Mortar Company	5	150
Miscellaneous services	10	200
TOTAL for Mixed Brigade	198	5,350

¹ Each Regiment comprises 3 Battalions of Infantry. Each Battalion comprises 3 Companies of Infantry and 1 Machine-gun Company.

TABLE IV.

MINIMUM EFFECTIVES OF UNITS WHATEVER ORGANISATION IS ADOPTED
IN THE ARMY

(Divisions, Mixed Brigades, etc.).

UNITS	MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES (for reference)		MINIMUM EFFECTIVES	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men
Infantry Division	414	10,780	300	8,000
Cavalry Division	259	5,380	180	3,650
Mixed Brigade	198	5,350	140	4,250
Regiment of Infantry	65	2,000	52	1,600
Battalion of Infantry	16	650	12	500
Company of Infantry or Ma- chine-guns	3	160	2	120
Cyclist Group	18	450	12	300
Regiment of Cavalry	30	720	20	450
Squadron of Cavalry	6	160	3	100
Regiment of Artillery	80	1,200	60	1,000
Battery of Field Artillery	4	150	2	120
Company of Trench Mortars	3	150	2	100
Battalion of Pioneers	14	500	8	300
Battery of Mountain Artillery	5	320	3	200

TABLE V.

MAXIMUM AUTHORISED ARMAMENTS AND MUNITION SUPPLIES.

MATERIAL	Quantity for 1,000 men.	Amount of Munitions per Arm (rifles, guns, etc.)
Rifles or carbines ¹	1,150	500 rounds
Machine-guns, heavy or light	15	10,000 »
Trench mortars, light	2	1,000 »
Trench mortars, medium		500 »
Guns or howitzers (field or mountain)	3	1,000 »

¹ Automatic rifles or carbines are counted as light machine-guns.NOTE. — No heavy gun, *i.e.* of a calibre greater than 105 mm., is authorised.

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th. The reconstruction plan adopted by the Hungarian Government in agreement with a delegation of the Financial Committee of the League of Nations contains a detailed programme of revenue and expenditure for six-monthly periods up to the end of the year 1926.

2. The Hungarian budget is divided into: (a) the general administration budget; (b) the budget of monopolies; and (c) the budgets of the Public Undertakings. All defence expenditure is charged to the general administration budget.

3. In contrast to the practice hitherto adopted in the Hungarian budget system, the programme in the reconstruction plan is arranged according to the principles of net accounting, so that all receipts collected by the departments in the course of their activities are now set off against the corresponding expenditure.

4. It has not been possible to make a comparison between the military expenditure up to the end of June 1924 and the provision for the army in the detailed programme of the reconstruction plan, for the following main reasons:

(a) The expenditure up to the end of June 1924 had been expressed in constantly depreciating paper Korona, the conversion of which into gold Korona must necessarily be more or less arbitrary. In the reconstruction plan the expenditure is determined in gold Korona.

(b) Up to the end of 1924 the allocations in kind to officials (including army officials) were charged in one sum to the general budget (and thus not distributed over the various ministries).

In the new budget programme the system of allocations in kind to officials has been abolished and the ordinary salaries have been increased correspondingly.

(c) As noted above, the new programme is arranged according to the principle of net accounting, instead of gross accounting as in the old budget.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE DURING THE
FINANCIAL YEARS 1922-23 AND 1923-24.

	1922-23 Actual results	1923-24 Estimates
<i>Ministry of National Defence:</i>		
Million paper Korona	15,952.—	391,935.—
Gold Korona (millions)	34.9 ¹	64.— ¹

¹The rates of conversion used are those adopted by the Hungarian Government in its memorandum, namely:
For 1922-1923, 1 gold Korona = 457.1 paper Korona.
For 1923-1924, 1 gold Korona = 6,124.— paper Korona.

NOTES. — 1. These appropriations do not include charges for allocations in kind to army officials or pensions.

2. Receipts collected by the Ministry of National Defence amounted in 1922-1923 to 45,026,000 paper Korona or to 98,628 gold Korona.

C. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE (NET) ACCORDING TO THE BUDGET PROGRAMME OF THE RECONSTRUCTION PLAN, ADOPTED BY PARLIAMENT IN APRIL 1924.

	July to Dec. 1924	Jan. to June 1925	July to Dec. 1925	Jan. to June 1926	July to Dec. 1926
	Gold Korona (000,000's omitted).				
Army :					
Expenditure for per- sonnel	13.25	16.25	16.25	16.25	16.25
Other expenditure . .	21.15	21.15	18.55	18.55	18.50
Total	34.40	37.40	34.80	34.80	34.75
Yearly totals. . . .	71.80		69.60		69.50

NOTES. — 1. The figures in the table above do not include appropriations for pensions.

2. The increase in the "Expenditure for personnel" from the period July-December 1924 to the period January-June 1925 is not due to an increase in the numbers of the army but to an increase in salaries applying equally to civil and military officials (mainly for the purpose of compensating officials for the increase in rents in connection with the gradual abolition of rent restriction).

3. The expenditure for material (called "other expenditure" in the table) was estimated at 22.55 million gold Korona for the first half of the year 1924.

It will be seen that the expenditure for material is to be gradually reduced.

Sources.

Treaty of Peace between the Allied and Associated Powers and Hungary, signed at Trianon, June 4th, 1920.

Exposé addressed to the Reparation Commission by the Minister of Finance, Tibor de Kállay, on May 4th, 1923, the figures being corrected according to the situation at the end of August 1923.

Law IV of the year 1924, regarding the re-establishment of budgetary equilibrium, with annexes.

ITALY

GENERAL

Area, 310,110 sq. km.		
Population : 38,835,941.		
Per sq. km. 125.		
Length of land frontiers :		
With France	Km.	487
With Austria	»	420
With the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes	»	220
With Switzerland	»	<u>724</u>
Total land frontiers	»	1,851
Seaboard	Km.	8,000 ¹
Length of railways, 20,118 kilometres.		

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

In accordance with Article 5 of the Constitution, the King is the supreme head of all the armed forces in time of peace and war.

In time of peace, the Minister of War is the supreme responsible authority for the administration of the forces, the preparation for war, the schools, institutes, services and other establishments connected with the Army and the defence of the country.

In time of war, the supreme command of the Army, unless assumed by the King in person, is entrusted to a general officer, the Commander-in-Chief, who is solely and exclusively responsible for the conduct of the war.

I. WAR OFFICE.

The War Office combines the functions of administration and technical direction, the General Staff being included amongst its branches. It is organised as follows :

- (a) *Department of the Minister.* Questions specially reserved for the Minister and relations with Parliament.

¹ Approximative figure, including the larger islands.

- (b) *Department of the Under-Secretary of State.* Relations with Parliament.
- (c) *Section of War Office staff and civilian personnel.*
- (d) *Section for physical training, preparatory military training and military schools.*
- (e) *Office for the award of bounties, medals and war decorations.*
- (f) *Administrative department for officers.* Status, promotion, movements and discipline of officers in all arms and corps, except general and staff officers.
- (g) *Department for recruiting N.C.O's and men.* Recruiting services. Calling and recalling of men to the Colours. Discharges. General state of the forces. Status, promotion and discipline of N.C.O's. Discipline of rank and file.
- (h) *Ordnance, Engineer Corps and Mechanical Transport Service Department.* Small arms and ordnance and mechanical transport stores. Ordnance establishments and engineering workshops, etc.
- (i) *Intendance Services Department.* Supplies. Messing and forage. Clothing, accoutrements and general service material. Quartering.
- (j) *Administrative Services Department.* Regular pay and allowances of officers, N.C.O's and men. Compensation grants. Administration of the different corps. Pensions. Grants in aid, etc.
- (k) *Central Department of the Army Medical Service.* Organisation of the Medical Service. Personnel of the Medical and Pharmaceutical Service. Philanthropic societies. Army chaplains. Health statistics. Legal Medical Service. Hygiene and prophylaxis. Medical treatment. Medical, chemical and pharmaceutical services and stores.
- (l) *Cavalry and Veterinary Section.* Breeding of animals for the Army. Stud-farms. Purchase of animals. Inspection and training of animals. Remounts. Veterinary hygiene and prophylaxis. Veterinary personnel.
- (m) *General Staff.* (See below.)

2. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff is a department of the War Office and is organised in two Sections, divided into a certain number of offices with sub-offices. The General Staff also includes a secretariat.

Operations Section. — Offices: Operations; Air defence; Training; Intelligence; Historical service.

Organisation and Mobilisation Section. — Offices: Organisation; Mobilisation; Recruiting and Promotion; Transport.

The Chief of the General Staff is a general officer ranking as a G. O. C. army corps or division. He is directly subordinate to the Minister of War for all technical administrative questions; questions concerning preparation for war are, however, dealt with through the Inspector-

General of the Army, to whom the Chief of the General Army Staff must also first submit all particularly important matters of a technical administrative nature.

The duties of the Chief of the General Staff are divided into two categories, which he discharges through the offices under his orders :

(a) *Duties connected with preparation for war :*

1. Working out arrangements relating to the defensive organisation of the country and to possible military operations, — in agreement, if necessary, with the naval authorities.

2. Preparing documents concerning field formations, the mobilisation and concentration of the army, possible partial mobilisation, equipment and operations of the supply services.

3. Drafting communications to the technical authorities of the army on questions within their sphere.

4. Working out arrangements, in agreement with the Ministries concerned, for the protection of all lines of communication and possible cutting of the same, supervision and protection of the seaboard.

5. Working out the general regulations for army training, drawing up schemes for general manœuvres and instructions for the usual field exercises.

6. Working out disciplinary and tactical regulations.

7. Historical and military studies and publications.

(b) *Technical administrative duties :*

1. Allocating the sums appropriated in the budget for national defence.

2. Working out arrangements relating to recruiting and army organisation, the military division of the country and the stationing of the various units.

3. General questions relating to promotion, position of officers and N.C.O.s, and to discipline.

4. Making arrangements for the organisation and work of the services in time of peace.

In war-time, the Chief of the General Staff becomes responsible solely to the Commander-in-Chief of the Army, when mobilised. He leaves in the War Office the necessary personnel to ensure the uninterrupted direction of the work of the General Staff.

3. INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

The Inspector-General of the Army, who is subordinate to the Minister of War and President of the Army Council, supervises in time of peace the defensive organisation of the country and the preparation for war of the military cadres and forces. He acts as supreme inspector of the troops, the technical services and military schools. He acts as supreme technical adviser to the Minister for all the principal questions referring to the posting, promotion, general status and discipline of general officers.

The Inspector-General is responsible for :

- (a) Laying down the main lines upon which the preparations for war are to be carried out and in time of peace communicating, through the General Staff, to the authorities concerned, general instructions for the defensive organisation of the country, for the determination of the special instructions to be given to senior commanders during mobilisation and concentration and at the commencement of operations.
- (b) Determining the field formation of the Army and the principles on which the mobilisation of the forces are to be arranged for and carried out, arrangements for the dumping of stores, and organisation of the various services.
- (c) Arranging for the posting of general officers in the army when mobilised.
- (d) Giving instructions, on the basis of the credits appropriated in the budget, for drawing up general schemes of general manœuvres, field exercises by the technical branches, and combined manœuvres by the Army and Navy.

In the discharge of his duties he is assisted by :

- (a) The general officers nominated for army commands ;
- (b) The Central General Staff ;
- (c) Unattached General Officers for the various arms.

He may also consult the other members of the Army Council. In particular, he appoints one of these members to the command of the military schools and entrusts another member with the study of infantry questions.

The Chief of the General Staff is responsible for preparing and publishing measures which fall within the province of the Inspector-General. He must be kept in touch with the Government's general policy in all matters likely to affect the studies and preparatory arrangements mentioned above.

4. THE GENERAL OFFICERS APPOINTED TO COMMAND AN ARMY.

In accordance with the instructions received from the Inspector-General, the General Officers appointed to command armies carry out the requisite studies and supervise the measures for the organisation of the defence areas assigned to them and for the preparation of their respective armies for war. They are, moreover, personally responsible for inspecting the training and discipline of the large territorial units under their command.

5. UNATTACHED GENERAL OFFICERS FOR THE VARIOUS ARMS.

There are five unattached General Officers, one for each arm, namely :

Bersaglieri,	Artillery,
Alpine Troops,	Engineers.
Cavalry,	

They are subordinate to the Inspector-General of the Army, and are responsible for giving advice, making arrangements and carrying out inspections in their arms and special branches.

6. ARMY COUNCIL.

The Army Council is an advisory body directly subordinate to the Minister of War, and is composed as follows :

- (a) The Inspector-General of the Army ;
- (b) The four general officers nominated for an army command ;
- (c) Three other general officers commanding an army or army corps ;
- (d) The Chief of the Central General Staff.

The opinion of the Army Council must be sought on all the more important questions relating to organisation, recruiting, training, armament and equipment, mobilisation and concentration of the army in the event of war, promotion and other questions relating to officers and N.C.O. s, the defensive organisation of the country and, generally speaking, all important questions bearing on the organisation of national defence and the more important questions connected with the organisation of the Colonial forces and the defence of the Colonies.

By a joint decision of the Ministers of War and Marine, the Army Council meets in full session with the Board of Admirals whenever questions are discussed relating to coast defence, to the joint preparation and employment of the land and sea forces, or to military decisions concerning the Navy in any manner whatever.

The Army Council is suspended upon mobilisation and throughout the whole duration of the war.

7. THE SUPREME JOINT COMMISSION OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Supreme Joint Defence Commission was set up to deal with the more important questions relating to the organisation of the various national activities and of the resources required for war.

The Commission includes an Executive Committee, certain advisory bodies and a secretariat.

The Executive Committee is composed of :

Chairman : The President of the Council of Ministers.

Members : The Ministers for Foreign Affairs, of the Interior, Finance, War, Marine, the Air Commissioner, the Minister for the Colonies, the Minister of Industry and Commerce.

The Chairman of the Army Council, the Chairman of the Board of Admirals, the Commander-in-Chief of the Air Force and the Chairman of the Preparatory Committee for national mobilisation take part in the meetings of the Executive Committee in an advisory capacity.

The Executive Committee draws up the questions to be submitted for an opinion to the advisory bodies.

The advisory bodies of the Supreme Commission are :

- (a) The Army Council,
- (b) The Board of Admirals,
- (c) The Supreme Air Board,
- (d) A Preparatory Committee for national mobilisation.

In accordance with the orders received from the President of the Council of Ministers, the secretariat collates the questions to be submitted to the advisory bodies and subsequently to the Executive Committee, co-ordinates the work of the various sections of the Committee in regard to the preparation of national mobilisation, notifies the various Ministries of the Committee's decisions and follows up the execution of these decisions.

8. PREPARATORY COMMITTEE FOR NATIONAL MOBILISATION.

This body was set up for the study of questions relating to the utilisation of all national activities and the preparation, organisation and use of the country's resources for military purposes.

It consists of :

Chairman (appointed by Royal Decree),

8 Directors-General or Heads of Departments in the State Administrations, appointed by the Ministers of the Interior, Industry, the Colonies, Agriculture, Finance, Public Works, and by the Commissioner for the Mercantile Marine respectively,

The Director-General of the State Railways,
 The Director-General of the Bank of Italy,
 The Chief of the Army Central General Staff,
 The Chief of the Naval General Staff,
 The Commander-in-Chief of the Air Force,
 The Director-General of the Air Force,

From 6 to 10 persons representing science, industry and national economic interests, appointed by agreement between the War Office, the Admiralty and the Air Board.

The Committee is subdivided into sections, according to the decision of the Chairman.

B. MILITARY DISTRICTS

The military administration of the various districts is carried out, as regards the general services, by the Headquarters of army corps and divisions.

Army Corps Commanders are responsible for supervising all matters relating to preparation for war and to the troops and services in the areas under their command. They are empowered to take direct action in all questions concerning the discipline, training and general service of the troops and preparations for mobilisation. In addition to

the Divisional Commanders stationed in the areas under their command, the Army Corps Commanders have under their orders :

The Army Corps Artillery Headquarters,
The Army Corps Engineer Headquarters,
The Army Corps Medical Service Headquarters,
The Army Corps Intendance.

Each Army Corps consists of two to four divisions and a variable number of detachments (Cavalry, Heavy Field Artillery, Heavy Artillery and Anti-Aircraft Artillery, various technical engineer units, etc.), which are directly subordinate to the Army Corps Commander.

The Divisional Commanders have under their orders, subject to the general instructions of the Army Corps Commanders, all troops stationed in their areas.

Each division consists in time of peace of one to three brigades of infantry of the line and a regiment of field artillery ; it may also include certain Bersaglieri, Alpine and Mountain Artillery units.

In so far as concerns the special services, the military administration is carried out by :

The Artillery Directorate,
The Engineer Directorate,
Medical and Supplies Headquarters, and
The Military Tribunals.

All matters relating to recruiting and the calling-up of men to the colours are distributed according to the military areas, which number 106.

There are 30 territorial divisions, which are grouped in 10 territorial army corps headquarters :

I. Turin Army Corps	{ Turin Division. Alessandria Division. Cuneo Division.	VI. Florence Army Corps	{ Florence Division. Genoa Division. Piacenza Division.
II. Milan Army Corps	{ Milan Division. Novara Division. Brescia Division.	VII. Rome Army Corps	{ Rome Division. Leghorn Division. Perugia Division. Cagliari Division.
III. Verona Army Corps	{ Verona Division. Padua Division. Trent Division.	VIII. Naples Army Corps	{ Naples Division. Salerno Division. Catanzaro Division.
IV. Bologna Army Corps	{ Bologna Division. Ravenna Division. Treviso Division.	IX. Bari Army Corps	{ Bari Division. Chieti Division. Ancona Division.
V. Trieste Army Corps	{ Trieste Division. Gorizia Division. Pola Division.	X. Palermo Army Corps	{ Palermo Division. Messina Division.

ITALY
TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



--- Army corps boundaries.

▲ Army corps headquarters.

● Divisional headquarters.

C. ESTABLISHMENT OF THE ARMY AND HIGHER UNITS

The regular Army is organised in 10 territorial army corps and 30 territorial divisions.

The regular Army is organised as follows :

- (a) General Staff,
- (b) Royal Carabiniers,
- (c) Infantry,
- (d) Cavalry,
- (e) Artillery,
- (f) Engineers,
- (g) Air Force ¹,
- (h) Military Districts,
- (i) Army Medical Corps,
- (j) Army Service Corps,
- (k) Department of Military Administration,
- (l) Army Veterinary Corps,
- (m) Army Transport Service,
- (n) Schools, courses, institutes, other establishments, etc.,
- (o) Judge Advocate-General's Department,
- (p) Supreme Military and Naval Tribunal and Military Courts,
- (q) Disciplinary Units, and Military Penal Establishments,
- (r) Colonial Force.

In addition to the formations of the various arms and corps maintained permanently, there are other units which are formed upon mobilisation or may be formed temporarily for training; in cases of emergency, again, these units may be formed by drawing on the reserve. The number and organisation of these units are laid down by Royal Decree.

In the event of war, the armed forces of the State which are not incorporated in the Army establishment are also employed in the defence of the country.

D. GENERAL HEADQUARTERS. — ARMS AND SERVICES

I. ESTABLISHMENT OF GENERAL OFFICERS.

The establishment of General Officers is as follows :

- (a) The Inspector-General of the Army and the other General Officers who are members of the Army Council and are not invested with one of the commands mentioned below.
- (b) The four General Officers nominated for command of an army.
- (c) The first Aide-de-Camp to H. M. the King.
- (d) The ten General Officers commanding the ten Territorial Army Corps.

¹ While still a part of the armed forces of the State, the Air Force is no longer incorporated as a unit in the Army, and has become an entirely independent force; a special Air Board, mention of which will be made later, has been set up.

- (e) The President of the Supreme Military and Naval Tribunal.
- (f) The General Officer commanding the Corps of Carabiniers.
- (g) The Chief of the Central General Staff.
- (h) The 30 General Officers commanding the 30 Territorial Divisions.
- (i) The Second-in-Command of the Corps of Carabiniers.
- (j) The General Officers belonging to the various arms placed at the disposal of the War Minister.
- (k) All other General Officers belonging to the combatant corps (A. D. C. to H. M. the King, Commandants of groups of legions of carabiniers, directors of groups of schools and carabinier cadet legions, officers commanding brigades, directors of Departments of the Central General Staff, officers commanding army corps artillery and engineers, the directors of schools, of the air force, of the military Geographical Institute, etc.), provided that they do not belong to the preceding categories.
- (l) General Officers belonging to the technical artillery cadre.
- (m) The surgeon-generals and the Intendant-General.

2. ROYAL CARABINIERS.

The Corps of Royal Carabiniers consists of :

- (a) The General Officer Commanding.
- (b) Seven headquarters of groups of legions.
- (c) Headquarters of the group of schools and carabinier cadet legions.
- (d) Two legions of carabinier cadets.
- (e) 21 territorial legions.
- (f) School of carabinier officer cadets.
- (g) School of N. C. O. cadets.
- (h) Technical police school for the civil services.
- (i) 12 mobile carabinier battalions.
- (j) Two squadrons of carabiniers.
- (k) Special staff for the detective services.

3. INFANTRY.

The Infantry establishment is as follows :

- (a) General Headquarters of the Grenadiers Brigade.
- (b) 51 general Headquarters of brigades of infantry of the line.
- (c) 3 general Headquarters of Alpine groups.
- (d) 2 regiments of grenadiers.
- (e) 102 line regiments.
- (f) 12 *Bersaglieri* cyclist regiments.
- (g) 9 Alpine regiments.
- (h) 1 Tanks unit.

Each regiment has a regimental Headquarters, a depot, and a variable number of battalions.

The nine Alpine regiments consist of 27 battalions in all.

The Tanks unit consists of Headquarters, a depot, and the troops belonging to the unit.

4. CAVALRY.

The Cavalry establishment consists of :

- (a) 3 Cavalry Brigade General Headquarters.
- (b) 12 cavalry regiments.
- (c) 4 squadrons of " palafreniers ".

Each cavalry regiment consists of Headquarters, two or three groups of squadrons (*i. e.*, 4 to 6 ordinary or heavy squadrons in all) and a depot.

There are also 3 special cavalry depots — one each in Latium, Sicily and Sardinia.

5. ARTILLERY.

The artillery consists of :

- I. The Artillery establishment and the Territorial Artillery Services.
- II. The Artillery Technical Service.

The Artillery establishment and the Territorial Artillery Services consist of :

- (a) 10 Army Corps Artillery General Headquarters.
- (b) 27 Field Artillery Regiments ;
- (c) 14 Heavy Field Artillery Regiments.
- (d) 1 Horse Artillery Regiment.
- (e) 3 Mounted Artillery Regiments.
- (f) 10 Heavy and Coast Defence Artillery Regiments.
- (g) 10 Anti-Aircraft Groups and a School of Anti-Aircraft Gunnery.
- (h) 1 unit of " palafreniers ".
- (i) 10 Artillery Directorates with detached sections, the number of which is fixed by Royal Decree according to the exigences of the Service. The number of detached sections at the present date is 17.

The Artillery technical service is organised as follows :

- (a) Controller-in-Chief of artillery construction.
- (b) A Controller of artillery tests, with a detached section and an office for compiling range tables.
- (c) Certain artillery establishments, the number and character of which are determined by the exigences of the Service.

The artillery establishments are as follows :

- 2 military arsenals ;
- 2 artillery workshops (1 to be disbanded) ;
- 2 small arms factories ;
- 2 testing laboratories ;
- 1 pyrotechnical laboratory ;
- 1 gunpowder factory.

6. ENGINEERS.

The establishment of engineers is as follows :

- (a) A Controller-in-Chief of Engineer Construction ;
- (b) 10 Army Corps Engineer Headquarters ;

- (c) 10 Army Corps Engineer Groups ;
- (d) 1 Wireless Regiment ;
- (e) 1 Regiment of Bridge Train and Lagoon Troops ;
- (f) 1 Regiment of Railway Troops ;
- (g) 10 Engineer Directorates, and
1 Independent Sub-Directorate (at Cagliari).
- (h) Military Institute of Wireless Telegraphy and Electrotechnics ;
- (i) Military Engineering Workshop for wireless telegraphy and electrotechnics.
- (j) Military Engineering Construction Workshops.

The Army Corps Engineer Units have : a headquarters, a battalion of field engineers, a telegraph battalion and a depot.

The Wireless Regiment consists of headquarters, 5 battalions and a depot.

The Regiment of Bridge Train and Lagoon Troops includes : headquarters, 3 battalions of bridge train, one battalion of lagoon troops and a depot.

The Regiment of Railway Troops includes : headquarters, 2 battalions, one group of operating troops and a depot.

7. SERVICES.

(a) *Army Chemical Service.*

The duties of the Chemical Service are to study and test the chemical resources of warfare, particularly in their physiological effects on man and on animals, the anatomical and functional changes caused by them in the various organs of the body ; to experiment for means of protection.

These studies and experiments are carried out with the assistance of the Navy, the Air Force and the scientific departments in the Ministries of Education, Industry and Commerce, Public Works and Agriculture.

The Service should consist of a Controller of the Army Chemical Service, with an analytical and experimental laboratory.

The Controller will apply to any Italian experts who are qualified by their special knowledge of chemistry, physiology, physics, etc., for assistance in his studies and experiments concerning chemical warfare.

(b) *Army Medical Service.*

The supreme administration of the Medical Service is entrusted to the *Special Department for the Medical Service* in the Ministry of War.

Each Army Corps includes a *Medical Service Headquarters* forming part of the Army Corps staff, to which it is subordinate as regards duties and discipline, although directly responsible to the Central Department in technical questions.

The *Personnel* of the Medical Service consists of :

Medical officers posted to the various units and medical establishments.

Pharmaceutical chemists with commissioned rank employed only in the medical establishments.

Administrative officers (attached to the general list of administrative officers) responsible for accountancy.

10 *medical companies*, one per Army Corps, consisting of the N.C.O.s and men required for the work of the medical establishments. They are commanded by medical officers and serve as mobilisation depots for field medical formations.

Each medical company includes a *disinfection section* responsible for all work connected with prophylaxis and hygiene.

The total establishment of the medical companies in peace-time is 6,400 other ranks.

This does not include men detailed for the medical service in the combatant units, who are selected from among the troops and usually consist of the following : a medical corporal-major (*caporale maggiore*) or lance-corporal (*corporale aiutante*) per battalion or equivalent unit, and two stretcher-bearers per company or equivalent unit.

The *medical establishments are* : 10 *central military hospitals*, 17 *secondary military hospitals*, 11 *garrison infirmaries*, 2 *Army bathing establishments*, 1 *Army convalescent home*, 1 *chemical and bromatological laboratory* and an *Army chemical and pharmaceutical institute*. The work of the latter is to prepare the medicines and miscellaneous stores required for the Medical Service. The other establishments are for the treatment and cure of the sick, and vary in title according to their importance and special object (bathing establishments and convalescent home).

There are also certain temporary *sanatoria* for the treatment of war cases of tuberculosis.

(c) *Army Service Corps.*

The Army Service Corps is responsible for all services of supply, clothing, quartering and finance.

The higher authority is the Department of Intendance Services in the Ministry of War. This includes the *Office of the Quartermaster-General*, who supervises the training of officers and men, the work of the various headquarters staffs and establishments, and is asked for an opinion on technical questions affecting the Army Service Corps.

Each Army Corps has an *Army Service Corps Headquarters*, which forms part of the Army Corps staff and superintends all Army Service Corps work in the district ; the *detached sections*, which are generally posted to Divisional Headquarters, are subordinate to the above Army Service Corps Headquarters.

The *personnel* of the Army Service Corps consists of :

Army Service Corps officers posted to the various Army Service Corps Headquarters and establishments.

Supply officers posted to the various supply depots (messing and forage).

10 *supply companies*, one per Army Corps, consisting of the personnel posted to the supply depots.

The depots consist of : the central storehouses, the Army factories (for the manufacture of clothing and accoutrements), the bakeries, mills, biscuit factories, butcheries, food supply stores and barrack stores (barrack equipment).

(d) *Department of Administration.*

The work of this department is discharged by a special corps of officers known as administrative officers.

Each corps, institution, headquarters, and establishment has as a rule an *Administrative Council* responsible for directing and carrying out all business relating to interior economy.

The Administrative Councils have a twofold object according as they are considered in their relations with the War Office or from the point of view of their internal working ; in the former aspect they are merely the agents of the central administration, while in the latter they are independent and self-contained administrative organs, possessing the necessary powers of direction, administration and control.

Each Administrative Council is presided over by the Officer Commanding the corps concerned, or by the head of the service, and includes a rapporteur, one or more other members, and a secretary.

In each Army Corps Headquarters staff there is an *Audit Office* under a colonel of the Administration Department with the title of *Inspector of Accounts*. The Office is responsible for all books relating to the service of administrative inspection and the auditing of the accounts of all units subordinate to Army Corps Headquarters.

After inspection by Army Corps Headquarters, the Army Corps accounts and all other books relating to the administration are forwarded to the Department of Administrative Services in the War Office.

The administration of the field army is governed by special provisions

(e) *Army Veterinary Corps.*

In peace-time the veterinary service is assured by a certain number of veterinary officers posted to the mounted regiments and Headquarters staffs of the larger units ; there are, as a rule, two senior officers per regiment, a major of the veterinary corps for each Divisional Headquarters and a lieutenant-colonel for each Army Corps Headquarters. The regiments and the more important garrisons also have *veterinary hospitals*.

(f) *Army Transport Service.*

The Army Transport Service consists of :

10 transport groups ;

1 motor-car factory.

Each transport group is organised in :

headquarters,

a depot,

a motor-transport group,

one group of train.

(g) *The Geographical and Topographical Service.*

The geographical and topographical service is carried on by the *Military Geographical Institute*, which is directly subordinate to the Central General Staff. It is commanded by a Divisional or Brigadier General and is staffed by 11 officers, 2 N.C.O.s and 40 men, together with certain clerks (geometers, geographers, cartographers and draughtsmen) and artificers.

The Military Geographical Institute is responsible for carrying out Government scientific work, and survey and graphical work for the Army and public administrations. The Institute consists of a *directing staff*, divided into three sections (military, secretarial, organisation of work), 6 *divisions* (trigonometry, topography, skilled draughtsmen, photo-technics) and 6 *special offices*.

The Geographical Institute is also responsible for making astronomical and nautical calculations and for graphical work on behalf of the meteorological service.

(h) *Judge Advocate-General's Department.*

In peace-time, military law is administered by the Army Corps territorial military courts, some of which have a detached section, and by the Supreme Military Court, which also acts as court of appeal from the naval military courts.

The territorial military courts consist of five members, the president and three members being officers and the fifth member, who acts as rapporteur (judge advocate), a member of the Judge Advocate-General's Department. The secretarial work is discharged by members of the Judge Advocate-General's Department.

The rank of the president and other members of the court varies according to the rank of the accused.

There is a preliminary examination office attached to each military court.

The personnel of the Judge Advocate-General's Department consists of magistrates and registrars; the magistrates are appointed by competitive examination from among the ordinary magistrates.

(i) *Cavalry Services.*

These are under the Cavalry and Veterinary section of the War Office, which is responsible for all business relating to the breeding of horses, the examination and training of animals, remounts, extraordinary purchases in Italy and abroad, and also horse and stud shows and competitions in horsemanship. The stud service is under the general supervision of the unattached general officers for the cavalry and artillery.

The remount service is provided for by purchases made by War Office commissions for all corps, or by regimental commissions. The horses are sent to the units at the age of 5 years.

Young horses below this age are kept at the *stud depots*, where they are gradually broken in to Army life and food and receive their first training.

There are five stud depots with three detachments : Persano (Salerno) with detachment at Scordia, Fara Sabina (Latium), Grosseto (Tuscany) with detachment at Cecina, Mirandola (Emilia) with detachment at Fossano, Bobova (Sardinia).

There are also 8 *stallion depots* (Pisa, Catania, Ferrara, Crema, Ozieri, Reggio d'Emilia, Santa Maria di Capua Vetere, Foggia), which are under the Ministry of National Economy for all technical and administrative business and under the War Office for purposes of discipline. The stallions are sent at the proper season to one of the numerous studs existing in all parts of the country.

Cavalry and artillery officers and five *remount squadrons* are attached to the stud depots ; there is also a lower-grade staff of civilian experts.

(j) *Disciplinary Units and Military Penal Establishments.*

These consist of the following :

Staff ;

1 disciplinary battalion ;

14 military detention barracks ;

2 central military reformatories and 3 secondary reformatories ;

1 central military gaol and 2 secondary gaols.

SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

	Army Corps	Divisions	Brigades	Other Large Groups	Legions	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Groups	Batteries	Columns
Royal Carabiniers	10	30						2			
Infantry			52 ³	7 ¹ 3 ⁴	23 ²	125 ⁵	259 ⁶				
Cavalry			3			12		48			
Artillery :				10 ⁷							
Field						27			107	214	
Heavy Field						14			56	112	
Horse						1			4	8	
Mountain						3			12	33	
Heavy and Coast Defence						10			40	80	
Anti-aircraft									10	20	
Engineers						13 ⁸	32 ⁹				
Medical Corps											
Army Service Corps											10
Transport Services :											10 ¹⁰
Motor									10		
Train									10		

¹ Groups of Legions. There is also a group of schools and of carabiniere cadet legions.

² 21 territorial legions and 2 cadet legions.

³ One of grenadiers.

⁴ Groups of Alpine troops.

⁵ Including 2 of grenadiers, 102 of the line, 12 of bersaglieri cyclist and 9 alpine.

⁶ Including 4 of grenadiers, 204 of the line, 24 of bersaglieri and 27 alpine.

⁷ Army Corps Artillery G. H. Q.

⁸ Including 10 Army Corps Engineer units (each of 1 field engineer and 1 telegraph battalion), 1 wireless regiment, 1 regiment of bridge train and lagoon troops, 1 regiment of railway troops.

⁹ Including 10 of field engineers, 10 telegraph and 5 wireless battalions, 3 of bridge train, 1 of lagoon troops, 2 of railway troops and 1 balloon battalion.

¹⁰ Supply companies.

E. EFFECTIVES
I. ESTABLISHMENT.

	OFFICERS											
	General Officers						Colonels			Lieut.-Colonels		
	Command, Army or Army Corps	Command, Division	Command, Brigade	Surgeon-General	Intendant	TOTAL	Posted to the General Staff, Corps and Units	Posted to G. H. Q. of larger units, schools, districts and establishments	TOTAL	Posted to the General Staff, Corps and Units	Posted to G. H. Q. of larger units, schools, districts and establishments	TOTAL
General Staff	24	40	95	4	I	164						
Royal Carabiniers								27				77
Royal Carabiniers for special duty												
Infantry							127	79	206	214	152	366
Cavalry							16	2	18	18	16	34
Artillery :												
Combatant Service							68	43	111	155	11	166
Technical Service								² 14	33	33	11	³ 14
Engineers							27	6	33	33	11	44
Army Medical Corps :												
Medical Officers									21			80
Pharmaceutical chemists									—			4
Army Service Corps									10			20
Supplies									—			3
Military Administration									7	6		⁷ 42
Army Veterinary Corps									—			13
Unattached :												
Army Transport Corps									1			14
Stud Service									3			9
Staff Officers									52			110
Officers at the disposal of the War Minister									10	1		10
Chemical Service									10	1		
Miscellaneous (Unattached Per- sonnel)												
TOTAL	24	40	95	4	I	164	238	130	513	420	190	1003

¹ These may be officers of the reserve, but not beyond one-quarter of the total.

² Colonel or Lieut.-Colonel.

³ Lieut.-Colonel or Major.

⁴ Captain or Lieutenant.

⁵ These may partly consist of officers of the first reserve (de complément).

⁶ Not including 1st and 2nd Lieutenants of the first reserve (de complément).

⁷ Plus 5 who may be officers recalled for service.

⁸ Plus 20 who may be officers recalled for service.

E. EFFECTIVES
I. ESTABLISHMENT.

OFFICERS										OTHER RANKS				
Majors			Captains			1st and 2nd Lieutenants			Bandmaster	TOTAL OFFICERS	N.C.O.s			Corporals and Men
Posted to the General Staff, Corps and Units	Posted to G. H. Q. of larger units, schools, districts and establishments	TOTAL	Posted to the General Staff, Corps and Units	Posted to G. H. Q. of larger units, schools, districts and establishments	TOTAL	Posted to the General Staff, Corps and Units	Posted to G. H. Q. of larger units, schools, districts and establishments	TOTAL			Warrant Officers	Sgt.-Majors or Srgts.	TOTAL	
		111			394			809	I	164				
480	72	552	1607	495	2102	¹ 3370	¹ 480	¹ 3850		1419	¹³ 4960	¹⁴ 8230	13190	¹⁶ 49810
35	13	48	133	47	180	¹ 270	¹ 48	¹ 318	10	108	2300	4862	7162	678
253	14	267	955	81	1036	¹ 1649	¹ 157	¹ 1806	—	598	228	450	4150	
50	16	66	279	13	292	¹ 372	¹ 115	¹ 487		3386	1630	2520	4150	
		153			394			⁵ 290		88	255	520	775	
		30			45			⁵ 52		938	85	125	210	
		38			70			⁶ 96		131				
		7			67			⁵ 91		234	60	90	150	215 000
		82			⁸ 449			⁵ 22		168				(Provided for in the budget)
		25			61			⁵ 71		1101				
		18			82			³ 155		170				
		126			9			15		270				
		20			174			—		33				
					70			90		462				
										200				
										¹¹ 10				
818	115	1543	2974	636	5515	5661	800	8730	11	17488	¹² 10863	17082	¹⁵ 27945	

⁹ Lieutenant-Colonel or Major.

¹⁰ The Director of the Service is a Colonel or Brigadier-General.

¹¹ There is no specific rank for the nine officers of the Chemical Service.

¹² There are also 45 chief farriers.

¹³ Including 1,820 1st Class Warrant Officers and 3,140 2nd Class Warrant Officers.

¹⁴ Including 4,480 Corporals (Brigadiers) and 3,750 Lance-Corporals (Sous-Brigadiers).

¹⁵ Including 13,190 belonging to the Carabiniers (Police Corps).

¹⁶ Including 5,000 "appointés", 40,110 Carabiniers and 4,700 Carabinier Cadets.

2. BUDGET STRENGTH.

Officers	18,000
N.C.O.s	15,000
Other Ranks	215,000
“ Carabinieri Reali ”	60,000
Total	<u>308,000</u>

3. TERRITORIAL DISTRIBUTION OF ARMED FORCES.

(a) Italy	304,000
(b) Territories occupied on account of international obligations, including mandated territories	1,000
(c) Colonies and Protectorates	<u>3,000</u> ¹
Total	<u>308,000</u>

F. ARMAMENT

I. ARMAMENT IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS.

Rifles or carbines	268,600
Pistols or revolvers	81,400
Light machine-guns	—
Machine-guns	1,818
Cannon, howitzers or mortars (less than 120 mm. in calibre)	1,324
Cannon, howitzers or mortars (120 mm. and upwards in calibre)	424
Tanks	21

2. PRODUCTION, ASSEMBLAGE AND DISTRIBUTION OF MILITARY STORES.

(a) *Artillery Stores* :

Controller in Chief of Artillery Construction — Rome.

Controller of artillery tests — Nettuno (with detached section at Cirio and range tables compilation office at Turin).

Army arsenal — Turin.

Army arsenal — Naples (with section at Torre Annunziata).

Army artillery workshops — Piacenza.

Army artillery workshops — Turin (to be disbanded by degrees before December 31st, 1924).

Army small arms factory — Terni (with section of small arms factory at Gardone Val Trompia).

Army testing laboratory — Rome.

Army pyrotechnical laboratory — Bologna (with section at Capua).

Army gunpowder factory — Fontana Liri.

¹ Does not include the colonial troops shown on the budget of the Colonial Ministry.

(b) *Engineer Stores :*

Military engineer construction workshops — Pavia — Military engineer and wireless telegraph and electro-technical workshops — Rome.
 Military institute of wireless telegraphy and electro-technics — Rome.

(c) *Administrative Services.*

ARMY SERVICE CORPS H. Q.	Detached Sections	Central Depots	Mills	Bakeries	Military Work-shops	Biscuit factories	Butcheries	Supply Stores	Barracks Equipment Stores
TURIN . .	Alessandria, Cuneo.	Turin.		Turin. Alessandria, Savigliano, Milan, Brescia.	Turin.	Turin.		Turin, Alessandria, Cuneo. Milan, Novara, Brescia. Verona, Padua.	Turin, Alessandria, Cuneo. Milan, Novara, Brescia. Verona, Padua, Trent.
MILAN . .	Novara, Brescia.			Verona, Trent, Padua. Bologna, Venice.			Casaralta	Bologna, Venice,	Bologna, Trevise, Venice, Ravenna, Gorizia, Pola, Trieste, Udine.
VERONA .	Trent, Padua.	Verona.		Udine.				Trieste, Gorizia, Pola, Udine.	Ravenna, Gorizia, Pola, Trieste, Udine.
BOLOGNA .	Ravenna, Venice.							Florence, Piacenza, Genoa.	Bologna, Trevise, Venice, Ravenna, Gorizia, Pola, Trieste, Udine.
TRIESTE .	Pola, Gorizia.								Bologna, Trevise, Venice, Ravenna, Gorizia, Pola, Trieste, Udine.
FLORENCE	Piacenza, Genoa.	Florence.		Florence, Conegliano, Ligure, Piacenza. Rome, Foligno, Leghorn. Naples, Caserta.				Florence, Piacenza, Genoa.	Florence, Piacenza, Genoa.
ROME . .	Perugia, Leghorn						Scanzano	Rome.	Rome, Perugia, Leghorn. Catanzaro, Naples, Salerno.
NAPLES .	Salerno, Catanzaro.	Naples.	Altifreda.					Caserta, Naples.	Catanzaro, Naples, Salerno.
BARI . .	Chieti, Ancona.			Bari, Ancona.				Bari, Ancona.	Bari, Chieti, Ancona.
PALERMO .	Messina, Cagliari.			Palermo, Messina.				Palermo, Messina, Cagliari.	Palermo, Messina, Cagliari.

(d) *Medical Stores.*

Military, Chemical and Pharmaceutical Institute — Turin.

G. RECRUITING SYSTEM

I. FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES.

All Italian subjects are liable to military service. Every Italian belongs to the recruits' class of the year in which he is born ; each class accordingly consists of all Italians of the male sex born between the first and last days of any given year.

In ordinary times recruits are enlisted in the year in which they complete 21 years of age.

In case of emergency they may also be called to the colours earlier.

2. MEN DEBARRED FOR REASONS OF CHARACTER.

All men sentenced to penal servitude or solitary confinement in accordance with the common criminal code, provided that forfeiture for life of civil rights results *ipso facto* from such sentence or is pronounced in addition thereto, are debarred from military service and are prohibited from joining the Royal Army.

3. EXEMPTIONS ON ACCOUNT OF PHYSICAL OR MENTAL INCAPACITY.

Conscripts who are unfit for military service owing to physical or mental infirmity or defects, and conscripts who are less than 1.50 m. in height are exempted.

4. RECRUITING ORGANISATION.

The Minister of War issues the orders and exercises supreme supervision in regard to all recruiting services.

In Italy each prefect or sub-prefect is responsible for directing the recruiting service in his district.

The recruiting service abroad is entrusted to the Italian diplomatic and consular authorities.

The recruiting service is discharged in each province by a *Recruiting Board*, sitting at the capital of the province and presided over by the president of the Provincial Court. It includes two Provincial Councillors and two Army field officers or captains.

Each Recruiting Board appoints one or more *Mobile Enlistment Commissions*, which visit the capital of each district and inspect conscripts from all communes in the district.

The commissions are presided over by the Prætor of the District and include one Provincial Councillor and one Army officer. An Army medical officer is responsible for the work of medical examination. A civil servant, who is known as the Recruiting Commissioner, and acts as secretary, a carabinieri officer and the syndic of each commune attend the meetings in an advisory capacity. Conscripts in the provincial capitals are inspected by the Recruiting Board.

The Recruiting Boards and mobile commissions decide whether men are to be enlisted, exempted, discharged on medical grounds or

put back, in accordance with the results of the inspection and the examination of the documents produced by the men concerned.

In case of doubt as to physical fitness, conscripts may be required to undergo a medical examination at one of the Army medical establishments.

All administrative recruiting duties are discharged by the *Recruiting Offices*, of which there is one for each province, under the direction of a *Recruiting Commissioner*, who, as stated above, also acts as secretary to the *Recruiting Board*. The recruiting commissioners are civil servants subordinate to the War Office and selected from retired officers according to qualifications.

Conscripts may appeal against the decisions of the Recruiting Board to the War Office, which reaches a decision after consulting a special commission.

Recruits are posted to the various corps on a *national* basis, except in the case of mountain troops, who are recruited territorially.

Each contingent supplies an average of 250,000 men fit for service with the colours.

5. RECRUITING LIST : CALLING UP.

The recruiting list is compiled by the mayors in January of each year.

The list of conscripts is published by the mayors on February 1st each year and remains posted for 15 consecutive days.

The Municipal Council examines the recruiting list and makes any necessary corrections.

There are two periods for the enlistment of recruits.

The first period, the duration of which is fixed by the War Minister, constitutes the ordinary session, during which the Recruiting Boards make a final scrutiny of the lists, inspect each man individually and post recruits to the various services.

In the second period, which lasts until the beginning of the next period of enlistment, the Boards, which are specially summoned for an extraordinary session, inspect individually and post those recruits who could not be inspected or posted during the ordinary session; they also grant exemptions applied for by recruits who did not avail themselves of such right at the ordinary session.

6. MILITARY OBLIGATIONS : DURATION OF SERVICE WITH THE COLOURS.

Men liable to enlistment in the land forces and passed fit for service must join the Army and are personally liable for military service from the day on which their class is called up until December 31st of the year on which they complete 39 years of age; this rule, however, does not apply to officers, who are subject to special legal provisions.

A certain number of recruits, *provided that they have no claim to exemption* (e.g., reduction of period of service), may be posted to the Royal Navy. These recruits are chosen from men less than 1.60 m. in height.

Service with the Colours normally lasts 18 months from the day on which service actually begins.

By decision of the Recruiting Board, service may be reduced to three months in the case of young men able to adduce special family circumstances, *e.g.*:

- (1) Only son of a father in his 65th year, or unfit for work, or disabled and holder of a military pension.
- (2) Eldest son of a father in the same circumstances without other male child older than 16 years.
- (3) Only son of widowed mother (not re-married).
- (4) Eldest son of widowed mother (not re-married) without other male child over 16 years, etc.

Service with the Colours lasts three years in the case of corporals and lance-corporals in disciplinary detachments and military penal establishments and also in remount depots: band corporals and lance-corporals, corporal artificers in the battalion of Lagoon troops and privates of the category mentioned in the preceding paragraph, and also all corporals and privates in the various arms who are authorised to re-enlist, the Royal Carabinieri of all ranks (non-commissioned), volunteers in the different arms or corps and Royal Carabinieri authorised to re-enlist.

Service with the Colours lasts two years in the case of N.C.O.s desirous of promotion to the rank of sergeant.

7. EXEMPTIONS GRANTED FOR FINANCIAL OR FAMILY REASONS,

The Minister of War is authorised, in case of special circumstances, to take one or more of the following measures:

- (a) To exempt from service with the Colours men entitled to reduced service;
- (b) To exempt from service with the Colours all or certain of the conscripts who only just fulfil the requisite physical qualifications for military service;
- (c) To grant a reduction of the period of service with the Colours, not exceeding one-sixth of such service, to a man liable for the ordinary period of service who has successfully passed the preparatory military training courses or shown special ability in the training received in his arm of the Service and has invariably shown good conduct, or whose family circumstances are similar to those mentioned above or has a brother, son of the same father, with the Colours, provided that the latter has engaged upon special terms (voluntary enlistment, extension of service, re-enlistment) or is a professional soldier, *i.e.* officer or N.C.O.

Conscripts born and resident abroad or expatriated before completing their sixteenth year to America, Oceania, Asia (not including Turkey), Africa (not including the Italian Possessions and Protectorates, Egypt, Tripolitana, Tunis, Algeria and Morocco), are inscribed in the recruiting

lists but are temporarily exonerated from service with the Colours for their period of residence abroad. In the event of a general mobilisation of the Army and Navy they are obliged to join up, except in cases specifically notified at such time, due allowance being made for the fact whether it is possible for them to return home in good time.

Conscripts who return to Italy before completing 32 years of age must report to the military sub-department concerned with a view to carrying out their military obligations.

8. VOLUNTARY ENLISTMENT.

Young men of Italian nationality may be authorised to enlist, on a voluntary engagement, in one of the services prior to the date fixed for their final examination and posting, provided that they comply with the following conditions :

- (1) Have completed 18 years of age ;
- (2) Are unmarried, or are widowers without children ;
- (3) Are of the requisite physical standard ;
- (4) Have not been sentenced for criminal offence ;
- (5) Can produce a certificate of good conduct ;
- (6) Can produce evidence of father's consent ;
- (7) Can read and write.

Young men trained in the military schools may be incorporated in the Army upon completion of their seventeenth year.

In case of war volunteers may also enlist, but only for the duration of the war.

The enlistment of Italian volunteers in the detached corps in the colonies is governed by special regulations.

These volunteers are recruited from Italian subjects who have not performed their military obligations, soldiers with the colours and soldiers of the Reserve, provided that they are single or widowers and childless, have the requisite physical qualifications and are not more than 32 years of age (corporals and rank and file) or 41 years (other N.C.O.s). Service lasts two years, and may be extended for further periods of two years in Eritrea and one year in Libya.

The enlistment of native troops is voluntary. Preference is given to natives born in the colony, but a fixed proportion of natives of other districts may also be permitted to enlist. A native soldier is permitted to remain in the service as long as he has the necessary qualifications of physique and character. Native soldiers in Eritrea are transferred on expiration of their engagement to the reserve (*colonial mobile militia*), in which they serve until unfit for military service.

9. MEN CALLED UP IN ANTICIPATION OF THEIR CLASS.

Conscripts who fulfil the requisite conditions for admission to the special shortened training courses for corporals may, upon application, be called up three months before their class and posted to any corps

specified by the Minister. They may be promoted corporal at the end of three months' service and discharged three months before other soldiers of their class.

10. POSTPONED ENLISTMENT.

Students at universities and at institutions of a similar standing who are entered on the recruiting lists may, in time of peace, obtain from the War Minister an order for postponement of enlistment up to their twenty-sixth year, provided that they can prove that they have attended a Government firing practice for at least one year. This condition does not, however, apply to young men who are domiciled in places where no firing practice has been held for at least two years.

11. RECALLING TO THE COLOURS.

Soldiers on furlough may be recalled to the Colours either *en masse* or in detachments according to class, arm or birthplace, corps, special service or military subdivision.

In order to ensure the proper control of reservists the War Minister is authorised to issue orders calling up men by means of special notices, such callings up to take place normally on a Sunday.

12. RE-ENLISTMENT.

N.C.O.s, corporals and privates placed finally on the reserve list who fulfil the following conditions may be authorised to re-enlist :

- (a) If they belong to the corps of Royal Carabiniers, irrespective of rank, are not more than thirty-five years old and engage for a fresh period of three years ;
- (b) If they hold the rank of corporal or lance-corporal in a disciplinary unit, military penal establishment or remount depot or band-corporal or lance-corporal, or corporal farrier or corporal artificer in the battalion of lagoon troops, are not more than 35 years old and engage for a fresh period of three years ;
- (c) If they are corporals or privates in the different arms or corps and comply with the conditions mentioned in the preceding paragraph ;
- (d) If they are N.C.O.s in the various arms or corps with the rank of sergeant or sergeant-major, have been on the reserve for less than two years and fulfil the conditions laid down in the regulations ;
- (e) If they are corporals or privates in the Cavalry or Horse Artillery and desire to re-enlist, receiving the bonus provided for in the law, have been on the reserve for less than two years and undertake to serve for at least one year as a re-enlisted soldier.

H. PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING

The regulations for preparatory military training are purely provisional.

Preparatory military training is compulsory for two years from the age of 16 ; it is optional for a further period of two years.

Each boy undergoing training receives an individual army book in which are entered year by year the number of gymnastic and athletic exercises, the firing practices and field training exercises performed by him and a note of the marks obtained in the final examination.

The army book also contains four tables showing physical qualifications in which each boy himself enters the marks obtained in physical training.

Young men who have successfully passed a preparatory military training course are entitled, on the ground of special family circumstances, to a reduction of service to three months with the Colours, and in all cases, by virtue of a decision taken each year by the War Minister, to a reduction of one-sixth of the normal period of service.

I. CADRES

I. N.C.O.s.

The following are the ranks of first-class N.C.O.s :

<i>Maresciallo maggiore,</i>	} warrant officers.
<i>Maresciallo capo,</i>	
<i>Maresciallo ordinario,</i>	
<i>Sergente maggiore</i> (sergeant-major),	
<i>Sergente</i> (sergeant).	

Second-class N.C.O.s :

Caporale maggiore (corporal-major),
Caporale (corporal),
Appuntato (lance-corporal).

Corporals are selected from soldiers who have performed at least three months' service and have taken certain special examinations. Corporal-majors are appointed by selection from corporals who have performed at least two months' service in that rank.

Sergeants are appointed from officer-cadet corporals or N.C.O. cadet corporals or from corporal-majors performing at least 10 months' service with the Colours.

Sergeants are promoted sergeant-major after three years' service in the rank of sergeant and sergeant-majors are promoted *maresciallo ordinario* after not less than three months' service in that rank, according as vacancies arise in the regular establishment. A *maresciallo ordinario* is promoted *maresciallo capo* after four years in the former rank and *maresciallo maggiore* after another four years. The periods of years mentioned above during which N.C.O.s must serve in each rank may be

reduced by one year in the case of men considered fit for promotion by selection.

Promotions up to the rank of sergeant-major inclusive are made by the corps commander, and in the case of senior ranks by the War Office upon the recommendation of special promotion commissions.

2. OFFICERS.

(a) *Ranks.*

The following are the ranks of officers :

General Officers . . .	}	General Officer Commanding-in-Chief	}	
		General Officer Commanding an Army		
		General Officer Commanding an Army Corps		
		General Officer Commanding a Division		
		Senior Surgeon-General		
		Brigadier-General		
Field Officers . . .	}	Surgeon-General	}	
		Quartermaster-General.		
		Colonel		
		Lieutenant-colonel		
Junior Officers . . .	}	Major.	}	
		Captain,		Lieutenant,
		Subalterns			Second lieutenant.

Officers in the Medical, Army Service, Administrative and Veterinary Corps have the same ranks as officers in the combatant branches.

Officers are classed in the following categories :

- (a) Regular Officers on the Active list,
- (b) Officers of the first Reserve (*de complément*),
- (c) Officers on auxiliary service,
- (d) Officers on special auxiliary service,
- (e) Officers of the Reserve.

Officers of the first category are also known as professional officers (*di carriera*), whilst all other officers belong to the categories of the reserve.

(b) *Recruitment.*

Regular Officers. — The present system of recruiting regular officers on the active list is governed by the following provisions :

Infantry and cavalry training takes place at the Modena Military Academy, and lasts for three years in the case of infantry officers and two years in the case of cavalry officers (cavalry officer cadets then pass one year at the Cavalry Advanced School at Pinerolo); artillery and engineer training at the Turin Military Academy, where the courses last four and five years respectively.

Upon the conclusion of his course a cadet is gazetted lieutenant on the active list.

Second lieutenants of the first Reserve (and lieutenants who renounce their rank), provided that they have completed at least three months' active service as officers in the first Reserve, are admitted to the above academies by competitive examination, the number of such admissions being fixed by the Minister of War according to circumstances. They must be not more than 25 years of age, must possess a secondary education certificate or a certificate from a technical college, or equivalent diploma, and must pass special written and oral examinations.

Appointments to *commissions in the first Reserve* are made from Italian subjects who have certain specified educational certificates and have successfully passed the courses in the schools for first Reserve officer cadets. Under a recent regulation all Italian subjects who have obtained the higher secondary school certificate must compulsorily declare their certificates and, if liable to military service, take the courses for first Reserve officer cadets.

First Reserve second lieutenants of the Medical and Veterinary Corps may be selected from first Reserve second lieutenants in any arm or corps who possess the degree of Doctor of Medicine and Surgery, Chemistry and Pharmaceutics, or Veterinary Medicine, and have taken special examinations. Only men between the ages of 18 and 30 years can be appointed second lieutenants in the first Reserve.

Officers who are discharged from the Regular Active List and belong to one of the classes still liable to military service are, *ipso facto*, enrolled with their respective ranks in the first Reserve list.

The following retire from the category of officers of the first Reserve and may, upon application, be enrolled in the Reserve of officers with their respective ranks :

Field officers	upon reaching	58	years of age.
Captains	»	52	»
Subalterns	»	50	»

The following are the military obligations of officers of the first Reserve in time of peace.

- (a) Newly appointed second lieutenants must perform their entire period of service in that rank with the colours; they must in all cases perform not less than three months' service as second lieutenants of the first Reserve.
- (b) Officers of all ranks in the first Reserve may be called up for service whenever their class is called to the colours, or for special purposes in any other emergency.
- (c) Officers of all ranks in the first Reserve may, however, be called up for service, with their consent, in any circumstances and for an indefinite period.

Officers of the first Reserve, irrespective of their antecedents, may be promoted to the rank of lieutenant-colonel; in time of war they may also be promoted to higher rank, but solely on account of war service.

Upon mobilisation the officers of the first Reserve are called up conjointly with regular officers on the Active List for incorporation in the various corps.

Officers *on auxiliary service* are ex-regular officers on the Active List, discharged owing to superannuation or reduced efficiency, but still capable of military service.

They may be called up in time of peace either for special service or for home service, to replace officers on active service ; and also, in time of war, for service with the field army.

Officers on special auxiliary service form a special category, which is only provisional, consisting of officers who, though not due for superannuation, apply to be placed on the Reserve in order to accelerate the post-war reduction of cadres.

Officers on special auxiliary service are retained in this special category until reaching the age-limit, after which they are transferred to the ordinary auxiliary service and are placed in the same position as officers transferred direct from the Active List.

The category of *Reserve Officers* consists of officers who retire from the Active List and are free from any subsequent military obligation, or who have completed the period of auxiliary service, and officers of the first Reserve who are superannuated in accordance with the above-mentioned regulations.

They are not obliged to serve in time of peace, but in time of war may be detailed for garrison service and, subject to their consent, to mobilised units.

(c) *Promotion.*

Officers are promoted as follows :

Officers must serve for the minimum period prescribed for each rank : second lieutenants and lieutenants, 3 years ; captains, 4 years ; Other ranks, 2 years.

Promotion may be by seniority or selection up to the rank of lieutenant-colonel inclusive. Promotion to the senior ranks is by selection alone, and only General Officers who have commanded an Army in war may be appointed to the rank of G.O.C.-in-C.

Promotion by selection for ranks up to lieutenant-colonel is at present limited as follows : promotions from lieutenant to captain, one-twelfth of the vacancies ; promotions from captain to major, one-sixth of the vacancies. The ratio is one-third in the case of medical and veterinary officers.

Candidates for promotion by selection must take certain prescribed examinations.

A *promotion commission*, known as a " *lower-grade* " *commission*, decides upon an officer's fitness for promotion, whether by selection or by seniority ; its decisions are then submitted for examination to a *higher commission* ; the composition of the commission is fixed by the regulations and varies according to the rank of candidates.

Promotion to the ranks of colonel and general is decided by a single commission known as the *Central Promotion Commission*.

In certain ranks the decision as to fitness is subordinate to the result of special examinations or tests.

Since the abolition of the General Staff as a Corps and the foundation of the General Staff Branch, the considerable professional advantages enjoyed by Staff Officers have been withdrawn. In future only officers who obtain qualifying certificates upon the conclusion of the Staff College courses will be given professional advantages — the exact extent of which has not yet been determined.

An officer who has rendered the State services of extraordinary importance in the discharge of his duties may be promoted for *exceptional merit*, with seniority over all other officers of the same rank.

In war, extraordinary promotions for *conspicuous gallantry* may be made to all ranks of officers. Other ranks may be promoted second lieutenant for conspicuous gallantry.

General Staff Branch.

The General Staff Corps was abolished in 1920 and replaced by the General Staff Branch, which consists of a certain number of officers of the different arms from the rank of captain to that of colonel inclusive.

No regulations for the appointment of officers to the General Staff Branch have been promulgated since the abolition of the Corps. A recent decree merely lays down that officers who have obtained the Staff College certificate may be declared qualified after successfully passing a practical test in accordance with regulations to be made by the War Office, and upon a decision taken by a special Commission presided over by the Chief of the Central General Staff.

Pending the publication of the foregoing regulations, a certain number of officers, chosen among those who since the war have successfully passed the Staff College courses and certain special tests, have been appointed to the General Staff Service.

Superannuation.

The following table shows the various age-limits at present in force in the Italian Army :

RANK	Generals and Combatant Corps	Non-Combatant Corps	Royal Carabinieri
General Officer Commanding-in-Chief	No age-limit.	—	—
G. O. C. Army and Army Corps	68	—	—
G. O. C. Division	65	—	—
G. O. C. Brigade	62	—	—
Colonel	58	62	60
Lieut.-Colonel	56	58	58
Major	53	56	55
Captain	50	53	52
Lieutenant and Second Lieutenant.	48	50	50

3. SCHOOLS.

The Army Schools are :

- (a) *Preparatory Schools* : Military Colleges at Rome and Naples.
- (b) Schools for officer cadets of the first Reserve and N.C.O. cadets (one per Army Corps), and training schools for regular officers on the active list : Infantry Academy, Modena ; Artillery and Engineer Academy, Turin ; Army Medical School, Florence.
- (c) *Advanced Schools* : Infantry, Parma ; Cavalry, Pinerolo ; Artillery and Engineers, Turin.
- (d) *Central Schools* : Infantry, Civitavecchia ; Artillery, Bracciano ; Engineers, Manziana.
- (e) *Higher Army training establishment* : Staff College, Turin.

The Military Colleges give both military and civilian instruction ; while military discipline is instilled into the pupils, the curriculum is identical with that of the civilian secondary schools, to which the colleges are assimilated.

Boys of between 14 and 17 years of age who have specified educational certificates and pass a special examination are admitted. Special facilities are granted to the sons of soldiers killed in the war. The courses last three years.

The *Schools for officer cadets of the first Reserve and N.C.O. cadets* were founded in 1920. Their object is to train a sufficient number of officers of the first Reserve and N.C.O.s to meet the heavy requirements caused by the war.

There is one school for each Army Corps, but not every school gives courses for each arm and special branch.

Candidates for admission must be in possession of a second-class secondary-school leaving certificate or an equivalent educational diploma ; candidates who possess a certificate not lower than a 5th-class classical school (*ginnasio*) leaving certificate, or technical college degree, and who have passed certain prescribed entrance examinations, may also be admitted, except for the artillery and engineers. Preference is given in all cases to candidates for the artillery who are in possession of higher diplomas (university or equivalent degrees) for mathematics, physics, chemistry or engineering. The same applies to engineer candidates. The courses last seven months ; cadets then serve for three months with their units in the rank of sergeant and complete the remainder of their compulsory service as officers of the first Reserve.

The *N.C.O. cadet courses* are given in the same schools as first Reserve officer cadet courses, but are kept entirely separate from them.

Candidates begin their service with their units, where they join a special corporals' training course lasting four months. Those who qualify are promoted and sent to the N.C.O. cadet schools, where they take a course lasting three and a half months, after which those who again qualify are promoted corporal-major and sent back to their units. After two months' service they may be promoted sergeant upon an engagement to serve for two years, inclusive of service already performed.

Men who do not undertake the above engagement serve on the same terms as the other members of their contingents with the rank of corporal-major.

Advanced courses for professional N.C.O.s belonging to mounted units are given from time to time at the advanced cavalry school at Pinerolo.

N.C.O.s who complete 2 years' service or more, and who engage to serve 2 years with the Colours after taking the course, are admitted to it. The course lasts about six months.

The main object of the *training schools* for regular officers on the active list is to impart the necessary military instruction for the discharge of the duties assigned to the junior ranks of officers. They are the *Military Academies* at Modena (for Infantry, Cavalry, Army Service Corps, Supplies and Administration) and at Turin (for the Artillery and Engineers). The courses last three years for the Infantry, Cavalry and Army Service Corps, four years for the Artillery and Engineers, and two years for the Intendance and Administrative Services.

Second Lieutenants or Lieutenants of the Special Reserve who are not more than 24 years of age, possess a secondary-school or equivalent certificate, and have passed the prescribed written and oral entrance examination, may be admitted.

After successfully taking the training courses, cadets are appointed to regular commissions as lieutenants on the active list.

The Advanced Schools for the various arms are not included amongst the schools intended for the formation of officers. They were used before the war as schools for giving advanced training to officers on the active list, more particularly training of a practical nature. They are still carrying on provisionally for the purpose of special advanced courses for junior officers commissioned during the war.

Central Military Schools.

There are three Central Schools, one for infantry (Civitavecchia) one for artillery (Bracciano), and one for engineers (Manziana).

The object of these schools is to impart the lessons learned during the war, more especially with a view to training officers in the leadership of infantry battalions, artillery units and divisional engineer troops. A second object is to inculcate a habit of mental discipline with a view to ensuring as close technical co-operation as possible between the various arms by means of the joint study of the main problems relating to the use of the different arms in battle.

The courses at the Central Schools last a little longer than a month, and comprise a total of 32 working days, devoted to lectures and practical demonstrations.

Advanced Courses for General Officers and Colonels are also given at the headquarters of the Central Schools (Civitavecchia), with a view to giving an idea of modern warfare as modified by the latest tactical inventions, in particular as it affects the small detachments of the various units. The courses last nine working days, during which lectures

are given and tactical operations carried out illustrating the most modern tactics of infantry in co-operation with artillery, engineers and Air Force. Lectures are also given on technical subjects peculiar to each arm, and on the more important problems of organisation under investigation in Italy and abroad.

The *Staff College* is intended to give higher military training courses, and serves to develop in officers the requisite capabilities and knowledge for appointment to the higher commands.

The Staff College also prepares officers for the General Staff Branch and constitutes an advanced study centre in close collaboration with the General Staff.

Lieut.-colonels, majors and captains (the latter must have at least 4 years' service in that rank, and one year's continuous service with an infantry, cavalry or engineer regiment) who obtain a favourable recommendation from a special commission and pass certain special written and oral tests are, upon application, admitted to the Staff College.

Courses in the Staff College last 3 years.

Officers who pass the courses successfully obtain certain professional advantages, which have still to be defined. After successfully passing a practical test, they may qualify for the General Staff Branch, upon the final decision of a special Commission presided over by the Chief of the General Staff.

Among the various schools intended to give special training to officers and other ranks, mention should be made of the following, some of which have already been referred to :

Anti-Aircraft School ;

Tank Corps ;

Artillery Tests Commission ;

Military Institute of Wireless Telegraphy and Electrotechnics ;

Railway Courses at the Depot ;

Advanced Courses for the Mechanical Transport Service for officers of units provided with motor transport ;

Ski Courses for officers and other ranks in the mountain units ;

Travelling Courses for General Officers and Staff Officers.

Physical Training.

There has been a great development in Army physical training since the war. It is directed by the following central bodies: *the Central General Staff Training Office*, responsible for laying down the general lines, and the *Section for Physical Training, Preparatory Military Training and Military Schools*, which is a War Office department and is also responsible for supervising the national musketry courses.

The technical study and application of the physical training regulations are carried out by a central expert body and by subordinate expert bodies.

The central expert body is the *Central Army Physical Training School* in the Farnesina (Rome). It is responsible for giving officers a theoretical and practical knowledge of gymnastic exercises and games,

so as to enable them to impart the principles inculcated to others in a logical manner.

The subordinate expert bodies are the *Divisional Physical Training Centres*. Each is commanded by a major, who acts as expert adviser to the G.O.C. Division. Their duties are as follows :

To keep abreast with the studies of and the standards and methods adopted by the Central School, and to impart them by means of the divisional training courses for officers and N.C.O.s ;

To keep abreast of the progress of physical training in Italy by keeping in touch with civilian athletic associations and promoting its development ;

To encourage a spirit of athletic rivalry between the various units in the division by means of army matches and championships, between individual competitors and teams, and by encouraging soldiers to compete in civilian matches ;

To supervise the construction, upkeep and use of the divisional sports grounds, which civilian sports associations are also permitted to use.

The physical training of the Army is governed by special regulations ; its object is to prepare the soldier for battle.

The programme is divided into three parts :

- (1) Training and development of individual capacities ;
- (2) Practical application of training ;
- (3) Games and further practical training.

Each regiment has a covered gymnasium with complete gymnastic apparatus.

Divisional and Army Corps matches are held each year for singling out competitors for the national Army championships.

J. MAINTENANCE OF PUBLIC ORDER

ROYAL CARABINIERS.

The Corps of Royal Carabiniers is the only standing armed force recruited for the purpose of maintaining public order. It is subordinate to the Ministry of the Interior, and discharges throughout the whole of Italy such police duties and other duties pertaining to public order as are allocated to it by the orders at present in force. It also carries out the duties which formerly devolved upon the Royal Guard (Public Order) Corps and the corps of detective agents.

The establishment of this force consists of 75,000 men, 12,000 of whom are civilian agents with special duties, namely: experts trained in the technical work of surveillance and detection, and placed under the direct control of the authorities and officials of public order.

There is at Rome a technical Police School for the training of agents for this special work.

For the various commands and units of the Royal Carabiniers, see the chapter entitled "*General Headquarters: Arms and Services.*"

K. ROYAL REVENUE GUARD

The Royal Revenue Guard Corps is subordinate to the Ministry of Finance. It forms part of the military forces of the State and has the following duties :

- (a) to prevent, suppress, and report smuggling and all breaches of or offences against the revenue laws and regulations ;
- (b) to protect the executive revenue officials ;
- (c) to supervise, on behalf of the State, the collection of the duties on commodities ;
- (d) to assist in the maintenance of public order and security and, in case of war, in military operations.

No member of the Royal Revenue Guard may be employed for any other purpose than service in the Corps.

The Royal Revenue Guard stationed in the colonies is under the colonial Governors, as in Italy it is under the Ministry of Finance.

The Corps is commanded by a General Officer on the Army Active List with the rank of G. O. C. Army Corps.

The G. O. C. has offices in the Ministry of Finance, and is assisted by a Second-in-Command with the rank of divisional general, a general officer of the Royal Army seconded to his service, a secretariat, a technical revenue and detective police bureau, and a technical administrative office.

He is entirely responsible for the direction and administration of personnel, and regulates the conditions of service in direct consultation with the heads of the various financial departments.

HEADQUARTERS AND UNITS.

The Royal Revenue Guard is organised as follows :

- (a) Twelve territorial legions ¹ ;
- (b) One legion of Guard cadets and training units ;
- (c) A school for officer cadets and a school for N.C.O. cadets.

The territorial legions are subdivided into circles, companies, platoons ("tenenze"), sections and sub-sections ; the cadet legion is organised in battalions and companies.

A legion is commanded by a colonel, a circle or battalion by a lieutenant-colonel or major, a company by a captain, a "tenenza" or platoon by a lieutenant or 2nd lieutenant, a section by a warrant officer (maresciallo capo) and a sub-section (brigade) by a N.C.O.

The cadet schools are commanded by a senior officer.

TRAINING, RECRUITMENT, AND RE-ENLISTMENT.

Service in the Corps is considered as equivalent in all respects to military service, and the men are exempted from being called to the Colours with their recruits' class.

¹ Which are grouped in groups of legions.

In the case of recall to the Colours, men who have belonged to the Royal Revenue Guard may complete the period of service for which their class was recalled in the Guard, provided that they have not been dismissed or invalided from the service and that their conduct is satisfactory.

The Ministry of Finance, through the General Headquarters of the Corps, draws up in time of peace, in collaboration with the War Office and Admiralty, regulations for the preparation and training of the personnel for war, and also for the formation and employment of the special units of the Guard in military operations in the event of mobilisation. During the period of mobilisation soldiers belonging to the Royal Revenue Guard retain the uniform, rank and pay of the Corps.

Men are recruited for the Royal Revenue Guard :

- (1) by voluntary enlistment ;
- (2) by selection among men called to the Colours, and by voluntary transfer of men from the Royal Army and Navy.

The enlistment of men in the Royal Revenue Guard under the terms of paragraph 2 is, however, in all cases, subordinate to the consent of the War Office and Admiralty, which retain the right to refuse permission for such enlistment in the case of certain classes of soldiers detailed for special duties and to suspend or limit such enlistment in the case of all other categories.

Candidates must be more than 18 and less than 30 years of age, except those transferred from the Army or Navy, who may enlist if not over 35 years of age.

Before finally entering the service, recruits undergo the prescribed military training in the cadet legion. The period of training is as a rule six months. If, during this period, a cadet is found in any way unfit for service in the corps, his contract may be cancelled.

An applicant passed fit undertakes to serve for three years.

N.C.O.s and men who have been discharged from the Corps may re-enlist upon application. They must engage for a further period of three years.

Upon the conclusion of three years' service N.C.O.s and men may, provided that they still have the requisite physical and intellectual qualifications and have shown good conduct, obtain permission to remain in the service by re-enlisting for successive periods of three years each, in the case of men who have less than twenty-five years' service and are less than forty-five years of age, and one year each if they have reached the above service and age-limits.

N.C.O.s and men who have not reached the above-mentioned service and age-limits and for reasons of health or conduct are unable to obtain permission to re-enlist for three years, may re-enlist for one year on probation.

SPECIAL SERVICES.

The Department is empowered to detail a contingent of men with special qualifications, not exceeding one-tenth of the establishment of the

Corps and of the expenditure appropriated thereto, for the Revenue and Detective Police Services.

For the administration of second-class Custom-houses and for the Customs internal services it may maintain, within the establishment limits mentioned above, 288 warrant officers (*Marescialli Capi* or *Ordinariii*) who have become unfit for active service, provided, however, that they have the requisite capacities and other qualifications laid down in the regulations. Men detailed for Customs service cannot be transferred to other branches.

ESTABLISHMENT.

General Officers.

- 1 Divisional General, Second-in-Command.
- 3 Brigadier-Generals commanding groups.

Field Officers.

- 14 Colonels.
- 85 Lieut.-Colonels and Majors.

Captains and Subalterns.

- 190 Captains.
- 368 Lieutenants and Second Lieutenants.

N.C.O.s.

- 500 1st Class Warrant Officers ("Marescialli").
- 1,200 2nd Class Warrant Officers ("Marescialli Capi" and "Ordinariii").
- 1,400 Sergeants (Brigadiers).
- 1,800 Lance-Sergeants (Sous-Brigadiers).

Men.

- 2,500 Guardsmen with lance rank ("appointés").
- 18,000 Guardsmen.
- 2,600 Cadets.

The General Officer Commanding has also at his disposal a general officer on the Regular Army active list to assist him in the various services and more especially in the military organisation and training of the corps.

L. VOLUNTEER MILITIA FOR NATIONAL SECURITY ¹

I. CONSTITUTION AND FUNCTIONS.

The Volunteer Militia for National Defence forms part of the armed forces of the State. Its members take the oath of allegiance to the

¹ In view of the fact that the regulations for the application of the provisions of the Decree of August 1st, 1924, referred to in this chapter have not yet appeared, it has not been possible to give more detailed information as to the voluntary militia in this volume.

King, and are subject to the same disciplinary and penal codes as members of the Army.

The Prime Minister, in consultation with the Ministers of War, Marine, the Colonies and Finance, and with the Commander-in-Chief of the Militia, will provide for the organisation of the Militia, having regard to the functions allotted to it.

The Militia is under the orders of the Prime Minister, and will perform such duties as he may from time to time deem opportune, both at home and in the Colonies. The Militia is permanently responsible for the preparatory military training of the army in accordance with such rules and regulations as may be issued by the Ministry of War, after consultation with the Militia command.

In all matters connected with the preparatory military training of the Army, the Militia will be under the direct control of the Ministry of War and of the territorial military authorities.

2. ORGANISATION.

The Militia will be organised as follows: General headquarters; 12 area headquarters; 3 independent groups of legions; 95 legion headquarters.

Each legion will comprise from 3 to 5 cohorts. Each cohort will consist of 3 centuries, and each century of 3 maniples.

The number of legions is variable, and will be determined annually in the budget estimates.

The Commander-in-Chief, area, independent group, and legion commanders, and officers and men personally attached to them, are permanently on service. All other officers and men will normally be regarded as on furlough.

Officers and men of the Militia serve on a voluntary footing, and (with the exception of those mentioned above) are paid only for the days on which they are serving with the Colours.

3. RECRUITMENT.

The Militia is recruited from Italian subjects who apply for enlistment; they are required to possess certain specific physical, moral and political qualifications, and to be between the ages of 17 and 50 years.

Applications for enlistment in the Militia by Italian subjects are submitted to the headquarters of the legion in whose area the applicant resides.

Applications must be accompanied by the following documents: Birth certificate; Police certificate; Discharge certificate, in the case of those who have already performed their military service.

4. CADRES.

The Militia has separate ranks corresponding to those in the other armed forces of the State. The commissioned ranks are as follows:

Consul-General, equivalent to G. O. C. Army Corps (Commander-in-Chief of the Militia). Consul, equivalent to General of Division (area commander or commander of independent group of legions). Proconsul, equivalent to Colonel (legion commander). Senior, equivalent to Major (cohort commander). Centurion, equivalent to Captain (century commander). Head of Maniple, equivalent to 2nd Lieutenant, or to Lieutenant in the case of officers holding that rank in the Army (maniple commander).

The officers of the Militia are drawn from officers in the various reserve classes of the Army, Navy and Air Force, who must themselves make application; heads of maniples may also be recruited from civilians and from platoon commanders in the Militia who are found to be qualified for such appointment.

The legal status of all officers will be determined by special legislation.

At the time of incorporation, officers of the Militia will retain their rank and seniority in the reserve classes of the Army, Navy or Air Force from which they were drawn. The subsequent promotion of Militia officers will be governed by special legislative regulations similar to those in force for the other armed forces of the State. Officers of the Militia may be entrusted with commands higher than those pertaining to their actual rank.

Applications for admission to the Militia by reserve officers of the Army, Navy, and Air Force are submitted to the headquarters of the Militia. A commission composed of a Consul of the Militia (President), a Brigadier-General of the Army and a Proconsul of the Militia will consider each application, after examining the applicant's record of service and antecedents in civil life. The general officer of the army shall be appointed by the Ministry of War; the officers of the Militia by the Militia General Headquarters.

5. CALLS TO THE COLOURS.

When called to the Colours or called up for normal training by the military authorities, or when mobilised, those members of the Militia who are subject to the obligation of military service are incorporated in those Army, Navy, or Air Force units to which they belong.

In the event of war those Militia units which consist of men exempt from military obligations will assist the field army in the defence of the State, either at home or in the Colonies, and will perform such special duties as may be allotted to them by the Ministry of War.

6. BUDGET.

All expenditure on the operations of the Militia is appropriated to the Budget of the Prime Minister's Department.

II.

Air Force.

A. AIR BOARD

The Royal Air Force consists of all the military aviation troops in Italy and the Colonies ; it has a separate uniform, separate badges of rank and other special distinctions.

All men in the Air Force are placed under the direction of the Air Board.

The Air Commissioner is vested with full powers of government as regards civil and military aviation (Army, Navy, and independent Air Force).

He is assisted by a Vice-Commissioner, who acts as his deputy in case of unavoidable absence, and to whom he is empowered to delegate all or part of his functions.

He is empowered to issue orders for the execution of measures within his competence. He is present, or is represented by the Vice-Commissioner, at the meetings of the Cabinet, the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies, on all occasions when questions concerning the Air Force are under discussion.

The personnel of the Royal Air Force is organised in three categories :

- | | |
|--------------|------------------------------|
| (a) Officers | } (Flying and ground staff). |
| (b) N.C.O.s | |
| (c) Men | |

The following table shows the various commands in the Air Force and the equivalent Naval and Military ranks :

Air Fleet Commander	Divisional Commander or Vice-Admiral
Air Divisional Commander	Divisional Commander
Air Regiment ("Stormo") Commander	Brigadier-General or Rear-Admiral
Second in Command Air Regiment ("Stormo")	Colonel or Captain.
Group Commander	Lieut.-colonel or Commander.
Flight Leader	Major or Lieut.-Commander.
» Lieutenant	Captain or Lieutenant.
» Sub-Lieutenant	Lieutenant or Sub-Lieutenant.
	Second Lieutenant or Midshipman.

The stationing and establishment of detachments of the Royal Air Force attached to the Army, Navy or Colonial Ministry for training or active service are fixed in agreement with the Army and Navy General Staffs.

Although they remain an integral part of the Royal Air Force, these detachments come under the orders of the Army, Naval and

Colonial Headquarters to which they are attached, in all matters relating to their employment, discipline and local service.

Other Air Force detachments are subordinate to the territorial military authorities as regards their service with the territorial units (army corps or division).

The Air Board is responsible for taking all measures relating to the establishment of the Royal Air Force and the recruitment and training of personnel. The establishment of air units attached to the Army and Navy is fixed by agreement between the Air Board and the Army and Naval General Staffs as regards all matters connected with the type and number of machines and hydroplanes, and air stations and supply bases. The programme for the training of specialist detachments intended for service with the Army and Navy is drawn up in agreement with the Army and Naval General Staffs.

The Ministers of War and Marine may, after consulting the Air Board, temporarily second officers of the Air Force for the purpose of forming a nucleus of specialists in air warfare.

I. AIR FORCE GENERAL HEADQUARTERS AND GENERAL INTENDANCE.

The Air Board consists of :

- (a) General Headquarters, Royal Air Force ; and
- (b) General Intendance, Royal Air Force.

The Commander-in-Chief of the Air Force has the rank of a General Officer commanding an army corps or a Vice-Admiral Commanding-in-chief a squadron.

The Intendant-General has the same rank and status as the Commander-in-Chief.

(a) *General Headquarters :*

The Air Force General Headquarters consist of :

- A department for organisation,
- » » » training and operations,
- » » » intelligence,
- » » » personnel (recruiting and transfers),
- » technical department and material.

Its duties are as follows :

- (a) Recruiting, training and employment of all Royal Air Force troops ;
- (b) Working out and developing the programme of the Air Force on the lines laid down by the Commissioners ;
- (c) Making the necessary arrangements, in agreement with the General Intendance, for mobilisation ;
- (d) Submitting, in agreement with the General Intendance, estimates for the normal establishment of personnel and of units under its orders ;
- (e) Keeping in touch, through the air attachés, with technical and military improvements made in foreign air forces ;

- (f) Determining military requirements from the point of view of technical improvements in aviation ;
- (g) Conferring with the General Intendance in regard to the establishment of air stations and the construction of the necessary military buildings ;
- (h) Making arrangements for technical tests and practical trials of an exclusively military nature ;
- (i) Recruiting, training and employing reserve personnel ;
- (j) Supervising the use of material drawn, in accordance with special schedules, from the General Intendance depots, and making arrangements for repairs which can be undertaken at the air stations with the materials at the disposal of the corps and units under its orders.

Air Force General Staff Corps.

This is a military corps subordinate to the Royal Air Force General Headquarters.

It discharges all duties connected with the general control of aircraft, and all other technical and military duties relating to the use of air material and the training and employment of all forces on the active or reserve lists subordinate to General Headquarters.

The corps is also responsible for all business connected with mobilisation.

The following is the establishment of officers for the Royal Air Force General Staff Corps :

Commander-in-chief ;
 Air Fleet Commander ;
 5 Air Divisional Commanders ;
 19 Regimental (*stormi*) Commanders ;
 21 Regimental Seconds-in-command ;
 37 Group Commanders ;
 110 Flight Leaders ;
 360 Flight Lieutenants ;
 172 Flight Sub-Lieutenants.

During the present period of organisation the Air Commissioner is empowered to make appointments gradually to three-quarters of the establishment of senior officers and to two-thirds of the establishment of junior officers.

(b) *General Intendance.*

The General Intendance of the Air Force consists of :

- A department in charge of aeronautical engineering and construction.
- A department in charge of training and air traffic.
- A department in charge of administrative services and personnel.

Its duties are :

- (a) Working out and submitting the principles intended to serve as a basis for national and international air legislation by keeping in touch with the developments of the latter, and supervising their application.
- (b) Encouraging and keeping in touch with all kinds of scientific and technical improvements in civil and military aviation at home and abroad.
- (c) Making arrangements for the necessary tests, construction and supplies for the Royal Air Force and also for any repairs which may be required.
- (d) Administering all buildings, aerodromes, air routes and auxiliary services of the Air Force ; flying service, meteorological service, communications, liaison services, etc.
- (e) Promoting the establishment of regular air routes and supervising their working.
- (f) Training the flying personnel of the Air Force in aerial navigation and maintaining the standard of training of civil personnel.
- (g) Co-ordinating, supervising and encouraging propaganda with regard to aerial sport and travel and all other civilian activities.
- (h) Administering all civil and military personnel belonging to the Air Force.
- (i) Working out and framing the Air Force budget ; issuing regulations for the administration of the accounts of units and services under its orders ; keeping in touch with and supervising this administration by means of periodical or special inspections.

Department in charge of aeronautical engineering and construction.

This department consists of :

- A section for the construction of machines ;
- A section for the construction of engines ;
- An armament section ;
- An electrical and wireless section ;
- A photographic section ;
- A section for meteorological research ;
- A supply section ;
- A mobilisation and statistical section ;
- A test section.

The department has also under its orders :

- (1) A sub-department for land and building belonging to the Air Force, which is subdivided into six sections for the construction of Air Force buildings.
- (2) An aeronautical construction establishment.
- (3) Two district sections for aeronautical engineering and construction.

Department in charge of training and air traffic.

This department consists of :

- An air traffic office ;

- A training office ;
- A meteorological section.

Department in charge of administrative services and personnel.

This department consists of :

- An administrative office ;
- The Paymaster's office ;
- An office for military and civil personnel ;
- An accountancy and auditing office.

Air Engineer Corps.

The Royal Air Engineer Corps is a military corps subordinate to the General Intendance.

Its duties are technical and consist, in general, in directing, supervising and inspecting the drawing up of designs for and the construction, rigging, reception, supply, equipment, armament and upkeep of air material, both movable and immovable, for the Air Force.

It is also responsible for the meteorological service, communications service and all other scientific and technical services relating to both State and privately-owned aircraft, and to the training of technical, military and civil personnel for employment as specialists in the various branches of the Royal Air Force.

All officers of the Air Engineer Corps must perform flying duty when ordered.

Military Supply Corps of the Air Force.

This Corps is also a military corps subordinate to the General Intendance.

Its duties, which are administrative and directive, are connected with the Air Force budget, the supply and use of material required for the development of all forms of aeronautical activity and the maintenance of the air units and the economic administration of the subordinate departments and services.

B. UNITS AND SERVICES OF THE AIR FORCE

The air fleet and air divisions are organised in :

- “ Stormi ” (regiments) of fighting planes.
- » » night bombing planes.
- » » day bombing planes.
- » » scouting planes.
- » » seaplanes.

A group of dirigibles.

A Royal Flying School, consisting of a Royal Flying Academy and an Advanced School for special subjects.

Centres (air depots) and subordinate services.

Pending a final decision as to the numerical composition of the units and services mentioned above, the following units will be subordinate to Air Force General Headquarters :

- 1 divisional headquarters.
- 6 " Stormi " (regiments).
- 17 groups of aeroplanes.
- 5 groups of seaplanes.
- 1 group of dirigibles.
- 1 Royal Flying Academy.
- 1 Advanced School for special subjects.
- 5 centres (depots).

The groups of aeroplanes and seaplanes are organised in a variable number of squadrons according to the exigencies of the service, on the basis of instructions received from the Air Board.

III.

Navy.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ¹
Battle ships and battle cruisers	5	109.9	57.6
Coast-defence ships and monitors	11	31.2	9.5
Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—
Cruisers and light cruisers	15	80.6	20.8
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	135	64.2	24.4
Submarines	43	18.1	9.0
Miscellaneous craft ²	21	7.9	5.5
Total		311.9	126.8

NAVAL PERSONNEL.

	Officers	Other Ranks
Sea Service	2,221	43,000
Shore Service	239	—
Total	2,460	43,000

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1924), is calculated as follows :

- (1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast defence ships, monitors, aircraft carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
- (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
- (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

² Under the heading " Miscellaneous craft ", only sloops, gunboats, and river gunboats are shown.

IV.

Colonies.

AREA AND POPULATION

Eritrea	Area	119,000 sq. km.
	Population :	405,680 3.4. per sq. km.
Italian Somaliland	Area	357,000
	Population :	450,000 1.3. per sq. km.
Tripolitania	Area	900,000 sq. km.
	Population :	650,000 0.7 per sq. km.
Cyrenaica	Area	600,000 sq. km.
	Population :	350,000 0.6 per sq. km.

A. MILITARY ORGANISATION OF THE ITALIAN COLONIES

I. GENERAL.

The civil and military organisation of the Italian Colonies is directed by the various departments of State in the same manner as the Home Territory.

The King is the Head of the executive power in the Colonies also, and has right of pardon, etc. The main lines of colonial policy are determined by the Cabinet, which appoints the Governors and deals with questions affecting more than one department.

The Colonial Minister is empowered to decide all questions relating to each Colony individually ; all civil and military officials in the Colonies are subordinate to him.

There is also a central advisory body, known as the Supreme Colonial Board, which is presided over by the Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies, and consists of various members chosen from the two Houses of Parliament and from the higher Government officials and of other persons not connected with the administration.

Each Colony is under a Governor, who is subordinate to the Colonial Minister ; all the civil and military authorities in the Colony are under the orders of the Governor, whose jurisdiction extends to all branches of the Colonial administration.

The civil official immediately inferior to him in rank (the Secretary-General) deputises for the Governor when required.

The officers commanding the Colonial troops are appointed by Royal Decree after consultation between the War and Colonial Ministers

and the Governor concerned. Military operations are only undertaken upon orders from the Governor, but the Commander of the forces is solely responsible in technical matters.

2. COLONIAL FORCES.

The Colonial Forces consist of Italian Colonial units enlisted voluntarily and native units ; they may, in case of need, co-operate in operations conducted by home units.

The various Colonial Forces are grouped under the Royal Colonial Force Commands in Tripolitania, Cyrenaica, Eritrea and Somaliland, which are all similar in character, but are governed by separate regulations.

The Italian forces consist of officers, N.C.O.'s and men seconded from the Army, who volunteer or are ordered for Colonial service and volunteers who do not belong to the Army.

Officers may volunteer or may be ordered for service in the Colonies ; in the former case they engage for 3 years, or for 4 years if they apply to be sent to Eritrea or Somaliland ; in the second case they are only required to serve for 2 years.

Professional N.C.O.s and men who volunteer for the Colonies engage for 3 years ; if ordered for colonial service, N.C.O.s must serve for 2 years and privates until they have performed the obligations of their class. Both categories may voluntarily re-enlist for one year, or, in Eritrea, for two years.

Native troops are enlisted voluntarily. Preference is given to natives of the Colony, but natives of other districts may also be enrolled.

The initial engagement is for 2 years, and men may re-engage from year to year so long as they have the necessary qualifications.

The following is the list of ranks of native soldiers :

Ascaro,	equivalent to	Private ;
Muntaz,	»	» Corporal ;
Buluc-basci,	»	» Sergeant ;
Scium-basci,	»	» warrant officer (Maresciallo).

On the expiration of their period of service with the Colours, native soldiers in Eritrea are transferred to the Reserve and enrolled in the mobile militia until unfit for service.

3. ORGANISATION OF COLONIAL FORCES IN LIBYA.

The Governors of Tripolitania and Cyrenaica are directly responsible for the security and defence of their Colonies, the organisation, training and discipline of the colonial forces, the regular and emergency recruitment of soldiers in the territory under their jurisdiction, and the issue of regulations, after consultation with the War Office, as regards questions of rank and discipline in the colonial forces.

The forces in Tripolitania consist of :

Headquarters.

A detachment of Royal Carabineers and native *Zaptie*.

An Italian force composed of :

- 2 infantry battalions,
- 2 mounted infantry companies,
- 1 mountain artillery battery,
- 1 fortress artillery company,
- 1 artillery train company,
- 1 field engineer company,
- 1 motor transport column.

A native corps consisting of :

- 6 native infantry battalions,
 - 2 cavalry squadrons,
 - 2 mountain artillery batteries,
 - 2 Mehari (camel) squadrons
- and various services.

The Colonial force in Cyrenaica consists of :

Headquarters.

A detachment of Royal Carabineers and native *Zaptie*.

- 2 infantry battalions,
- 2 mounted infantry companies,
- 2 mountain artillery batteries,
- 1 fortress artillery company,
- 1 artillery train company,
- 1 field engineer company,
- 1 telegraph and wireless company,
- 1 motor transport column,
- 4 native infantry battalions,
- 3 cavalry squadrons,
- 2 native mountain artillery batteries,
- 3 native cavalry squadrons,
- 1 Mehari (camel) squadron.

The foregoing establishment may be changed in the course of specially important operations, for which colonial contingents normally stationed in Eritrea, and, in case of emergency, troops from the home country, may be employed.

4. ORGANISATION OF THE FORCES IN ERITREA.

The forces stationed in Eritrea consist of :

Headquarters.

- 1 Royal Carabinier company,
- 1 light infantry company,
- 4 native battalions,
- 2 native machine-gun sections,

- 1 native machine-gun squadron,
- 2 mountain batteries,
- 1 telegraph section,
- 1 engineer artificers' section,
- 1 motor transport section,
- Various services.

The following may also be called on for the defence of the Colony: irregulars recruited under special provisions, and all natives who have not contracted any military obligation but are fit for service with the Colours.

5. *The forces in Somaliland* consist of 10 centuries of infantry and an artillery unit.

V.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th. The various Ministers present their estimates for the next financial year to the Ministry of the Treasury before the end of September, and the budget must be submitted to Parliament during the second half of November. If the budget is not voted before the beginning of the financial year, the intervening period is provided for by means of a provisional budget law.

(2) Defence expenditure is accounted for in the following sections of the budget :

- (a) Effective revenue and expenditure.
- (b) Movement of funds.

The section "Movement of Funds" registers receipts from capital sources and expenditure for capital purposes other than construction of railways. In the budgets for 1923-24 and 1924-25 no military and naval expenditure is accounted for in this section, with the exception of a small amount in the budget of the Ministry of War, representing advances to certain officers for obtaining horses. Practically all defence expenditure is thus registered in the section "Effective Revenue and Expenditure," which is divided into ordinary and extraordinary revenue and expenditure.

(3) The budget is a gross budget, except as regards those undertakings which are carried on as independent concerns, *e.g.*, the railways.

(4) In addition to the expenditure in the budgets of the Ministries of War and of the Marine, defence expenditure is charged to the Ministry of the Interior as regards aeronautics, and to the Ministry of the Colonies as regards military contributions to the Colonies. The expenditure for the Mercantile Marine is included in the budget of the Ministry of the Marine.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (Gross).

TABLE I.

	1922-23 Preliminary closed accounts	1923-24 Estimates voted	1924-25 Estimates submitted to Parliament
	Lire (ooo's omitted)		
Ministry of War	2,328,490	1,899,899	1,899,919
Ministry of the Marine :			
Navy	770,289	770,565	925,046
Ministry of the Interior :			
Aeronautics	95,300	200,000	399,000
Ministry of the Colonies :			
Military grants in aid to the Colonies.	196,730 ¹	206,055	195,069
Total defence expenditure	3,390,809	3,076,519	3,419,034
Index of defence expenditure	% 100	% 91	% 101
Index number of wholesale prices :			
1913 = 100	581	571 ²	566 ³
1922-23 = 100	100	98	97
	Lire (ooo's omitted)		
Defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level	584,000	538,000	604,000
Index of defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level	% 100	% 92	% 103

¹ Estimates. Owing to the character of the expenditure in question it is probable that the estimates correspond very closely to the actual expenditure.

² Average July 1923 to June 1924.

³ June 1924.

NOTES. — (a) The defence expenditure in the above table includes certain war charges and ordinary pension charges, but not war pensions. No charges for the public debt are included.

(b) Only the naval expenditure of the Ministry of the Marine is included, not the expenditure on the Mercantile Marine, which is also administered by the Ministry of the Marine.

(c) In the budget of the Ministry of War for 1924-25 savings have been effected in the appropriations for clothing and food, but these have been offset by increases, mainly in the items "Salaries and pensions".

In the budget for the Ministry of the Marine the increase is only in part due to increase in salaries and pensions, the greater part being on account of construction of new ships and other improvements in naval defence.

The expenditure for the Air Force has been doubled.

II. Analysis of Budget Expenditure.

Owing to important changes introduced in the budget system by the Fascist Government in connection with their financial reform, it has only been possible to make a detailed comparison between the estimates for 1923-24 and 1924-25 but not with the accounts for the preceding year.

I. Analysis of Defence Expenditure charged to the Ministry of War for 1923-24 and 1924-25.

TABLE 2.

	1923-24	1924-25
	Estimates	Estimates
	Lire (ooo's omitted)	
General administration	209,060	111,457
Pensions, etc.	82,805	106,831
Army	1,150,537	1,167,726
Royal Carabineers	417,014	480,368
Unforeseen expenditure	24,104	25,609
War charges	8,000	5,500
Various military constructions	5,970	28
Movement of funds :		
Advances to officers for obtaining horses	2,400	2,400
Total	1,899,899	1,899,919

NOTES. — (a) The greater part of the expenditure shown under "General Administration" represents temporary allowances on account of high cost of living.

(b) The item "Pensions" represents ordinary military pensions only, and not war pensions, which are charged to the Ministry of Finance.

(c) The main items of army expenditure are as follows :

TABLE 3.

	1923-1924	1924-1925
	Lire (ooo's omitted)	
Salaries to officers and pay to soldiers ¹	397,537	498,068
Clothing	116,788	61,137
Food	223,701	178,589
Forage, etc.	100,983	104,046
Barracks	26,867	25,834
Ammunition	61,691	63,950
Buildings	36,538	36,847
Automobiles	46,400	41,264
Transport	17,746	26,990
Miscellaneous	122,286	131,001
Total	1,150,537	1,167,726

¹ A part of the allowances on account of high cost of living is included in other expenditure under the heading "General Administration".

Military establishments (e.g., powder factory, arsenal at Turin, etc.) are not accounted for as independent organisations; their working expenses are charged to various army appropriations, such as salaries, ammunition, etc.

(d) The Royal Carabinieri, although a military corps, are primarily organised for the maintenance of internal order. In addition to the appropriations in the budget of the Ministry of War, there are several appropriations for the Royal Carabinieri in the budget of the Ministry of the Interior under the heading "Public Security".

(e) "Unforeseen expenditure" represents funds granted to the Government with free right of disposal.

(f) The war charges represent the costs of troops abroad, i.e., army of occupation (3 million lire in the budgets for both 1923-24 and 1924-25) and allowances granted on account of diseases contracted during the war (5 million lire for 1923-24 and 2½ million lire for 1924-25).

2. Analysis of Defence Expenditure charged to the Ministry of the Marine.

TABLE 4.

	1923-24	1924-25
	Estimates	Estimates
	Lire (ooo's omitted)	
General administration	71,049	55,033
Pensions, etc.	32,030	48,070
Naval Schools	2,990	3,740
Lighthouses and signalling	4,235	5,603
Navy	660,226	812,565
Miscellaneous	35	35
Total	770,565	925,046

NOTES. — (a) The greater part of the expenditure under "General Administration" represents temporary allowances on account of high cost of living. The pension service includes ordinary pensions only, and not war pensions, which are charged to the Ministry of Finance.

(b) The Lighthouse and Signal Service performs certain duties of a civil character.

(c) The main items of Navy expenditure are as follows :

TABLE 5.

	1923-1924	1924-1925
	Lire (ooo's omitted)	
Officers' salaries and seamen's pay ¹ . . .	204,847	229,149
Clothing	23,000	27,000
Food	82,000	80,000
Naval Armaments	47,865	50,000
Fuel	88,700	88,700
Motors, etc.	13,000	20,000
Material for new construction	120,000	160,000
Material for upkeep of the Navy	40,000	74,064
Miscellaneous	40,814	83,652
Total	660,226	812,565

¹ A part of the allowances on account of high cost of living is included in other expenditure under the heading "General Administration".

The working expenses of *naval establishments* are charged to various appropriations, such as salaries, material for new construction, etc.

(d) The following table shows the civil expenditure in the budget of the Ministry of the Marine on account of the Mercantile Marine :

TABLE 6.

	1923-1924	Lire	1924-1925
Ordinary expenditure	203,292,360		221,066,530
Extraordinary expenditure	70,652,700		43,824,850

The greater part of the expenditure represents subsidies for the construction of steamers and other vessels.

3. *Aeronautics.*

Since the year 1922-23 a special commissariat for aeronautics has been organised and the appropriations for this commissariat are voted in the budget of the Ministry of the Interior. It is also charged with the administration of civil aviation, but no distinction has been made in the budget between appropriations for military and naval aviation and for civil aviation. The total ordinary appropriations for 1923-24 amount to 196 million lire and the extraordinary appropriations to 4 million lire — total 200 million lire. In the budget for the year 1924-25 the ordinary appropriations have been increased to 393.7 million lire and the extraordinary appropriations to 5.3 million lire or 399 millions in all. (In the budget of the Ministry of Finance there is an appropriation of one million lire for aeronautics.) Of the 399 million lire, 72 millions represent salaries and allowances to military and civil personnel, 42 millions represent pay, clothing, and barracking of troops and 285 millions are devoted to upkeep and renewal of material and cost of buildings, air traffic and the aviation school.

(4) The following table shows the military expenditure charged to the *budgets of the Colonies* for 1923-24 and 1924-25 :

TABLE 7.

	1923-24	1924-25
	Estimates	Estimates
Lire (ooo's omitted)		
Contributions to the colonies towards their military expenditure:		
(a) Tripolitania	92,045	100,161
(b) Cyrenaica	69,281	70,248
(c) Tripolitania and Cyrenaica on account of transference of services which, up to July 30th, 1923, were carried on by the Ministry of War	31,600	1
(d) Eritrea	9,735	11,365
(e) Somaliland	3,394	3,395
Total	206,055	185,169

¹ For 1924-25 included in the contributions shown under (a) and (b).

The total military expenditure of the Colonies for 1923-24, as provided for in the special budget for each colony, is as follows :

TABLE 8.

	1923-24	1924-25
	Estimates	Estimates
Lire (ooo's omitted)		
Tripolitania	97,021	112,364
Cyrenaica	69,281	70,248
Eritrea	9,735	11,365
Somaliland	3,394	3,395

This expenditure includes the charges for home troops serving in the Colonies.

III. Receipts in connection with Military Expenditure.

These are always accounted for on the revenue side of the budget. In the estimates for 1923-24 and 1924-25 the receipts to be collected by the Defence departments are not shown separately but with receipts from all departments.

IV. Expenditure referring to Previous Years.

(a) *Debt Service*. — No interest on or redemption of public debt is charged to the Defence budget.

(b) *Pensions*. — Ordinary pensions are charged to the Defence department under the heading "*Debito vitalizio*". Certain special allowances to necessitous soldiers, sailors and their dependents ("*Mili-*

tary assistance"), and war pensions, are charged to the Ministry of Finance. The appropriations under the different headings are as follows :

TABLE 9.

	1923-24 Estimates	1924-25 Estimates
	Lire (ooo's omitted)	
Ministry of War.	82,805	106,831
Ministry of the Marine	32,030	48,070
TOTAL Ordinary Pensions	114,835	154,901
Military assistance	51,700	51,700
War pensions	1,351,700	1,034,505
GRAND TOTAL	1,518,235	1,241,106

C. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES.

(1) In the budget of the Ministry of the Interior the following appropriations are made for the maintenance of internal order :

TABLE 10.

	1923-24 Lire (ooo's omitted)	1924-25 Estimates
Public security	82,680	109,082
Voluntary Militia for national security	25,000	25,000
	107,680	134,082

A large part of the expenditure shown under the heading "Public security" represents expenditure for the Royal Carabinieri, which are mainly organised for the maintenance of internal order (see Note (d), page 549).

The volunteer militia for national security has been recruited from the Fascist organisation. In his speech in the Scala Theatre, Milan, on May 13th, 1923, the Finance Minister made the following statement with regard to this militia :

"The military system has now been completed by the establishment of the Militia for public security, set up by the President of the Council, the Head of the Fascist Movement, in order to suppress the military formations belonging to the different Parties (and this aim has been fully attained), to legalise and control the Fascists and to transform them from the instrument of a Party into an armed organisation under Government control, and to furnish the Fascist Government, during its hard task of reconstruction, with a trustworthy body of volunteers, trained and ready for any emergency".

(2) A part of the expenditure of the Commissariat for Aeronautics is for civil aviation.

VI.

Industries capable of being used for War Purposes.RAW MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS
(Output, Imports, Exports).I. FUEL
(in metric tons).A. *Coal.*B. *Petroleum.*

Soft coal Anthracite Lignite Various

OUTPUT.

1920	123,460	28,402	1,571,735	16,325	4,937
1921	91,310	22,926	1,026,035	3,030	4,468
1922	168,920	26,423	745,402	5,476	4,290

IMPORTS.

	²	Crude ¹	Kerosine Oil	Benzine
1920	5,619,978	99,453	121,535	117,619
1921	7,470,484	101,721	97,435	103,421
1922	9,103,007	162,845 ³	99,133	114,682
1923	9,167,269	217,109 ³	114,078	132,636

EXPORTS.

1920	77,061	1,834	166	221
1921	204,482	1,048	266	48
1922	169,755	1,082 ³	133	84
1923	135,493	1,972 ³	60	90

¹ Including combustible residues.² All sorts of coal.³ Including 8,121 tons and 25,464 tons imported in 1922 and 1923, and 43 tons and 145 tons exported in the same years.

II. ORES AND METALS (in metric tons).

A. Ores.

	Iron	Manganese	Copper	Lead	Zinc	Nickel	Iron Pyrites	Tung- sten
OUTPUT.								
		1	3	3	3		5	
1920	389,876	36,248	14,450	40,064	95,985	—	302,322	—
1921	279,478	11,087	21,800	27,943	63,493	500	394,759	20
1922	311,214	7,890	5,206	30,627	94,956	22	428,722	—

IMPORTS.

		2						
1920	1,607	28,637	—	3,684	—	—	826	—
1921	1,054	11,496	25	2,706	—	—	9,353	—
1922	1,235	20,760	19	3,803	—	—	8,798	—
1923	4,910	46,994	—	11,150	—	—	35,798	—

EXPORTS.

		2						
1920	381	—	1,978 ⁴	9,858	93,543	—	57,479	—
1921	1,531	413	1,024	11,281	58,827	—	99,293	—
1922	96,578	19,660	2,742 ⁴	8,562	132,925	—	122,310	—
1923	85,230	7,255	3,238 ⁴	13,942	124,976	—	99,691	—

B. Metals.

	Pig iron	Iron and Steel	Copper	Lead	Zinc	Aluminium	Iron alloys
OUTPUT.							
1920	88,072	773,761 ⁶	635	15,974	1,177	1,238	20,881
1921	61,381	700,433 ⁷	92	12,494	527	744	15,599
1922	157,599	1,045,986 ⁸	—	10,710	3,082	810	20,214

¹ Including manganese iron: 90 tons in 1920, 5,980 in 1921 and 3,196 in 1922.

² Including manganese iron.

³ Not including argentiferous copper, 1,759 tons in 1920, 1,240 in 1921 and 2,657 in 1922; argentiferous lead, 25,039 in 1921, 28,136 in 1922; argentiferous zinc, 3,458 in 1921, 2,098 in 1922; zinc and lead, 570 tons in 1920; 325 in 1921 and 668 in 1922.

⁴ Not including copper pyrites, 4,858 in 1920, 2,163 in 1922 and 38 in 1923.

⁵ Not including copper-coloured iron pyrites, 19,267 in 1920, 53,140 in 1921 and 57,278 in 1922.

⁶ Including: Martin, 652,107 tons; Bessemer, 276; Robert, 2,000; Electric, 119,378.

⁷ Including: Martin, 574,340 tons; Bessemer, 270; Robert, 500; Electric, 125,323.

⁸ Including: Martin, 574,340 tons; Bessemer, 300; Robert, 400; Electric, 130,123; sundry: 64,576 tons.

ITALY

555

	Pig iron	Iron and Steel	Copper	Lead	Zinc	Aluminium	Iron alloys
IMPORTS.							
	1						
1920	170,296	377,101 ³	22,583	2,425	7,375	1,054	—
1921	75,978	224,188 ³	24,135	482	3,730	427	—
1922	152,687 ²						3,340
1923	140,859 ²						192
EXPORTS.							
	4						
1920	1,010	15,922 ⁵	6,791	4,641	140	754	—
1921	922	14,994 ⁵	27,221	24,301	667	1,419	—
1922	757						1,791
1923	1,541						7,656

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS

(in metric tons).

A. Raw Materials.

	Nitrate of Soda	Salt	Sulphur
OUTPUT.			
1920	—	653,103	295,099
1921	—	422,820	302,733
1922	—	653,935	190,045
1923			
IMPORTS.			
1920	49,205	—	—
1921	20,995	11,774	1,546
1922	39,356	9,236	3
1923	51,844	2,415	76
EXPORTS.			
1920	51	126,761	148,257
1921	548	81,036	71,833
1922	—	101,391	112,400
1923	5	114,114	214,795

¹ Including semi-finished pig : 13,103 tons in 1920 ; 11,535 in 1921 ; 15,965 in 1922 and 8,668 in 1923.

² Not including scrap : 9,636 tons in 1922 and 26,014 in 1923.

³ Not including pig, iron and steel scrap : 142,857 tons in 1920 and 66,619 in 1921.

⁴ Including semi-finished pig : 967 tons in 1920 ; 656 in 1921 ; 694 in 1922 and 1,226 in 1923.

⁵ Not including pig, iron and steel scrap : 1,064 in 1920 and 108 in 1921.

B. *Manufactures.*

	Sulphate of Ammonium	Nitrate of Ammonium	Cyanamide of Calcium	Nitric Acid	Sulphuric Acid	Alcohol Hectolitres
OUTPUT.						
1920	8,043	—	26,900			
1921	—	—	—			
1922	—	—	—			
1923						
IMPORTS.						
1920	7,058	—	—	1,622	11	86,701
1921	4,448	417 ¹	—	1,348	2	17,274
1922	11,031	29	894	1,458	22	4,016
1923	15,587	102	5,013	1,394	45	647
EXPORTS.						
1920	—	—	—	32	4,073	38
1921	1	—	—	17	844	105
1922	—	—	—	7	254	25
1923	—	26	2	36	530	240

IV. VARIOUS PRODUCTS

(in metric tons).

	Cotton	Rubber
OUTPUT.		
1920		
1921		
1922		
1923		
IMPORTS.		
1920	178,942	6,804
1921	157,890	4,471
1922	177,696	6,614
1923	185,341	8,894
EXPORTS.		
1920	177	582
1921	346	554
1922	338	152
1923	577	741

¹ October to December.

Sources.

Communications from the Government.

- R. Decreto N° 12 relativo all'ordinamento del R. Esercito, 7 Gennaio 1923. (Royal Decree No. 12 relating to the organisation of the Army, January 7th, 1923.)
- R. Decreto N° 20 relativo all'alto Comando ed al Consiglio dell'Esercito. (Royal Decree No. 20 relating to the High Command and the Army Council.)
- R. Decreto N° 21 relativo all'istituzione di una Commissione suprema mista di difesa. (Royal Decree No. 21 relating to the appointment of a Supreme Joint Commission of Defence.)
- R. Decreto N° 448 che porta alcune modificazioni al R. Decreto 7 Gennaio 1923 N° 12 sull'ordinamento dell'esercito relativamente all'arma dei carabinieri Reali. (Royal Decree No. 448 making certain modifications in the Royal Decree of January 7th, 1923, No. 12, on the organisation of the Army concerning the Royal Carabiniere.)
- R. Decreto N° 1527 col quale viene istituito un servizio chimico militare. (Royal Decree No. 1527 instituting a military chemical service.)
- R. Decreto N° 1432 apportante modificazioni al R. Decreto 27 Gennaio 1923, col quale si istituisce la Commissione Suprema mista di difesa. (Royal Decree No. 1432 introducing modifications into the Royal Decree of January 27th, 1923, setting up the Supreme Mixed Commission of Defence.)
- R. Decreto N° 490 che determina la circoscrizione territoriale militare del regno. (Royal Decree No. 490 providing for the division of the Kingdom into military territorial areas.)
- Testo Unico delle leggi sul reclutamento del Regio esercito approvato con R. Decreto 24 Dicembre 1911 N° 1497 (Disposizioni in vigore) e R. Decreto-legge 20 Aprile 1920 N° 452. (Text of laws on army recruiting sanctioned by Royal Decree of December 24th, 1911, No. 1497 (Provisions in force), and by Royal Decree — Law of April 20th, 1920, No. 452.)
- R. Decreto N° 3 che apporta modificazioni alle vigenti disposizioni legislative sul reclutamento del R. Esercito. 7 Gennaio 1923. (Royal Decree No. 3 introducing modifications into the State regulations on army recruiting at present in force, January 7th, 1923.)
- R. Decreto N° 183 relativo agli stabilimenti d'artiglieria — 28 Gennaio 1923. (Royal Decree No. 183 concerning artillery establishment — January 28th, 1923.)
- Circolare N° 449, 31 Mai 1923 — tabelle graduali numeriche di formazione del R. Esercito e dei servizi dipendenti dell'amministrazione della guerra. (Circular No. 449 of May 31st, 1923 — Establishments of army formations and services dependent on War Administration.)

- R. Decreto 18 Marzo 1923 che stabilisce l'organico dei sottufficiali del R. Esercito. (Royal Decree of March 18th, 1923, regulating the establishment of army non-commissioned officers.)
- R. Decreto N° 180 relativo alle scuole militare del regno. Decreto ministeriale 22 Febbraio 1923, che stabilisce le sedi delle scuole militari.
- (Royal Decree No. 180 concerning the military schools of the Kingdom. Ministerial Decree of February 22nd, 1923, providing for headquarters for the military schools.)
- R. Decreto N° 645 concernente la costituzione della R. aeronautica. (Royal Decree No. 645 concerning the constitution of the Air Force.)
- R. Decreto N° 1680 concernente la riforma e unificazione dei corpi armati di polizia. (Royal Decree No. 1680 concerning the reform and unification of armed police corps.)
- R. Decreto N° 62 che istituisce il Commissariato per l'aeronautica. (Royal Decree No. 62 setting up an Air Force Commissariat.)
- Decreto commissariale 22 Giugno 1923: costituzione del Comando generale della R. Aeronautica. (Commissariat Decree of June 22nd, 1923, dealing with the constitution of the General Command of the Royal Air Force.)
- Decreto commissariale 31 Luglio 1923: costituzione del R. Corpo del Genio aeronautico. Costituzione del Corpo di Commissariato militare dell'Aeronautica. (Commissariat Decree of July 31st, 1923, dealing with the constitution of the Royal Air Force Engineer Corps and the constitution of the Air Force's Military Commissariat Corps.)
- Nota preliminare al bilancio di previsione dell'entrata e della spesa per l'esercizio finanziario dal 1° Luglio 1923 al 30° Giugno 1924, modificato con le note di variazioni presentate dal Ministro delle Finanze (de Stefani) il 28 Maggio 1923.* (Revised budget estimates for the financial year 1923-24 submitted to the Chamber of Deputies by the Minister of Finance (de Stefani) on May 28th, 1923.)
- Nota preliminare al bilancio di previsione dell'entrata e della spesa per l'esercizio finanziario dal 1° Luglio 1924 al 30° Giugno 1925 comunicato alla Presidenza della Camera dei Deputati dal Ministro delle Finanze (de Stefani) il 23 Gennaio 1924 e annunziata il 29 Maggio 1924.* (Revised budget estimates for the financial year 1924-25 presented to the President of the Chamber by the Minister of Finance (de Stefani) on January 23rd, 1924, and submitted to the Chamber of Deputies on May 29th, 1924.)
- L'opera finanziaria del Governo fascista, discorso tenuto nel teatro della Scala in Milano il 13 Maggio 1923.* (Financial work of the Fascist Government — speech by Alberto de Stefani, the Finance Minister, in the Scala Theatre, Milan, on May 13th, 1923.)
- Documenti sulla condizione finanziaria ed economica dell'Italia.* (Annexes to the speech of the Finance Minister on May 13th, 1923, dealing with the financial and economic condition of Italy.)
- Documenti sulla condizione finanziaria ed economica dell'Italia comunicati alla Camera dei Deputati l'8° Dicembre 1923.* (Documents

concerning the financial and economic condition of Italy, submitted to the Chamber of Deputies on December 8th, 1923.)

Ministero dell'Economia Nazionale. *Rivista del Servizio Minerario*. 1920, 1921, 1922. (Ministry of National Economy. *Mining Service Journal*, 1920, 1921, 1922.)

Ministero delle Finanze. Statistica del Commercio speciale di Importazione e di Esportazione. 1920, 1921, 1922, 1923. (Ministry of Finance, Special Import and Export Trade Statistics, 1920, 1921, 1922, 1923.)

International Agricultural Statistical Year-Book; Rome, 1923.

JAPAN

GENERAL

Area :	175,114.72 sq. km.		
Population (1920)	55,961,140		
	per sq. km. 319.		
Coast-line :	Japan proper	28,160,44	km.
	Honshu (with outlying islands)	9,901,84	»
	Shikoku » » »	2,703,24	»
	Kynshu » » »	7,387,44	»
	Hokkaido » » »	2,601,92	»
	Kuriles (31 islands)	2,364,96	»
	Luchu (55 islands)	1,260,24	»
	The others	1,940,80	»
	Formosa and Pescadores (with outlying islands)	1,595,34	»
Railway mileage open to trade (1921) :			
	State.	Private	Total
	6,480.79	1,994.13	8,474.92

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The Emperor has supreme command of the Army and Navy.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The organisation of the Ministry of War is, in its outline, as follows :

Minister	Vice-Minister	Council,
(General or Lieut.-General).	(Lieut.-General or Major-General).	Minister's Secretariat.
		Personnel Affairs Bureau.
		Military Affairs Bureau.
		Arms Bureau.
		Finance Bureau.
		Medical Affairs Bureau.
		Law Affairs Bureau.

2. GENERAL STAFF OFFICE.

The General Staff Office supervises matters concerning national defence and military tactics.

The Chief of the General Staff Office is appointed, directly by His Majesty from among the generals and lieutenant-generals. He is under the direct orders of the Emperor, takes part in deciding the war plans, directs the programme of national defence and tactics, and controls the General Staff Office.

3. MILITARY EDUCATION DEPARTMENT.

The Military Education Department, which has its headquarters in Tokyo, is responsible for co-ordinating and developing military education. It also controls education in schools which are under its authority.

The Inspector-General of the Military Education Department is appointed directly by His Majesty from among the generals and lieutenant-generals and is under the direct orders of the Emperor.

4. BOARD OF MARSHALS AND FLEET ADMIRALS.

The Board of Marshals and Fleet Admirals was created in 1893 as the highest advisory body of the Emperor on military and naval matters.

5. SUPREME COUNCIL OF WAR.

This is a special advisory body to the Emperor on all-important matters pertaining to war. It is composed of the Ministers of War and Marine, the Chiefs of the General Staff and of the Naval Staff Board, all of whom are *ex-officio* members, and in addition those who are especially appointed.

6. NATIONAL DEFENCE COMMITTEE.

The National Defence Committee is under the control of the Prime Minister and deliberates upon important matters of military and naval armaments.

The National Defence Committee is composed of :

Prime Minister,
Minister for Foreign Affairs,
Minister for Finance,
Minister for the Army,
Minister for the Navy,
Chief of the General Staff Office,
Chief of the Naval Staff Board.

7. COURTS-MARTIAL.

There are in the Army eight courts martial, *i.e.*, the High, the Divisional and six other temporary ones, while the Navy has the High, the Tokyo, the Admiralty and four other temporary ones. In both

services, the court martial is composed of judges (military or naval officers), law officers (civil) and clerks, the number of these varying according to the nature of the court.

B. HIGHER UNITS

The Army consists of 20 divisions and 1 Imperial Bodyguard Division.

A division is generally composed of :

- 2 brigades of infantry ;
- 1 regiment of cavalry ;
- 1 regiment of field artillery (with the exception of the 9th and 11th Divisions, for which a mountain artillery regiment is provided) ;
- 1 battalion of engineers ;
- 1 battalion of army service.

The composition of each division is given in the following table. :

	Brigades			Regiments								Battal**			
	Infantry	Cavalry	Artillery	Infantry	Cavalry	Artillery			Mountain	Telegraph	Railway	Engineers	Commissariat	Flying batts. ⁶	Motor Corps
						Field	Heavy								
Imp. Body Guard Division (Tokio)	2 ¹	I	I	4 ²	3 ³	3 ⁴									
Div.: 1st (Tokio)	2	I	I	4	3	2	I								I
2nd (Sendal)	2			4	I	I		I							
3rd (Nagoya)	2			4	I	I									
4th (Osaka)	2			4	I	I	I								
5th (Hiroshima)	2			4	I	I				I					
6th (Kumamoto)	2			4	I	I									
7th (Asahizaiva)	2			4	I	I	I bat.								
8th (Hirosaki)	2	I	I	4	3	I									
9th (Kanazawa)	2			4	I			I							
10th (Himoji)	2			4	I	I	I bat.								
11th (Zentsuji)	2			4	I			I							
12th (Kokura)	2			4	I	3	I & I bat.								
13th (Takata)	2			4	I	I									
14th (Utsunomiya)	2			4	I	I									
15th (Toyshashi)	2	I	I	4	3	3									
16th (Kyoto)	2			4	I	I									I
17th (Okayama)	2			4	I	I		I bat.							
18th (Kuruma)	2			4	I	I	I bat.		1 ⁵					I	
19th (Panen, Chosen)	2			4	I	I									
20th (Ryusan, Chosen)	2			4	I	I	I bat.								

¹ Guard Brigades.

² Guard Regiments.

³ Of which one guard reg.

⁴ 1 regiment guard.

⁵ Independent Mountain Artillery.

⁶ The total number of flying battalions is 6.

C. ARMS AND SERVICES

I. INFANTRY.

The Infantry consists of : 41 brigades ; 2 Guard Brigades. 4 Guard regiments — 86 regiments in all 6 independent battalions.

A regiment is composed in principle of one staff and 3 battalions of 600 men, 1 company of machine guns.

2. CAVALRY.

The Cavalry consists of 4 brigades each of 2 regiments and 21 divisional regiments each of 3 or 4 squadrons, each squadron of 100 sabres.

3. ARTILLERY.

(a) *Field Artillery* consists of 19 divisional regiments. A regiment of field artillery consists of 6 batteries each of 4 guns.

(b) *Field heavy Artillery*. — There are 4 brigades of field heavy artillery, each 2 regiments strong.

(c) *Mounted Artillery*. — 1 battalion.

(d) *Mountain Artillery*. — 4 regiments, of which 2 are independent mountain artillery regiments (each two battalions strong) and two independent companies.

(e) *Heavy Artillery*. — This is the new term adopted for the fortress artillery. The Heavy Artillery Corps is as follows according to the new system :

3 Regiments : Yokosuka ; Miyama ; Shimonoseki.

8 Independent battalions : Hakodate ; Maizuru ; Keichi ; Sasebo ; Masan ; Port Arthur ; Keeuing ; Mako.

4. ENGINEERS.

21 divisional battalions (a battalion of engineers consists of 3 companies each of 150 men), 2 railway regiments ; 2 telegraph regiments.

5. AVIATION.

(a) *Military Aviation*. — With a view to facilitating the proposed expansion of military aviation in 1919, an Aviation Section was created in the Army Department. A Military Aviation School was first opened in January 1920, to give training in the first year to about 100 students, including both commissioned and non-commissioned officers. At present, the military air service consists of 6 flying battalions and one balloon corps.

(b) *Naval Aviation*. — Naval aviation in Japan dates from 1912. In 1920 an expansion programme, to be completed by the fiscal year 1922-23, was passed by the Diet.

At present, the Yokosuka and Sasebo Naval Stations are each provided with 1 flying corps, but on the completion of the above programme it will be increased to 5 corps each. On May 29th 1921, the reorganisation of the Naval Aviation Corps was gazetted as a preparatory step for the expansion programme, and the training school at Oppama has begun to admit a few civilians. Besides, a branch training school was established at Kasumigaura, Ibaraki Prefecture. Early in May 1922, a revision in the above expansion programme was made public, providing for the establishment or expansion of the following corps, to be completed by 1925 :

Kasumigaura Aviation Corps. — The branch training school (attached to the Yokosuka Aviation Corps) at Kasumigaura is to be expanded into a regular corps with 7 fleets of seaplanes and other aircraft for defence. The machines for this corps will all be completed by the end of 1923.

Yokosuka Aviation Corps. — This is to be enlarged and by 1925 will be equipped with 3 fleets of seaplanes and two other fleets for air defence.

Sasebo Aviation Corps. — At present has only one fleet of seaplanes, to be increased to 3 by 1925.

Omura Aviation Corps. — This is a new establishment and is to have 2 fleets of aeroplanes for defence by 1925.

Kure Aviation Corps. — 4 fleets to be completed by 1925.

Maizuru Aviation Corps. — 1 fleet.

Thus the fleets will total 22 in 1925 when the present programme is completed, while the number of machines will grow to 240, including those carried on cruisers and battleships.

6. COMMISSARIAT AND MOTOR-CAR CORPS.

There exists 21 divisional commissariat battalions and a motor-car corps.

7. THE MILITARY ARSENALS AND ARTILLERY DEPOT.

There are two Military Arsenals, one each at Tokyo and Osaka, each having a number of branch factories and magazines. They undertake the manufacture of arms, munitions of war and powder.

The Artillery Depot has its Headquarters at Tokyo, and branches at Tokyo, Osaka, Nagoya, Hiroshima, Kokura, Ryuzan and Heijo. They conduct the purchase, storing, maintenance, distribution, replacement, etc., of arms and ordnance.

SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

	Div.	Brigades	Regt.	Battalion	Comp. of machine-guns	Squadrons	Batteries	Corps
Great Units	21 ¹							
Infantry		43 ²	86	264 ³	86			
Cavalry		4	29			95		
Artillery :								
Field			19				114	
Field heavy		4	8					
Mounted				1				
Mountain			4	8 ⁴				
Heavy			3	8 ⁵				
Engineers				21				
Railway			2					
Telegraph			2					
Aviation Corps				6				
Balloon »								1
Commissariat				19				
Motor-car corps								1

¹ 1 Guard division.
² 2 Guard Brigades.
³ Of which 6 independent battalions.
⁴ In addition to these 2 independent companies.
⁵ Independent battalions.

D. MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS

Rifles or carbines	169,473
Pistols or revolvers	8,935
Automatic rifles	1,000 ¹
Machine-guns	1,100
Guns or howitzers of calibre less than 120 mm.	1,182
Guns or howitzers or mortars of a calibre of 120 mm. or above	245
Tanks	15

	Army	Navy	Total	
Complete Aircraft :				
Bombing	—	18	18	Total number, including spare machines in units but excluding training machines.
Fighting	112	62	174	
Reconnaissance	240	116	356	
Total	352	196	548	
Spare engines in units	—	98	98	

	Army	Navy	Total	Cubic total
Dirigibles	—	2	2	14,000 m ³ .
Captive balloons (complete).	2	6	8	
Captive balloons (in reserve in units).	1	1	2	

¹ It has been decided that this number shall be increased as from April 1923.

E. RECRUITING SYSTEM

I. GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

The conscription system requires all able-bodied Japanese males of from full 17 to 40 years old to respond to the nation's call.

The service is divided as follows: *Jōbi hei-eki* (standing army), consisting of *gen-eki* (active service) and *yōbi-eki* (1st reserve service); *kōbi hei-eki* (2nd reserve service); *hojū hei-eki* (conscript reserve service); and *kokumin hei-eki* (territorial army service). The youths at full 20 years of age are subject to examination for conscription. Those who pass it as Class A or B are enrolled by lottery in the active service, which extends to 2 years (3 years legally, but in 1907 the 2-year system was adopted for infantry and later it was extended to other arms). Also a certain number of those recruits is placed on the conscript reserve list for 12 years and 4 months. The rest are all enrolled in the territorial army, which received no military training. Lads who finish the active service are placed on the 1st reserve list for 4 years and 4 months, at the end of which they are transferred to the 2nd reserve for 10 years, and finally (after 17 years and 4 months of service) to the territorial army. Those who have gone through the period of conscript reserve also pass into the territorial army. Youths who are classed as C are at once enrolled in the territorial army.

2. EXEMPTION AND POSTPONEMENT.

Those who are classed as D are exempted from service, while E class lads are to be examined again the following year and, if they remain in the same class, are exempted. Criminals and the only supporters of the family have their enlistment put off. Postponement of the period of service is allowed in favour of lads studying at schools, Government or private, which are recognised to be of a status at least equal to that of middle schools. The boys, according to the regulations revised in the 1919-20 Diet, which came into force in 1920, are alike subject to conscription examination when they reach the age, but the period of service can be postponed till 25 years of age for students studying at schools with terms of 5 years or over, and 27 for those at universities and schools with terms of over 6 years. This postponement is also applicable to those staying abroad, except in near Asiatic countries, to the age of 37.

3. ONE-YEAR VOLUNTEERS.

Candidates must possess scholarship at least equal to graduates of the middle schools. After one year's service they are enrolled in the reserve of after examination appointed officers. They are required to pay the expense of the barracks, 240 yen. The volunteers have to serve three months each in the two years following before they are enrolled in the territorial army list.

4. ONE-YEAR SERVICE FOR TEACHERS.

Created for the benefit of graduates of local normal schools intending to be primary school teachers.

5. EXAMINATION FOR CONSCRIPTION.

Lads of conscript age are classified into five grades as regards their physical examination as, A, B¹, B², C, D, and E, the percentage in 1919 being respectively 36.1 ; 14.7 ; 22.7 ; 21.7 ; 4.3 ; and 0.5.

Grades A and B : Those who are more than 5 shaku in height and of robust, good or fairly good physique.

Grade C : Those who are more than 4.8 shaku and of inferior physique, or do not come under D or E.

Grade D : Those who are less than 4.8 shaku or unfit for service owing to diseases or deformity.

Grade E : Those who are robust and in perfect health but not yet grown to prescribed sizes ; also invalids and convalescents.

Lads liable to conscription number roughly 500,000 a year, to which is to be added over 100,000 postponed cases brought over from the preceding year. Of the total, those who are left unexamined from various causes number more than 100,000 a year, grouped as follows for 1920 : postponed as students 39,060 ; postponed as sojourners abroad, 33,220 ; whereabouts unknown, 15,496 ; postponed from sickness, etc., 5,387 ; from criminal causes, 3,573 ; absentees from unknown causes, 3,107 ; postponed from family condition, or disqualified from criminal causes, 360. Those who were convicted of evasion of the service in 1920 totalled 316 and those suspected of it 1,129.

The ratio of illiteracy was 4.28 % in 1910, 3.44 in 1911 and 2.17 in 1915, but it was reduced to 1.63 in 1919.

6. CONSCRIPTS AND THEIR LEAVE OF ABSENCE.

In order to meet the convenience of the families of conscripts, the military authorities have decided to adopt a new departure. According to this, conscripts may return home to assist the business of their families at a convenient period, staying for the number of days representing their leave, but in no case for more than a fortnight. The proposal was carried into effect in 1919.

F. EFFECTIVES (BUDGETARY) (JANUARY 1st, 1923)

I. LAND FORCES.

Officers	16,879
Other ranks	216,114
Gendarmerie	2,063
Total	<u>235,056</u>

Distribution of armed forces :

(a) Home country	195,861
(b) In territories occupied as the result of international obligations	—
(c) In colonies, leased territories, or protectorates	38,590 ¹
(d) Elsewhere	605 ²
Total	<u>235,056</u>

2. AIR FORCES — FLYING PERSONNEL.

Army			Navy			Total
Heavier than air	Lighter than air	Total Army	Heavier than air	Lighter than air	Total Navy	Army and Navy
322	—	322	333	24	357	679
2,735	203	2,938	2,321	218	2,539	5,477
3,057	203	3,260	2,654	242	2,896	6,156

¹ Including forces in Manchuria, totalling 10,702.

² Troops stationed in Peking and at Tientsin since the Boer War.

G. CADRE

I. OFFICERS, NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS, SUB-OFFICERS, PRIVATES.

(a) *Officers.* — Infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineer and commissariat officers are appointed from among cadets trained at the Military Cadets' School or non-commissioned officers. Technical officers, surgeons and veterinary surgeons are promoted from among probational officers, who must be graduates of universities and technical or medical schools; while for paymasters, officers of other arms are trained at the Paymasters' School. Officers can also volunteer for the gendarmerie, when they are put to training at the Gendarmerie Training Institute. The military authorities devised, in 1920, a special system by which the special sergeant-major of capability will be promoted to a subaltern after a short education, to be elevated according to merit to a higher post, even to the supreme Marshalship.

(b) *Non-Commissioned Officers.* — These are special sergeant-majors.

(c) *Sub-Officers.* — Comprise sergeant-majors, sergeants and corporals, all to be promoted from the ranks of the privates.

(d) *Privates.* — Are classified into senior 1st and 2nd classes.

2. PROMOTION AND AGE-LIMIT OF OFFICERS.

Rules for promotion of military officers in service in time of peace are as follows, this limit being reduced by half in time of war :

Two years each from Sub-Lieutenant to Lieutenant, and from the latter to Captain; 4 years to Major; 3 years to Lieutenant-Colonel; 2 years each to Colonel and next to Major-General, 4 years to Lieutenant-General. The promotion to full General and next to Marshal is left to the will of the Emperor.

Age-limit in the active service is : for Sub-Lieutenant and Lieutenant, 45; Captain, 48; Major, 50; Lieutenant-Colonel, 53; Colonel, 55; Major-General, 58; Lieutenant-General, 62; General, 65; and no limit for Marshal.

3. ARMY EDUCATION SCHOOLS.

Military education is organised as follows :

(1) Military Preparatory Schools, located at Tokio, Sendai, Nagoya, Hiroshima and Kumamoto, are the lowest ladder in the scale of education for candidates aspiring to become officers.

(2) The Cadets' School, situated at Tokio, receives the graduates of the Preparatory Schools and other candidates.

(3) The Staff College gives the finishing polish to lieutenants and captains of promising ability, and gives necessary training so as to qualify them to become staff officers.

Besides the above, there are various schools to give especial education connected with the Army. These are : The Artillery and Engineering School, for sub-lieutenants of the respective corps to receive necessary training ; the Infantry School, to instruct captains and lieutenants in tactics, etc. ; the Toyama Military School, to give officers and non-commissioned officers from two to seven months' training in gymnastics, shooting, fencing, etc., and also to train the military band ; the Riding School, to give eleven months' training to cadets of cavalry ; the Heavy Artillery Shooting School ; Field Artillery Shooting School ; Gunnery Mechanic School ; Paymasters' School ; Veterinary Surgery School ; the Army Engineering School, for training subalterns and non-commissioned officers in military engineering, communications, etc. ; and the Military Aviation School.

II.

Navy.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ¹
Battleships and battle cruisers	10	301,320	221,198
Coast-defence ships and monitors	12	82,026	1,882
Aircraft-carriers	2	15,375	9,500
Cruisers and light cruisers	14	60,160	55,023
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	111	78,983	50,229
Submarines	37	24,377	18,704
Miscellaneous craft ²	9	6,644	2,194
Totals		568,885	358,730
		Sea Service	Shore Service
Total number of naval personnel	40,500		27,300

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1924) is calculated as follows :

1. For battleships, battle cruisers, coast defence ships, monitors, aircraft carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.

2. For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.

3. For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

² Under the heading "Miscellaneous Craft" only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. The budget year covers the period April 1st to March 31st. The revenue and expenditure of the State and loans and liabilities contracted in the name of the Imperial Treasury require the assent of the Imperial Diet, but all expenditure connected with the Emperor and the Imperial Household, as also expenditure incurred in connection with the powers vested by the Constitution in the Emperor, may neither be rejected nor reduced by the Diet without the consent of the Government. The expenditure for the purposes of defence falls under the latter category.

The financial law, as revised in April 1921, provides that all accounts relating to the revenue and expenditure of any given fiscal year should close on July 31st of the ensuing year.

2. The Japanese budget consists of two main parts :

- (a) The General Account, subdivided into two sections, Ordinary and Extraordinary ; and
- (b) The Special Accounts, the more important of which, again, are similarly subdivided.

The General Account deals with the income and expenditure of the State in its main public departments, and the ordinary and extraordinary expenditure on defence falls under this account. There are, however, in the Special Accounts some items which deal directly with defence expenditure. These are : the accounts for the Tokio and Osaka Army Arsenals, the Supplementary Fund for the Army (building and repairing expenses), funds for Naval Arsenals, the Naval Powder-mill, the Naval Fuel Factory and Senju Woollen Factory.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

Summary of Defence Expenditure : General Account.

	1920-21	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24
	Closed Accounts	Actual Accounts as on Oct. 31, 1922	Estimates	Estimates
	Yen (000's omitted)			
<i>Army, Ordinary :</i>				
Department proper	623	777	815	735
Expenses for Military Affairs	151,667	163,909	192,221	180,008
Other expenses	7,204	4,384	1,297	673
Total	159,494	169,070	194,333	181,416
<i>Army, Extraordinary</i>	87,063	77,908	62,371	23,674
Total, Army	246,557	246,978	256,704	205,090
<i>Navy, Ordinary :</i>				
Department proper	473	521	708	667
Expenses for Naval Affairs	110,547	140,149	134,314	124,369
Other expenses	56	49	148	148
Total	111,076	140,719	135,170	125,184
<i>Navy, Extraordinary</i>	292,126	342,871	262,237	153,508
Total, Navy	403,202	483,590	397,407	278,692
Grand Total, Army and Navy	649,759	730,568	654,111	483,782
Total Expenditure of the Government	1,359,978	1,489,836	1,501,486	1,376,173
Percentage which Defence Expenditure is of Total Expenditure	% 48	% 49	% 44	% 35
Defence Expenditure Index	100	110	110	101
Index number of wholesale prices :				
1913 = 100	232	202	193	204
1920-21 = 100	100	87	83	88
Defence Expenditure reduced to pre-war price level	Yen (000's omitted)			
	586,000	738,000	778,000	675,000
Index of Defence Expenditure reduced to pre-war price level	% 100	% 126	% 133	% 115

NOTE. — The figures given above refer to the defence expenditure included in the General Account only.

NOTES. — The *Economic and Finance Annual of Japan* for 1923 contains the following notes on the budget for 1923-24 :

" 1. In deference to the Naval Limitation Treaty (Washington), the construction of the capital ships, viz., *Kaga, Tosa, Amaki, Akagi, Kii* and *Owari*, already on the prescribed programme, was suspended, whether the work was in progress or in contemplation. Then, besides striking out the maintenance expense for the *Settsu* and thirteen other ships to be scrapped in conformity with the said Treaty, some Government offices and naval corps were either abolished or curtailed, and about 12,000 officers and men were eliminated, all with the object of adjusting and retrenching the naval appropriations. "

" 2. By reorganising the troops, offices, schools, etc., about 62,000 officers and men and some 13,000 horses were eliminated ; the construction of forts for Omi, Oshima, Ogasawara, and Boko-to was given up, the extraordinary outlay involved in perfecting the organisation of the corps was struck out and, lastly, the garrison in Middle China was withdrawn, all with the aim of retrenching the appropriations for the Army. "

As compared with the year 1922-23, the budget estimates (Ordinary Section) under " Increasing allowance to soldiers " and " Maintenance of new warships in prescribed programme " have gone up by Yen 1,996,142 and 5,940,201, respectively, in 1923-24, and in the Extraordinary Section, the " Cost of adjustment of military and naval armaments " and " Retiring grant concerning administrative, military and naval adjustment " have gone up by Yen 2,000,000, 48,851,997 and 3,129,426, respectively.

The following table sets out the appropriations adjusted in the budget for 1923-24, consequent upon the decisions of the Washington Conference on the Limitation of Armaments, and other administrative re-adjustments.

I. *Retrenchment due to Limitation or Adjustment of Armaments.*

	Ordinary	Extraordinary	Total
	Yen	Yen	Yen
<i>Army :</i>			
Head Office	78,420	—	78,420
Military Expenses	19,985,877	—	19,985,877
National Defence	—	7,087,186	7,087,186
Chinese Garrison	—	451,898	451,898
Total	20,064,297	7,539,084	27,603,381
<i>Navy :</i>			
Head Office	39,415	—	39,415
Naval Expenses	19,043,872	—	19,043,872
Capital Ships	—	77,743,513	77,743,513
Adjustment of Shore and Land	—	6,890,000	6,890,000
Total	19,083,287	84,633,513	103,716,800
Grand Total	39,147,584	92,172,597	131,320,181

II. *Retrenchment due to Administrative Adjustment.*
(Defence Expenditure alone shown here.)

	Ordinary	Extraordinary	Total
	Yen	Yen	Yen
Army	4,164,258	1,677,361	5,841,619
Navy	—	1,108,997	1,108,997
Total	4,164,258	2,786,358	6,950,616

The Special Accounts.

Full details of the Special Accounts are not available ; but the reply of the Japanese Government to the Public Finance Questionnaire for 1922-23 contains the following items :

	1922-23			1923-24		
	Receipts	Expenditure	Surplus (+) or deficit (-)	Receipts	Expenditure	Surplus (+) or deficit (-)
	Yen (ooo's omitted)					
Tokio Army Arsenal .	55,322	55,321	+1	60,115	60,113	+2
Osaka Army Arsenal.	86,995	86,994	+1			
Supplementary fund for the Army (build- ing and repairing) .	770	770	—	889	889	—
Funds for Naval Ar- senals	117,008	116,626	+382	62,590	62,607	-17
Naval Powder Mill .	8,478	7,778	+700	7,578	6,878	+700
Naval Fuel Factory .	22,563	21,863	+700	22,447	21,578	+869
Senju Woollen Fac- tory	6,503	6,500	+3	6,270	6,267	+3
Total	267,639	295,852	+1,787	159,889	158,332	+1,557

IV.

Industries capable of being used for War Purposes.

RAW MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

(Output, Imports, Exports).

I. FUEL

(in thousands of metric tons).

A. Coal

B. Petroleum

(Thousands of hectol.)
Crude

	Coal	Coke	B. Petroleum		
			Crude	Benzine	Illuminating
OUTPUT.					
1920	29,245			3,517	
1921	26,220			3,538	
1922	27,702			3,245	
1923	26,385			3,000	
IMPORTS.					
			Crude	Benzine	Illuminating
(Thousands of gallons)					
1920	797	11	4,157	6,106	37,312
1921	777	27	11,234	5,814	28,820
1922	1,169	34	23,665	11,836	39,504
1923					
EXPORTS.					
1920	2,130		—	—	—
1921	2,388		—	—	—
1922	1,691		—	—	—
1923					

II. ORES AND METALS

(in thousands of metric tons)†

A. Ores.

	Iron	Manganese	Zinc	Tungsten	Chrome	Pyrite
OUTPUT.						
1920	—	5.5	—	0.2	4.0	138
1921	—	3.9	—		3.4	95
1922						
1923						

Iron	Manganese	Zinc	Tungsten	Chrome	Pyrite
------	-----------	------	----------	--------	--------

IMPORTS.

1920	662	—	2.5	—	—	—
1921	578	21.6	3.3	—	—	—
1922	819	29.1	—	—	—	—
1923						

EXPORTS.

1920	—	1.2	—	0.09	—	—
1921	—	0.9	—	—	—	—
1922		0.9		0.2	—	—
1923						

B. *Metals.*

Pig iron	Crude steel	Copper	Zinc	Lead	Aluminium	Iron alloys
----------	-------------	--------	------	------	-----------	-------------

OUTPUT.

1920	169	348	67.8	15.8	4.2	—	—
1921	97	325	54.1	10.4	3.1	—	—
1922	478		54.1		13.2		
1923							

IMPORTS.

		1					2
1920	348	561	2.3	7.7	21.4	2.0	0.6
1921	227	892	13.2	21.6	38.6	1.8	1.0
1922	328	903	23.4	41.8	44.5	3.9	1.2
1923							

EXPORTS.

		1					
1920		48	11.2	0.2	—	—	—
1921		19	10.8	0.05	—	—	—
1922		29	1.6	0.07	—	—	—
1923							

IV. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS

(in metric tons).

A. *Raw Materials.*

Nitrate of sodium	Salt	Sulphur
-------------------	------	---------

OUTPUT.

		3	
1920	—	589	67,770
1921	—	544	67,222
1922	—		
1923			

¹ Ingots, blooms, billets, slabs, bars, rods, plate or sheet iron, wire, pipes, tubes, etc.² Ferro-manganese, ferro-chrome and other non-malleable alloys.³ 1919-1920, 1920-1921.

	Nitrate of sodium	Salt	Sulphur
IMPORTS.			
1920	122,567	416,804	—
1921	18,202	193,040	—
1922	52,866	286,146	
1923			
EXPORTS.			
1920	—	2,706	19,687
1921	—	3,172	5,852
1922	—	4,609	3,845
1923			

B. *Manufactured Products.*

	Sulphate of ammonium	Nitric acid	Sulphuric acid	Soda	Spirits
OUTPUT.					
1920					
1921					
1922					
1923					
IMPORTS.					
1920	72,097	—	—	26,349	—
1921	79,225	—	—	1,305	—
1922	93,022	—	—	20,927	—
1923					
EXPORTS.					
1920	122,567	18	4,407	3,829	—
1921	18,202	1,066	2,100	812	—
1922	52,866	1,335	3,253	149	—
1923					

IV. VARIOUS PRODUCTS

(in metric tons).

	Cotton	Rubber
OUTPUT.		
1		
1920	905	—
1921	1,089	—
1922	785	—
1923	—	

¹ 1919-1920, 1920-1921, 1921-1922, 1922-1923.

	Cotton	Rubber
	IMPORTS.	
	1	
1920	470,337	6,111
1921	525,469	23,350
1922	522,634	16,714
1923		
	EXPORTS.	
	2	
1920	8,026	—
1921	7,863	—
1922	19,580	—
1923		

Sources.

Communication from the Government, July 18th, 1923.

Ordinance 314, December 1907; Ordinance CXXV, June 1914.

Direction de la Statistique générale : *Résumé statistique de l'Empire du Japon*, 1923.

Financial and Economic Annual of Japan (22nd and 23rd issues).

Department of Finance : Annual Return of the Foreign Trade of the Empire of Japan, Part I, 1921.

Department of Finance : Monthly Return of the Foreign Trade of the Empire of Japan, December 1922 and 1923.

The Japan Year-Book, 1923.

Annuaire international de statistique agricole, Rome, 1923.

¹ Clean and not clean.

² Clean.

LATVIA

Armed Forces: General Information¹.

I. ARMY

A. Effectives (budgetary) :

Officers	1,824
Other ranks	17,332
Gendarmerie	—
Total	<u>19,156</u>
Personnel of Air Forces (flying and non-flying personnel) .	347

B. Material in service in the Units :

Rifles or carbines	12,000
Pistols or revolvers	1,728
Automatic rifles	165
Machine-guns	592
Guns or howitzers of a calibre less than 120 millimetres	114
Guns or howitzers or mortars of a calibre of 120 mm.	
or above	6
Tanks	2
Aircraft :	
Bombing	—
Fighting	8
Reconnaissance	11
Spare engines in units	—
Dirigibles	—
Captive Balloons	—

¹ Communication from the Government, July 18th, 1923.

II. NAVY¹

TABLE SHOWING THE NAVAL STRENGTH OF LATVIA
on January 1st, 1923.

	Number	Total tonnage	Depreciated ² tonnage
Battleships and battle cruisers . . .	—	—	—
Coast-defence ships and monitors . .	—	—	—
Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—
Cruisers and light cruisers	—	—	—
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	—	—	—
Submarines	—	—	—
Miscellaneous craft ³	1	525	394
Total number of Naval Personnel :			
Sea Service	69		
Shore Service	10		

¹ Jane's *Fighting Ships*.

² Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1924), is calculated as follows :

(1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast defence ships, monitors, aircraft carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.

(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.

(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

³ Under the heading Miscellaneous Vessels, only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.

GRAND-DUCHY OF LUXEMBURG

MILITARY FORCES¹.

A. *Budgetary effectives :*

Officers	7
Other ranks (including 39 bandsmen)	289
Gendarmerie (including 2 officers)	182
Total	<u>478</u>

B. *Material in service in the units :*

Rifles	430
Pistols	200
Machine-guns	3
Guns of less than 120 mm. calibre	5

The Grand-Duchy possesses no air forces.

C. *Recruiting System.*

The armed forces of the Grand-Duchy of Luxemburg are raised on the voluntary system. The Council of State has under consideration a bill for the reorganisation of the volunteer corps.

¹ Communication from the Government, March 7th, 1923.

NETHERLANDS

GENERAL

Area	34,200 sq. km.
Population	6,841,000
per sq. km.	200
Length of Railways	3,406 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

I. WAR OFFICE.

The War Office is the central authority for Army administration. It is organised in the following Departments :

1st Department. — Department of the Minister.

Deals with all Parliamentary correspondence, all questions which do not require handling from a purely technical or administrative standpoint, and also legal and international questions.

2nd Department. — General Staff.

Questions relating to national defence ; Organisation, disbandment and mobilisation ; Field exercises ; Preparation and supply of Maps ; Military training ; Remounts ; Royal Gendarmerie ; Garrison service ; Firing practices ; Training of Army formations ; Reserve formations.

3rd Department. — Personnel.

Officer, N. C. O. and Volunteer personnel ; Army pensions ; Furlough ; Recruiting for the Home Country and the Colonies ; Appointment of civilian officials ; Bonuses.

4th Department. — Ordnance.

Technical questions ; Armament of land forces ; Artillery stores ; Artillery centres ; Supply of artillery stores.

5th Department. — Engineers.

Inspection of Engineer Corps ; Training and instruction of Engineer Corps ; Upkeep of defence works, parade grounds and military buildings ; Military construction ; Leasing of premises ; Prohibited areas.

6th Department. — Army Service (Intendance).

Supplies and welfare for men and horses ; Medical Service ; Clothing and equipment ; Military quarters ; Transport of troops.

7th Department. — Military Conscription.

Questions concerning the Regular Army ; Law on Compulsory Military Service ; Inspections and exemptions ; Time-limits for the duration of first period of training and of refresher courses ; Men debarred from the service ; Drawing of lots ; Regulations for the distribution and incorporation of men detailed for military service ; Allowances to bread-winners.

8th Department. — Accountancy.

Administration and supervision of the accounts of the various units ; Preparation of the budget and of estimates for supplies ; Accountancy procedure and all similar questions.

In addition to the above-mentioned Departments there are in the War Office a

Secretariat (Gazette — Army List — Archives)

and a

Library.

2. COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council of National Defence is a permanent advisory body, which deals with matters relating to the national land and sea forces and other means of defence. The following are *ex officio* members of the Council : The Commander-in-Chief of the Army ; the Chief of the General Staff, or, in his absence, the Deputy Chief ; the Commandants of the fortresses ; the Chief of the Naval General Staff, or, in his absence, the Chief of the General Staff Office in the Admiralty ; four civilian members appointed by the Crown ; the Inspectors-General of the various arms, the Chiefs of the services subordinate to the War Office, and a Squadron Commander or Commander-in-Chief of the Navy on the Active or Retired List, appointed by the Crown.

The Council is organised in three Sections :

- the 1st, responsible for questions relating to defence generally ;
- the 2nd, for questions concerning land defence ;
- the 3rd for purely naval questions.

The Ministers of War and Marine may both attend meetings of the 1st Section ; the Minister of War attends meetings of the 2nd Section, and the Minister of Marine those of the 3rd Section. In the two latter cases they take the chair and have the right of voting. If both Ministers attend a meeting of the 1st Section, each has the right of voting and the senior in age takes the chair.

B. TERRITORIAL MILITARY DIVISIONS

I. MILITARY AREAS.

The Kingdom is divided into four Military Districts commanded respectively by the following officers : First Area : The General Officer Commanding the 1st Division (The Hague) ; Second Area : The General Officer Commanding the 2nd Division (Arnhem) ; Third Area : The General Officer Commanding the 3rd Division (Breda) ; Fourth Area : The General Officer Commanding the 4th Division (Amersfoort).

2. RECRUITING AREAS.

With a view to carrying out the regulations concerning the distribution and incorporation of young soldiers in the various military and naval corps, the Kingdom is divided into twelve Recruiting Areas.

C. ORGANISATION OF THE ARMY IN TIME OF PEACE

I. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff consists of :

The Chief of the General Staff ;

The Deputy Chief of the General Staff,

and the following Services :

Topographical Service ;

Carrier Pigeon Service ;

Air Service ;

Motor Transport Service Training Company ;

Military and Historical Archives of the General Staff.

2. FIELD ARMY.

The Field Army consists of the General Headquarters of the Army at The Hague, four Divisions, and the Light Brigade.

The establishment of a Division is :

- General Headquarters ;
- 2 Infantry Brigades ;
- 1 Field Artillery Brigade.

The establishment of the Light Brigade is :

- Brigade Headquarters ;
- 1 Cyclist Regiment ;
- 2 Hussar Regiments ;
- Horse Artillery Corps.

3. FORTIFICATIONS.

In time of peace there are headquarters staffs for the fortresses of Holland and Helder.

D. ARMS AND SERVICES

I. ARMS.

(a) *Infantry.*

The Infantry establishment is :

- Headquarters Staff ;
- 8 Brigades ;
- 2 Schools of Arms ;
- Cyclist Regiment ;
- 2 Military Schools for officers of the Reserve ;
- School of Musketry ;
- Military Physical Training and Athletic School.

The establishment of a Brigade is :

- Brigade Headquarters ;
- 3 Regiments each organised in a Headquarters, 3 training Companies and one advanced training Company.

(b) *Cavalry.*

The cavalry establishment is :

- Headquarters Staff (The Hague) ;
- 2 Hussar regiments ;
- School of equitation ;
- Military school for officers of the Reserve ;
- Cavalry remount depot.

The establishment of a regiment is :

- Headquarters Staff and
- 2 half-regiments (5 squadrons).

(c) *Artillery.*

The artillery establishment is :

- Headquarters Staff ;
- 4 Brigades of field artillery ;
- Horse artillery corps ;
- Military school for officers of the field and horse artillery reserve ;
- Artillery remount depôt ;
- Regiment of fortress artillery ;
- Military school for officers of the fortress artillery reserve ;
- Coast Artillery Regiment ;
- Anti-aircraft artillery corps ;
- Corps of bridge trains and torpedo troops ;
- Director of artillery stores ;
- Testing Commission.

The establishment of an artillery brigade is :

- Brigade headquarters ;
- 2 Regiments of field artillery (headquarters and 3 training batteries).
- Train column.

The establishment of the horse artillery corps is :

- Headquarters staff ;
- 1 training battery ;
- 1 advanced training battery.

The establishment of the regiment of fortress artillery is :

- Headquarters staff ;
- 8 Training companies.

The establishment of the regiment of coast artillery is :

- Headquarters staff ;
- 5 Training companies.

The artillery establishment also comprises :

- The artillery firing range at Oldebroek.

The State office of artillery establishments is under the direct orders of the Ministry and consists of :

- (a) Directorate.
- (b) Munition factory, small-arms factory and storehouses attached to the above, all at Hembrug ;
- (c) Workshops for other stores and the magazines at Delft (to be transferred to Hembrug).

(d) *Engineers.*

The establishment of engineers consists of :

- Headquarters staff ;
- 1 regiment (Utrecht).

The regiment is organised in a :

Headquarters ;

3 battalions (field engineers, telegraph, searchlight section).

Each battalion consists of :

2 Training companies.

The field engineer battalion also includes a platoon of railway troops.

(e) *Air Force.*

The air service corps, consisting of a

Headquarters staff, and

2 companies,

is stationed at Soesterberg.

There is also a detachment at Schiphol.

2. SERVICES.

(a) *Intendance.*

The Intendance Service consists of the Headquarters staff and the company of intendance troops. In the fortress of Holland and in the various divisions, the intendance services are assured by officers appointed for this purpose by the War Office.

Central military clothing and equipment depôts. — The object of these depôts is to manufacture and keep in store all articles required by the Army. They assure the supply of the Army through the garrison depôts. (Depôts : Amsterdam, Woerden, company of Intendance Corps at Utrecht).

(b) *Military Administration.*

The military administration service consists of the personnel of the administration. Administration officers are attached to each corps and establishment.

(c) *Medical Service.*

The Medical Service is commanded by an Inspector and is subordinate to the War Office ; the veterinary and pharmaceutical services are respectively under the command of a senior veterinary and senior pharmaceutical officer. Medical officers with the rank of major are attached to the military establishments for the treatment of the sick. These establishments consist of military hospitals and sick-wards.

Medical stores depôt. — There is at Amsterdam a central depôt for medical stores from which the military establishments for the treatment of the sick draw their supplies of medicines and dressings.

Companies of hospital attendants. — There are 4 of these (Utrecht (2), Breda, The Hague).

E. ROYAL GENDARMERIE AND MILITARY POLICE

I. ROYAL GENDARMERIE.

The Royal Gendarmerie constitutes a section of the State police forces and is organised in a

Headquarters staff ;
4 divisions ; and a
depôt.

The Gendarmerie is commanded by an Inspector.

First division (Headquarters : 's Hertogenbosch).

This division consists of the southern part of the province of Zeeland, the western part of the Island of Walcheren and the province of North Brabant, but not including the north-eastern part of the latter.

Second division (Headquarters : Maastricht).

This division consists of the province of Limburg, the north-east of the province of North Brabant and the south-eastern part of the province of Gelderland to the south of the river Waal.

Third division (Headquarters : Arnhem).

This division consists of the province of Gelderland up to the east of the river Yssel, and including certain districts west of that river, and the provinces of Over-Yssel, North Holland, South Holland and Utrecht.

Fourth division (Headquarters : Leeuwarden).

This division consists of the provinces of Groningen and Drenthe and the province of Friesland, not including the south-western part of the latter.

Depôt : Apeldoorn.

2. MILITARY POLICE.

The Military Police is organised in a Headquarters staff (The Hague) 4 companies (with headquarters at The Hague, Amsterdam, Breda and Zutphen respectively) and a dépôt company (Nieuwerluis). The Amsterdam company consists of two sections, one mounted and one foot ; the Hague company is divided into sections, stationed at The Hague, Rotterdam and Amersfoort ; the Breda company into sections stationed at Breda and 's Hertogenbosch ; and the Zutphen company into sections stationed at Zutphen and Assen.

The inspector of the Royal Gendarmerie also acts as inspector of the military police, the commander of which may be an officer of the

Gendarmerie. The other officers, N.C.O.s and rank and file are seconded from the corps to which they belong and shown as super numeraries to establishment.

SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Corps	Battalions	Companies	Cyclist companies	Squadrons	Batteries
Infantry	4	8	25 ¹			96	5		
Cavalry			2					10 ²	
Field Artillery		4	8						24
Horse Artillery				1					2
Fortress Artillery			1			8			
Coast Artillery			1			5			
Anti-aircraft Artillery				1		1			
Bridge Train and Torpedo Troops				1		3			
Engineers			1		3	6			
Air Force				1		2			
Medical Service						4			
Gendarmerie				1	4 div.				
Police				1		4			

¹ Including one cyclist.

² Including 2 reserve squadrons.

F. MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS

Rifles, carbines, pistols, revolvers		21,200
Automatic revolvers		—
Machine guns		572
Guns or howitzers (calibre less than 120 mm.)		197
Guns, howitzers or mortars (calibre from 120 mm. upwards)		107
Tanks		—
Complete aircraft :		
Bombing planes	—	Total figure, including planes in reserve in the units but not including training planes
Battle planes	18	
Scouting planes	54	
Spare engines in units		72
Dirigibles		10
Captive balloons		—

G. RECRUITING SYSTEM

1. RECRUITING AREAS. — INSPECTION BOARDS.

The country is divided into 12 recruiting areas, with 43 inspection boards. Each recruiting area is commanded by an infantry major who is responsible for the distribution and incorporation of young soldiers enlisted in the parishes in his area.

2. ENLISTMENT.

Dutch subjects who were resident or whose legal guardians were resident in Europe on January 1st of the year in which they reached 19 years of age are enlisted for military service. Foreigners are also enlisted in certain cases provided they were domiciled in the Netherlands on the prescribed date.

3. MEN DEBARRED FOR REASONS OF CHARACTER.

Men who have been sentenced to one or more periods of civil or military imprisonment exceeding more than 6 months in all are debarred from military service.

4. EXEMPTIONS.

The law provides for several exemptions: Men with a brother in the service, bread-winners, men indispensable in their trade or profession, men employed in certain official duties, etc. Exemption may be either permanent or temporary.

5. DRAWING OF LOTS.

Lots must be drawn for each separate class; all men enlisted for compulsory service must take part in the drawing of lots except those who, before the first day on which lots are drawn, are finally declared:

- (a) Permanently unfit for service;
- (b) Debarred from the service.

Only one draw is held for each commune or group of communes.

6. INCORPORATION.

Not more than 19,500 of a contingent of recruits are posted to the regular service¹. This figure does not include men detailed for regular service at the time when the lists of the last class but one were compiled, but who, at the end of the year of the latter class, were shown as missing.

¹ The Army Law of February 4th, 1922, lays down that, as regards the 1923 and 1924 classes, the prescribed number of men mentioned herein above need not be called up to perform military training in peace-time, provided that at the end of the year of incorporation the number of men in each class taken for naval or military service does not exceed 19,500.

Of the men detailed to complete their regular service :

- (a) A maximum of 1,000 (by class) are posted to the navy.
- (b) The remainder to the land forces.

The number of men to be supplied from the communes or groups of communes for regular service is fixed in proportion to the number of men entered on the rolls.

Men detailed for incorporation but not for regular service must perform some other service.

Men liable to service must be drafted to the regular service immediately after the result of the drawing of lots has been finally promulgated and the strength of the contingent determined.

7. DURATION OF MILITARY OBLIGATION.

Men liable to compulsory service are regarded as discharged from military duty :

- (a) On October 1st of the year in which they reach 40 years of age, except in the case of officers or N.C.O.s ;
- (b) On October 1st of the year in which they reach 45 years of age in the case of N.C.O.s ;
- (c) On October 1st of the year in which they reach 50 years of age in the case of officers.

8. SERVICE WITH THE COLOURS.

(a) *General.*

Men belonging to the ordinary conscript class must perform service with the colours :

- (a) for the first period of training ;
- (b) for the refresher course ;
- (c) in case of war, threat of war, or other emergency.

Men not liable to compulsory service on the usual terms cannot be called up for service with the colours except in the case of war, threat of war, or other emergency.

(b) *Duration of first period of training.*

I. The first period of training lasts :

In the land forces :

- (a) for a period not exceeding 5½ months for men in the dismounted corps.
- (b) for a period not exceeding 9 months for men in the dismounted corps (exclusive of hospital attendants and airmen) who, after incorporation in the Army, take the N. C. O. cadet course.
- (c) for a period not exceeding 12 months for men in the dismounted corps who, after incorporation, take the officers' courses or the courses for hospital attendants, the Air Force or Horse Artillery.

(d) for a period not exceeding 15 months in the cavalry.

In the naval forces :

for a period not exceeding 8 months.

II. For men of the land forces who have taken certain preparatory military courses, the first period of training is reduced by 4 months, this provision being applicable in all cases in which the men belong to an arm or service for which they have taken a preparatory course.

III. The first period of training begins immediately upon incorporation, except in certain cases specified in the Law.

IV. The duration of the first period of training is reckoned from the first day of incorporation.

V. Conscripts may be required to divide their periods of training into two or more parts, which are not necessarily consecutive.

VI. Men who, except in a time of emergency, are detailed to take officer cadet courses after performing their first period of training with the colours, and who do not immediately begin to train for a commission, are released within a period not exceeding 15 days, pending the commencement of their instruction. Service performed prior to such release does not count towards the first period of training.

VII. Men may be either entirely or partially exempted from the first period of training.

VIII. When due for discharge from service with the colours, a conscript may be retained if he has not reached the requisite standard of training.

(c) *Refresher course.*

I. The refresher course must not exceed 40 days. In the land forces this course must, as a general rule, be divided into two periods.

II. If necessary, each refresher course may last 7 days longer in the case of N.C.O.s than in that of the rank and file.

III. Unless otherwise decided by the Minister of War, the refresher course must be performed within 6 years following the year in which the first period of training was completed, or in which conscripts exempted from the first period received their first discharge from service with the colours.

IV. Hospital attendants and conscripts belonging to the Air Force are not required to perform refresher courses.

The Crown may also exempt men with dependent families, or any other category of men, from all or part of the refresher courses.

H. BUDGET EFFECTIVES

OFFICERS, CIVIL SERVANTS AND EMPLOYEES.

	Officers		Civil Servants and Employees	
	1923	1924	1923	1924
War Office	—	—	205	185
Army Administration	84	85	—	—
Staff	54	60	—	—
Intendance	21	21	—	—
Infantry	614	621	—	—
Cavalry	83	86	—	—
Artillery	310	335	—	—
Engineers	88	87	—	—
Medical Service	145	128	11	10
Topographical Service	—	—	93	93
Miscellaneous Services	128	48	375	503
Total	1,527	1,471	684	791

N.C.O.S AND MEN.

(Under the terms of Art. 27 of the Army Law of February 4th, 1922, not more than 19,500 of the recruits class are detailed for ordinary service.)

	N.C.O.s Volunteers		Corporals and Men				
	1923	1924	Number	Parade Days (in thousands)			Total
				1924			
			Volunteers	Recruits	Reserve		
Infantry .	1,862	1,876	21,386 ¹	72	2,472	38	2,582
Cavalry .	262	258		112	542	2	656
Artillery .	960	848		113	1,030	13	1,156
Engineers .	185	185		61	173	4	241
Medical Service	264	272					
Total .	3,533	3,439		361	4,217	57	4,635

SCHOOLS AND COURSES.

	Officers		N.C.O.s and Men		Cadets and Apprentices	Civilian Employees	
	1923	1924	1923	1924	1924	1923	1924
Staff College	11	12				7	7
Military Academy	32	34	41	45 ¹	466 ²		
Cadet School	14	9	21	18	43	6	6
Musketry School	8	6	12	10			
Physical Training School.	4	3	5	6			
Flying School	44	68 ⁸	347 ³	352 ⁴			
Motor Transport School .	3	3	13 ⁵	317 ⁶		9	7
Courses	6	—	9	—	24 ⁷		
Total	122	135	448	748	533	22	20

¹ Making a total of 16,470 days.

² Making a total of 9,571 weeks.

³ 7 for 9 months and 3 for 7 months.

⁴ 8 for 9 months and 4 for 7 months.

⁵ N.C.O.s.

⁶ Making a total of 4,686 days. Including 38 N.C.O.s.

⁷ Making a total of 7,440 days.

⁸ 6 of these for 9, 2 for 7, 2 for 5, 6 for 3 and 16 for 1½ months.

LANDSTORM.

	1923	1924
Officers	101	87 ¹
N.C.O. s.	290	258

¹ Not including officers of the Reserve called up for 3 weeks.

GENDARMERIE AND POLICE.

	Gendarmerie		Police		Total	
	1923	1924	1923	1924	1923	1924
Officers	29	27	20	19	49	46
N.C.O.s.	464	468	227	286	691	754
Men	720	720	490	450	1,210	1,170
Employees	19	19	3	1	22	20
Horses.	680	680	103	103	783	783

HORSES IN ARMY.

	Number
General Staff and Commands	60
Infantry	68
Cavalry	1,988
Artillery	2,604
Veterinary Surgeons	24
Total	4,744

I. CADRES.

1. *Officers.*

The Officers on the active list are supplied from the Military Academy at Breda. The Advanced Course at Kampen was transferred to Breda in October 1923, and will be closed in 1928.

Royal Military Academy, Breda. — The object of the Royal Military Academy is to train infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineer officers for service with the land forces in Holland and in the colonies.

The courses last 3 months. Engineer officers subsequently take an advanced practical course lasting one year. Cadets admitted to the Academy must undertake to serve for 7 years in the Army.

Advanced Training Class, Kampen. — (Attached since 1923 to the Royal Military Academy, Breda.)

The object of the Advanced Training Class is to train officers for service in the infantry and in the Army Administration.

The course lasts 2 years.

Cadet School, Alkmaar. — This will be transferred to Breda in September 1924, and attached to the Royal Military Academy.

The object of the school is to give preparatory instruction to candidates for the Royal Military Academy.

The course lasts 2 years.

Staff College, The Hague. — The object of the Staff College is to train officers.

Officers receive :

(a) General military training for the higher commands and for service with the General Staff.

(b) Training for the Intendance Service.

The Reserve of Officers is recruited from volunteers and conscript recruits and from cadets at the military schools.

The course lasts 214 days for the first category and a year for the second category.

2. *N.C.O.s.*

There are certain training courses lasting 9 months for candidates for the rank of sergeant.

There are also special instruction units for the training of volunteer N.C.O.s in the horse artillery.

J. VOLUNTEER LANDSTORM

I. ESTABLISHMENT OF THE LANDSTORM AND OBLIGATIONS OF VOLUNTEERS.

The volunteer Landstorm consists of :

(a) The Landstorm associations, which assume responsibility :

I. for training men for the preliminary qualifying certificate for military service ;

II. for training officers and N.C.O.s.

(b) the Corps founded for a specific object, namely :

The motor transport corps, the marine service, the railway service, and the service for giving warning of the approach of aircraft .

The following may enlist as volunteers in the Landstorm :

Landstorm associations ;

Men who have the requisite qualifications as laid down by the Minister of War are not liable to compulsory military service under the terms of the Military Service Law, and have not enlisted as volunteers in the land or sea forces or the forces for overseas defence ;

The Corps mentioned in paragraph (b) above ;

Men belonging to the class mentioned above, and, at the discretion of the Minister, men liable to regular military service or belonging to the Army Reserve, and women who have certain specified qualifications.

Boys under 16 years of age may not enlist.

Volunteers are liable for active service, if called up, in case of war, threat of war, or other emergency ; they are subject to military discipline and must submit to a preliminary enquiry if suspected of, or charged with, an offence against or infraction of Army Regulations. They must also complete any period of active service to which they are liable under the terms of their engagement.

Volunteers who fail to acquire the preliminary qualifying certificate must perform 200 hours' training yearly ; men who have obtained the certificate perform 50 hours.

Volunteers commissioned as officers are placed on the establishment of the Army Reserve.

Preliminary qualifying certificates granted to Landstorm volunteers cease to be valid two years after the date on which a man's engagement in the Landstorm expires.

Men cannot enlist in the Landstorm for a period exceeding 4 years, but such engagements are considered as renewed from year to year unless the volunteer gives notice, one month before the expiration of his engagement, of his intention to terminate it ; the Inspector, however, has the right to postpone the termination of a man's engagement in the interests of the service.

The engagements of men liable to regular military service terminate on the day before they are legally obliged to enter the Army.

Women volunteers, who can only be posted to non-combatant services, must perform 50 hours' training annually, or other equivalent service.

2. LANDSTORM ASSOCIATIONS.

The volunteer members of the Landstorm are grouped in Landstorm associations. Each association is organised in a headquarters and one or more sections named after the parish or district where training is given, and is under the command of an infantry major ¹.

DUTCH EAST INDIES

I. AREA AND POPULATION.

Area : 1,900,141 sq. km.

Population : 49,350,834.

2. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

2 Divisions, consisting of troops of the various arms (in Java).
Garrison infantry, including 12 battalions and 1 company.

3. ARMS AND SERVICES.

(a) The *infantry* consists of :

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| 6 Regiments, each of which has three
4-company battalions. | } | (Infantry other
than garrison
infantry.) |
| 1 Independent detachment consisting of
2 battalions. | | |
| 4 machine-gun companies. | | |
| 1 fortress machine-gun company. | | |
| 1 liaison cyclist company. | | |
| 1 fighting cyclist company. | | |
| 1 military police corps. | | |
| 12 battalions | } | garrison infantry. |
| 1 company | | |

(b) The *Cavalry* consists of : 5 squadrons, 1 of which is a depot squadron,
1 troop of orderlies, and the carrier-pigeon service.

(c) The *Artillery* consists of :

- | | | |
|---|---|------------------|
| 2 regiments. | } | Field artillery. |
| 2 mechanically drawn howitzer
batteries. | | |
| 1 depot. | | |

¹ In exceptional circumstances the Commandant may be a Major of the Reserve or a Captain on the active list.

1 coast artillery company.	}	coast and fortress artillery.
1 militia company.		
1 depot company.		
1 training company.		
The ordnance service and the artillery workshops.		

Each regiment of field artillery consists of : 1 field artillery group, 1 mountain artillery group and 1 motor artillery group.

(d) The *Aviation troops* consist of :

- 2 groups of aeroplanes of 3 flights each.
- The flying school.
- The observation school.
- The photo-technical service.
- The radiographical and meteorological service.
- The transport service.
- The technical service.
- The labour company.

(e) The *Engineers* consist of :

1 battalion of	}	2 field companies.
		1 technical company.
		1 depot company.
		1 motor transport company.

The technical company is composed of :

- 1 telegraph section.
- 1 radiographic section.
- 1 searchlight section.

4. RECRUITING SYSTEM.

European inhabitants who are Dutch subjects are liable to compulsory military service ; otherwise the army consists of European and native volunteers.

5. EFFECTIVES (BUDGETARY).

Officers	1,130 ¹
Other ranks	33,200 ²
Gendarmerie (or special troops for the maintenance of public order)	<u>10,000</u>
Total	44,330

Distribution of armed forces: In the Dutch East Indies, Surinam and Curaçao.

This does not include the numbers given for the gendarmerie, *i.e.* 10,000, which only refer to the Dutch East Indies.

¹ Twenty-one officers belonging to the Air Force.

² 133 other ranks belonging to the Air Force.

6. MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS.

		October 1st, 1923.
Rifles or carbines		47,340
Pistols or revolvers		5,030
Automatic rifles		186
Machine-guns		107
Guns or howitzers of a calibre less than 120 millimetres		221
Guns or howitzers or mortars of a calibre of 120 millimetres or above		44
Tanks		—
Complete aircraft :		
Bombing	—	} Including spare machines in units but excluding training machines.
Fighting	6	
Reconnaissance	24	
Spare Engines in units	6	

DUTCH WEST INDIES(a) *Surinam.*

(1) Area : 150,000 sq. km. (approx.).
Population : 110,933 (January 1st, 1923).

(2) *Composition of the army.*

The garrison of Surinam constitutes a subdivision of the army of the Dutch East Indies.

Total strength, July 1st, 1924 :
9 officers, 203 N.C.O.'s and men.

(b) *Curaçao.*

(1) Area : 550 sq. km. (approx.).
Population : 56,038 (January 1st, 1923).

(2) *Composition of the army.*

The garrison of Curaçao, which also constitutes a subdivision of the army of the Dutch East Indies, consisted on July 1st, 1924, of 5 officers, 112 N.C.O.s and men.

II.

Navy.

(Including Colonies) January 1st, 1924.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ²
Coast defence ships and monitors	4	21,910	2,970
Cruisers and light cruisers	2	14,100	14,100
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	17	7,150	1,515
Submarines	18	6,810	4,440
Miscellaneous craft ¹	32	20,530	6,420
Total		70,500	29,445

Personnel : Officers 687
 Other ranks 6,728

The Navy furthermore disposes of the following air forces :

Fighting aircraft 18
 Scouting aircraft 50

¹ Including mine-layers.

² Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1924) is calculated as follows :

- (1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
- (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
- (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year. The Budget Estimates are presented to Parliament in the second half of September and are generally voted during the first part of the budget year. Owing to the special conditions arising from the war period, the final closing of the accounts for recent years has been retarded more than two years after the end of the financial year. Provisional figures have, however, been published at a much earlier date.

(2) The General Budget Estimates (apart from the Loan Fund of 1914, which is charged with interest on and amortisation of so-called "crisis loans") are divided into ordinary and extraordinary revenue and expenditure. The main distinction between these two groups is that the term "extraordinary expenditure" is restricted to expenditure for capital purposes, and "extraordinary revenue" consists of receipts from realisation of State capital. As a rule the term "expenditure for capital purposes" is limited in this connection to such expenditure as may be expected to bring in a direct return to the Treasury; but this rule is not without exception, certain appropriations for military construction, for instance, having been included in the extraordinary expenditure in the budgets of the last few years.

(3) As regards public undertakings the budget has been gradually developing into a net budget since 1913. At present the most important undertakings, including the artillery workshops, are treated as independent concerns, the expenses being directly charged against the receipts and only the net surplus or deficit, as the case may be, appearing in the total of the General Budget. On the other hand, receipts collected by the various departments (including the defence departments) in the course of their operations are, as a rule, accounted for on the revenue side of the budget and not set off against expenditure as appropriations in aid.

(4) Local Authorities do not contribute to the expenditure for defence purposes.

(5) The defence expenditure of the two colonies, Surinam and Curaçao, is included in the home budget. For the Dutch East Indies, on the other hand, there is a special budget voted by the Dutch Parliament. This budget contains contributions to the home budget for naval construction, etc.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (Gross).

TABLE I.

	1921	1922	1923	1924
	Closed accounts	Preliminary closed accounts	Estimates (voted)	Estimates (voted)
	Florins (ooo's omitted).			
Ministry of War	74,136	63,904	63,137	61,698
Ministry of the Marine	42,218	40,506	40,595	38,746
Ministry of the Interior	67	9	1	1
Ministry for the Colonies	2,041 ¹	1,871	1,663	1,551
Total	118,462	106,290	105,396	101,996
	%	%	%	%
Defence Expenditure Index	100	90	89	86
Index Number of Wholesale Prices:				
1913 = 100	182	160	151	155 ²
1921 = 100	100	88	83	85
	Florins (ooo's omitted.)			
Defence Expenditure reduced to pre-War price level	65,000	66,000	70,000	66,000
	%	%	%	%
Index of Defence Expenditure reduced to pre-War price level.	100	102	108	102

¹ Preliminary closed accounts.² Average, January to June 1924.

NOTES. — (1) The figures given here include pensions, but no expenditure on debt service. That portion of the defence expenditure which is defrayed by the contributions from the budget of the Dutch East Indies is also included.

(2) The figures for the Ministry of the Marine do not comprise the civil expenditure (for pilotage, etc.), which is charged to that Ministry under the heading of "Non-military expenditure" (*Niet-militaire uitgaven*). Such expenditure amounts to 7,892,000 florins in the voted estimates for 1923 and to 7,362,000 florins in the voted estimates for 1924.

II. *Analysis of Expenditure Figures given in Table I.*

(1) Details of the expenditure of the *Ministry of War* are given in the following table :

TABLE 2.

	1921	1922	1923	1924
	Closed accounts	Preliminary closed accounts	Estimates (voted)	Estimates (voted)
	Florins (000's omitted).			
General administration	769	678	672	606
Pay of staff of command personnel	586	531	479	400
Pay of military administration personnel	696	681	673	555
Pay of officers and men of the various army corps	24,399	24,161	21,369	16,218
Provisions	3,226	2,313	2,632	2,348
Clothing, equipment	2,104	1,374	2,149	1,943
Barracks, stables, etc.	1,370	1,364	2,176	577
Remount service (purchase, etc., of horses)	2,545	1,172	1,980	1,937
Military instruction and manœuvres	1,761	1,843	3,170	2,759
Costs of administration	360	286	331	428
Miscellaneous expenses, staff and army corps	1,782	592	485	2,304
Medical service	2,450	2,420	2,052	1,838
Military schools	832	801	765	600
Air service	2,112	2,139	2,365	2,855
Motor service	91	82	100	122
Stock accounts	1,601	1,370	1,323	1,232
War material	5,789	6,840	4,938	5,825
Topographical service, etc.	368	292	257	255
Corps of engineers	2,395	2,422	1,886	1,630
Transport service	1,160	649	1,115	867
Miscellaneous subsidies and allowances	2,696	827	1,021	1,057
Non-effective services (pensions, etc.)	7,472	7,989	9,000	13,339
Gendarmerie	1,555	1,741	1,890	1,733
Extraordinary expenditure	1,240	530	195	195
Unforeseen expenditure, etc.	4,777	670	75	75
Completion of fortifications	—	137	39	—
Total	74,136	63,904	63,137	61,698

(2) Details of the defence expenditure charged to the *Ministry of the Marine* are given in the following table :

TABLE 3.

	1921	1922	1923	1924
	Closed accounts	Preliminary closed accounts	Estimates (voted)	Estimates submitted to Parliament
	Florins (ooo's omitted)			
General administration	558	557	605	602
Pay of staff of command personnel, etc.	447	468	546	499
Naval personnel :				
Pay, provisions, clothing, etc.	10,272	9,569	8,970	9,546
Medical service	572	509	536	505
Naval schools	863	819	927	816
Purchase and maintenance of naval material :				
Personnel	2,747	2,522	2,318	2,137
Other expenses	19,362	17,805	17,588	12,120
Miscellaneous subsidies & allowances	71	40	28	27
Non-effective services (pensions, etc.)	6,599	7,466	8,189	8,387
Miscellaneous items	727	751	888	855
Total	42,218	40,506	40,595	35,494

NOTE. — It has been necessary to take the figures in this table from the Statistical Year-Book of the Netherlands for 1922, which contains information relating to the closed accounts for the fiscal year 1921 and the preliminary closed accounts for 1922. As the division into items given in the Year-Book differs in certain respects from that given in the budgets and as the Year-Book only contains the estimates submitted and not those voted by Parliament, the figures for the financial year 1924 are taken from the budget as submitted to Parliament. The difference is not negligible ; in the estimates submitted to Parliament the Navy expenditure amounted to 35,494,000 florins, while the appropriations voted by Parliament amount to 38,746,000, involving an increase of 3,252,000 florins.

(3) The defence expenditure charged to the *Ministry of the Interior* represents the expenditure on militia, accounted for in the budget of that Ministry under the heading "Local Authorities."

(4) The figures given in Table 1 under the heading *Ministry for the Colonies* represent defence expenditure in Surinam and Curaçao. The division of the cost between these two colonies is as follows :

	1921	1922	1923	1924
	Florins (ooo's omitted)			
Surinam	1,533	1,403	1,245	1,190
Curaçao	508	468	418	361
Total	2,041	1,871	1,663	1,551

The costs of defence in the Dutch East Indies are borne by the budget of that colony, which is independent of the budget of the Home Government.

(5) *Defence Establishments.* The State maintains an artillery workshop for production of war material, the net accounts of which are entered in the budget of the Ministry of War. The budget of this workshop is debited with the following charges, which are carried as revenue to the General Budget: (a) pensions insurance premiums, (b) interest, and (c) amortisation of working capital. The amounts in question were as follows, according to the revenue figures of the General Budget:

	1921	1922	1923	1924
	Florins (ooo's omitted)			
Premiums	247	267	411	292
Interest	286	259	275	165
Amortisation	—	2,017	427	182
Total	533	2,543	1,113	639

It will be seen that the figures given for amortisation vary considerably from one year to another.

III. Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.

The expenditure figures are as a rule gross figures. The receipts collected by the Defence Departments are accounted for on the revenue side of the General Budget, the most important items being: payments from the Dutch East Indies towards expenditure on construction of naval vessels, receipts from sale of fixed property allocated to the Defence Departments, receipts from sale of disused material, and payments from the military and naval personnel towards their pensions. The totals of these receipts are given in the following table and are shown separately for each Ministry:

	1921	1922	1923	1924
	Florins (ooo's omitted)			
Ministry of War	6,549	6,789	2,835	4,017
Ministry of the Marine	3,786	5,570	7,149	4,750
Ministry for the Colonies	63	287	526	427
Total	10,398	12,646	10,510	9,194

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

(1) *Debt Service.* No interest on or redemption of public debt is charged to the defence budget. No information is available concerning that portion of the budget expenditure on interest and amortisation which relates to debt incurred in respect of military and naval works.

(2) *Pensions* to military and naval personnel are accounted for under the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine respectively.

C. SUPPLEMENTARY DETAILS.

Dutch East Indies. The expenditure side of the budget for this colony includes large amounts for defence purposes. The accounting system is the same as in the home budget as regards this expenditure, and the following figures may be given :

A. *Expenditure.*

	1921	1922	1923	1924
	Preliminary closed accounts	Estimates voted	Estimates voted	Estimates voted
	Florins (ooo's omitted)			
Army :				
Expenditure in the Netherlands	28,455	20,248	18,426	10,369
Expenditure in the Dutch East Indies	75,893	73,015	66,279	61,697
Total	104,348	93,263	84,705	72,066
Navy :				
Expenditure in the Netherlands	17,176	24,641	17,407	12,537
Expenditure in the Dutch East Indies	25,770	30,415	30,078	28,600
Total	42,946	55,056	47,485	41,137
Total of Army and Navy :				
Expenditure in the Netherlands	45,631	44,889	35,833	22,906
Expenditure in the Dutch East Indies	101,663	103,430	96,357	90,297
Grand Total	147,294	148,319	132,190	113,203

B. Receipts collected by the Defence Departments.

	1921	1922	1923	1924
	Preliminary closed accounts	Estimates voted	Estimates voted	Estimates voted
	Florins (ooo's omitted)			
Army :				
Receipts in the Netherlands .	78	188	63	59
Receipts in the Dutch East Indies	5,125	10,786	6,235	7,907
Total	5,203	10,974	6,298	7,966
Navy :				
Receipts in the Netherlands .	756	684	786	780
Receipts in the Dutch East Indies	13,626	12,971	13,287	15,227
Total	14,382	13,655	14,073	16,007
Total of Army and Navy :				
Receipts in the Netherlands .	834	872	849	839
Receipts in the Dutch East Indies	18,751	23,757	19,522	23,134
Grand Total	19,585	24,629	20,371	23,973

The expenditure figures given here include the contributions of the Dutch East Indies towards the defence expenditure of the home budgets, and for this reason it would not be correct simply to add these figures to those given above for home defence expenditure in calculating the total defence expenditure of the Netherlands and the Dutch East Indies. The Dutch East Indies Marine budget for 1924 appropriates, for instance, a sum of 3,735,000 florins as a portion of the cost of construction, equipment and transport of cruisers and submarines and of the provision and transport of Air Force material for the Royal Navy ; the contribution on account of these items amounts to one-half of the cost.

The figures relating to Navy expenditure for the Dutch East Indies include certain charges for civil purposes (pilotage, etc.) which cannot be easily distinguished.

IV.

Industries capable of being used for War Purposes.

RAW MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

(Output, Imports, Exports).

I. FUEL

(Thousands of metric tons).

A. Coal

B. Petroleum

Briquettes :
of coal of lignite

OUTPUT.

	Coal	Lignite	Coke
1920	3,941	1,396	
1921	3,921	122	
1922	4,570	29	
1923	5,282	52	

IMPORTS.

	Coal	Lignite	Coke	Briquettes of coal	Briquettes of lignite	Fuel oil 1	Crude 2	Benzine Gas oil	Lamp oil (refined)
1920	2,970	0.05	285	12.1	67.2	—	200	99	150
1921	4,894	8.7	200	174	107	152	2.1	96	156
1922	6,216	6.5	235	197	145	204	0.8	98	171
1923	6,387	0.5	176	118	129	257	1.0	131	197

EXPORTS.

	3								
1920	640	2.3	27.1	9.5	2.7	—	14.1	8.9	1.2
1921	1,933	—	120	32	0.3	98	0.9	2.2	1.1
1922	2,256	—	350	74	—	121	18.3	3.0	0.02
1923	2,851	2.2	562	49	3.5	109	67.7	13.0	0.9

¹ Petroleum products and products prepared from tar and material used for liquid fuel.² Crude mineral oils, distillates and residues of such.³ Including bunker coal for rational and foreign ships.

II. ORES AND METALS
(Thousands of metric tons).

A. Ores.							
	Iron	Manganese	Copper	Zinc	Lead	Pyrites	
OUTPUT.							
1920							
1921							
1922							
IMPORTS.							
1920	1.2	4.0	—	23.1	0.2	37.2	
1921	0.8	0.3	0.4	40.9	0.1	51.0	
1922	0.5	7.2	6.7	64.9	0.1	53.2	
1923	35.0	2.0	1.9	72.1	0.3	61.8	
EXPORTS.							
1920	68.7	6.3	0.02	0.2	1.9	0.5	
1921	51.8	0.05	0.1	0.2	0.7	3.1	
1922	52.7	3.2	4.9	4.2	0.01	—	
1923	40.0	4.9	1.9	0.4	0.04	—	
B. Metals.							
	Pig iron	Iron and steel	Copper	Lead	Zinc	Nickel	Alumi- nium
OUTPUT.							
1920							
1921							
1922							
IMPORTS.							
	1	2	3	4	5	6	
1920	38.3	760	8.3	11.0	8.9	0.06	0.3
1921	25.8	535	6.9	14.7	10.0	0.02	0.3
1922	32.6	552	6.0	14.2	9.2	0.03	0.1
1923	42.8	458	6.6	13.8	8.0	0.07	0.3
EXPORTS.							
	1	2	3	4	5	6	
1920	0.6	68	0.6	1.0	3.7	0.04	0.7
1921	0.4	53	1.2	0.9	4.4	0.08	0.6
1922	0.1	55	1.0	0.9	19.6	—	0.3
1923	0.01	71	1.6	1.0	17.0	0.01	0.2

¹ Semi-manufactures ; castings or forgings ; sheet-iron and plates of sheet-iron, bar-iron, angles, joist-iron, rails, pipes, iron and steel wire, etc.

² Red copper in cakes, blocks and bars and unwrought copper tube blanks, sheets copper cable, old copper and waste of copper, wire, etc. Excluding brass and bronze.

³ Blocks, sheets and bands, pipes, old lead and waste of lead.

⁴ Crude in blocks or bars, sheets, old zinc and waste zinc.

⁵ Unworked nickel and waste of such.

⁶ Crude aluminium and waste of aluminium.

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS

(Thousands of metric tons).

A. *Raw Material.*

	Nitrate of sodium	Salt	Sulphur
OUTPUT.			
1920			
1921			
1922			
IMPORTS.			
1920	155	101	1.5
1921	122	88	1.0
1922	122	89	1.0
1923	151	95	1.1
EXPORTS.			
1920	0.5	5.4	—
1921	2.5	5.0	0.009
1922	10.6	6.5	0.07
1923	9.3	6.8	—

B. *Manufactured Products.*

	Sulphate of ammonia	Nitric acid	Sulphuric acid	Soda	Spirit
OUTPUT.					
1920					
1921					
1922					
IMPORTS.					
				1	2
1920	10.7	0.4	38.5	40.7	3.4
1921	22.0	0.7	77.3	33.0	2.2
1922	20.8	0.6	111.0	43.9	³
1923	21.4	0.7	134.0	43.3	³
EXPORTS.					
					2
1920	10.9	0.04	5.8	0.7	5.5
1921	10.4	0.03	4.6	0.4	10.5
1922	17.7	0.01	10.4	0.7	⁴
1923	27.1	0.05	11.4	1.0	⁴

¹ Of which : 27,364 calcined soda in 1920 ; 25,027 in 1921 ; 32,402 in 1922 ; 32,967 in 1923. Crystal soda : 4,364 in 1920 ; 3,323 in 1921 ; 1,846 in 1922 ; 1,054 in 1923. Caustic soda : 8,971 in 1920 ; 4,618 in 1921 ; 7,626 in 1922 ; 9,341 in 1923.

² Alcohol of grain ; alcohol raw and rectified.

³ In 1922 the Netherlands have imported : 1,482,000 litres of alcohol ; in 1923 : 1,878,000.

⁴ In 1922 the Netherlands have exported : 27,958,000 litres of alcohol ; in 1923 : 24,566,000 litres.

IV. VARIOUS PRODUCTS

(Thousands of metric tons).

	Cotton	Rubber
	OUTPUT.	
1920		
1921		
1922		
	IMPORTS.	
	1	2
1920	37.3	12.8
1921	37.4	15.5
1922	40.4	9.1
1923	42.8	8.9
	EXPORTS.	
	1	2
1920	8.3	7.0
1921	6.3	14.0
1922	9.5	12.9
1923	17.3	7.4

Sources.

Various information received from Governments.

Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden (No. 43). Wet van den Februari 4, 1922, houdende een nieuwe regeling van den dienstplicht. (*Military Service Law of February 4th, 1922.*)

Staatsalmanak voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden, 1923. Departement van Oorlog. (State Almanac of the Kingdom of the Netherlands 1923. War Department.)

Naam- en Ranglijst der Officieren van het Nederlandsche Leger en van dat in Nederlandsch-Indië, 1923. (Army List for the Netherlands and the Dutch East Indies.)

Staatsbegrooting 1924. V. 2 Zitting 1923-1924. VIII^{ste} Hoofdstuk. Uitgewerkte en Toelichtende Staat behoorende bij de Raming van Kosten voor het Departement van Oorlog 1924. (Army Budget of the Netherlands for the year 1924.)

Dutch East Indies ... V. I. Onderwerp I, Stuk O, Afdeeling IX. 1-15, Departement van Oorlog. (Army Budget of the Dutch East Indies.)

¹ Raw cotton, including cotton waste.

² Raw rubber and waste of such; regenerate-rubber; hard rubber; gutta-percha and waste of such.

Jane's *Fighting Ships* 1923.

Staatsblad van Ned. Indië 1922, No. 756. (Official Journal of the Dutch Indies.)

The Budget Estimates for the Financial Years 1922, 1923 and 1924 submitted to Parliament.

The same Estimates voted by Parliament.

The Budget Estimates for the Colony of the Dutch East Indies for the Financial Years 1922, 1923 and 1924 submitted to Parliament.

The same Estimates voted by Parliament.

Jaarcijfers voor het Koalkrijk der Nederlanden (Statistical Year-Book of the Netherlands, 1922.)

Jaarstatistiek van den in-, uit- en doorvoer over 1923 (Annual statistics of Foreign Commerce, 1923).

Economic Intelligence collected by the Ministry for Foreign Affairs. The Hague, March 10th, 1924.

NORWAY

GENERAL

Area : 323,793 sq. km.

Population : . . . 2,687,493 in 1921.

Per sq. km., 8.

Railways operated at end of fiscal year 1920-1921 : 3,286 km.

I.

Army.

Main Features. — The Norwegian army consists of a militia called up for short periods of service. The country is divided into recruiting areas. The regular army comprises the general staff, the Guards battalion, army schools and garrison troops. Units are constituted when called up.

A. SUPREME MILITARY COMMAND AND ORGANISATION

The King is in supreme command of the armed forces.

The Department of Defence is the central organisation to which the Administration of the Army and Navy is attached. The Minister is also head of the Military Commission, which is composed as follows :

Commander-in-Chief of the Army.

Admiral commanding the Fleet.

Chief of the Military General Staff.

Chief of the Naval General Staff.

B. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

Commander-in-Chief.

General Staff.

6 Divisions.

Army Inspectors (with General Staffs).

Garrison Artillery.
 Air Force.
 Artillery Technical Corps.
 Recruiting Departments.
 Schools.
 Remount Commissions.

C. HIGHER UNITS

The composition of the divisions varies according to station. Each division consists of :

3 infantry regiments.
 1 machine-gun company (the division in the Harstad Command has 3 machine-gun companies ; one for each infantry regiment).
 1 cyclist company for divisions 1 to 5.
 1 transport company.
 1 medical company.
 1 supply company.
 1 non-commissioned officers' school.

The Fredrikshald division also includes :

1 cavalry regiment.
 1 field artillery regiment.
 1 regiment of engineers.

The Elverum division :

1 cavalry regiment.
 1 field artillery regiment.

The Christiansand and Bergen divisions :

1 mountain battery.

The Trondhjem division :

1 cavalry regiment.
 1 field artillery regiment.
 1 battalion of engineers.

The Harstad division :

1 mountain battery.
 1 battalion of engineers.
 1 school for junior N.C.O.s.

D. ARMS AND SERVICES

I. INFANTRY.

17 line regiments.

Each regiment is divided into three battalions with 4 companies.

The Royal Guard (4 companies) is composed of contingents from the infantry regiments.

2. CAVALRY.

3 regiments :

Two regiments of 6 squadrons and one regiment of 4 squadrons,
Each regiment has one machine-gun company.

3. ARTILLERY.

(a) Field : 3 regiments.

Each regiment is divided into three groups of 3 batteries of field artillery ; one group of 3 batteries of heavy field artillery ; one field park company.

(b) Mountain : 3 batteries.

4. ENGINEERS.

1 regiment of 3 battalions (field engineers, telegraph companies pontoon companies) with 4 companies each.

The telegraph battalion also has a wireless company.

2 unattached battalions of engineers, consisting of one company of field engineers, one telegraph company, one wireless company.

3 companies of fortress engineers.

5. AIR FORCE.

Norway only possesses training machines and no dirigibles.

1 military flying school.

6. ARMY SERVICE CORPS.

6 districts corresponding to the 6 divisions.

8 service corps depots.

7. ARMY MEDICAL CORPS.

Army medical board.

2 military hospitals.

1 army bacteriological laboratory.

8. TRANSPORT.

Transport corps : 6 companies.

Motor transport corps : 6 companies.

9. ARTILLERY TECHNICAL CORPS.

1 arms factory at Kongsberg.

1 cartridge and powder factory at Ranfoss.

Chief arsenal at Christiania.

4 arsenals.

10. CONSCRIPTION AREAS.

The country is divided into 10 military districts, each of which is subdivided into several recruiting areas.

E. GENDARMERIE

There is no special organisation (corresponding to a gendarmerie corps, etc.) for the maintenance of order in the interior and on the frontiers.

SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Batteries	Comp. of Engineers	Machine-gun Comp.	Cyclist Comp.	Special Comp.
Infantry	6	17	53				8	5	
Cavalry				16			3		
Field artillery		3			27				
Heavy »					9				
Mountain »					3				
Heavy field »					3				
Garrison »			6						
Engineers		1	5			22			
Transport									12 ¹
Medical									6
Supply									6

¹ Includes 6 motor tractors.

F. RECRUITING SYSTEM

The military law in force in Norway is the law of July 19th, 1910, amended by the Law of August 20th, 1915.

The Norwegian army consists of the regular army, the territorial army and the Landsturm.

Military service is compulsory ; 12 years in the regular army and 12 years in the territorial army. Military service begins at the age of 20. Men of from 18 to 20 years of age and from 44 to 55 years serve in the Landsturm, which is only raised in case of national defence. Service with the colours consists during the first year of 48 days' training in the infantry and garrison artillery, 62 days in the mountain artillery, 92 days in the field artillery and 102 days in the cavalry. This training is immediately followed by 24 days' training in the regular army, while during the second, third and seventh years men of the regular army are called up for 24 days' training.

18-20	20-32	32-44	44-55
Landsturm	Regular army	Territorial army	Landsturm
	Period of service : (48-102 days according to branch); subsequently 4 periods of 24 days each.		

G. CADRES

There are three different categories of officers and non-commissioned officers in the Norwegian army :

- (1) Permanent cadres.
- (2) District cadres (called up during training periods).
- (3) Cadres without pay (officers and N.C.O.s of the reserve).

SCHOOLS.

(1) *Non-commissioned Officers.*

N.C.O.s of all ranks are drafted from the schools in the various divisions.

Schools :

- 6 divisional infantry schools for N.C.O.s.
- 1 school for junior N.C.O.s (Finmarkens).
- 1 cavalry school for N.C.O.s.
- 1 artillery school for N.C.O.s.
- 1 riding school for artillery, engineers and transport.
- 1 engineering school for N.C.O.s.
- 1 riding school for cavalry.
- 1 garrison artillery school for N.C.O.s.
- 1 school for junior N.C.O.s at Vardylhus.
- Courses for medical officers.
- Courses for veterinary officers.
- Courses for transport.
- Courses for army service corps.
- 1 school of musketry for infantry.
- 1 school of gunnery for field artillery.
- 1 school of gunnery for garrison artillery.
- 1 flying school.

(2) *Officers.*

Staff College (2 years' training).

Military Academy.

The army training courses last one year for officers without pay, and three years for regular officers.

Survey Institute :

Sections : Geodesy ;
Topography ;
Cartography ;
Photography.

Government physical training school for officers, N.C.O.s and civilians.

H. EFFECTIVES

(Budgetary)

I. REGULARS AND DISTRICT STRENGTH.

	A. OFFICERS							Officers Total	B. NON-COMMIS. OFFICERS AND OTHER RANKS	Grand Total
	Major- Generals	Majors	Colonels	Lt.-cols.	Captains	Lieute- nants	and Lieu- tenants			
Commander-in-Chief	1	—	—	1	1	1	—	4	3	7
General Staff . . .	1	4	—	—	5	17 ¹	—	27	6	33
Divisional H.Q. . .	6	—	—	—	6	6	6	24	161	185
Infantry	1	35	17	20	252	252	—	577	2,368	2,945
Cavalry	1	2	3	—	24	24	—	54	140	194
Artillery	1	9	3	3	47	43	—	106	351	457
Garrison Artillery .	1	5	3	3	45	36	—	93	429	522
Air Force	—	—	1	—	3	8	—	12	18	40
Engineers	1	3	1	2	26	24	—	57	251	308
Transport.	—	—	—	1	13	6	—	20	59	79
Army Service Corps	—	8	1	1	4	15	—	29	46	73
Medical Corps . . .	1	6	—	1	38	85	—	131	81	212
Veterinary Corps .	—	1	—	—	12	6	—	19	—	19
Miscellaneous . . .	—	—	—	—	4	8	—	12	56	68
Total. . .	14	73	28	32	480	531	6	1,165	3,969	5,142

¹ Or Captains.

II. ARMY TRAINING COURSES.

	OFFICERS		N.C.O.S		UNDERGOING TRAINING	
	Number	Period (days)	Number	Period (days)	Number	Period (days)
Military colleges	6	2,190	2	730	137	21,990
Infantry N.C.O.s' schools .	24	11,760	30	10,950	1,000	305,560
Infantry junior N.C.O.s' school	1	365	2	730	27	9,855
Cavalry N.C.O.s' schools; cavalry school, etc. . .	9	3,285	15	5,475	102	31,755
Artillery N.C.O.s' schools .	5	1,825	9	3,285	180	57,900
Garrison artillery N.C.O.s' school	3	1,095	9	3,245	126	42,240
Engineer N.C.O.s' school .	3	1,095	13	4,745	170	15,755
Flying school	5	1,580	6	2,190	40	7,900
Army Medical course . . .	25	688	11	204	180	4,600
Transport course	10	1,086	20	2,097	111	9,600
Total	91	24,969	117	33,651	2,073	507,155

III. PARADES.

	OFFICERS		N.C.O.S		OTHER RANKS		ARTIFICERS	
	Number	Number of days	Number	Number of days	Number	Number of days	Number	Number of days
Remount schools, Recruits' schools (Infantry; Cavalry; Artillery; Engineers; Army Medical Corps; Train)	399	30,269	1,787	125,220	17,180	1,188,717	1,819	125,799

II.

Navy.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ¹
Battleships and battle cruisers. . . .	nil	—	—
Coast-defence ships and monitors . . .	4	16	—
Aircraft-carriers	nil	—	—
Cruisers and light cruisers	nil	—	—
Torpedo-boats and T.B.D.	32	6.0	0.8
Submarines	4	1.4	0.6
Miscellaneous ²	15	6.3	0.9
Total		29.7	2.3
Strength of crews about 1,400.			

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1924) is calculated as follows :

(1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.

(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.

(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

² Under the heading Miscellaneous Vessels, only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year covers the period July 1st to June 30th. The estimates for the coming financial year are submitted to Parliament in January or February and are generally voted in May or June. Closed Accounts are regularly published six to eight months after the close of the financial year.

(2) The budget is divided into ordinary and extraordinary expenditure. All defence expenditure is at present charged to the ordinary budget, but in 1921-1922, as in previous years, certain expenditure in connection with the maintenance of neutrality (outstanding war charges) and allowances to employees on account of high cost of living, were charged to the extraordinary budget. From 1922-1923, the allowances on account of high cost of living have been charged to the ordinary budget; they are, however, not distributed among the various departments but accounted for in a lump sum for the fighting and civil services, and neither the budget nor the closed accounts give any indication of the portion relating to the army and the navy.

State contributions to army and navy pensions are charged to the Defence Department. The Defence Department administers the following civil services: the Army Board; the Cartographical Service; the Navy Board; lighthouses and buoys, the Salvage Corps, Pilotage; Technical School.

(3) The Norwegian budget is a gross budget, receipts collected by the Defence Department in the course of its administration being accounted for on the revenue side of the budget.

(4) Local authorities do not make any payments for military purposes.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE (Gross).

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure.

TABLE I.

	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
	Closed Accounts	Estimates voted by Parliament	Estimates voted by Parliament	Estimates submitted to Parliament
	Kroner (ooo's omitted).			
Ordinary budget :				
Army ¹	43,903	38,572	33,215	34,495
Navy ¹	17,793	15,519	12,588	12,286
Extraordinary budget :				
Neutrality expenditure . .	573	—	—	—
Total defence expenditure . .	62,269	54,091	45,803	46,781
Defence expenditure index . .	% 100	% 87	% 74	% 75
Index number of wholesale prices :				
1913 = 100	264	226	242 ²	250 ³
1921-22 = 100	100	86	92	95
	Kroner (ooo's omitted).			
Defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level . .	23,600	23,900	18,900	18,700
Index of defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level	% 100	% 101	% 80	% 79

¹ Excluding expenditure for civil purposes.

² Average July 1923 — February 1924.

³ January 1924, during which month the estimates were published.

NOTES. — (a) The defence expenditure for 1921-1922 includes, in the extraordinary budget, certain charges due to the special measures taken during the war period.

(b) High-cost-of-living allowances are not included in the figures above as the portion relating to the army and navy cannot be separated from the allocations to civil servants. The total allocations to the administration (excluding those to persons employed in public undertakings and in military and naval factories) amounted to 52.8 million Kr. in 1921-22, and have been estimated at 24.7 million Kr. for 1922-23, 10 million Kr. for 1923-24, and 8 million Kr. for 1924-25.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

(I) The main items of *Army Expenditure* are shown in the following table :

TABLE 2.

	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
	Closed Accounts	Estimates voted	Estimates voted	Estimates submitted to Parliament
	Kr. (000's omitted)			
Salaries, etc., to permanent personnel ¹	12,623	12,058	12,377	12,321
Military schools	1,992	1,939	1,839	1,842
Practice and manœuvres . .	2,223	2,571	1,630	1,733
Food, equipment, ammunition, etc.	20,924	17,503	13,702	15,020
Garrisons, fortifications and parade grounds	1,599	1,204	1,195	1,312
Various	2,090	1,680	1,309	1,371
Extraordinary expenditure. .	1,077	427	317	210
Expenditure outside the Army	1,375	1,190	846	686
Total . .	43,903	38,572	33,215	34,495

¹ Excluding high-cost-of-living allowances.

NOTES. — (a) The following table shows the main items of expenditure under the heading "Food, equipment, ammunition, etc."

TABLE 3.

	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
	Closed Accounts	Estimates voted	Estimates voted	Estimates submitted to Parliament
	Kr. (ooo's omitted)			
Quarters	1,519	1,570	1,205	1,246
Hospitals, food	427	400	380	380
Food	3,972	4,256	2,835	3,000
Clothing	1,959	2,270	1,728	2,248
Equipment	512	645	444	740
Fire insurance, etc.	130	110	110	110
Horses	3,065	2,394	2,092	2,308
Factories and arsenals	4,508	3,467	3,254	3,243
Arms, ammunition, aviation factory	1,739	1,428	1,389	1,434
Holiday payments to work- men, etc.	3,093	963	265	293
Total . .	20,924	17,503	13,702	15,002

The working expenses of the *Military Establishments* (the Ranfoss Powder Factory and Kongsberg Arms Factory) are included in the item "Factories and Arsenals."

(b) The extraordinary expenditure represents outlay on the construction of barracks, the improvement of fortifications, the acquisition of radio material, etc.

(c) "Expenditure outside the Army" represents contributions to rifle clubs, etc., separation allowances, etc.

(d) In addition to its military functions, the Army Board controls the Cartographical Service, which is mainly a civil institution. The expenditure on this service amounted to 1,519,000 Kr. in 1921-1922, and is estimated at 1,459,000 Kr. in 1922-1923, 1,310,000 Kr. in 1923-1924 and 1,244,000 Kr. in 1924-1925.

(2) The main items of the *Navy Expenditure* are shown in the following table :

TABLE 4.

	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
	Closed Accounts	Estimates voted	Estimates voted	Estimates submitted to Parliament
	Kr. (ooo's omitted)			
Salaries, etc., to permanent personnel ¹	5,696	6,176	5,879	5,879
Schools	499	503	445	404
Practice and manœuvres . . .	2,268	1,952	1,418	1,280
Material, etc.	9,324	6,882	4,841	4,718
Interest on the Naval Cadets' Fund	6	6	5	5
Total	17,793	15,519	12,588	12,286

¹ Excluding high-cost-of-living allowances.

NOTES. — (a) The working expenses of *Naval Establishments* are included in the appropriations for the Navy.

(b) The interest on the Naval Cadets' Fund is devoted to purchase of books for naval libraries and the issue of a naval publication.

(c) The Naval Board administers the following civil institutions :

TABLE 5.

	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
	Closed Accounts	Estimates voted	Estimates voted	Estimates submitted to Parliament
	Kr. (ooo's omitted)			
Lighthouses and buoys	5,012	4,940	3,837	3,438
Salvage corps	49	46	43	43
Pilotage.	266	272	267	265
Technical schools.	51	51	50	48
Total	5,378	5,309	4,197	3,794

(3) The expenditure in connection with the maintenance of neutrality charged to the extraordinary budget in 1921-22 mainly represents payments for services performed in previous years.

(4) *Aeronautics*. The expenditure on the Air Force is included in the various Army and Navy appropriations and is not shown in an aggregate sum. The following items are distinguishable in the budget :

TABLE 6.

	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
	Closed Accounts	Estimates voted	Estimates voted	Estimates submitted to Parliament
<i>Military Aviation :</i>	Kr. (000's omitted)			
Salaries	85	88	89	94
Schools	119	115	114	119
Practice	52	70	70	70
Aviation factory	939	740	740	760
Miscellaneous	50	55	55	60
Trials	14	10	10	10
Flying grounds	18	15	13	18
Constructions on Flying grounds	58	—	—	64
<i>Naval Aviation :</i>				
Personnel	48	¹	49	¹
Practice	250	¹	225	225
Material	314	300	275	425
Total .	1,947	¹	1,640	¹

¹ Figures not available.

It is not clear from the budget whether or not the above items represent the total expenditure on the Air Force.

Since 1922 the Defence Department has been in charge of civil aviation, which is administered by a special council. The appropriations for this service for 1922-23 were 34,000 Kr., for 1923-24, 39,000 Kr. and for 1924-25, 14,400 Kr.

III. Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.

Receipts collected by the Defence Department in the course of its administration (sales of disused material, etc.) is accounted for as revenue in the budget. These receipts amounted to 1,215,850 Kr. in 1921-22 (closed accounts), and have been estimated at 606,000 Kr. for 1922-23, at 606,760 Kr. for 1923-24 and at 607,000 Kr. for 1924-25. The receipts collected in connection with the civil services administered by the Defence Department are not included in these figures.

IV. *Expenditure referring to previous Years.*

(1) DEBT SERVICE. No interest on or redemption of public debt is charged to the Defence Department.

(2) PENSIONS. Officers are obliged to contribute to a pension fund, to which the State also contributes. These contributions are charged partly to the Defence Department and partly to the Finance Department. The contributions charged to the Defence Department amounted to 413,000 Kr. for 1921-22 (closed accounts).

IV.

Industries capable of being used for War Purposes.

RAW MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

(Output, Imports, Exports).

I. FUEL

(metric tons).

	A. Coal			B. Petrol	
	Coal	Coke	Miscellaneous		
	OUTPUT.				
1920	—	—	—	—	—
1921	—	—	—	—	—
1922	—	—	—	—	—
1923	—	—	—	—	—
	IMPORTS.				
1920	1,583,202	244,048	443	85,079	
1921	896,570	169,442	625	88,238	
1922	1,755,215	314,829	—	149,746	
1923	1,846,164	309,826	—	151,517	
	EXPORTS.				
1920	—	—	849	0.3	
1921	—	—	373	35	
1922	—	—	—	—	
1923	—	—	—	—	

II. ORES AND METALS (metric tons).

A. Ores.

	Iron	Copper	Nickel	Aluminium	Zinc and lead	Chrome	Sulphurous Pyrites
OUTPUT.							
1920	79,208	6,809	12,482	—	148	—	333,000
1921	54,975	14,135	2,141	—	7	—	231,000
1922	258,815	1,059	3,050	—	552	—	396,411

IMPORTS.

1920	22	—	—	15,804	4,653	3,475	—
1921	—	—	—	12,498	—	4,421	—
1922	—	—	—	—	—	—	11,622
1923	—	—	—	—	—	—	14,568

EXPORTS.

1920	225,773	—	1,794	—	11	5	316,531
1921	179,536	570	—	—	—	—	225,879
1922	285,821	—	—	—	—	—	475,864
1923	358,821	—	—	—	—	—	91,773

B. Metals.

	Pig Iron	Iron and steel ¹	Copper	Nickel	Aluminium	Zinc and lead	Iron Alloys
OUTPUT.							
1920	2,852	—	556	422	—	—	2,919
1921	1,706	—	1,348	—	—	—	803
1922	1,970	—	80	—	—	—	1,789
1923	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
IMPORTS.							
			2		2		
1920	13,443	119,885	221	—	28	16,571	—
1921	5,973	54,437	202	—	—	8,014	—
1922	8,199	84,013	345	—	—	4,501	—
1923	11,459	84,020	743	—	—	3,708	—

¹ Crude and half-finished.

² Crude. Exclusive of 1,189 tons imported in 1920; 640 in 1921; 803 in 1922 and 875 in 1923 of aluminium, copper, etc. The separate figures for imports of these products are unknown.

	Pig Iron	Iron and steel	Copper	Nickel	Aluminium	Zinc and lead	Iron Alloys
EXPORTS.							
		1				4	
1920	4,542	20,614	1,550 ²	53	5,617	12,109	1,684
1921	561	6,953	1,581 ³	279	6,310	18,166	528
1922	1,245	15,659	682	147	8,183	9,562	11,192
1923	552	20,214	728	62	12,902	3,400	19,334

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS

(metric tons).

A. Raw Materials.

	Nitrate of Sodium	Salt	Sulphur
OUTPUT.			
1920	—	—	
1921	—	—	
1922	—	—	
1923			
IMPORTS.			
1920	11	141,390	10,346
1921	41	120,146	4,919
1922	26	182,729	11,663
1923	—	221,268	14,568
EXPORTS.			
1920	—	—	50
1921	—	—	
1922	—	—	
1923	—	—	

¹ Including 20,570 tons of scrap iron in 1920 ; 6,912 in 1921 ; 15,659 in 1922 and 20,214 in 1923.

² Inclusive of 490 tons of copper alloys and 108 tons of scrap copper.

³ Including 655 tons of scrap copper.

⁴ Including 11,187 tons of smelted zinc in 1920 ; 17,207 in 1921 ; 9,407 in 1922 and 1,844 in 1923.

B. *Manufactured Products.*

	Nitrate of Ammonia	Nitrate of Lime	Cyanamide	Nitric Acid	Sulphuric Acid	Soda	Spirits 1,000 l.	
OUTPUT.								
		1						
1920		148,000	30,000					
1921		130,000						
1922		156,000						
IMPORTS.								
						2	3	
1920	—	—		304	2,674	37,920	251	463
1921	—	—		3	250	7,697	425	366
1922	—	—		222	188	25,735	511	368
1923	—	—			102	25,241	688	361
EXPORTS.								
						4	5	
1920	20,335	117,419	15,915	1,233	1,725	86	1,312	
1921	13,074	81,876	5,339	794	381	30	355	
1922	1,792	157,558	3,889	1,116	806		62	
1923		147,162		2,426	488		80	

IV. VARIOUS PRODUCTS

(metric tons).

	Cotton	Rubber
OUTPUT.		
1920	—	—
1921	—	—
1922	—	—
1923	—	—
IMPORTS.		
1920	2,588	245
1921	1,600	193
1922	2,420	331
1923	2,543	

¹ Industrial year ending June 30th of year mentioned in heading.² Including caustic soda 859 tons in 1920 ; 1,196 in 1921 ; 1,895 in 1922 and 1,423 in 1923.³ Spirits and alcohol.⁴ Caustic Soda.⁵ Spirits.

	Cotton	Rubber
	EXPORTS.	
1920	—	—
1921	—	—
1922	—	—
1923	—	—

Sources.

Various communications from Government.

Militærkalender for den Norske Hær og Marine, 1924 (Military Calendar for Army and Navy).

Lov om Vernepligt og Utskrivning (Military Recruiting Law of November 3rd, 1910, and Amending Law of August 20th, 1915).

Haerens budgett, 1923 (Army Budget).

Jane's Fighting Ships, 1923.

Oversikt over Kongeriket Norges Statsinntekter og Statsutgifter, budgett-terminen 1921-1922. (Closed Accounts for the financial year 1921-1922.)

Økonomisk og finansiell statistikk : bilag till Statsbudgett proposisjonen for budgett-terminen 1ste juli - 30 juni 1924 (and 1925). (Economic and Financial Statistics submitted to Parliament in January 1923 and 1924.)

Spesifikasjon over forskjellige bevilgede budgettposter (1922-1923 and 1923-1924). (Voted Estimates for the financial years 1922-1923 and 1923-1924.)

Den Kongelige proposisjon om Statsbudgett till Stortinget i 1924. (Budget Estimates submitted to Parliament for the financial year 1924-1925.)

Statistik Årbok for Kongeriket Norge, 1922 (Statistical Year-Book).

Norges Offisielle Statistikk. Norges Bergverksdrift 1919, 1920, 1921 and 1922 (Mines and Factories: Statistics).

Norges Offisielle Statistikk. VII. 36. Norges Handel, 1920 and 1921 (Trade of Norway).

Norges Offisielle Statistikk. Månedsopgaver over Vareomsetningen med utlandet. Desember 1923. (Monthly Bulletin of Commerce; December 1923.)

International Institute of Agriculture: *International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics.* Rome, 1923.

POLAND

GENERAL

Area :	388,328 sq. kilometres.
Population :	Total, 28,000,000. Per sq. km., 72.
Length of land frontiers:	with Russia 1,412 km. with Roumania 336 » with Czechoslovakia 917 » with Germany 1,662 » with Danzig 150 » with Latvia 124 » with Lithuania 410 »
	Total 5,011 km.
Coast-line	105 »
Length of Railways (standard and narrow gauge) . . .	27,704 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The supreme head of the army in time of peace is the President of the Republic. In war-time a General is appointed as Commander-in-Chief.

I. WAR COUNCIL.

The War Council is an advisory body for important military questions.

The Chairman of the War Council is the President of the Republic.

Limited War Council.

The Chairman of the Limited War Council is the Inspector-General of the Army.

The Limited War Council is in charge of military preparations and national defence. The Minister for War is bound by the decisions taken in these matters by the Limited War Council.

2. MINISTRY FOR WAR.

Composition of the Ministry.

The Minister for War is at the head of the Ministry for War.

The Minister's Department deals with questions of representation and relations with the Civil and Parliamentary authorities.

The Ministry for War includes the following organs :

- (a) General Staff ;
- (b) The General Board of Administration ;
- (c) The General Supervisory Board of Administration for the Army ;
- (d) Departments I-X (Arms and Services) ;
- (e) Naval Board.

(1) The General Staff deals with all questions of organisation, training, mobilisation, personnel and the general armaments scheme.

(2) The General Board of Administration is in charge of administration and army supplies in general, and deals with questions of military law and jurisdiction.

(3) The General Supervisory Board draws up the military budget and supervises the general administration of the army.

The chiefs of the General Staff, the Board of Administration and the General Military Supervisory Board co-operate directly with the Minister for War.

(a) *General Staff.*

The Chief of the General Staff has under him two Deputy-Chiefs. The second Deputy-Chief is also head of the Special War Council Department.

The General Staff is organised as follows :

- (1) Organisation Department: Organisation Section ;
Mobilisation Section ;
Order of battle Section.
- (2) Intelligence Department : Organisation Section ;
Section for Intelligence regarding
Foreign Armies ;
Contre-espionnage defence Section.
- (3) Training Department : Regulations Section ;
Military Schools Section ;
Reserves Section ;
Physical Training ;
General Training Section.

- (4) Communications, etc. : Communications Section ;
 Lines of Communication Section ;
 Supplies Section.
- (5) Personnel Department.
- (6) Historical Department.
- (b) *General Board of Administration.*

At the head of the Board of Administration is a General having the title of Chief of Administration. He has under him two Deputy-Chiefs.

- (c) *The General Supervisory Board of Administration for the Army consists of :*

- | | | |
|--------|------|-----------------------------|
| Bureau | I. | Preparation of the Budget ; |
| » | II. | Operation of the Budget ; |
| » | III. | Administrative Control. |

- (d) *Departments (Arms and Services Departments).*

The Departments, which are under the Chief of the General Staff and the Chief of Administration (each within the limits of his functions), deal with all questions relating to the individual arms and services.

There are ten Departments, as follows :

- | | | | |
|------------|-------|--|---|
| Department | I. | Infantry : | Infantry ;
Recruiting ;
Gendarmerie. |
| » | II. | Cavalry : | Cavalry ;
Horse Transport ;
Remounts ;
Veterinary Service. |
| » | III. | Artillery and Ordnance : | Artillery (troops) ;
Ordnance. |
| » | IV. | Air Service. | |
| » | V. | Engineers. | |
| » | VI. | Technical Troops : | Liaison ;
Motor Transport ;
Railway Troops. |
| » | VII. | Intendance. | |
| » | VIII. | Army Medical Service. | |
| » | IX. | Judge Advocate-
General's Department. | |
| » | X. | Manufacture of war material. | |

- (e) *Naval Board.*

The Naval Board is in charge of all war and administrative services connected with the navy.

The *main services of the central administration* are as follows:

- (1) Manufacture and repair of hulls and accessories.
- (2) Machines and boilers.

- (3) Electricity.
- (4) Armaments.
- (5) Administrative Services.
- (6) Personnel.
- (7) Air Service.
- (8) Medical Service.
- (9) Religion.

Inspectors-General and Army Inspectors.

(1) There are two Inspectors-General for the army (Cavalry and Artillery) and an Inspector of Military Training : they are members of the War Council. They act on behalf of the Minister for War, but have no executive powers.

(2) The Army Inspectors, five in number, are members of the Limited War Council. Two Army Corps are combined into one group, for which one Army Inspector is appointed. Army Inspectors have no executive powers.

B. TERRITORIAL ORGANISATION

The territory is divided into ten Army Corps areas :

First,	Headquarters:	Warsaw ;
Second,	»	Lublin ;
Third,	»	Grodno ;
Fourth,	»	Lodz ;
Fifth,	»	Cracow ;
Sixth,	»	Lemberg ;
Seventh,	»	Posen ;
Eighth,	»	Thorn ;
Ninth,	»	Brest ;
Tenth,	»	Przemysl.

Each army corps district is under the military command of a general, acting under orders from the Minister for War. As a rule, all military units stationed in the area are under the command of this general.

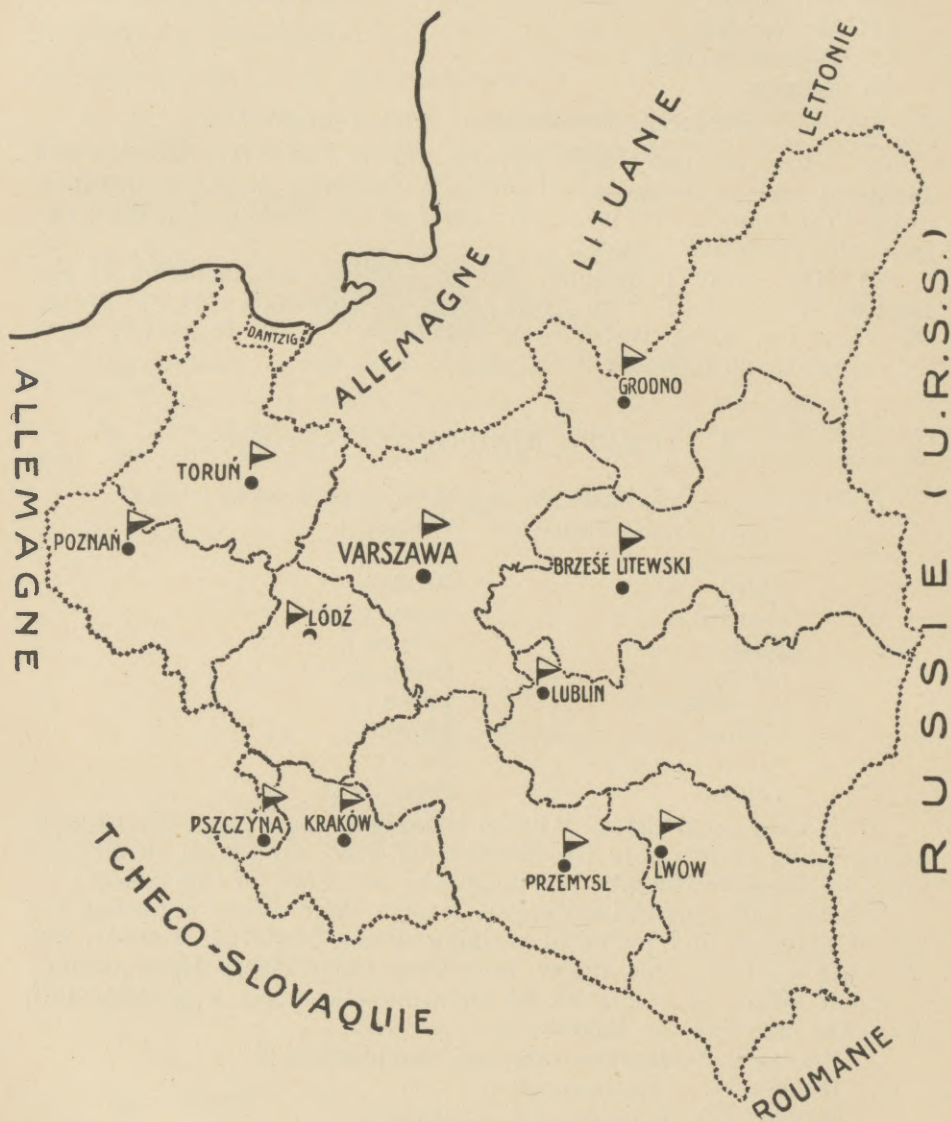
Schools and central institutions receive their orders regarding the use of material and technical training direct from the Minister, but all other matters come under the Army Corps Areas Headquarters.

Each officer in command of an army corps has a general staff, with five bureaux, as follows :

- Bureau I. Organisation and Mobilisation ;
- Bureau II. Intelligence ;
- Bureau III. Training and Education ;
- Bureau IV. Material (Supplies).
- Bureau V. Personnel.

POLAND

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



— · · · — Army corps area boundaries.

▲ Army corps headquarters.

C. HIGHER UNITS

The army includes :

- 28 divisions of infantry of the line ;
- 2 divisions of mountain troops ;
- 10 brigades of cavalry.

Each *infantry division* consists of :

- 1 general staff ;
- 1 divisional infantry headquarters and 3 regiments of infantry;
- 1 regiment of field artillery of 3 groups.

The commander of an infantry division is in command of the units of which that division is composed, but does not, as a rule, possess any territorial authority over military units outside his own garrison, except in special circumstances (in the event of a riot, insurrection, state of siege, etc.) ; in such a contingency, the commander of the army corps district may delegate to him part of his territorial authority, and the commander of the infantry division is then placed in command of all the units stationed in his area.

A *cavalry brigade* is composed of :

- 3 cavalry regiments ; and
- A group of horse artillery.

The commander of a cavalry brigade has theoretically the same powers as the commander of an infantry division.

D. ARMS

I. INFANTRY.

30 infantry divisional commands.

(a) The infantry is divided into 90 regiments, numbered 1-45 and 48-86, and including 6 regiments of Carpathian light infantry numbered 1-6.

(b) *An infantry regiment* is composed of :

- Regimental Headquarters ;
- Liaison platoon and platoon of pioneers ;
- 3 infantry battalions ;
- Cadre of depot battalion

(c) *An infantry battalion* is composed of :

- Battalion headquarters ;
- 3 line companies, each composed of :
 - (1) Company headquarters ;
 - (2) 3 platoons ;
 - (3) Administration section.

(d) A heavy machine-gun company consists of three platoons and 1 administrative section.

One of the regimental line companies also constitutes the regimental non-commissioned officers' school.

(e) Armament :

- (1) Officers : Sword and revolver.
- (2) Troops : Rifle or carbine ; revolver ; automatic rifle ; light machine-gun ; heavy machine-gun ; 37 mm. gun ; trench mortars ; I. D. mortar ; howitzers.

Each regiment possesses the following services : Quartermaster's department ; Supplies service ; Regimental transport ; Medical service.

2. TANKS.

In time of peace the army contains 1 tank regiment, composed as follows :

- (1) Regimental headquarters ;
- (2) 3 battalions ;
- (3) 1 repair workshop ;
- (4) 1 cadre of reserve battalion.

A *tank battalion* is composed of :

- The battalion headquarters ;
- 2 tank companies.

The *battalion headquarters* includes the staff of the battalion commander, administrative section and the battalion transport.

A *tank company* consists of the company headquarters, telephone section (school), 3 platoons (the first and second of which are supplied with tanks), six 37-mm. guns, 4 machine-guns, administrative and transport section.

The tank units have no central workshops. For heavy repairs there are special tank departments in the central motor-repair shops.

3. CAVALRY.

Independent Cavalry.

The independent cavalry consists of 3 regiments of light horse and 27 regiments of lancers. These regiments are grouped in 10 cavalry brigades.

A *regiment* consists of :

- The regimental headquarters ;
- 4 active squadrons ;
- Machine-gun squadron ;
- A troop of pioneers ;
- Cadre of reserve squadron.

The *regimental headquarters* is composed of :

- The staff of the regimental commander ;
- Administrative section and transport.

An *active squadron* consists of :

- Squadron headquarters ;
- 4 troops ;
- Administrative and transport section.

A *machine-gun squadron* consists of :

- The squadron headquarters ;
- 4 heavy machine-gun troops (pack-carried) ;
- 2 heavy machine-gun troops (limber) ;
- Administrative and transport section.

Each *independent cavalry regiment* possesses the following services :

- Quartermaster's department (supplies and ordnance) ;
- Medical service ;
- Veterinary service.

Divisional Cavalry (Light Horse).

The divisional cavalry consists of 10 regiments of light horse.

A *regiment of light horse* consists of :

- Regimental headquarters ;
- 3 squadrons of light horse ;
- Machine-gun school section (2 heavy machine-guns) ;
- Regimental non-commissioned officers' school ;
- Cadre of reserve squadron.

The *regimental headquarters* consists of :

- The staff of the regimental commander ;
- Administrative and transport section.

A *squadron of light horse* consists of :

- Squadron headquarters ;
- 4 platoons of light horse ;
- Telephone section ;
- Administrative section.

The organisation of medical and veterinary services and material is similar to that for independent cavalry regiments.

4. ARTILLERY.

The artillery consists of :

- 30 regiments of field artillery ;
- 10 regiments of heavy field artillery ;
- 10 groups of horse artillery ;
- 2 regiments of mountain artillery ;
- 1 regiment of heavy artillery (stationed at Warsaw) ;
- 1 anti-aircraft regiment.

(a) *Field artillery.*

A *regiment of field artillery* consists of :

- Regimental headquarters ;
- 3 groups ;
- Cadre of liaison section ;
- Cadre of reserve battery.

The *command of a regiment of field artillery* is composed of :
The staff of the regimental commander ;
Administrative and transport section.

A *group of a field artillery regiment* consists of :
The group headquarters ;
3 batteries.

(b) *Heavy field artillery.*

A *regiment of heavy field artillery* consists of :
Regimental headquarters ;
3 groups (of 3 batteries each) ;
Cadre of liaison section ;
Cadre of reserve battery.

(c) *Horse artillery.*

A *group of horse artillery* consists of :
Group headquarters ;
3 batteries ;
Cadre of reserve battery.

A *horse artillery group headquarters* is composed of :
The staff of the officer commanding the group ;
Administrative and transport section.

A *battery of horse artillery* consists of :
The battery headquarters ;
Scout detachment ;
Liaison section ;
2 platoons ;
Administrative and transport section.

The officer commanding a field artillery regiment is under the commander of the division to which his regiment belongs.

The officer commanding a regiment of heavy artillery is under the artillery commander of an army corps area.

The officer commanding a group of horse artillery holds rank equivalent to a regimental commander and is directly under a cavalry brigade commander.

The supply and medical and veterinary material services are organised on lines similar to those in infantry and cavalry regiments.

(d) *Mountain artillery.*

There are two regiments of mountain artillery :

A *mountain artillery regiment* consists of :
Regimental headquarters ;
2 groups ;
Cadre of liaison section ;
Cadre of reserve battery.

A *mountain artillery group* consists of :
 Group headquarters ;
 3 batteries.

The supply and medical and veterinary material services are organised on lines similar to those in infantry and cavalry regiments.

(e) *Heavy artillery.*

For the time being, this consists of a single regiment stationed at Warsaw.

(f) *Anti-aircraft artillery.*

This arm is under reorganisation. It consists of a regiment of 4 batteries stationed at Warsaw.

E. TECHNICAL TROOPS AND TRANSPORT

10 regiments of field engineers ;
 1 technical (electrical) battalion ;
 1 battalion of bridging train ;
 1 chemical battalion ;
 3 regiments of liaison troops ;
 3 regiments of railway troops ;
 10 motor transport groups ;
 10 horse transport parks.

(a) *Field engineers.*

Field Engineers are divided into 10 regiments.

A *regiment of field engineers* consists of :

Regimental headquarters ;

3 battalions of field engineers.

Cadre of reserve battalion (composed of cadre headquarters, depot and workshop).

A *field engineers battalion* consists of :

Battalion headquarters and 2 companies of field engineers.

A *company of field engineers* consists of :

3 platoons of 3 sections each, a telephone section and an administrative section.

(b) *Technical (electrical) battalion.*

In time of peace the Polish Army has 1 technical battalion stationed at Nowy Dwor.

The *technical battalion* consists of :
 Battalion headquarters ;
 Two searchlight companies ;
 Two companies of electricians ;
 Cadre of reserve company ;
 Mechanics' and electricians' school ;
 Electrical depot and workshops.

The *technical battalion headquarters* consists of a staff, and an administrative and transport section.

(c) *Bridging battalion.*

There is one bridging battalion, stationed at Modlin. It consists of :
 Battalion headquarters ;
 Two bridging companies ;
 Mining and river navigation company ;
 Cadre of reserve company ;
 Technical material depot and workshop.

(d) *Chemical battalion.*

This is at present under reorganisation. The duties of the commander, the supplies of munitions, the organisation of the supplies and equipment service and the medical service will be constituted on the same lines as in the field engineer regiments.

(e) *Liaison troops.*

The liaison troops are grouped in three regiments.

The *first regiment of liaison troops* consists of :

Regimental headquarters ;
 Four telegraph battalions ;
 Wireless battalion ;
 Special telegraph company ;
 Cadre of reserve company of telegraph and wireless battalions ;
 A varying number of local telegraph platoons ;
 Telegraph operation company.

The *second and third regiments of liaison troops* consist of :

Regimental headquarters ;
 Three telegraph battalions ;
 Wireless battalion ;
 Special telegraph company ;
 Cadre of reserve company of telegraph and wireless battalions ;
 A varying number of local telegraph platoons.

The *regimental headquarters of liaison troops* consists of the staff of the regimental commander, the administrative and transport section. A technical equipment depot and workshop are also attached to the regimental headquarters.

As regards personnel, the central wireless station forms part of the first regiment of liaison troops.

The *cadre of a telegraph battalion reserve company* consists of :

The headquarters of the cadre ;
 Area depot ;
 Area workshop ;
 Transport section.

There is also a permanent carrier-pigeon station, which, as regards personnel, is included in the reserve company of one of the telegraph battalions. There are, in addition, portable carrier-pigeon stations.

(f) *Railway troops.*

The railway troops are grouped in three regiments and have a section of line allotted for training purposes.

A *regiment of railway troops* consists of :

The regimental headquarters ;
 Two battalions ;
 Cadre of reserve battalion.
 One of the regiments also includes a special company.

Regimental headquarters consists of :

The staff of the officer commanding the regiment ;
 Administrative and transport section.

A *battalion* consists of :

Battalion headquarters ;
 Three companies of railway troops.

A *company* is composed of :

Company headquarters ;
 Four platoons ;
 Administrative section.

The *special company* consists of :

Company headquarters ;
 Four platoons ;
 Administrative section.

The *railway training section* includes :

The headquarters of the section of line ;
 Cadre.

The supplies, equipment and medical services are organised on lines similar to those in infantry regiments.

(g) *Motor transport troops.*

The motor transport troops consist of ten motor transport groups (one group for each army corps area).

A *motor transport group* consists of :

- Group headquarters ;
- Column of light motors ;
- Column of motor lorries, large and small ;
- Group training column ;
- Armoured car training column ;
- Cadre of reserve column ;
- Group depot.

The Warsaw Army Corps Area also has a central column of light cars and a column of lorries.

A *motor group headquarters* consists of :

- The staff of the officer commanding the group ;
- Administrative section.

A *column of light cars* consists of :

- Column headquarters ;
- The cars and requisite personnel ;
- The column light repair-shops ;
- Technical equipment depot ;
- Administrative section.

A *column of lorries* consists of :

- Column headquarters ;
- Four platoons ;
- Light repair-shops ;
- Technical equipment depot ;
- Administrative section.

A *motor training column* consists of :

- Column headquarters ;
- Four training platoons and light repair-shops ;
- Technical equipment store ;
- Administrative section.

The *cadre of the reserve column* consists of :

- Cadre headquarters ;
- Personnel administration section ;
- Arms and clothing depot.

A *motor group depot* consists of :

- Depot headquarters ;
- Depot for motor transport material ;
- Depot for accessories (tyres, petrol, oil, etc.) ;
- Workshop ;
- Administrative section and garage.

The organisation of the supplies and equipment services and the medical services is the same as in other arms.

(h) *Horse transport.*

The horse transport services are divided into ten groups.

A *group* consists of :

- Group headquarters ;
- Four or five squadrons ;
- Transport depot and workshop ;
- Cadre of reserve squadron ;
- Cadre of veterinary station for the area ;
- Transport columns.

Group headquarters is composed of :

- The staff of the officer commanding the group ;
- Administrative and transport section.

A *transport squadron* consists of :

- Squadron headquarters ;
- Two platoons ;
- Administrative section.

The *transport depot and workshop* consist of :

- Headquarters of the depot and workshop ;
- Depot ;
- Workshop.

The transport columns are provisionally organised by special order as required.

F. AIR SERVICE

I. AVIATION.

There are three mixed aviation regiments, the first at Warsaw, the second at Cracow and the third at Posen.

An *aviation regiment* consists of :

- Regimental headquarters ;
- A varying number of scouting, attacking and bombing groups ;
- Cadre of reserve group ;
- Flying school ;
- Regimental park and hangars section ;
- Training section ;
- Aircraft wireless troops ;
- Aircraft photographic troops ;
- A varying number of meteorological stations.

The *scouting group* consists of :

- Group headquarters ;
- Two squadrons of scouting aircraft.

The *attacking group* consists of :

- Group headquarters ;
- Two or three squadrons of attacking aircraft with crews of either one or two men.

The *bombing aeroplanes group* consists of :

- Group headquarters ;
- Three squadrons of night bombing aeroplanes ;
- Searchlight section.

The *air reconnaissance squadron* and the *bombing squadron* consist of :

- Headquarters ;
- Flying personnel ;
- Personnel of the technical service ;
- Administrative and transport sections.

The organisation of the supplies and equipment service, as also that of the medical service, is similar to that adopted in infantry regiments.

2. BALLOONS.

The balloonists are grouped into five battalions :

1. Posen, VIIth Army Corps ;
2. Jablonna, Ist Army Corps ;
3. Torun, VIIIth Army Corps ;
4. Cracow, Vth Army Corps ;
5. Brest /B., IXth Army Corps.

Each *balloon battalion* includes :

- Battalion headquarters ;
- Two balloon companies ;
- The battalion balloon park ;
- Cadre of the reserve company.

Each *balloon battalion headquarters* consists of :

- Battalion headquarters staff ;
- Transport section.

Each *balloon company* consists of :

- Company headquarters ;
- Captive balloon with the necessary service personnel ;
- Balloon defence section ;
- A technical section.

The *battalion balloon park* consists of :

- Park headquarters ;
- Depot ;
- Workshops ;
- Hydrogen plant ;
- Transport section.

The organisation of the supply and equipment service, as also that of the medical service, is similar to that in other branches of the service. Hydroaviation is undergoing reorganisation.

G. GENDARMERIE

The gendarmerie consists of ten groups of military gendarmerie.

The *gendarmerie group* consists of :

Group headquarters ;

3 to 5 platoons of gendarmes (the Warsaw army corps area has 8).

The cadre of the reserve squadron.

Each military gendarmerie group headquarters is stationed at the headquarters of the army corps area.

The *cadre of the reserve squadron* of military gendarmerie consists of :

The military gendarmerie reserve-squadron cadre headquarters ;

The training section.

H. EFFECTIVES (BUDGETARY)

I. OFFICERS.

Marshals	—
Generals	254
Colonels	840
Lieutenant-Colonels	1,670
Majors	2,345
Captains	6,027
Lieutenants	5,918
Second Lieutenants	1,846
Total : Officers	18,900

2. NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

Non-Commissioned Officers	38,722
-------------------------------------	--------

3. OTHER RANKS.

Other ranks	218,753
Total : Non-commissioned officers and other ranks	257,475
Grand total : Officers, non-commissioned officers and other ranks	276,375

4. MILITARY OFFICIALS.

Central Administration	} 3,056
Abroad	
Land forces	

SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

	Divisions	Inf. Div. H.Q.s.	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Battalion cadres	Machine-gun companies	Companies (ordinary)	Special companies	Training companies	Active squadrons	Machine-gun squadrons	Cadre squadrons	Pioneer platoons	Groups	Battery	Battery cadres	Liaison Section.
Infantry	30	30 ¹		90 ²	270	90	270											
Tanks				1	3													
Cavalry, independent				30 ³				6			120	30	30	30				
" divisional			10	10							30	10 ⁴	10					
{ field				30											90	270	30	30
{ heavy field				10											30	90	10	10
{ horse															10	30	10	
{ mountain				2											4	12	2	2
{ heavy				1											2	6	1	1
{ anti-aircraft				1														
{ sappers				10	30	10		60										
{ electro-technical					1 ⁶				4 ⁷									
{ pontoon					1				3									
{ chemical battalion					1													
{ liaison				3	13				3									
{ railway				3	6	3			1									
{ motor																		
{ transport				3														
Aviation																		10
Ballooning																		10
Gendarmerie					5													10

¹ Of which 2 are light infantry.
² Of which 6 are Carpathian light infantry.
³ 3 Regiments of light horse and 27 regiments of lancers.
⁴ Sections.
⁵ Technical battalion stationed at Nowy Dwor.
⁶ 2 searchlight companies and 2 electro-technical companies.

I. SYSTEM OF RECRUITING

I. MILITARY OBLIGATIONS.

Every citizen of the Polish Republic is liable for military service. Every citizen must serve in person.

Military service consists of :

- (a) Active service ;
- (b) Auxiliary service.

Active military service consists of :

- (a) Service in the Regular Army ;
- (b) Service in the Reserve ;
- (c) Service in the Territorial Army.

The obligation to serve in the regular army commences as from January 1st of the year in which the person liable to military service reaches the age of 21.

Service in the regular army lasts for two years, counting from the date of entering the service (in the cavalry and horse artillery, two years and one month).

The Minister of War may, however, grant to men in the regular army who have received sufficient training a period of leave the length of which is determined by the Ministry.

Service in the reserve lasts from the time the person is freed from service in the regular army until the end of the year in which the person liable to military service reaches the age of 40.

During this period, men passed into the reserve are called up for various periods of training, not exceeding 14 weeks in all.

Men passed into the reserve are regarded as soldiers of the regular army who have been granted unlimited leave. The Government may at any time issue a decree calling them to the colours.

Service in the territorial army begins when the person liable to military service has been freed from service in the reserve and terminates at the end of the year in which the person reaches the age of 50.

In addition, all men who have not been exempted from active military service and who, when they come up before the medical examination board or later, were directly transferred into this service by the competent military authorities, belong to the territorial army.

2. EXEMPTIONS.

Members of the clergy of Christian and other denominations recognised by the State who, for census purposes, were included in the general levy are exempted from military service. Teachers in training colleges are also provisionally exempted.

3. POSTPONEMENT OF SERVICE.

The following are entitled to postponement of service :

- (a) Persons who are the sole support of their family ;

- (b) Proprietors of agricultural estates acquired by inheritance, provided these estates are personally managed by the proprietor and are his sole source of livelihood ;
- (c) Persons undergoing courses of theoretical and practical studies.

Postponement of service is granted from year to year up to the age of 23. If the conditions required for postponement remain unchanged, the conscript is then incorporated in the regular army for five months, after which he passes into the reserve.

Postponement of service in the case of persons undergoing courses of theoretical and practical studies may be granted up to the age of 26.

Conscripts who have completed their studies in a State secondary school or in a private school recognised by the State are granted certain privileges on the ground of their education.

These conscripts serve in the regular army for 18 1/2 months.

4. VOLUNTARY SERVICE.

All citizens from 17 to 28 years of age who have not been called to serve in the army may come forward as volunteers.

J. POLISH STATE POLICE ORGANISATION

The organisation of the national police is regulated by the Law of July 24th, 1919. Under this law, the Police Force is constituted as a national organisation for the purpose of ensuring public security, peace and order. It is also the executive organ of the central Government authorities and of the local authorities. The State Police is dependent on the Ministry of the Interior.

Members of the National Police Force are liable to civil jurisdiction. Disciplinary responsibility is regulated by the disciplinary regulations of September 16th, 1919, concerning the State Police Force. Previous military service is not an indispensable condition for entry into the State Police Force.

Members of the State Police Force wear a uniform and are armed with a sword, a revolver and, if necessary, a rifle (no fixed pattern). They are subject to military organisation and instruction, but this principle is only applied in that it makes for more complete uniformity, greater mobility, higher efficiency and stricter discipline. Instruction in fighting is not given. Officers of the Polish army enjoy certain privileges as regards admission to the ranks of the higher officials in the Polish Police Service — for instance, they are not required to have completed their secondary studies.

The military authorities have no authority over the police, and if necessary they communicate with these organisations through the administrative authority in the same way as any other civil authority. Members of the police force who have not completed their military

service are not exempted therefrom and as reservists they are only exempt from periods of training at their individual request under the same conditions as all other State employees.

The police force is organised in accordance with the administrative divisions of the State. The basic unit of the operating force is the "communal police stations" (of which there are 3,357, with an average of five policemen per station) and commissioners' offices in the more important towns. The large towns also possess local reserves, which may assist commissioners, escort arrested individuals, and so on. The six eastern provinces possess district reserves. These reserves total 360 and constitute at the same time training schools for the police service.

The patrolling of the frontiers of Lithuania, Latvia and Soviet Russia is carried out by the police and not by the Customs guard. This frontier district police force is divided into "stations", a certain number of which, connected together by direct telephonic communication, form, for the purpose of patrolling, a frontier police "group". The whole frontier police force in each district is in charge of the police commandant of the district, and as regards its operations it is under the control of the local administrative authority. From the point of view of organisation, the police force which carries out these frontier duties forms part of the general police.

The strength of the police force, in accordance with the draft budget of 1924, amounts to 902 higher-grade uniformed officers on active service (of whom 200 are posted on the frontier), 43,204 lower-grade officers on active service (of whom 9,654 are on the frontier), 265 higher officials of the Criminal Intelligence Department, and 2,436 lower-grade plain-clothes members of the Criminal Intelligence Department.

K. POLISH CUSTOMS GUARD

The Customs guard was organised under a Decree of the Council of Ministers, dated March 10th, 1920, inviting the Minister of Finance to undertake the protection of the frontiers from an administrative and Customs point of view, which protection had hitherto been afforded provisionally by military detachments. This Decree was passed by the Diet on January 20th, 1922.

The Customs guard is a civil organisation intended for the Customs protection of the frontiers, and it constitutes the executive organ of the Minister of Finance.

Candidates for the Customs guard must :

- (1) Produce the documents provided for in the Civil Service Regulations ; and
- (2) Possess military training.

The work of the Customs guards is regulated in accordance with the Civil Service Regulations. Officers of the Customs guard have to conform to a discipline similar to military discipline.

A station consisting of a number of Customs guard officers — the number varying according to the Customs traffic in the station sector — forms one unit. The lower-grade officials are from four to six in number.

For duty the stations are under the various commissioners.

The administration and supervision of the Customs guards throughout the commissioner's area, which averages about 20 kilometres, form part of the duties of the Customs guard commissioner, who is generally assisted by a higher-grade official with the rank of deputy-commissioner.

The various commissioners are under inspectors.

The administration and supervision of the service throughout the inspector's area, which includes an average of four or five commissioners' districts, form part of the duties of the inspector of the Customs guard, assisted by several subordinate officers for office work and, if necessary, by an assistant having the rank of commissioner.

The inspectors are subordinate to the Director of Customs in his capacity as the authority to whom an appeal lies in Customs matters.

From the point of view of organisation, detached units do not exist in the Customs guard.

In accordance with the draft budget for 1924, the Customs guard consists of 320 higher officials and 8,019 subordinate officials.

II.

Navy.

	Number	Total tonnage	Depreciated tonnage ¹
Battleships and Battle Cruisers . .	—	—	—
Coast-defence Ships and Monitors	—	—	—
Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—
Cruisers and Light Cruisers . . .	—	—	—
Torpedo-boats and Destroyers . .	6	2,125	710
Submarines	—	—	—
Miscellaneous Craft ²	6	1,125	870
Total	12	3,250	1,580
Total Budgetary Effectives in 1923.			
Sea Service	}	2,150.	
Shore Service			

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1924), is calculated as follows :

(1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast defence ships, monitors, aircraft carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.

(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.

(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

² Under the heading « Miscellaneous Vessels », only sloops, gunboats and river gunboats are shown.

III.

Industries capable of being used for War Purposes.

RAW MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS.

(Production, Imports, Exports.)

I. FUEL

(thousands metric tons).

A. Coal.

B. Petroleum.

A. Coal.		Lignite		B. Petroleum.			
Hard Coal				Crude			
		1		OUTPUT.			
1920	6,412 ¹	248			765		
1921	7,572 ¹	270			705		
1922	22,200 ¹	220			713		
1923	36,096 ²	171			703		
				IMPORTS.			
1920	2,691 ³				0.2		
1921	3,525				0.1		
1922							
1923							
				EXPORTS.			
				Crude Oil	Illuminating oil	Benzine	
1920	147 ³			45	59	22	
1921	335			83	106	46	
1922				56			
1923							

II. ORE AND METALS

(thousands metric tons).

A. Ore.

A. Ore.		Zinc		Lead	
Iron					
OUTPUT.					
1920	121 ¹	64 ¹		—	
1921	241 ¹	59 ¹		0.59	
1922	352 ²	171 ²			
IMPORTS.					
1920	22 ⁴				
1921	0.2 ⁵				

¹ Output of Polish territory but exclusive of Polish Upper Silesia.² Including the production of Upper Silesia.³ All kinds of coal.⁴ Ore and pig-iron.⁵ Ore.

	Iron	Zinc	Lead	
EXPORTS.				
1920	6 ¹			
1921	20.5 ²			
B. <i>Metals.</i>				
	Pig Iron	Iron and Steel	Zinc	Lead
OUTPUT.				
	3	5		
1920	42.6 ⁴	68.9 ⁴	5.6 ⁴	—
1921	60.4 ⁴	118.0 ⁴	5.0 ⁴	1.0 ⁴
1922				
1923				
IMPORTS.				
		6		
1920	9	29.5		
1921	28	88.3		
EXPORTS.				
		6		
1920	0.09	2.9	1.0	
1921	1.4	4.8	2.2	

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS

(in metric tons).

A. *Raw Materials.*

	Nitrate of Sodium	Salt	Sulphur
OUTPUT.			
1920	—	262,625	264
1921	—	302,000	200
1922	—	295,000	

¹ Ore and pig iron.

² Ore.

³ Of which, in 1920 : 29,983 tons forge-pig ; 12,158 tons cast iron and 469 tons kishy pig ; in 1921 : 44,064 tons forge-pig ; 16,177 tons cast iron ; 202 tons kishy pig. ~~1921~~

⁴ Output of Polish territory but exclusive of Polish Upper Silesia.

⁵ Of which 67,598 tons in 1920 and 116,664 tons in 1921 were Martin ; 7 tons in 1920 Bessemer ; puddle iron blooms 780 tons in 1920 and 445 tons in 1921 ; cast steel 507 tons in 1920 and 923 tons in 1921.

⁶ Iron waste, rolled iron in bars, rails, special iron in sheets, fine sheets and stamped iron articles, cast iron and soft iron.

	Nitrate of Sodium	Chloride of Sodium	Sulphur
--	-------------------	--------------------	---------

IMPORTS.

1920	8,952	65,952	3,142
1921	1,777	926	785
1922			

EXPORTS.

1920	—	640	—
1921	—	1,227	—

B. *Manufactured Products.*

	Sulphate of Ammonia	Nitric Acid	Sulphuric Acid	Spirits
--	---------------------	-------------	----------------	---------

OUTPUT.

1920
1921

IMPORTS.

1920	12	88	1,880	1,076
1921	616	141	8,472	99
1922				

EXPORTS.

1920	—	43	2,274
1921	10	0.3	14,271
1922			
1923			

IV. VARIOUS PRODUCTS

(in metric tons).

	Cotton	Rubber
--	--------	--------

OUTPUT.

1920	—	—
1921	—	—

IMPORTS.

1920	22,880
1921	34,364
1922	48,063

EXPORTS.

1920
1921
1922

Sources.

Wojskowy Instytut Naukowo-Wydawniczy. Almanach Oficerski na rok 1923-24; Dział III. Warszawa, 1923. (Officer's Almanac.)

Law of July 24th and September 16th, 1919, on the Organisation of the Police Force.

Decree of March 10th, 1920, on the Organisation of the Customs Guard.

Przedłożenie Rządowe. Preliminarz Budżetowy Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej na rok 1923., *Ministerstwo Spraw Wojskowych*. (Ministry for War, preliminary budget for the year 1923.)

Jane's *Fighting Ships*, 1923.

Rocznik Statystyki Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej, 1920-1922 (Statistical Year-Book of the Polish Republic).

Office central statistique de la République polonaise. *Revue mensuelle de statistique*, 1923.

Główny Urząd Statystyczny Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej, Sprawozdania Miesięczne z Handlu Zagranicznego, 1920-1921 (Monthly Foreign Trade Reports).

Institut International de statistique. Bulletin mensuel de l'Office permanent, La Haye, mai 1924.

International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1923.

ROUMANIA

GENERAL

Area	sq. km.	294,244
Population		16,262,177
	per sq. km.	55.3
Length of railway lines	km.	11,678

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

His Majesty the King is head of the armed forces of the Crown. In time of war he may delegate the supreme command to a general officer.

1. *The Supreme Council of National Defence* is the permanent authority for ensuring the organisation of national defence.

2. *The War Office* deals with all matters relating to the preparation for war and the administration of the armed forces, and is responsible, in close co-operation with the General Staff, for the organisation, training and mobilisation of the armed forces and for the working-out of plans of campaign.

The War Office consists of :

- The Minister of War, Head of the War Department ;
- The Department of the Minister ;
- The General Secretary ;
- The Supreme Army Council ;
- Three Army Inspectorates-general ;

The General Staff, which includes :

- Chief of the Army General Staff ;
- Department of the Chief of the Army General Staff ;
- 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th Offices ;
- Secretariat of the Supreme National Defence Council ;
- Staff College ;
- Military Museum ;
- Detachment of General Staff Troops.

Ten technical inspectorates of arms and services, with the corresponding advisory committees : infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, navy, medical service, intendance, arms and ammunition, military training, air force ;

Seven services : maps, personnel, control, finance and pensions, Judge Advocate-General's Department, intendance, remounts ;

Twelve directorates : infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, navy, medical, intendance, arms and ammunition, army training, air force, technical, military lands ;

War Office battalion ;

War Printing Section.

B. TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS

1. The country is divided into seven military areas, corresponding to the seven Army Corps Commands. The military areas are fixed by Royal Decree in accordance with man-power available for recruiting purposes, mobilisation requirements and the territorial division of the country.

Each military area is under the command of the corresponding army corps commander, to whom all commands, units and services not included in the establishment of a division are subordinate, and who is also in charge of the administration of military law in the area.

The army corps commander will assist in the maintenance of public order in the area if requested by the civil administrative authorities.

2. In each military area there also exists, subordinate to the General Staff, a district headquarters staff responsible for the preparation and execution of mobilisation plans. This staff is charged with the compilation of statistics and the supervision, registration and control of men, material and animals required for mobilisation purposes, and with the preparation and execution of mobilisation plans.

3. The Divisional Commander deals with all questions relating to the administration, preparation for war and discipline of units and auxiliary services.

4. The Army Inspectorates-General include two or more army corps and other units and formations and are responsible for supervising all preparation for war. The areas of the Army Inspectorates-General are fixed by Royal Decree.

C. HIGHER UNITS

7 army corps, consisting of three divisions each and troops and services not included in the establishment of a division ;

1 corps of mountain light infantry, consisting of 2 divisions ;

2 cavalry divisions.

Total :

21 infantry divisions, each consisting of 3 infantry regiments, 1 artillery regiment and 1 howitzer regiment ;

2 mountain divisions, each consisting of 3 light infantry groups, 1 group of mountain artillery and 1 regiment of mountain howitzers ;

2 cavalry divisions, each consisting of 6 regiments of Red Hussars (" Rosiori "), and 1 group of horse artillery.

D. ARMS

I. INFANTRY.

(a) *Number of units :*

21 infantry brigades, each consisting of 3 regiments ;

2 mountain brigades ;

1 light infantry brigade, consisting of 2 regiments (at Bucharest).

Total :

66 regiments of infantry and light infantry ;

12 mountain light infantry battalions ;

2 cyclist companies ;

1 tanks regiment.

(b) *Composition of units :*

Infantry and light infantry regiments :

Regimental Headquarters ; 1 specialist company ; 2 to 3 battalions of 3 companies each ; one machine-gun company ; 1 depot company.

Infantry battalion :

Headquarters ; 3 companies ; 1 machine-gun company.

Light infantry battalion :

Battalion Headquarters ; 3 companies ; 1 machine-gun company ; 1 depot company ; Cyclist company (3 platoons).

Tanks regiment :

Regimental Headquarters ; 1 tanks battalion (consisting of 3 companies and 1 transport company) ; 1 machine-gun motor battalion (consisting of 3 companies) ; 1 artificers company ; 1 depot company.

(c) *Schools* .

- 2 military schools of infantry ;
- 6 military colleges ;
- 3 reserve-officers training schools ;
- 2 schools for infantry non-commissioned officers ;
- 1 advanced infantry training school headquarters, consisting of : the advanced infantry school ; school of musketry ; the technical infantry school and the special infantry school.

(d) *Training Centres* :

Training centre for mountain light infantry.

(e) *Infantry armament* :

Officers : sword, revolver.

Men : rifle with bayonet (revolver) ; automatic rifle ; machine-gun ; supporting artillery (53 mm. gun).

2. CAVALRY.

(a) *Number of units* :

- 6 brigades of " Rosiori " ;
- 1 brigade of Black Hussars (" Calarasi ").

Total :

- 12 regiments of " Rosiori " ;
- 1 regiment of the Royal Escort ;
- 7 regiments of " Calarasi " (1 to each army corps ; these are not included in the establishment of a division) ;
- 8 train groups (1 group to each army corps ; these are not included in the establishment of a division).

(b) *Composition of units* :

" Rosiori " Regiments :

Regimental Headquarters ; 1 specialist troop ; 2 groups of 2 cadre squadrons each ; 1 machine-gun cadre squadron ; 1 depot squadron.

A group consists of Group Headquarters and 2 squadrons.

" Calarasi " Regiments :

Regimental Headquarters ; 1 specialist troop ; 3 groups of 2 cadre squadrons each ; one machine-gun cadre squadron ; 1 depot squadron.

Regiment of the Royal Escort :

Regimental Headquarters ; 1 specialist troop ; 1 group of 2 squadrons ; 1 dismounted group of two squadrons, one of which is a cadre squadron ; 1 machine-gun section ; 1 depot squadron.

Train groups :

Group Headquarters ; 2 squadrons ; 1 depot troop.

(c) *Schools* :

1 army cavalry school ; 1 special cavalry school.

(d) *Training Centres* :

Cavalry training centre.

(e) *Armament* :

Officers : sabre, revolver.

Men : Carbine, sabre, lance, automatic rifle, machine-gun.

3. ARTILLERY.

(a) *Number of units* :

23 artillery brigades of 2 regiments each.

Total :

21 field artillery regiments ;

21 howitzer regiments ;

2 groups of horse artillery ;

6 groups of mountain artillery ;

2 regiments of mountain howitzers ;

7 heavy artillery regiments (one per army corps ; these are not included in the establishment of a division).

(b) *Composition of units.*

Field Artillery Regiment :

Regimental Headquarters ; specialist battery ; 3 groups of 2 or 3 batteries ; 1 depot battery.

Field artillery group :

Group Headquarters ; 2 or 3 normal batteries.

Howitzer Regiment :

Regimental Headquarters ; 1 specialist battery ; 2 groups of 2 or 3 batteries ; 1 depot battery.

Field Howitzer Group :

Group Headquarters ; 2 or 3 normal batteries.

Horse Artillery Group :

Group Headquarters ; 1 specialist section ; 3 horse batteries ; 1 depot battery.

Horse Artillery Battery :

Headquarters ; 1 battery ; ammunition section.

Mountain Artillery Group :

Group Headquarters ; 1 specialist section ; 3 mountain batteries ; 1 depot battery.

Mountain Howitzer Regiment :

Regimental Headquarters ; 1 specialist battery ; 2 groups of 2 batteries ; 1 depot battery.

Mountain Howitzer Group :
Headquarters ; 2 batteries.

Heavy Artillery Regiment :
Regimental Headquarters ; specialist battery ; 2 groups of 3 batteries ; 1 depot battery.

Heavy Artillery Group :
Group Headquarters, 3 batteries.

(c) *Schools.*

Military School of Artillery ;
School of Gunnery and Artillery Specialists ;
Special Artillery School.

4. ENGINEERS.

(Comprising field engineers, transport troops and signals.)

(a) *Number of Units.*

1 Railway Brigade Headquarters.

1 Specialist Brigade Headquarters.

Total :

2 Railway Regiments ;

1 Signals Regiment ;

1 Bridge Train Regiment ;

1 Motor Transport Battalion ;

7 Field Engineer Regiments (1 per army corps ; these are not included in the establishment of a division).

2 Mountain Engineer Battalions.

(b) *Composition of Units.*

Field Engineers Corps.

Regimental Headquarters ; Depot Company.

1 Field Engineer Battalion, which consists of : Battalion Headquarters ; 3 normal field companies ; 3 cadre field companies each of 2 platoons.

Signal Battalions :

Battalion Headquarters ; 3 normal Telegraph and Telephone Companies (each of 3 Telegraph and Telephone Sections).

Transport Battalion :

Battalion Headquarters ; 1 bridging train company (consisting of 3 bridging train sections) ;

1 Motor Transport Company (consisting of 1 Light Motor and Motor Bicycle Section and 1 Lorry Section) ;

Mountain Engineer Battalion :

- Battalion Headquarters ; Depot Company ; 2 normal field companies (each consisting of 2 field platoons) ;
 1 Cadre Field Company ; 1 Signals Company (consisting of 3 Telegraph and Telephone, Wireless Telegraphy Troops, Signals and Carrier-Pigeon Sections) ;
 1 Cadre Company of *Funiculare Troops*.

*Corps of Signals and Communications.*1 *Regiment of Railway Troops* :

Regimental Headquarters.

Depot Company.

2 Railway Operating Battalions, comprising :

Battalion Headquarters,

4 operating companies (consisting of Establishment Service ; Traffic Service ; Transport and Shunting Services).

One railway construction battalion, comprising :

Battalion Headquarters,

4 Railway Construction Companies (composed of 1 railway construction section, 1 bridge construction section, and 1 demolition section).

Signals Regiment :

Regimental Headquarters ;

Depot Company ;

Signals Battalion (consisting of battalion headquarters, 2 wireless telegraph companies ; 2 telegraph companies, 1 carrier-pigeon section).

1 Searchlight Battalion (consisting of battalion headquarters and 2 searchlight companies).

1 Labour Company.

1 Photograph and Cinematograph Section.

Regimental Band.

Regiment of Bridging Train Troops :

Regimental Headquarters.

Depot Company.

1 Battalion of Stream Bridging Train Troops (consisting of battalion headquarters, 4 companies — each of 2 platoons).

1 Battalion of River Bridging Train (consisting of battalion headquarters and 4 companies — each of 2 platoons).

Motor Transport Battalion : battalion headquarters, depot company,

1 light motor car company, 2 light lorry companies, 1 motor lorry company, 1 motor cyclist company, 1 training centre.

(c) *Schools.*

Engineer Schools Headquarters.
 Army Engineer School.
 Technical Engineer School.
 Training School of Field Engineering.

5. AIR FORCE.

The Air Force consists of all flying and balloon units subordinate to the Department of the Technical Air Director, who has under his command the Supreme Air Directorate. The latter consists of :

Department of the Director of Aviation ;
 Department of the Director of Civil Aviation ;
 Meteorological Department ;

(a) *Flying and Balloon Units.*

3 groups of scouting planes, each consisting of :
 Group Headquarters ; 1 Depot Flight ; 1 Flight of specialists (including : Liaison and signals section ; Section for air photography and meteorology ; Machine-gun section ; Engine and hangar section ; 3 normal Scouting Flights ; 1 cadre Flight ; 1 park with workshops.

(b) *Fighting Squadron.*

Squadron Headquarters ; Depot Flight ; Flight of Specialists ; Group of bombing planes (consisting of : Group Headquarters ; 3 normal Flights ; 2 cadre Flights) ; 1 Group of fighting planes (consisting of Group Headquarters ; 4 normal Flights ; 2 cadre Flights) ; 1 Park with workshops.

(c) *Service Flying Group*, consisting of :

Group Headquarters ; Depot Flight ; Service Flight ; 1 Park with workshops.

(d) *Naval Flying Group.*

Group Headquarters ; Depot Flight (including Meteorological Section ; Section for Air Photography) ; Seaplane Flight ; Park.

(e) *Balloon Group*, consisting of :

Group Headquarters ; Depot Company ; 5 normal Balloon Companies ; 2 Balloon Companies at reduced establishment ; 1 Technical Company.

(f) *Flying Training Centre :*

Headquarters ; Corps of Instructors ; Depot Flight (including 1 Meteorological Section ; 1 Air Photography Section) ; Flying Courses (Pilots' Course, Observers' Course, Training Course, Air Fighting Course, Specialists' Course, Gunnery and Bombing Course, Course for Reserve N.C.O.s) ; Park with Workshops.

- (g) *Technical Aviation School*, consisting of :
Corps Headquarters; Company of Airmen; 2 Cadet Companies.
- (h) *Air Arsenal* :
Arsenal Headquarters; Technical Services; Administrative Services ;
Manufacturing Services ; Battalion of Airmen.
- (i) *Air Material Depot* consisting of :
Depot Staff, 8 Sections, Accountancy Service.
- (j) *Artillery Anti-Aircraft Regiment*, consisting of :
Regimental Headquarters ; 1 Mechanical Transport group (con-
sisting of : 2 normal batteries mounted on motorcars, 1 cadre
Motorcar Section, 1 normal Railway Battery, 1 cadre Railway
Battery) ; 1 Horse Transport group (consisting of 2 normal
Batteries, 2 cadre Batteries) ; 1 semi-mobile group (consisting
of 2 normal Batteries, 2 cadre Batteries) ; 1 stationary group
(consisting of 2 normal Batteries, 2 cadre Batteries) ; 1 special
group (consisting of 2 normal Batteries, 1 cadre Battery).

E. NAVY

The navy is under the command of a technical Naval inspectorate which also has under its orders the Department of the Naval Director.

I. DANUBE DIVISION.

Headquarters of the Division.

Naval river force, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- 7 monitors ;
- 7 patrol boats ;
- Vessels of the " Maican " class ;
- Vessels of the " Macin " class.
- Service vessels (auxiliary).

Land river defence force, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- Mine-laying groups ;
- Coast Artillery and " Slepuri Armate ".

Naval river base, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- Labour Company, Company of Officers' Servants, depots and workshops ;
- Royal Yacht " Stefan cel Mare " and Service vessels ;
- Wireless telegraph stations, school of wireless telegraphy, school of pilots.

Naval arsenal, including :

- A school for mechanical and electrical engineers.

II. MARITIME DIVISION.

Headquarters.

Maritime naval force, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- Two destroyers ;
- 6 torpedo boats ;
- 5 gun-boats ;
- 5 boats for hydrographical services (Masuri) ;
- 2 tug-boats.

Land maritime defence force, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- Coast battery ;
- Mine-laying group (mine torpedo).

Naval maritime base, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- Companies of Customs House officers and officers' servants ;
- Service Vessels.

Naval Training School, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- Preparatory training section ;
- Advance training section ;
- Maritime Institute.

F. SERVICES

In peace-time the Army Services are divided into two categories :

1. Services not included in the establishment of a division, but consisting of Army Corps troops :

- 1 Administrative battalion of 3 companies per Army Corps ;
- Army Corps repair workshop ;
- Army Corps arms and ammunition depot ;
- Medical Company (consisting of garrison hospitals, a sanatorium, sick-wards, dispensaries and an Army Corps medical depot) ;
- Military courts ;
- Local military prisons and headquarters.

2. Services directly under the Central War Department (technical inspectorate of services) : depots, workshops and other Army establishments.

G. FRONTIER GUARDS

The Ministry of Finance is responsible for the guarding of the frontier and has at its disposal a corps of frontier guards.

These troops are formed into a frontier guard corps, consisting of :

- Corps headquarters ;
- Training brigades headquarters ;
- 2 frontier guard brigades headquarters ;
- 4 regiments of frontier guards, consisting of :
regimental headquarters ;
- 3 frontier battalions (each consisting of battalion headquarters
and 3 frontier companies) ;
- 2 training battalions (each consisting of battalion headquarters,
3 infantry companies and one machine-gun company) ;
- 1 depot company ;
- 1 specialist company ;
- Regimental band.

A Group of Frontier Patrol Boats, comprising :

- Headquarters ;
- 1 training company ;
- 1 company of patrol boats ;
- Inspection and patrol boats ;
- Repair workshops and stores depot.

These troops are under the Ministry of War as regards their recruiting, posting of officers, and equipment.

H. HOME POLICE FORCE

The Home Police is under the Ministry of the Interior, which has a gendarmerie corps at its disposal. The Gendarmerie Corps consists of :

- The Corps Headquarters,
- 4 Gendarmerie brigade headquarters,
- 11 Gendarmerie regiments,
- The Gendarmerie Battalions at Bucharest.

The Gendarmerie regiments include training battalions and territorial companies. These forces are distributed throughout the country, their duty being to maintain public order.

Gendarmerie units receive their instruction, in the first instance, from the Ministry of the Interior, and are directly subordinate to the latter. At the same time they collaborate with the executive authorities and are responsible for carrying out the orders of the War Office in localities in which there is no military garrison command.

SUMMARY TABLE OF

ARMY	Army Corps	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Groups	Battalions	Companies					
							Cyclists	technical	normal	machine-gun	special	depot
Infantry and Light Infantry	8	23	24	66	6	168	2		534	168	78	78
Regiments of tanks				1		2		7				1
Cavalry		2	7	20								
Artillery {			21	{21 21								
field												
field howitzers												
horse												
mountain												
mountain howitzers			2									
heavy												
Engineers {			1	2		6		24				2
railway				1		2		7				1
signal				1		2		8				1
bridge						1		5				1
motor transport						21		56				7
pioneers				7		2		10				2
mountain pioneers												
Aviation {						3						
scout						2						
fighting						1						
service						1						
naval						1						
Balloons						1						
Air defence regiment				1								
Corps of frontier guards			2	4		20 ²		60 ³	8	4	4	
Corps of gendarmes			4	11		14 ⁴		78 ⁵			11	

COMMANDS AND UNITS

Groups		Batteries			Squadrons				platoons		Remarks
normal	transport	normal	special	depot	normal	machine-gun	depot	cadres	special	depot	
47	8				67	12	20	50*	20	8	* 7 squadrons of machine-guns, with the Calarasi Regiment.
63		144	21	21							
42		96	21	21							
2		6	—	2					1		
6		18	—	6					3		
4		8	2	2							
14		42	7	7							
5		19 ¹		1							¹ Including 8 battery cadres.
											² Including 12 frontier battalions.
											³ Including 36 frontier companies.
											⁴ Instruction of battalion. ¹
											⁵ Territorial companies.

I. RECRUITMENT

I. RANK AND FILE.

(a) *Territorial division for recruiting purposes.*

The seven military areas are divided into seventy-two recruiting districts.

The recruiting districts of each military area are under the area commander.

(b) *General provisions.*

Military service is universal and personal. All Roumanians, without distinction of race, language or religion are liable to military service.

Men are recruited either by recruiting districts or by military areas ; or throughout the country as a whole.

Nationals of a foreign country may not serve in the army.

The following categories are debarred from military service :

Persons who have been sentenced for crime,

Persons who have been sentenced by a Court of law to more than two years' imprisonment.

Persons who, as the result of a sentence, have forfeited the right to bear arms or serve in the Army.

(c) *Exemption, postponement and dispensation. Volunteers.*

Young men who are disabled or physically unfit for military service are exempted from service in any arm or branch.

Young men may obtain postponement of service for a period not exceeding two years, on account of under-developed physique.

Young men completing their education may, on application, obtain postponement up to 27 years of age.

The following are provisionally exempted from service and placed in the militia : Only sons, legitimate or adopted, or eldest sons who are the sole support of poor families.

Young men between 18 and 21 may enlist as volunteers for a period of not less than three years, provided that they fulfil the conditions contained in the Recruiting Law.

2. CADRES.

(a) *Officers of the regular army.*

Officers are recruited among cadets who have completed 7 and 8 classes in a secondary school or, in exceptional cases, among N.C.O.s of the regular army on the results of an entrance examination to the military schools.

The preparatory courses in the military schools last two years for all arms.

(b) *Officers of the reserve* are recruited among young soldiers who perform only one year's service, have taken the courses at the

preparatory training schools for officers of the reserve, and have successfully passed the leaving examination.

(c) *N.C.O.s (re-enlisted)*.

These are recruited from N.C.O.s who have completed the course at an N.C.O.s school.

(d) *Sergeants and Corporals* are appointed from among young soldiers who have been incorporated after taking a N.C.O.s course.

Each arm has its own schools.

3. MAIN ELEMENTS OF THE ARMY AND DURATION OF MILITARY SERVICE.

The armed forces consist of :

The regular army with permanent cadres.

The regular army reserve.

The militia.

The duration of military service is for 29 years between the ages of 21 and 50. This period is divided as follows :

2 years in the regular army or 3 years in the navy ;

18 years in the reserve and

9 years in the militia.

Upon completing 19 years of age young men are at the disposal of the War Office and are liable to be called up for preparatory training.

J. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

1. Officers (Budget of the War Office).

General Officers	151
Colonels	554
Lieutenant-colonels	625
Majors	1,080
Captains	2,776
Lieutenants	3,248
2nd Lieutenants	2,918
Total	<u>11,379</u>

2. Re-enlisted (Budget of the War Office) .	10,185
3. N.C.O.s and men (Budget of the War Office). .	125,000
4. Civil Servants employed by Army	2,768

Source.

Information given by the Government.

SERBS, CROATS AND SLOVENES (KINGDOM OF THE)¹

Armed Forces : General Information.

I. ARMY¹

A. Effectives (budgetary).

Officers (including military officials)	6,740
Other ranks	109,000
Total	<u>115,740</u>

Air forces :

Personnel (flying and non-flying)	30 officers and petty officers
Total (budgetary figures)	60 officers and petty officers

B. Material in service in the Units.

Rifles or carbines	90,000
Pistols or revolvers	5,800
Automatic rifles	1,468
Machine-guns	370
Guns or howitzers of a calibre less than 120 mm. (including the 96 guns of 37 mm. calibre)	626
Ditto, of a calibre of 120 mm. or above	32
Tanks	none

Complete aircraft (Army and Navy) :

Bombing	none
Fighting	6
Reconnaissance	10
Spare engines in units	none
Dirigibles and captive balloons (Army and Navy)	None

¹ On January 1st, 1923 (1922-23 Budget).

II. NAVY

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ¹
Destroyers and Torpedo boats	12	2,800	160
Miscellaneous craft ²	4	2,000	570
Total tonnage of the Fleet		4,800	730
	Officers	Other Ranks	
Total number of Naval Personnel	256	2,000	
Reserve.	164	570	

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1924) is calculated as follows :

- (1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of $1/20$ per annum from date of completion.
- (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of $1/17$ per annum from date of completion.
- (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of $1/12$ per annum from date of completion.

² Under the heading Miscellaneous craft, only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) Up to July 1st, 1923, the financial year covered the period August 1st–July 31st, but from that date it was changed to the present period : July 1st–June 30th. The financial year 1922–23 thus comprised eleven months only. The budget for 1923–24 was submitted to Parliament on October 30th, 1923.

Statements regarding actual revenue and expenditure are published regularly for each month.

(2) The budget is divided into ordinary and extraordinary expenditure ; the latter comprises among its items allowances on account of the high cost of living.

(3) The budget of the Serb-Croat-Slovene Kingdom is a gross budget, *i.e.*, receipts collected by the departments in the course of their activities are not set off against the corresponding expenditure, but shown on the revenue side of the budget.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

	1922-23	1923-24
	Original and Supplementary estimates	Estimates submitted to Parliament
Ministry of War and Ministry of the Marine	Dinars (ooo's omitted)	
	1,491,362	2,039,001

NOTES. — (1) The figures in the table above do not comprise pensions.

(2) The original and supplementary estimates for the financial year 1922-23 were voted for a full year of 12 months, but, owing to the change of the financial year, the actual expenditure, which, according to Treasury statements, amounted to 1,082.5 million dinars, relates to eleven months only.

No details of the budget estimates for 1923-24 have been available for the purpose of the present review.

Sources.

Communication from the Government, dated July 18th, 1923.

Jane's *Fighting Ships*, 1923.

Estimates for the financial years 1922-23 and 1923-24.

Exposé by the Finance Minister before the Financial Commission on October 30th, 1923.

SPAIN

GENERAL

Area	505,207 sq. km.	
Population	21,338,381 (1920).	
	42 per sq. km.	
Length of land frontiers : with Portugal	987 km	
	with France	677 »
	Total	<u>1,664 km.</u>
Length of coastline	3,144 »	
Length of railways : 15,222 km. (in 1921).		

I.

Army.

A. CONSTITUTION OF THE ARMY

The Spanish Army is normally divided into three main organisations :

The *Regular Army*, with the auxiliary services of the central and district administrations.

The *Reserve*, with the necessary mobilisation services. It is organised on the same plan as the Regular Army, in such a way as to ensure prompt, efficient and smooth co-operation as regards the command of units drawn from both categories.

The *Territorial Army*, with the cadres of the units of which it is composed.

The Regular Army on a peace footing may be said to be a permanent school in military leadership and training and the preparation for war ; it consists of the following :

The *Army of the Peninsula*, composed of the forces intended both for national defence and for all the military operations required in the interest of the country ;

The *garrisons of the Balearic and Canary Islands*, organised on a defensive basis with the material found in each island ;

The *African Colonial Army*, whose strength is proportionate to the task entrusted to Spain in the protected zone, and which is composed of troops from the Peninsula and native troops recruited, as far as possible, by voluntary enlistment.

B. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The King is Supreme Head of the Land and Sea Forces.

I. COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE ¹.

The Council of National Defence determines the main lines of military policy, army organisation, etc.

It is composed as follows :

President : H.M. the King.

Members : The Prime Minister ;

All former Prime Ministers ;

The Minister for War ;

The Minister of Marine ;

The Chief of the Military General Staff ;

The Chief of the Naval General Staff ;

The Marshals ;

The Admirals.

Secretary : The Chief of the Military General Staff.

2. CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION.

The Central and Area Administration was reorganised by the Law of June 29th, 1918, the policy being one of decentralisation in order to ensure prompter despatch of business.

The Central Administration of the Army consists of the following bodies :

Ministry of War ;

General Staff ;

Supreme Naval and Military Board ;

¹ By Decree dated March 27th, 1924, this Council was abolished pending the organisation of the Defence Committee.

Headquarters of the Royal Guard ;
 Headquarters of the Carabineers ;
 Headquarters of the Civil Guard ;
 Headquarters of the Veterans' Corps and Hospital ;
 Headquarters of the Army Chaplains Department (Vicariato general castrense).

(a) *Ministry of War.*

The Ministry consists of :

Under-Secretary's Office ;
 Infantry Department ;
 Cavalry Department ;
 Ordnance Department ;
 Engineers' Department ;
 Medical Department ;
 Department of Judge Advocate-General and other Affairs ;
 Department of Training and Recruitment ;
 Quartermaster-General's Department (Intendance) ;
 Administrative Services Department (Finance) ;
 Remounts Department ;
 Department and Headquarters of Military Air Force.

The Under-Secretary's Office is under a divisional general and each department is under a brigadier-general.

War Archives.

The War Archives consist of the following departments :

"Annual Army List",
 "Geographical Year-Book",
 Department of the Artificers' and Topographical Section of the
 General Staff,
 Library, Archives,
 Workshops.

(b) *General Staff.*

Abolished in December 1912, but re-established in January 1916. Its present composition was fixed by the Decrees of January 21st, 1918, and February 21st, 1923.

The General Staff is responsible for the organisation and training of the army and preparation for war.

Composition :

Chief of the General Staff and Inspector-General : a captain-general or lieutenant-general ;
 Assistant Chief of General Staff : a divisional general on the active list ;
 Permanent Secretary's office and two groups divided into various sections.

Field Service Group.

First Section : Operations (study of theatres and bases of operation, plans of campaign ; constitution of field army ; organisation and personnel of mobilised staffs ; zones of concentration ; general manœuvres ; staff college).

Second Section : Organisation and mobilisation (general recruiting system ; military territorial areas ; organisation ; mobilisation of troops, animals and material ; cadres, reserve of officers).

Permanent Group

Third Section : Ordnance (mobilisation depots and parks ; supply of munitions to field army and fortresses ; requisition and distribution ; study of military requirements to be met by industrial, agricultural mobilisation, etc. ; field medical corps ; statistics).

Fourth Section : Intelligence (intelligence from abroad ; study of foreign armies ; relations with military attachés and missions at home and abroad ; historical work ; publications ; review : " War and its Preparation ").

Fifth Section : (Study of home defence, from the point of view both of permanent defence and of defence in case of emergency ; general plan of communications during mobilisation and concentration of the army ; transport services.)

Sixth Section : Military theory (uniformity of theory in regulations for the use of troops in time of war ; normal and advanced military training of active and reserve officers ; training programmes of military academies and schools ; manœuvres).

(c) *Supreme Military and Naval Board.*

This organisation dates from the sixteenth century and its present title and functions from 1878. The Supreme Military and Naval Board consists of a president, military advisers who are generals or admirals, legal advisers from the Judge Advocate-General's departments in the army and navy ; one military prosecutor ; one judicial prosecutor (from the Judge Advocate-General's departments in the army or navy) ; and one military secretary.

It has a secretariat, a military prosecutor's office and a judicial prosecutor's office. The Board exercises supreme jurisdiction over the army and navy. It fixes the pay of officers on the retired list and the pensions of deceased officers' families. It has advisory powers on certain questions.

C. MILITARY AREAS

THE PENINSULA, ADJACENT ISLANDS AND NORTH AFRICAN POSSESSIONS

The units of territorial division are the province and the district.

The territory of the Peninsula is divided into eight military areas.

The Balearic Isles and the Canary Islands constitute two military areas, each under the command of a lieutenant-general. The fortresses of Ceuta and Tetuan, Larache, Alcazar and Arcila, with their outer camp, together with the fortresses of Alhucemas, the Peñon and the Chafarine Isles inclusive, constitute two commands, each under a divisional general¹.

Each area is under a lieutenant-general with the title of captain-general, who commands all the regular and reserve troops and all military organisations in the area. The G.O.C.s of Ceuta and Melilla have the same powers over the troops and military institutions in their respective areas.

The military area of Gibraltar Camp is commanded by a divisional general who is subordinate to the captain-general of the second area.

The fortress of Ferrol is under the command of a Military Governor with the rank of brigadier-general; the military governors of Cadiz and Carthagena rank as divisional generals.

The territory embraced by each district, each captain-general's command and each North African command is divided as follows:

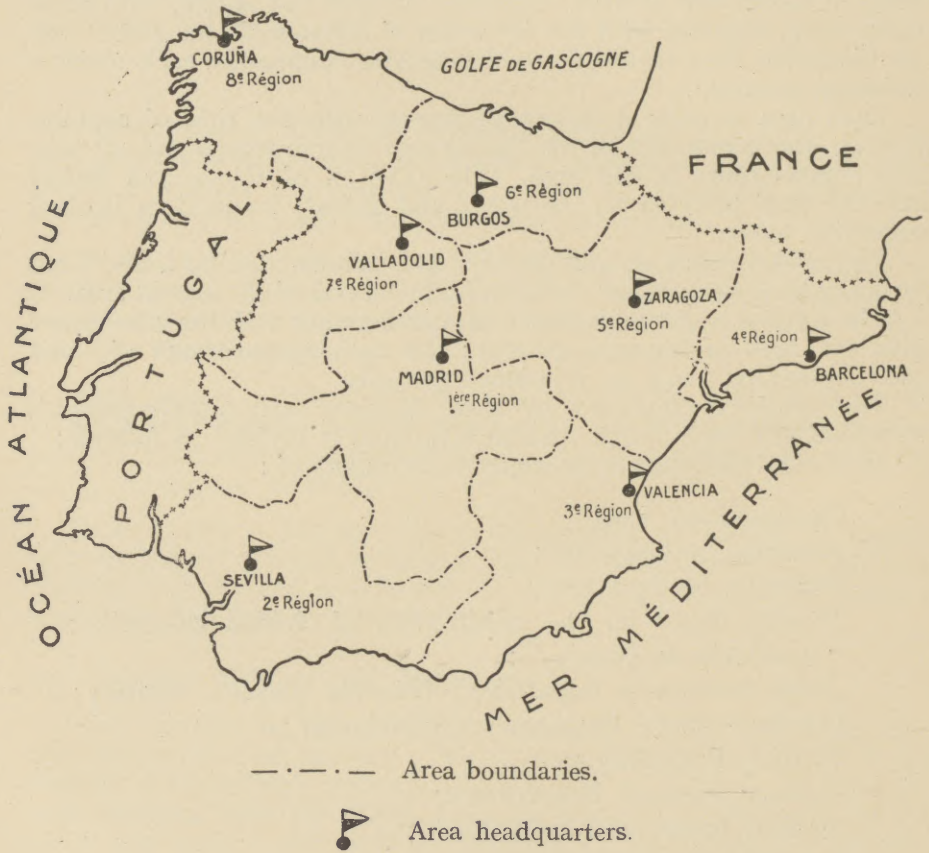
Each captain-general's headquarters consists of:

- Headquarters staff;
- Artillery headquarters;
- Engineer headquarters;
- District Board for the mobilisation of civilian industries;
- " Auditoría de Guerra ";
- Judge-Advocate's Department (Fiscalía Juridico Militar);
- Quartermaster's Department (Intendance);
- District Paymaster;
- Military Finance Department;
- Medical Inspector's Department;
- Chaplain (Lieutenant);
- Chief Veterinary Officer's Department.

¹ The High Commissioner is at present Commander-in-Chief of these two commands.

SPAIN

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS



MILITARY AREAS.

Areas, Captain-Generals' and other commands.	Headquarters.	Provinces included.	Areas, Captain-Generals' and other commands.	Headquarters.	Provinces, islands or fortresses included.
1 ^o	Madrid	Madrid Toledo Ciudad Real Badajoz Cuenca Jaen	7 ^o	Burgos	Santander Alava Vizcaya Guipuzcoa Logroño Palencia
2 ^o	Sevilla	Seville Cadiz Cordoba Huelva Granada Malaga	8 ^o	Valladolid	Valladolid Salamanca Zamora Avila Segovia Caceres
3 ^o	Valence	Valence Murcia Alicante Albacete Almeria	9 ^o	Coruña	Corunna Lugo Orense Pontevedra Oviedo Leon
4 ^o	Barcelona	Barcelona Gerona Lerida Tarragona	Balearic Islands Command.	Palma de Mallorca	Islands of Majorca Minorca Ibiza Formentera Cabrera
5 ^o	Saragosse	Saragosse Huesca Teruel Soria Guadalajara Castellon de la Plana	Canary Islands Command ¹ .	Santa Cruz de Teneriffe	Islands of Teneriffe Gomera Palma, Hierro Grand Canary Fuerteventura Lanzarote
6 ^o	Burgos	Burgos Navarra	Spanish Army in Africa.	Tetuan	The whole Spanish protected zone in Africa. Ceuta and Melilla Commands

¹ A captain-general's area corresponds to a district, which is a purely territorial division.

D. HIGHER UNITS ¹

16 infantry divisions.

An *infantry division* is composed as follows:

General Officer Commanding ;
Staff and chiefs of service branches.

Infantry : 2 brigades of 2 regiments each ;

Artillery : { 1 regiment field artillery
1 regiment heavy artillery
1 divisional park } constituting an artillery
brigade ;

Engineers : { 1 battalion of field engineers ;
1 searchlight section ;
1 telegraph company.

Intendance and medical units.

3 Cavalry divisions.

A *cavalry division*, in accordance with the Law of June 29th, 1918, is composed as follows :

Headquarters ;
3 brigades of 3 regiments each ;
1 cyclist battalion ;
1 group of horse artillery ;
Detachments of the Engineer, Intendance and Medical Corps.

E. ARMS AND SERVICES

I. ARMS.

The regular army in the Peninsula, adjacent islands and the North African possessions is divided into the following units:

(1) *Royal Guard of Halberdiers* ("Alabarderos").

(2) *Infantry* :

(a) In the Peninsula : 4 infantry regiments ; 3 regiments of marines ;

(b) In the Balearics : 3 infantry regiments ;

(c) In the Canaries : 2 infantry regiments ;

(d) In Africa : (regiments normally stationed there) ; 6 infantry regiments.

Composition of regiments : variable. The number of battalions armed and up to establishment depends on the resources of the annual budget.

There are at present :

18	infantry	regiments	of	3	combatant	bat.	each	(including	6	in	Africa)
26	»	»	»	2	»	»	»	»	»	»	and 1 reserve bat.
32	»	»	»	1	»	»	»	»	»	»	» 2 » »
2	»	»	»	2	»	»	»	»	»	»	»

¹ In Spain the army is organised on a purely divisional basis.

17 light infantry battalions (12 normally stationed in Africa),
 6 mountain battalions,
 1 training battalion,
 1 disciplinary brigade (stationed in Africa).
 The Foreign Legion ("Tercio extranjero") equivalent to a regiment.

(3) *Cavalry* :

Royal Escort ;

30 cavalry regiments, including 3 in Africa. (The regiments stationed in Spain consist of 6 squadrons ; 3 combatant, 1 mixed, 1 reserve and 1 depot) ;

4 studs and horse training depots ;

8 studs of stallions ;

4 military stud farms (yegüadas) (one in Africa) ;

2 groups of squadrons in the Balearics and Canaries ;

1 group of training squadrons ;

1 district remount depot.

(4) *Artillery* :

16 regiments of field artillery ;

9 regiments of heavy artillery ;

1 regiment of horse artillery ;

1 regiment of garrison artillery ;

4 regiments of mountain artillery and 1 mixed regiment (1 mountain and one mixed regiment normally stationed in Africa) ;

1 artillery training group ;

4 mixed fortress artillery headquarters ;

3 coast defence headquarters ;

16 divisional parks.

The artillery forces in the Majorca, Minorca, Teneriffe and Grand Canary commands are as follows :

Majorca : garrison troops and 1 mixed group ; Minorca : garrison troops and 1 mountain group ; Teneriffe and Grand Canary : garrison troops and 1 mountain group each.

Forces under the officers commanding artillery at Ceuta, Melilla and Larache : a mixed group comprising 1 horse battery and 3 mountain batteries is attached to the latter ;

Stallion stud at Hospitalet ;

Central Remounts Board and 14 artillery artificers detachments (2 in Morocco).

(5) *Engineers* :

6 regiments of field engineers ;

2 regiments of railway troops ;

1 telegraph regiment ;

1 regiment of bridge train ;

1 field wireless telegraphy battalion ;

1 battalion of balloonists ;

Air Force troops ;
 Garrison units ;
 Electro-technical detachment, consisting of one regular wireless telegraphy unit and several mixed units of motor-cars, cyclists and motor cyclists ;
 1 telegraph brigade ;
 1 electric lighting section ;
 3 companies of fortress engineers for naval bases ;
 1 company of artificers ;
 The engineer detachments in Majorca, Minorca, Teneriffe and Grand Canary ;
 Troops under the Officers commanding Engineers at Ceuta, Melilla and Larache.

(6) *Air Force* :

The Military Air Force was organised by Royal Decree on February 28th, 1913, and reorganised by the Royal Decree of March 15th, 1922. Both the balloon and flying branches of the service are under the Air Department in the War Ministry.

(a) *Flying Branch*.

The Flying Branch consists of :

Headquarters ;
 Inspector of Material (laboratories, arsenals, ordnance) ;
 Inspector of Training ;
 2 pilot schools (Getafe, Burgos) ;
 1 school for observers (Cuatro Vientos) ;
 1 examination school (Cuatro Vientos) ;
 1 school of aerial gunnery and bombing (Los Alcazares) ;
 1 school of mechanics and artificers (Cuatro Vientos).

Madrid Air Station :

2 groups of flights,
 Aerodrome of Alcala de Henares,
 Aerodrome of Getafe.

Seville Air Station :

1 group of flights,
 Aerodrome of Armilla (Granada).

Leon Air Station :

1 group of flights,

Auxiliary Forces, Morocco Air Forces :

1 group of flights (Tetuan),
 1 detached flight of the Tetuan group at Larache,
 Aerodrome at Melilla,
 1 group of flights (Melilla),
 1 hydroplane flight.

(b) *Balloons*.

Headquarters,
 1 kite balloon battalion (already mentioned under Engineers),

Central establishment (laboratories, workshops, parks and experiments).

(7) *Intendance.*

8 Headquarters (regiments),
Supply Corps in the Balearics and Canaries and in the Ceuta, Melilla and Larache Commands (regiments).

(8) *Army Medical Corps :*

8 Headquarters (1 per area),
Medical corps in the Balearics and Canaries,
Medical detachments at Melilla, Ceuta and Larache.

II. SERVICES.

(1) *Artillery.*

8 artillery general headquarters corresponding to the 8 areas ;
1 artillery headquarters in the Balearics ;
1 " " " " Canaries ;
2 " " " " Morocco (Ceuta, Melilla) ;
1 " " workshop, laboratory and electro-technical department.

This establishment is intended to standardise manufacturing processes, chemical analyses of raw materials and of substances employed in the manufacture of war material, more particularly explosives, etc.

16 divisional artillery parks ;
Siege artillery parks ;
Depots.

Factories :

National Factory, Toledo.

Manufactures Mauser cartridges, bayonets for Mauser rifles, and surgical instruments and appliances.

Seville Arsenal.

Manufactures harness, pack-saddles and accoutrements employed by the siege, field or mountain artillery and machine-gun corps ; various types of tractors for light and heavy artillery and various kinds of arms and accessories used by artillery.

Artillery Factory, Seville.

Manufactures cannon and projectiles of different classes and calibres.

Military Pyrotechnic Factory, Seville.

Manufactures service cartridges for small arms and pyrotechnical appliances used by artillery.

Gunpowder Factory, Murcia.

This factory covers 13.72 hectares, of which 24,000 sq. metres are occupied by buildings.

The Murcia Saltpetre Works form an annex to the factory.

Gunpowder and Explosives Factory, Granada.

The daily output of the factory is 1,000 kg. of gunpowder and 100 kg. of explosives.

Small Arms Factory, Oviedo.

Manufactures Mauser rifles. In 1922, a new workshop was opened for the large-scale manufacture of Hotchkiss machine-guns.

Trubia Factory.

Manufactures projectiles of all calibres.

The factory possesses hydraulic steam and electric power appliances, providing more than 3,500 h. p.

Chemicals Factory (Gozquez).(2) *Engineers.*

- 8 engineer headquarters (1 per area);
- 1 headquarters in the Balearics;
- 1 headquarters in the Canaries;
- 2 headquarters in Morocco (Ceuta, Melilla).

The *Electro-Technical and Communications Department* consists of the permanent and semi-permanent military wireless telegraphy corps — laboratory and school — motor transport and motor-cycle corps.

The *workshops, fortress parks and reserve parks* manufacture all material used by the engineer battalions and iron and steel material used by infantry. The fortress parks and reserve parks of the engineers are attached to the workshops.

The engineer supplies laboratory is attached to the Electro-Technical and Communications Department, under the terms of the Law of June 1918. It is divided into the following four sections:

- (1) Electrical and photometrical experiments;
- (2) Experiments in physics;
- (3) Microscopic and mechanical experiments;
- (4) Chemical experiments.

(3) *Medical Service.*

It includes:

- 8 army medical inspectors (corresponding to the 8 areas);
- 2 Medical Corps headquarters in the Balearics;
- 2 " " " " Canaries;
- 2 " " " " and one sub-inspector in Morocco;
- Military hospitals in the different areas;
- Medical services attached to the divisions.

Army Medical Supply Depot prepares supplies required by the army medical units, field ambulances and military hospitals.

Institute of Military Hygiene (Madrid).

This institute contains various sections and laboratories, e.g., the analytical laboratory; bacteriology; sera, etc.

The Central Pharmaceutical Laboratory.

Buys raw material and prepares chemical and medical products.

Malaga Laboratory
Barcelona Laboratory } under the Central Laboratory.

(4) *Intendance Service.*

8 Intendance areas headquarters (1 per area).

1 Intendance area in the Balearic Islands.

1 Intendance area in the Canary Islands.

2 Intendance headquarters attached to General Headquarters (Ceuta, Melilla).

Central Intendance Establishment.

Provides service stores and equipment.

(5) *Horse-Breeding, Training and Remounts Service.*

Under the "Dirección y Fomento de la Cria Caballar" at the Ministry of War.

8 inspectors of horse-breeding zones.

1 Central Purchasing Board. ("Compra de Ganado").

1 Central Artillery Remounts Board.

"Junta Superior Dirección del Ramo de Cria Caballar" and "Junta Central del Censo del Ganado Caballar y Mular"¹.

8 area boards (1 per area).

(6) *Chaplains.*

Under the Army Chaplains Department, with one Deputy Chaplain-General in each area or African command.

(7) *Judge Advocate-General's Department.*

Each area or command has an "Auditoria", a military prosecutor's office and a variable number of examining Judges.

(8) *Veterinary Corps.*

1 Chief Veterinary Officer attached to each District or each G.H.Q. in Africa.

F. AUXILIARY FORCES

(CIVIL GUARD, CARABINIERS, "SOMATENES".)

The auxiliary forces are composed, first, of troops which serve on a permanent engagement, and, secondly, of troops called up on certain occasions for service in specified zones. The Civil Guard belongs to the first group and its duty in time of peace is to keep public order, provide for the security of the roads and countryside, and see to the observance of by-laws, search for criminals, and provide assistance to anyone in need of it. It is organised under the Ministry of War and carries out its

¹ These organisations, which are neither civil nor military in character, are intended to encourage the development of horse-breeding and are formed under the orders of the Ministry in the eight Inspectors' areas.

duties under the orders of the Ministry of the Interior. The Civil Guard is distributed throughout the Peninsula, the Balearic and Canary Islands and Africa. It is divided into 2,955 stations grouped in 560 "lines" (*lineas*), forming 166 companies, 40 mounted squadrons and 10 mounted sections, composing 63 Headquarters, 60 of which provide 26 foot regiments (*tercios*), 3 independent groups, and 1 mounted regiment (*tercio*), making a grand total of 21,176 foot and 5,366 mounted guards, with 4,995 horses.

Similar duties to that of the Civil Guard are performed in their respective provinces by the "mozos" of the Barcelona squadrons, by the "miñones" of Biscay and Alaba and by the "miqueletes" of Guipuzcoa. The Barcelona squadrons and the "miñones" and "miqueletes" are organised on a military footing; in matters of organisation and discipline they are under the Ministry of War, while they perform their duties under the orders of the Provincial Assemblies, and are paid by them; they are commanded by seconded or retired army officers.

The principal duty in peace-time of the Royal Carabinier Corps, which also belongs to the first group of auxiliary forces, is to prevent and suppress smuggling on the coast and frontiers. It is divided into 15 deputy inspectors' districts; the latter are divided into 32 groups, which are subdivided into 106 companies of foot, 6 squadrons of horse, and 4 supernumerary mounted sections. The total strength is 14,714 foot, 547 marine and 450 mounted carabineers, with an equal number of horses. The corps is distributed among 1,735 stations in the Peninsula and the Balearics, more particularly in the frontier zone and on the sea-coast.

The second group of auxiliary forces consists of the "Somatenes", which, in conformity with the Royal Decree of September 17th, 1923, are being organised in all the Spanish provinces and in the towns of the Morocco Protectorate.

This civilian organisation is responsible for keeping the peace, for seeing that the laws are observed and the legally constituted authorities respected, for dealing with bandits and persons disturbing the peace in the interior of the country, and for apprehending persons wanted by the police.

The "Somatenes" are organised by districts. The Captain-General of each district is *ex officio* commander in chief; he has under his orders a commandant, who ranks as an infantry brigadier-general at the district headquarters. The chiefs and officers of the auxiliary forces will be chosen by the Captain-Generals among the officers detailed for the reserve areas and recruiting offices.

The "Somatenes" may be recruited from men over 23 years of age, of good moral character and exercising a profession or holding an appointment in the places where they reside. They will be armed with their own rifles (*armas largas*); corporals, lance-corporals, etc., will be armed with revolvers (*armas cortas*), subject to authorisation, by the competent military authorities.

SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

Area Commands	Divisions.		Brigades.		Regiments.				Battalions ⁶ .			Squadrons.			Depots.
	Infantry.	Cavalry.	Infantry.	Cavalry.	Infantry.	Cavalry.	Artillery.	Engineers.	Combatant.	Reserve.	Light Infantry.	Combatant.	Mixed.	Reserve.	
10	16	3	33	9	78 ¹	30 ²	32 ³	10 ⁴	142	90	23 ⁵	100	27	27	27

G. MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS

Rifles and carbines	324,000
Pistols and revolvers	12,000
Light machine-guns	400
Machine-guns	850
Guns and howitzers of calibre less than 120 mm.	1,500
Guns, howitzers and mortars of calibre exceeding 120 mm.	327
Tanks	25

AIR FORCE (INCLUDING COLONIES).

Heavier-than-air.

Complete aeroplanes :

Bombing	—	} Total number, including reserve aeroplanes in the units, but excluding training machines.
Fighting	51	
Scouts	344	
Spare engines in the units (total)	383	

Lighter-than-air.

Dirigibles (number and total volume)	—
Captive balloons (complete)	5
Captive balloons (in reserve units)	8

¹ Including 6 in Africa, 3 in the Balearics, 1 each at the naval bases of Cadiz, Cartagena and Ferrol, and 2 in the Canaries.

² Including 2 in Africa.

³ Including 16 field artillery, 9 heavy, 1 horse, 1 garrison, 4 mountain, in addition to 1 mixed mountain and 1 mixed in Africa.

⁴ Including 6 of field engineers, 2 of railway troops, 1 military telegraph, 1 bridge train, exclusive of units in Africa.

⁵ 6 mountain battalions and 12 in Africa.

⁶ The number of combatant and reserve battalions varies according to the budget.

H. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

Years 1922-1923, 1923-1924.¹GENERAL TABLE, SHOWING CENTRAL AND DISTRICT ADMINISTRATION
AND ARMS AND SERVICES.

ARMS AND SERVICES	GENERALS					UNIT COMMANDERS, OFFICERS, etc.							Chief motor mechanics	Veterans, various			
	Capt. Generals	Lieut- Generals	Divisional	Brigadier	Total	Colonels	Lieut. Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Band- masters			Total		
General Staff	1	17	39	101	158	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Staff Corps	—	—	—	—	—	21	70	104	77	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Royal Guards (Halberdiers)	—	—	—	—	—	3	3	4	3	8	16	1	38	—	—	—	—
Veterans' Corps and Hospital	—	—	—	—	—	40	41	23	49	56	302	—	511	—	—	—	7
Infantry	—	—	—	—	—	179	424	667	2,309	2,288	487	82	6,436	—	—	—	—
Cavalry	—	—	—	—	—	61	84	196	402	403	128	—	1,274	—	—	—	—
Artillery	—	—	—	—	—	67	125	285	690	662	100	1	1,930	—	—	—	—
Engineers	—	—	—	—	—	36	82	119	294	251	90	1	873	—	—	—	—
Intendance	—	—	—	3	7	22	81	102	220	193	11	1	630	—	—	—	—
Judge Advocate-General's Department	—	—	—	4	6	10	14	20	21	34	11	—	100	—	—	—	—
Financial Department	—	—	—	1	4	5	12	40	77	53	11	—	193	—	—	—	—
Medical Service { Medical	—	—	—	3	7	10	24	80	170	319	68	19	680	—	—	—	—
Dispensing	—	—	—	1	1	4	4	15	28	52	42	—	141	—	—	—	—
Chaplains	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	10	15	106	110	—	242	—	—	—	—
Veterinary Corps	—	—	—	—	—	3	9	23	87	120	4	—	246	—	—	—	—
Train	—	—	—	—	—	—	5	—	—	—	—	—	5	—	—	—	—
Miscellaneous arms and corps	—	—	—	—	—	—	130	34	72	56	8	—	300	—	—	—	—
Artificers and topographical brigade	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	10	13	4	—	29	—	—	—	—
Auxiliary corps for military offices	—	—	—	—	—	4	7	29	93	108	94	—	335	—	—	—	—
Horses of aides-de-camp, minister and details	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
TOTAL	1	17	50	126	194	491	1,226	1,899	4,870	4,400	1,263	86	14,235	10	—	—	7

ARMS AND SERVICES	Staff Secretaries		Animals													
	1st Class	2nd Class	Volunteers			Horses			Stallions		Mules		Total			
			Guard	Orderlies	Veterans Hospital	Teachers of Languages	Fencing Instructors	Other Ranks	Officers' Chargers	Troop	Pack	Draught		Pack	Draught	
General Staff	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	91	—	—	—	—	—	—	91
Staff Corps	—	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	119	62	—	—	—	—	—	183
Royal Guards (Halberdiers)	—	—	1	9	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	—	—
Veterans' Corps and Hospital	—	—	—	—	18	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	291	—	—	—	—	—	941	59	—	—	—	—	1,838	3,500
Cavalry	—	—	78	—	—	—	—	—	1,540	12,366	646	1,278	1,360	—	4	17,194
Artillery	—	—	624	—	—	—	—	—	26,505	3,811	—	7,386	200	1,335	43	14,051
Engineers	—	—	79	—	—	—	—	—	11,922	279	346	—	—	538	484	2,151
Intendance	—	—	62	—	—	—	—	—	3,617	105	156	—	—	16	914	1,191
Judge Advocate-General's Department	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Financial Department	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Medical Service {	—	—	31	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Medical	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,279	59	—	—	—	96	517	724
Dispensing	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Chaplains	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Veterinary Corps	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Train	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Miscellaneous arms and corps	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Artificers and topographical brigade	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Auxiliary corps for military offices	359	277	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Horses of aides-de-camp, minister and details	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
TOTAL	359	277	1,168	9	18	4	1	128,206	4,843	16,859	646	9,170	1,560	3,823	2,624	39,525

The budget for 1922-1923 has been re-enacted for the financial year 1923-1924.

According to a Government statement of May 1924, the strength of the Spanish Army is as follows :

LAND FORCES.

Officers	19,000	
Other ranks	211,500	
Gendarmerie	32,000	} " Guardia Civil " and " Cuerpo de Seguridad "
Total	262,500	

AIR FORCES.

(Budgetary)

Personnel (flying and ground). 279

Distribution of Land Forces.

(a) In Spain	176,000
(b) In territories occupied as the outcome of international obligations, including mandated territories	—
(c) In colonies and protectorates	86,500
Total	262,500

I. RECRUITING SYSTEM

I. ORGANISATION OF RECRUITING AND RESERVE AREAS.

The territory of the Peninsula is divided, for the purposes of recruiting and the organisation of army drafts, into 113 districts, each of which has a recruiting depot ("caja de recluta") and a reserve centre.

These districts are grouped in 47 recruiting and reserve areas for the purposes of the administration, organisation and internal services of the units drawn from them.

The Balearic Islands are divided into three areas — Palma, Inca and Ibiza ; there is also a recruits' depot at Minorca.

The Canary Islands are divided into three areas — Teneriffe, Grand Canary and Las Palmas.

There is also a recruits' depot in the islands of Lanzarote, Fuerteventura and Gomera.

2. GENERAL ORGANISATION.

Military service is universal and must be performed in person ; recruiting is on a national basis. The annual contingent is divided into two groups — those fit for general service and those fit for auxiliary branches only, according to physical capacity.

The regular army is recruited from :

- (1) The young men of the annual contingent who are passed for general service. These are divided into two categories : normal service (two years) and reduced service (nine months only, on payment of a sum varying according to the financial position of the recruit).
- (2) Men fit for general service and wishing to re-engage, provided they are not over the age of 39, or, in the case of Morocco, 40.
- (3) Volunteers between the ages of 18 and 21.

3. EXEMPTIONS AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

The law provides for total or partial exemption from military service in the case of physical incapacity, and lays down that men may be employed either in all branches of the service or only in one of the auxiliary services.

Service may be postponed on application :

- (1) for five years, in the case of persons who are the main support of their families ;
- (2) for educational reasons, until the education is finished ;
- (3) owing to residence abroad (five years' postponement in the case of residence in Europe or Africa and 14 years in the case of residence in North or South America).

Members of Class 1 (those with dependents) are exempted from service after the fifth postponement.

4. DURATION OF MILITARY OBLIGATIONS AND SERVICE.

Military service is for 18 years, as follows :

Recruits in training at the depot	(variable)
Class 1	2 years
Class 2	4 "
1st Reserve	6 "
2nd Reserve (until completion of 18 years' service).	

The normal period of service of recruits in Class 1 is two years, but, when the initial period of training is completed, the Government may grant several months' furlough or indefinite leave, provided always that each man serves for at least 18 months. After 18 months' service young men who can read and write, or who have learned to read and write, first-class marksmen and members of physical training clubs may be given leave home.

The period of service with the colours may be reduced to nine months in all, in the case of men fit for general service, who have undergone the theoretical and practical training for privates and corporals, if they undertake to equip, mount, and maintain themselves and to pay a fee varying from 500 to 5,000 pesetas, according to their financial position.

J. CADRES

1. N.C.O.s.

Promotion to the rank of corporal may take place after four months' service.

Promotion to the rank of sergeant may take place after six months' service as corporal.

In peace-time, sergeants are promoted to the rank of warrant-officer by seniority, without exception, in the order of the promotion lists, provided that they are recognised as fit for promotion and have held their rank for not less than six years continuously.

2. OFFICERS.

The following training centres were established by Royal Decree of February 8th, 1893, as subsequently amended :

Staff College,
 Central Musketry School,
 Riding School,
 Army Medical School,
 Infantry School,
 Cavalry School,
 Artillery School,
 School of Engineers,
 School of Intendance.

Vacancies in the six last-mentioned establishments are filled by competitive examination. The period of training is three years in the Infantry, Cavalry and Intendance Schools, five years in the Artillery and Engineers' Schools, and one year in the Medical School. The Musketry and Riding Schools are advanced training centres for officers.

The object of the Staff College is to impart advanced instruction in military subjects to army officers and to train officers for the General Staff and the General Staff Reserve. The school takes only infantry, cavalry, artillery or engineer officers with two years' service, who have passed an examination in accordance with the Royal Decree of May 31st, 1904. The course lasts three years. After completing a theoretical course, the officers do two years' practical training, in accordance with

the Royal Decree ; they then return to their units, but are entitled to a special badge, to a bonus of 20 per cent on captain's pay until their third promotion, and to a certain priority in promotion to the rank of general when they have reached the rank of full colonel. Those who are appointed to the General Staff are given the rank of captain, if only ranking as lieutenant in their units.

In order to obtain speedier promotion to the rank of officer on the active list, men and " Clases de Tropa " with more than three years' continuous service in the Army may enter one of the military academies, after passing the regulation examinations and tests. The Government gives them special opportunities for preparation and makes grants while they are at the Academy.

" Clases de Tropa " with more than six years' service and between the ages of 24 and 30 may enter the military academies. Allowance is made for education and for good conduct, and they are given certain opportunities to prepare for the entrance examinations to the academies. Those who are accepted are seconded from their units, and follow out the entire programme of training ; they are granted allowance to enable them to live up to their rank while at the Academy.

3. RESERVE OF OFFICERS.

The Reserve of Officers is drawn from the following sources :

- (1) N.C.O.s who fulfil the conditions laid down for each arm and corps ;
- (2) Officers on the active list who retire during the 18 years' period of military service ;
- (3) Men who have paid the military fee to have their service reduced to nine months, and who fulfil the necessary conditions of suitability.

MOROCCO

A. AREA ADMINISTRATION

GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff consists of :

- The General Officers Commanding Ceuta and Melilla ;
- The General Officer Commanding the district of Larache ;
- The Second-in-Command Melilla ;
- The Second-in-Command Ceuta ;
- The General Officer Commanding Tetuan ;
- The Chief of the General Staff of the High Commissioner, Commanding in Chief the Army in Morocco.

The Staff Corps comprises :

- The General Staff of the High Commissioner Commanding-in-Chief ;
- The staff of the General Officer Commanding Melilla ;
- The staff of the General Officer Commanding Ceuta ;
- The staff of the General Officer Commanding the Larache district ;
- The staff of the General Officer Commanding the Tetuan district ;
- The Frontier Commission ;
- The Geographical Commission (Ceuta, Melilla and Larache).

The Area Administration further includes :

- Paymaster's Department in each Command (Ceuta and Melilla) ;
 - Examining judges in each Command ;
 - Judge-Advocate's Department in each Command ;
 - Officers Commanding Intendance ;
 - Financial Department ;
 - Officer Commanding Medical Corps ;
 - Chaplains ;
 - Officer Commanding Veterinary Corps ;
 - Auxiliary services of the military administrative offices, etc., etc.
- } in each Command.

B. REGULAR ARMS AND SERVICES ¹

I. INFANTRY.

- 1 regiment of 3 battalions at Ceuta ;
- 3 regiments of 2 battalions at Melilla ;
- 4 battalions of light infantry at Larache ;
- 6 battalions of light infantry at Ceuta ;
- H.Q. staff of the half-brigade of light infantry at Larache ;
- 2 H.Q. staffs of the half-brigade of light infantry at Ceuta ;
- H.Q. and 3 *Banderas* of the Foreign Legion at Ceuta ;
- H.Q. and 3 *Banderas* of the Foreign Legion at Melilla ;
- H.Q. and 3 *Banderas* of the Foreign Legion at Larache ;
- Garrison machine-gun companies at Ceuta (24 guns) ;
- Garrison machine-gun companies at Melilla ;
- Garrison machine-gun companies at Larache ;
- Melilla disciplinary brigade ;
- 3 cyclist sections (1 for each command).

¹ Mention should also be made of auxiliary infantry, artillery, engineers, intendance and medical troops acting as temporary reinforcements for the standing army. The strength of these troops is shown in the table on pages 698-699.

2. CAVALRY.

Ceuta and Tetuan :

1 regiment of 6 squadrons, and 1 machine-gun squadron.

Melilla :

1 regiment of 6 squadrons and 1 machine-gun squadron.

Larache :

1 regiment of 4 squadrons and one machine-gun squadron ;
3 remount depots (Melilla, Ceuta and Larache).

3. ARTILLERY.

1 regiment at Ceuta, consisting of 1 regimental headquarters ;
2 mountain group headquarters ;
6 mountain batteries ;
1 regiment at Melilla, consisting of 1 regimental headquarters ;
1 mountain group headquarters ;
3 mountain batteries ;
1 light group headquarters ;
3 light batteries.

Ceuta Command.

Command Headquarters ;
2 coast groups, with headquarters and 5 batteries ;
2 heavy groups, with headquarters and 3 batteries ;
1 field park, consisting of headquarters ;
2 companies, each consisting of 1 infantry section and 1 mountain gun section.

Melilla Command.

1 command headquarters ;
1 field park, consisting of a headquarters ;
1 company of 2 infantry sections ;
1 mountain section ;
1 mounted company.

Larache Command.

Headquarters ;
3 mountain batteries ;
3 heavy batteries ;
1 field park, consisting of one company made up of one infantry section and one mountain-gun section ;
1 heavy battery ammunition column ;
1 command park.

4. ENGINEERS.

Ceuta Command.

Headquarters ;
5 engineer field companies ;
1 labour company ;
1 field telegraph company ;
1 telegraph company (permanent system).

Melilla Command.

- Headquarters ;
- 5 engineer field companies ;
- 1 labour company ;
- 1 water-supply company ;
- 1 field telegraph company ;
- 1 telegraph company (permanent system).

Larache Command.

- Headquarters ;
- 3 engineer field companies ;
- 1 labour section ;
- 1 telegraph company.

5. INTENDANCE.

Ceuta and Tetuan.

- Command troops, consisting of :
- Headquarters ;
- 1 mixed company for garrison and field service, attached to the Ceuta park ;
- 1 mixed company for garrison and field service, attached to the Tetuan park ;
- 1 horse transport company ;
- 3 mountain companies ;
- 1 motor transport company.

Melilla.

- Command troops, consisting of :
- Headquarters ;
- 1 mixed company for garrison and field service ;
- 1 horse transport company ;
- 3 mountain companies ;
- 2 motor transport companies.

Larache.

- Command troops, consisting of :
- Headquarters ;
- 1 mixed company for garrison and field service ;
- 1 horse transport company ;
- 1 motor transport section attached to the mounted company ;
- 3 mountain companies ;

6. MEDICAL SERVICE.

Ceuta Mixed Company, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- 1 horse and motor transport section ;
- 2 mountain sections ;
- 1 garrison section.

Melilla Mixed Company, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- 1 horse and motor transport section ;
- 2 mountain sections ;
- 1 garrison section.

Larache Mixed Company, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- 1 horse and motor transport section ;
- 2 mountain sections ;
- 1 garrison section.

REGULAR NATIVE FORCES.

- 2 groups of regulars, 4 detachments (Tabors) of infantry and 1 of cavalry at Melilla ;
- 2 groups of regulars at Ceuta ;
- 1 group of regulars at Larache ;
- 3 marine companies (Ceuta, Melilla, Larache).

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS

	Regiments	Light Infantry Battalions	Disciplinary brigades	Unattached Machine-gun companies	Cyclist sections	Squadrons	Machine-gun squadrons	BATTERIES					ENGINEER COMPANIES					
								Mountain	Heavy	Light	Coast	Siege	Sappers	Field telegraph	Telegraph (permanent system)	Water Supply		
1. Spanish troops	(1)	(2)																
Infantry . .	4	10	1	3	3													
Cavalry . .	3					16	3											
Artillery . .	2							(3) 12	(4) 1	3	10	9						
Engineers . .												13	(5) 3	2	1			
2. Native troops.	4																	

(1) 4 regular and 2 auxiliary — (2) 10 regular and 2 auxiliary — (3) 12 regular and 1 auxiliary — (4) auxiliary — (5) 3 regular and 2 auxiliary.

I. GENERAL TABLE SHOWING THE REGIONAL ADMINISTRATION

ARMS AND SERVICES	GENERALS			UNIT COMMANDERS, OFFICERS, etc.						
	of Division	of Brigade	TOTAL	Colonels	Lieut.-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Band-masters	TOTAL
General Staff, etc.	2	6	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Staff Corps	—	—	—	2	6	11	19	—	—	38
Infantry	—	—	—	7	23	49	239	595	9	922
Cavalry	—	—	—	3	4	16	40	71	—	134
Artillery	—	—	—	6	7	22	77	166	—	278
Engineers	—	—	—	2	5	10	45	66	—	128
Military Legal Department	—	—	—	2	5	5	6	6	—	24
Intendance (Administration, supply)	—	—	—	3	8	21	56	97	—	185
Financial Department, transport	—	—	—	3	6	10	16	8	—	43
Medical Service { Medical	—	—	—	2	6	28	82	74	—	192
{ Dispensing	—	—	—	—	1	4	7	17	—	29
Chaplains	—	—	—	—	—	2	9	33	—	44
Veterinary Surgeons	—	—	—	—	—	5	30	51	—	86
Staff of arms and corps	—	—	—	1	6	15	1	1	—	24
Staff labour and topographical brigade	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Auxiliary corps for military offices	—	—	—	—	—	2	10	25	—	37
Native regular troops	—	—	—	—	5	27	103	377	—	512
Marine companies	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	11	—	12
Camp horses and other regional details	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
TOTAL	2	6	8	31	82	227	741	1,598	9	2,688

2. SUMMARY OF

ARMS AND SERVICES	UNIT COMMANDERS, OFFICERS, etc.						
	Colonels	Lieut.-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Band-masters	TOTAL
Infantry	2	11	15	91	241	2	362
Cavalry	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Artillery	—	—	4	14	49	—	67
Engineers	—	—	2	13	49	—	64
Intendance	—	—	—	4	13	—	17
Medical Service	—	—	3	23	24	—	50
Chaplains	—	—	—	—	4	—	4
Veterinary surgeons	—	—	—	—	8	—	8
<i>Miscellaneous.</i>							
Ceuta : Air pilots and observers	—	—	1	19	18	—	38
Melilla : Air pilots and observers	—	—	1	25	24	—	50
TOTAL	2	11	26	189	430	2	660

EFFECTIVES

1923-1924¹.

AND THE ARMS AND SERVICES ON A PERMANENT FOOTING.

Chief motor mechanics	STAFF CLERKS		Volunteers	Other ranks	ANIMALS						TOTAL
	1st Class	2nd Class			HORSES				MULES		
					Officers' Chargers	Troop	Pack	Draught	Pack	Draught	
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	120	27,599	523	63	—	—	2,236	826	3,648
—	—	—	12	3,110	216	2,652	230	126	—	—	3,224
2	—	—	130	8,703	176	506	—	535	2,086	96	3,399
—	—	—	22	5,035	105	235	—	—	642	248	1,230
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	45	3,818	76	89	—	—	1,423	480	2,068
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	9	1,450	15	45	—	—	249	90	399
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	80	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	41	27	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	61	12,566	517	2,422	355	60	1,099	—	4,453
—	—	—	—	488	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	69	—	—	—	—	—	69
2	41	27	399	62,849	1,697	6,012	585	721	7,735	1,740	18,490

AUXILIARY FORCES.

Volunteers	Other ranks	ANIMALS						TOTAL
		HORSES				MULES		
		Officers' Chargers	Troop	Pack	Draught	Pack	Draught	
37	11,426	155	26	—	—	838	456	1,475
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
65	2,922	75	305	—	520	936	27	1,863
9	3,220	22	194	24	180	178	86	684
9	701	12	19	—	—	312	100	443
9	1,664	27	57	—	—	316	212	612
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
129	19,933	291	601	24	700	2,580	881	5,077

(The 1922-1923 budget has been re-enacted for the year 1923-1924.)

II.

Navy.

Vessels	Number	Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ²
(1) Battleships and battle-cruisers	3	47,100	32,185
(2) Aircraft-carriers ¹	1	—	—
(3) Cruisers and light cruisers	5	33,138	346
(4) Destroyers and torpedo-boats	28	6,762	1,973
(5) Submarines	7	3,008	2,304
(6) Miscellaneous craft ³	21	23,863	9,423
Total tonnage		126,271	46,271
Naval		15,626	12,486
		Sea service	Shore

¹ Attached to the flying school for training purposes.

² Depreciated tonnage (in January 1st, 1924) is calculated as follows :

- (1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast defence ships, monitors, aircraft carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
- (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
- (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

³ Under the heading "Miscellaneous Vessels", only sloops, gunboats and river gunboats are shown.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st. The budget for 1922-23 was approved by the Law of July 26th, 1922, and by a Royal Decree of March 31st, 1923, this budget was also applied to the financial year 1923-24 with certain modifications set out in the Decree. In the course of the financial year a number of supplementary appropriations have been added to the original budget. For the financial year 1924-25 no new budget has yet been fixed (June 1924), the old budget being prolonged for the first three months of the financial year (April-June).

The Ministry of Finance publishes regularly in the *Gaceta de Madrid* a statement showing actual revenue and expenditure during each month.

(2) All expenditure is charged to one comprehensive budget. Under each Ministry the expenditure is divided into permanent and temporary or extraordinary. The defence expenditure is not only accounted for in the budgets of the Ministries of War and of the Marine but also in the special section for "Activities in Morocco".

(3) The Spanish budget is a gross budget and the receipts by the Defence Departments from sale of disused material, etc., are thus accounted for on the revenue side of the budget.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure.

	1921-1922	1922-1923	1923-1924
	Actual expenditure	Actual expenditure	Actual expenditure
	Pesetas (ooo's omitted).		
Defence expenditure :			
Ministry of War	534,444	469,311	448,113
Ministry of Marine	142,319	180,488	163,934
Activities in Morocco	519,683	405,524	344,142
Total	1,196,446	1,055,323	956,189
Defence expenditure index.	$\frac{0}{100}$	$\frac{0}{88}$	$\frac{0}{80}$
Index number of wholesale prices :			
1913 = 100	183	174	174
1921-22 = 100	100	95	95
	Pesetas (ooo's omitted).		
Defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level	653,800	606,500	549,500
Index of defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level	$\frac{0}{100}$	$\frac{0}{93}$	$\frac{0}{84}$

NOTES. — (1) The expenditure in the above table does not include expenditure for pensions.

(2) A small part of the expenditure shown under the section "Activities in Morocco" is for civil purposes.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

As details of the actual expenditure for the last two years have not yet been published, an analysis has been made of the estimates for 1923-24 as set out in the Royal Decree of March 31st, 1923 :

(1) *Ministry of War.*

<i>Permanent services :</i>	1923-24 <i>Estimates.</i>
	Pesetas.
Staff of the Central Administration	14,115,656
Material of the Central Administration	420,100
Staff of local commands	16,255,700
Army corps	193,928,950
Material of local commands	670,929
Material of army corps	575,000
Extraordinary service commissions	3,300,000
War depôts	433,560
Artillery depôts	6,558,000
Engineering services	6,968,000
Victualling and quarters	67,256,402
Campaigning supplies	1,025,000
Transport services	8,000,000
Hospital services	10,984,948
State property service	2,020,530
Military health services	2,248,496
Remount services	12,678,262
Various and unforeseen expenditure	902,000
Obligations arising from the law regarding accidents at work	50,000
Supernumerary Staff	9,900,000
Reserve Corps	19,100,000
Air Force	20,765,000
Total permanent services	<u>398,156,533</u>
 <i>Temporary services :</i>	
Equipment for Army Corps	9,000,000
Artillery material	36,831,458
Engineering works	32,447,342
Increase in livestock	7,000,000
Supply of material	660,000
Total temporary services	<u>85,938,800</u>
Grand total, Ministry of War	<u>484,095,333</u>

It will be seen that the actual expenditure of the Ministry of War, as shown in Table I (448.1 million pesetas) is 36 million *less* than the estimated expenditure (484.1 million pesetas).

(2) *Ministry of Marine.*

<i>Permanent Services :</i>	1923-24 <i>Estimates.</i>
	Pesetas.
Central administration:	
Personnel	3,502,546
Material	330,050
Departments, Arsenals and naval commands :	
Personnel	16,182,085
Material	1,049,439
Services, commissions, officials on the Reserve, etc.	5,072,170
Naval forces :	
Personnel	26,593,729
Material	10,581,100
Marine Service :	
Personnel	2,897,100
Material	1,323,622
Scientific and educational establishments :	
Personnel	4,036,531
Material	2,414,335
Various expenses	8,851,264
Total permanent services	<u>82,833,971</u>
 <i>Temporary Services :</i>	
Personnel	1,126,710
Material :	
Construction of warships	34,000,000
Naval bases and other extensions	<u>8,765,500</u>
Total temporary services	<u>43,892,210</u>
Grand total, Ministry of Marine	<u>126,726,181</u>

The actual expenditure for 1923-24, amounting to 163.9 million pesetas (see Table, page 701), is 36.8 millions higher than the estimated expenditure. The increase is mainly due to supplementary appropriations for construction of warships.

(3) *Activities in Morocco.*

	1923-24 <i>Estimates.</i>
	Pesetas.
Ministry of State	32,900
» » War	279,134
» » Marine	7,978
» » the Interior	2,838
» » Education and Art	100
» » Public Domain	5,862
» » Labour, Commerce and Industry	<u>29</u>
Total, Activities in Morocco	<u>328,841</u>

The actual expenditure for 1923-24 amounted to 344.1 million pesetas or 15.3 million more than had been estimated.

(4) *The Military and Naval Establishments.*

are accounted for in the budgets of the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine, no special accounts for these establishments being given in the annual budgets.

(5) *Air Force.*

The budget for the Ministry of War contains appropriations for the Air Force amounting to 31.5 million pesetas, and in the budget for Activities in Morocco the appropriations for the Air Force amount to 5 million pesetas.

¶III. *Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.*

In the budgets for 1922-23 and 1923-24 receipts by the Defence Departments are, with a few exceptions, accounted for in an aggregate sum with those of civil Departments.

IV. *Military and Naval Pensions.*

are not charged to the budgets of the Defence Departments but to a special section of the budget called "*Clases pasivas*," which also comprises the appropriations for pensions and assistance to civil officials. In the budget for 1923-24 the appropriations for military and naval pensions and assistance were estimated at :

	Pesetas.
Military relief funds	25,000,000
Retired pay and pensions	42,000,000
Total	67,000,000

In addition there are some unspecified appropriations in favour of military, naval and civil personnel.

IV.

Industries capable of being used for War Purposes.

The Law of June 29, 1918, approving in outline the reorganisation of the army in the matter of industries, lays down that :

(a) The object of military industries is :

(1) to carry out the necessary research work with a view to the adoption of new weapons and the improvement of the regulation equipment ;

(2) to turn out standard-types so that the productions of civil and military industries may be interchangeable ;

(3) to manufacture such materials as are not produced or are insufficiently produced by civil industries, and all material recommended by the Government, as far as is financially possible, with a view to preventing private firms from charging excessive prices for army supplies ;

(4) to ascertain the customary rates for contracts with private factories, and to test the quality of their goods ;

(5) to take steps to raise the potential wartime output to a maximum.

(b) With a view to the establishment of such military factories as may be considered necessary, the law provides as follows :

(1) indispensable material (powder, rifles, bombs, etc.) must not be manufactured in one factory only, as irreparable damage would be done by the destruction of that factory ;

(2) factories must be situated at a reasonable distance from coasts and frontiers ;

(3) a relation should be established between their potential output and the total potential output of private factories, with a view to the maximum output's being obtained from all the factories together.

(c) The development of the production of war material by civil industries is subject to the following conditions :

(1) industries manufacturing or utilising motor-cars of the military type should be subsidised, to enable these cars to be requisitioned in sufficient numbers for the army ;

(2) the establishment of new industries which may readily be adapted to the manufacture of munitions should be encouraged ;

(3) orders for material should be distributed among these industries, and they should be given facilities for securing orders and for exporting their products.

(d) In time of war, private industry is bound to manufacture military material and equipment ; factories and workshops which

can be used for the manufacture of war material may be requisitioned, and, once classified, they must make preparations in peace-time (without, however, necessarily incurring additional expenditure) to secure the maximum output with the means at their command.

(e) With a view to the most rapid and effectual possible mobilisation of everything available in civil industries, detailed statistics should be compiled of factories and workshops which could be utilised in the event of war, and these should be classified according to the nature of their products and in order of importance.

(f) The Government may order partial or general industrial mobilisation when circumstances so require, whether the armed forces have or have not been mobilised.

MOBILISATION OF LABOUR.

A census shall be taken of workmen in the army, including all men whose employment fits them for the production of war material. Registration shall take place at the end of the third year of service, and every man shall be liable to serve as a military worker until he receives his final discharge.

These men may be called upon, when industrial mobilisation is ordered, to serve in factories to be specified, in the manner and to the extent required by the Government.

RAW MATERIAL AND MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

(OUTPUT, IMPORTS, EXPORTS.)

I. FUEL

(thousands of metric tons).

	A. Coal.				B. Oil.		
	Soft Coal	Anthracite	Lignite	Coke	Briquettes	Petroleum	Petrol
OUTPUT.							
1920	4,929	492	553	281	742	—	—
1921	4,719	293	409	446	—	—	—
1922	4,180	256	330	383	—	—	—
IMPORTS.							
1920		332		37		26	30
1921		969		111		12	47
1922	456	68	932 ¹	95	93		
EXPORTS.							
1920		152		0.09		0.04	
1921		97		0.04			
1922		17					

¹ And other mineral fuels.

II. ORES AND METALS

(thousands of metric tons).

A. Ores.

	Iron	Copper	Manganese	Zinc	Lead	Sulphur Pyrites
OUTPUT.						
1920	4,768	219 ¹	21	94	175	712
1921	2,602		20		136	
1922	2,772		25		119	

IMPORTS.

1920
1921
1922

EXPORTS.

1920	4,631	250	47		19	1,331
1921	1,825	253	32		12	1,195
1922	3,801		27			

B. Metals.

	Pig iron	Iron and steel	Copper	Zinc	Lead
OUTPUT.					
		1	2		
1920	251	251	22	10	121,369
1921	248	306	36	7	
1922	237	314	26	6	

IMPORTS.

		1			
1920	15	1,3	5,3		
1921	25	1,7	6,2		
1922	15				

EXPORTS.

1920	14 ³		7		
1921			14		

¹ Raw, sheet and refined.

² In bars.

³ Cast iron and raw steel.

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS (metric tons)

A. Raw Materials.

	Nitrate of Sodium	Chloride of Sodium	Sulphur
OUTPUT.			
1920	—	991,545	77,039
1921	—	512,971	
1922	—		
IMPORTS.			
1920	134,145		34,136
1921	99,383		13,529
1922	46,021		13,458
EXPORTS.			
1920	—	379,690	156
1921	—	369,872	29
1922	—		91

B. Manufactures.

	Sulphate of Ammonium	Sulphuric Acid	Nitric Acid	Soda (thousands of litres)	Spirit
OUTPUT.					
1920	2,207	125,764	862	18,000 ¹	56,776
1921					54,223
IMPORTS.					
1920		15	9	749 ²	
1921					
1922	77,213				
EXPORTS.					
1920				5,686	213 ³
1921					
1922	30,885				

¹ Caustic soda.

² Caustic soda and caustic potash.

³ Kilogrammes.

IV. VARIOUS PRODUCTS (metric tons).

	Cotton	Rubber ¹
--	--------	---------------------

OUTPUT.

1920
1921
1922
1923

	IMPORTS.	
1920	81,234	4,174
1921	82,434	3,614
1922	83,000	2,944

EXPORTS.

1920
1921
1922

Sources.

Government communications of October 4th, 1923, and March 23rd, 1924.

Estadística general del comercio exterior de España; 1920, 1921. (General Statistics of Foreign Trade; 1920, 1921.)

Anuario Militar de España 1924. (Spanish Military Year-Book, 1924.)

Anuario Estadístico de España — Madrid 1923. (Spanish Statistical Year-Book, 1923.)

Bases para la reorganización del Ejército — Ley 29 Junio 1918. (Law on Army Reorganisation, June 29, 1918.)

Ley de Reclutamiento y reemplazo del ejército conforme a la de bases de 29 de junio 1911 y Ley de 25 de diciembre de 1912 que modifica los apartados 2º et 4º de los artículos 84 y 86 de la propia Ley. (Recruiting Law, 1911-1912.)

Presupuestos Generales del Estado para el año económico de 1922-23. (Budget Estimates, 1923-23.)

Gaceta de Madrid (Official journal).

¹ Rubber and guttapercha.

3. *General Officers and General Staff.*

There are 13 General Officers on the establishment, viz. :

- 6 Divisional Commanders ;
- “ Grand-Master ” of Ordnance ;
- Director of Engineers ;
- Chief of the General Staff ;
- Inspector of Infantry ;
- Inspector of Military Training ;
- Inspector of Cavalry ;
- Director of Intendance.

The General Staff constitutes a special corps consisting of :
Chief of the General Staff and 53 Officers.

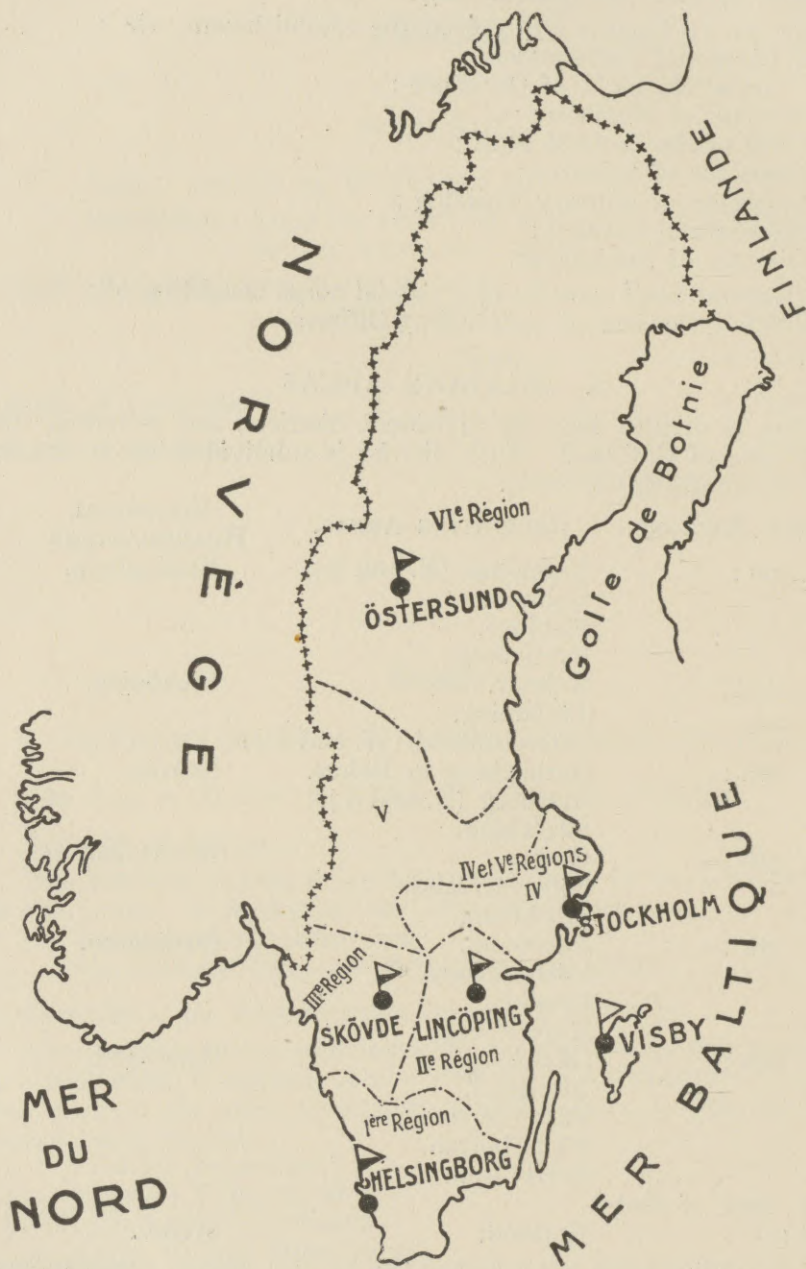
B. MILITARY AREAS

Sweden is divided into six divisional districts, not including the military area of Gothland. Each district is subdivided into a certain number of recruiting sub-areas.

DIVISIONAL REGIONS.	RECRUITING AREAS.	DIVISIONAL HEADQUARTERS.
1st :	Malmohus (N. and S.). Halland. Blekinge. Kronoberg.	Helsingborg.
2nd :	Kalmar. Jönköping.	Linköping.
3rd :	Ostergothland (W. and E.). Gothenburg et Bohus. Alvsborg (N. and S.). Skaraborg.	Skövde.
4th :	Örebro. Södermanland. Stockholm.	Stockholm.
5th :	Värmland. Västmanland. Upsala. Kopparberg.	Stockholm.
6th :	Gävleborg. Jämtland. Västernorrland. Västerbotten. Norrbotten.	Östersund.
Military area of Gothland :	Gotland.	Wisby.

The recruiting areas are commanded by the officers commanding the infantry regiments (except the 1st and 26th Regiments). The different regimental headquarters are the headquarters of the recruiting areas.

SWEDEN
TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



--- Divisional area boundaries.

▲• Divisional area headquarters.

▲• Military district headquarters.

C. HIGHER UNITS

The peace establishment of the Swedish Army consists of :

(1) 6 divisions.

(2) The forces in Boden and Gotland.

Each infantry division includes 4 infantry regiments, 1 cavalry regiment and 1 field artillery regiment.

The 6 divisions are composed as follows :

First Division.

- 1 grenadier regiment (for the fortress of Karlskrone) ;
- 2 infantry brigades (of 2 regiments each) ;
- 2 hussar regiments (less a detachment with the 5th Division) ;
- 1 dragoon regiment ;
- 1 field artillery regiment ;
- 1 fortress company ;
- 1 train column.

Second Division.

- 2 infantry brigades (of 2 regiments each) ;
- 1 hussar regiment ;
- 1 field artillery regiment ;
- 1 train column.

Third Division.

- 2 infantry brigades (of 2 regiments each) ;
- 1 hussar regiment ;
- 1 field artillery regiment ;
- 1 heavy artillery group ;
- 1 engineer unit (less the fortress company attached to the First Division) ;
- 1 train column ;
- 1 intendance company.

Fourth Division.

- 2 infantry brigades (of 2 regiments each) ;
- 1 grenadier regiment (for the fortress of Tarholm) ;
- The Horse Guards ;
- 1 field artillery regiment ;
- 1 heavy artillery regiment ;
- 1 engineer unit (less 1 detachment attached to the Sixth Division) ;
- 1 field telegraph unit (less 1 detachment at Boden) ;
- 1 train column ;
- 1 intendance company.

Fifth Division.

- 2 infantry brigades (of 2 regiments each) ;
- 1 dragoon regiment (plus a detachment from the First Division) ;
- 1 field artillery regiment ;
- 1 train column.

Sixth Division.

- 2 infantry brigades (of 2 regiments each) ;
- 1 dragoon regiment ;
- 1 field artillery regiment (a group at Boden) ;
- 1 engineer detachment (from the Fourth Division) ;
- 1 train column ;
- 1 intendance company.

Forces at Boden.

The forces at Boden consist of :

- 1 infantry regiment ;
- 1 fortress-artillery regiment ;
- 1 field telegraph detachment (from the Fourth Division) ;
- 1 engineer unit ;
- 1 intendance company.

The Gotland Troops.

The forces in the Gotland Military Command consist of :

- Headquarters ;
- 1 regiment of infantry ;
- 1 artillery group.

D. ARMS AND SERVICES

1. The INFANTRY establishment is 28 *regiments and 1 infantry inspector (with staff)*.

The normal establishment of an infantry regiment is :

- 3 battalions ;
- 1 machine-gun company ;
- 1 trench mortar section¹ ;
- Pioneers.

The following are also directly under the regimental commanding officer :

- Colour guard ;
- Signalling section ;
- Scouts section ;
- Regimental field ambulance.

2. The CAVALRY establishment consists of 8 *regiments, comprising in all 50 squadrons and 1 inspector (with staff)*.

Each cavalry regiment is divided into 5 squadrons and has a machine-gun section.

The hussars and the Skåne dragoon regiments are organised, however, in 2 "battalions", each comprising 5 squadrons and a machine-gun troop.

¹ Provisional organisation.

3. The ARTILLERY establishment is composed of the following units :

Field artillery : 6 regiments and one group ;

Fortress artillery : 1 regiment ;

Heavy artillery : 1 regiment, 1 group and 1 battery.

Each regiment of field artillery consists of regimental headquarters and 4 groups ; the artillery regiment of Vendes has 5 groups, viz. : normal establishment, 3 groups of field artillery and 1 group of field howitzers.

The fortress artillery regiment consists of regimental headquarters and 4 battalions.

The heavy artillery regiment consists of regimental headquarters and 3 howitzer battalions.

4. The ENGINEERS are organised in 4 units, the first and third of which have each a section detached from headquarters.

5. AIR FORCE : 1 company (the " Air Company " of the Third Engineer Unit).

6. The TRAIN establishment consists of 1 inspector and 6 groups (organised in 2 train companies and 1 medical company).

7. The INTENDANCE establishment consists of headquarters and 4 companies.

SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

	Regiments	Battalions	Machine-Gun Comps.	Trench Mortar and Pioneer Sections	Squadrons	Machine-Gun Troops	Groups	Companies
Infantry	28	84	28	28 ⁵	50	10		
Cavalry	8							
Artillery :								
Field	6 ¹						25	
Fortress	1	4 ³						
Heavy	1 ²	3 ³						
Engineers							4	
Air Force								1
Train							6	12
Medical								6
Intendance								4

¹ Plus 1 group.

² Plus 1 group and 1 battery.

³ Groups.

⁴ Of which 6 are field mortar units.

⁵ Provisional organisation.

E. ESTABLISHMENT (OFFICERS)
OF REGIMENTS AND ARMED CORPS FOR 1923.

	Generals	Colonels	Lt.-Colonels	Commandant Majors	Captains	Lts. without pay	Lts. with pay	2nd Lts.
<i>Generals :</i>								
Divisional	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Grand Master of Ordnance								
Inspector of Infantry								
Chief of the General Staff								
Director of Engineers	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Inspector of Military Training								
Director of Intendance								
Inspector of Cavalry	I	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Boden Command.</i>	I	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Gotland Command.</i>	I	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>General Staff.</i>	—	2	4	13	34	—	—	—
<i>Infantry :</i>								
1st-18th; 20th-26th; 28th Regiments	—	I	I	3	15	—	23	10
19th Regiment	—	I	I	3	19	—	24	10
27th Regiment	—	—	I	3	15	—	23	10
<i>Cavalry :</i>								
1st-4th; 7th; 8th Regiments	—	I	I		7	—	13	5
5th, 6th Regiments	—	I	I	2	11	—	21	9
<i>Artillery :</i>								
1st, 2nd, 5th, 6th Regiments	—	I	2	3	18	—	20	10
3rd Regiment	—	I	2	4	20	—	23	11
4th Regiment	—	I	2	3	20	—	21	11
7th Regiment	—	—	I	—	6	—	10	4
8th Regiment	—	I	I	3	16	—	17	8
9th Regiment	—	I	I	2	10	—	12	6
10th Regiment	—	—	—	—	7	—	8	7
<i>Engineers</i>	—	3	4	10	58	—	66	32
<i>Train</i>	—	I	3	3	26	—	36	12
<i>Intendance</i>	—	3	5	8	88	—	12	—
<i>Medical Corps</i>	I	I	6	49	47	—	22	—
<i>Veterinary Corps</i>	—	—	I	10	13	—	16	—
<i>Reserve</i>	2	7	—	29	114			—

F. MATERIAL

I. MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS.

	During recruits' training		
Rifles and carbines			38,000
Pistols and revolvers			7,000
Machine-guns			100
Guns under 120 mm. calibre			152
Guns exceeding 120 mm. calibre			120
	Army	Navy	Total
Bombing aircraft	—	—	—
Fighting »	25	—	—
Scouts »	25	15	65
Total :	50	15	65
Spare engines with units	50	10	60
Dirigibles	—	—	—
Captive balloons	3	1	4

2. MILITARY DEPOTS, WORKSHOPS AND MILITARY FACTORIES UNDER ARMY ADMINISTRATION.

Small Arms Factory at Karl Gustav Stad ;
 Ammunition Factory ;
 Gunpowder Factory at Åker ;
 Military Intendance Depots at Stockholm, Karlsborg and Boden.
 Central Military Clothing Factory.

G. RECRUITING SYSTEM

I. GENERAL PRINCIPLE.

Every male Swedish subject must perform military service from the calendar year (inclusive) in which he attains the age of 20 until he has completed 42 years.

Men who, by reason of physical incapacity, permanent constitutional weakness or any similar cause are unable to assist in national defence, are exempted.

2. DURATION OF MILITARY OBLIGATIONS.

Military service must be performed in the "Beväring" and in the "Landstorm". The "Beväring" is divided into the first and second lines. Service in the "Beväring" is 15 years, eleven of which are passed in the first and four in the second line.

In wartime, however, all mobilised troops must remain with the colours for the emergency period.

When not serving in the "Beväring", conscripts are drafted into the "Landstorm".

The period of service in the Beväring is calculated from the age of 20, even when, for some valid reason or on account of postponement of service, a conscript is only called to the colours at a later date.

3. DURATION OF MILITARY SERVICE.

In time of peace, soldiers passed fit for military service must carry out, after being called to the colours, the following periods of military service :

(a) *Infantry.*

Total length of service : 165 days :

A first period of 90 days, which must begin in the first or the second year ; and

Three trainings (with the regimental cadres) lasting 25 days, which must be completed before the end of the fourth year.

(b) *Cavalry, Field Artillery, Heavy Artillery and Fortress Artillery at Karlberg :*

Total length of service : 225 days :

A first period of 155 days, which must begin in the first or the second year ; and

Trainings (with the regimental cadres) lasting 35 days, which must be completed in the second and third years.

(c) *Fortress Artillery at Boden and Fortress Engineers.*

Total length of service : 225 days :

A first period of 165 days, which must begin in the first or the second year ; and

Trainings (with the regimental cadres) lasting 30 days, which must be completed in the third and fourth years.

(d) *Field Engineers and Field Telegraph Corps.*

Total length of service : 225 days :

A first period of 165 days, which must begin in the first or the second year ; and

Trainings (with the regimental) cadres lasting 30 days, which must be completed in the second and third years.

(e) *Train and Intendance.*

Total length of service : 165 days.

Special service with the Train and Medical Corps :

A first period of 90 days, which must begin in the first or second year ; and

Three trainings (with the regimental cadres) lasting 25 days, which must be completed before the end of the fourth or fifth year.

Special service with the Military Hospitals :

A first period of 115 days, which must begin in the first or the second year ; and

Trainings (with the regimental cadres) lasting 25 days, which must be completed in the second and fourth years.

Intendance Corps.

A first period of 140 days, which must begin in the first or the second year ; and

One training (with the regimental cadres) lasting 25 days, which must be completed in the fourth year.

(f) *Navy.*

Total length of service : 225 days.

(g) Soldiers passed fit for service and chosen from the infantry, train and intendance forces for special training with a view to promotion or transfer to a technical corps, must serve for 225 days :

A first period of 150 days, which must begin in the first or the second year ; and

Three trainings (with the regimental cadres) of 25 days each, which must be completed before the end of the fourth year (infantry) or before the end of the fourth or fifth year (train and intendance).

H. EFFECTIVES

Officers :

On the active list	2,657
Of the reserve	145
Total	<u>2,802</u>

N.C.O.s (not included in Sweden among " other ranks ") :

On the active list	1,972
Of the reserve	120
Total	<u>2,092</u>

Men :

Enlisted on February 1st, 1923	10,574
Approximate number of conscripts	20,478 ¹
Total	<u>31,052</u>

¹ As the training period for conscripts in the Swedish army is short, the number of men in service varies considerably at the different periods of the year. During the period when the largest number of conscripts are undergoing their first period of service, the number reaches about 26,000, whereas it falls to a very small number at other times. With a view, therefore, to obtaining as exact an average as possible, we have calculated the total number of days' service of men carrying out their first period in 1922 and divided this total by 365, which gives 20,478. During the training periods (25-35 days) for which one or two extra classes are called to the colours, the number of men on service rises to about 70,000.

I. CADRES

1. *Officers.*

Officers are divided into two classes : regular officers and reserve officers.

Regular officers are drafted from the Military College at Karlberg, where the courses last thirteen months. On leaving the College, a cadet is appointed "Fänrik" and is promoted second lieutenant after two years' probationary service with a regiment.

Reserve officers are recruited :

- (1) Among retired officers ;
- (2) Among men holding College and University degrees.

2. *N.C.O.s.*

N.C.O.s are recruited among soldiers who have enlisted voluntarily and are in possession of an elementary education certificate.

N.C.O.s of the reserve are drawn from the ranks of ex-N.C.O.s (retired).

3. *Military Training Establishments.*

The military training establishments in Sweden are the following :

The Royal Military Academy (Stockholm).

The Royal Ordnance and Engineer Academy (Stockholm).

The Royal Military College (Karlberg).

The Riding School (Strömsholm).

The Infantry Musketry School (Rosersberg).

II.

Navy.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ¹
Coastguard vessels and monitors	12	42,213	14,673
Cruisers and light cruisers	1	4,940	250
Torpedo-boats and torpedo-boat destroyers	39 ²	6,216	205
Submarines	16	5,100	2,410
Miscellaneous Craft ³	45	26,911	720
	113	85,380	18,258
Personnel : sea service		7,485	
Personnel shore service		6,320 ⁴	

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1924) is calculated as follows :

(1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.

(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.

(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

² Including 2 torpedo motor-boats of 12 tons.

³ Under the heading "Miscellaneous Craft", only sloops, gunboats and river gunboats are shown.

⁴ Including 4,896 men in the coast defence artillery.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. Up to the end of 1922, the financial year coincided with the calendar year, but on July 1st, 1923, it was changed and now covers the period from July 1st to June 30th. A special budget was prepared for the intermediate period of six months, from January 1st to June 30th, 1923. Since the change of the budget year the estimates for a given financial year are prepared by the Government in November and December of the preceding financial year, submitted to Parliament in January and voted by Parliament in May or June, that is, shortly before the beginning of the financial year.

Closed accounts are regularly published three to four months after the financial year closes.

2. The budget, as regards both revenue and expenditure, is divided into two main groups: (1) Real Public Revenue (taxes, etc.) and Real Expenditure; and (2) Revenue from Capital Sources (funds, proceeds of loans, etc.) and Expenditure for Capital Purposes (including expenditure on capital investments in public undertakings, amortisation of public debt, etc., but not expenditure on construction of barracks, schools, etc.).

All defence expenditure, with the exception of the pensions service, is now shown in the budget for the Defence Department and included in real expenditure. Before July 1st, 1923, capital expenditure for certain defence purposes was accounted for outside the budget of the Defence Departments, but this system was discontinued.

3. The budget is drawn up on the basis of a net budgetary system, showing for each single item of expenditure (under the heading *Särskilda uppbördsmedel*, i.e., special receipts) the receipts set off against expenditure as appropriations in aid, including the military items.

4. Local authorities do not contribute to the cost of the military organisation.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (Net).

TABLE I.

	1921	1922	Jan. 1st-June 30th 1923	1923- 1924	1924- 1925
	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Estimates voted	Estimates voted
	Kr. (ooo's omitted)				
Ministry of National Defence					
General Administration	215	316	151	303	294
Army	132,349	109,790	48,899	94,592	94,925
Navy	45,572	45,861	18,889	41,646	43,546
Expenditure of services common to Army and Navy	50,644	24,091	9,679	13,400	8,747
Total, Ministry of National Defence	228,780	180,058	77,618	149,941	147,512
Extraordinary expenditure outside the budget of the Ministry of National Defence	1,885	4,120	828	—	—
Grand total	230,665	184,178	78,446	149,941	147,512
Defence expenditure index .	% 100	% 80	% —	% 65	% 64
Index number of whole- sale prices :					
1913 = 100	222	173	166	161	158 ¹
1921 = 100	100	78	75	73	71
Defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level . .	Kr. (ooo's omitted)				
	104,000	106,000	43,000	93,000	93,000
Index of defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level	% 100	% 102	% —	% 89	% 89

¹ June 1924.

1. The figures include certain war charges, but not expenditure on pensions or debt service.

2. The figures under the heading "Expenditure of Services common to Army and Navy" represent the amounts paid to military personnel as cost-of-living bonuses.

3. Attention is drawn to the fact that the third column of the table gives figures for a period of six months only, and that consequently

these figures must be doubled for the purpose of making them comparable with those for the other four financial periods reviewed in the table.

4. During the Parliamentary Session, January-July 1924, a Government bill regarding a new defence organisation was discussed by Parliament, but no decision was arrived at as the two Chambers did not agree. The proposal submitted by the Government involved about the same amount of expenditure as the figure adopted for the financial year 1924-25.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

1. *General Administration* comprises expenditure on the central administration of national defence, excluding cost-of-living bonuses.

2. The following table analyses the *Army* expenditure. Attention is drawn to the fact that the figures do not include the high-cost-of-living bonuses, which are charged to the Defence Budget in one sum for the Army and Navy jointly.

TABLE 2.

	1921	1922	Jan. 1st- June 30th, 1923	1923-24	1924-25
	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Estimates	Estimates
	(Kr. (ooo's omitted))				
Pay of officers, recruiting, travelling expenses, etc.	32,813	44,135	20,580	40,015	40,235
Pay of troops, etc.	7,253	6,806	2,827	5,313	5,610
Military schools, stationery, etc.	4,046	2,675	2,004	2,663	2,506
Provisions, quarter-master's supplies, horses, military exercises, etc.	56,608	36,546	15,710	30,982	31,403
Medical service	1,541	1,384	686	1,378	1,042
Arms and ammunition	8,063	7,463	3,725	8,180	8,494
Buildings, exercise grounds, engineers' supplies, etc.	16,409	7,795	3,002	5,006	4,555
Miscellaneous expenditure	5,616	2,986	365	1,055	1,080
Total	132,349	109,790	48,899	94,592	94,925

3. The following table analyses the *Navy* expenditure, excluding the cost-of-living bonuses, which are charged in one sum to the Defence Budget for military and naval services jointly.

TABLE 3.

	1921	1922	Jan. 1st- June 30th, 1923	1923-24	1924-25
	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Estimates	Estimates
	Kr. (ooo's omitted).				
Pay of officers, recruiting, travelling expenses, etc. . .	16,203	7,890	16,397	15,393	
Pay of seamen, etc.	781	327	574	610	
Naval schools, stationery, etc.	600	303	562	553	
Provisions, clothing, etc. . .	6,714	3,015	5,480	5,183	
Naval manœuvres	5,330	2,439	5,498	5,665	
Medical service	321	142	185	225	
Craft and buildings	12,914	3,802	10,369	12,608	
Technical supplies (ammunition, mines, torpedoes, etc.)	1,315	626	1,751	2,541	
Miscellaneous expenditure . .	1,201	128	329	287	
Sea chart service	482	217	501	481	
Total	45,572	45,861	18,889	41,646	43,546

¹ A new arrangement of the Navy appropriations was introduced in the budget for 1922, and it has, therefore, not been possible to make a detailed comparison with the expenditure for the preceding year.

4. The *expenditure of services common to Army and Navy* consists of the high-cost-of-living bonuses.

5. The *extraordinary expenditure outside the budget of the Ministry of National Defence* represented certain capital outlay for purchase of war materials, construction of fortifications, etc. The expenditure was always met by revenue from taxes.

NOTES. — (a) *Air Force*. Expenditure on the air service is found under several different items of the Army and Navy budgets. The salaries of the air service personnel are not shown separately, and it is, therefore, not possible to state the total amount expended on the air force. Certain insignificant amounts are expended by the State on the civil air services (in the budget of the Communications Department).

(b) *Defence Establishments*. The State maintains several factories for the production of military materials, and also naval dockyards, but the accounting system does not make it possible to state clearly the receipts by and expenditure on account of these establishments.

(c) *Expenditure by Military Services for Civil Purposes*. The sea chart service under the naval administration fulfils, to a certain extent, functions of a civil character.

III. Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.

The figures given in the preceding tables are *net* figures, as the receipts collected by the military departments in the course of their activities are deducted, in respect of each item, from the gross outlay. In the following table, the receipts thus appropriated are given for the years 1921 and 1922 :

TABLE 4.

	1921	1922
	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts
Kr. (000's omitted)		
Ministry of National Defence :		
General Administration	—	—
Army	31,698	27,712
Navy	5,908	12,275
Receipts by services common to Army and Navy	331	159
Total receipts of Ministry of National Defence	37,937	40,146
Receipts corresponding to extra- ordinary expenditure outside the budget of the Ministry of National Defence	1,280	793
Grand total	39,217	40,939

The greater part of these receipts represent sale of food, forage, clothing, etc., from Army supplies to Army and Navy employees.

IV. Expenditure referring to Previous Years.

(1) *Debt Service.* No public debt has been incurred for military or naval purposes.

(2) *Pensions.* The budget item for pensions shows expenditure for civil and military pensions separately. According to the information available, the amounts provided for military pensions are as follows :

		Kronor
1921	Closed Accounts	14,057,000
1922	" "	13,233,000
I/I-30/VI, 1923	" "	6,658,000
1923-1924	Estimates	12,462,000
1924-1925	" "	12,985,000

Officers of the Army and Navy are obliged to contribute to a Pension Fund.

IV.

Industries capable of being used for War Purposes.

RAW MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS
(Output — Imports — Exports).

I. FUEL

(In metric tons).

	A. Coal		B. Petroleum		
	Coal	Coke	Crude	Petroleum	Benzene and Gasolene
OUTPUT.					
1920	439,584	202,284	—	—	—
1921	376,692	155,506	—	—	—
1922	378,861	207,569	—	—	—
IMPORTS.					
1920	2,806,303	358,259	48,946	63,942	43,645
1921	1,458,188	235,022	36,572 ^a	42,507	48,937
1922	2,635,845	528,338	—	55,413	56,782
1923	3,465,146	544,944	—	57,372	86,151
EXPORTS.					
1920	8,492	1,014	294	2,794	853
1921	6,883 ^a	—	435 ^a	634 ^a	2,983 ^a
1922	—	—	—	—	—
1923	—	—	—	—	—

II. ORE AND METALS

(In metric tons).

A. Ore.

	Iron	Copper	Manganese	Zinc	Iron Pyrites
OUTPUT.					
1920	4,519,112	1,136	14,926	47,674	107,326
1921	6,464,347	441	6,245	29,426	45,772
1922	6,201,244	433	4,510	38,023	57,321
IMPORTS.					
1920	762	—	—	—	58,002
1921	—	—	—	—	114,600
1922	—	—	—	—	78,067
1923	—	—	—	—	109,217

^a Provisional figures.

	Iron	Copper	Manganese	Zinc	Iron Pyrites
EXPORTS.					
1920	3,736,329	—	—	71,298	6,654
1921	4,332,828	—	—	29,144	—
1922	5,321,914	—	—	43,124	—
1923	4,957,168	—	—	42,061	—

B. Metals.

	Pig iron	Iron and Steel	Copper	Lead	Zinc	Aluminium	Nickel	Iron Alloys
OUTPUT.								
	1	2	2	2				
1920	470,550	502,293	1,627	899	5,850	25		13,624
1921	314,378	235,996	1,329	559	3,547	10		5,659
1922	264,259	350,857	61	379	1,594	23		11,182
1923	277,100 ^a	300,000 ^a						

IMPORTS.

	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
1920	35,031	194,703	18,139	4,039	5,280	666	143	120
1921	10,884	78,088	6,193	1,584	1,718	52	68	221
1922	20,654 ^a	87,646 ^a	11,031	4,116	2,894	332 ^a	89 ^a	109 ^a
1923	33,563		16,270	3,753	5,680			120

EXPORTS.

	4	5	6	7				
1920	116,578	129,229	389	284	1,863	2	—	7,530
1921	82,736	54,218	3,195	1,059	4,757	16	3	4,196
1922	46,246 ^a	110,349	707	883	2,792	2	—	4,757 ^a
1923	103,814		6,705	292	888			12,063

¹ Sponge iron, puddled iron for rolling, Martin, Bessemer ingots, etc. The output of ingots (Martin, Bessemer and smelted electrically) was as follows :

	Bessemer	Martin	Smelted Electrically
(in metric tons)			
1920	53,340	370,232	12,356
1921	33,061	164,142	13,360
1922	36,650	257,149	16,384
1923	33,900 ^a	216,200 ^a	14,200 ^a

The output of iron and steel in bars, drawn or in sheets, articles in cast iron and other large articles in malleable iron and steel were as follows : 1920, 610,368 ; 1921, 290,833 ; 1922, 504,844.

² Not including semi-manufactured products, which were as follows : Copper : 2,443 tons in 1920 ; 3,400 in 1921 ; 1,609 in 1922 ; Lead : 1,340 tons in 1920 ; 530 in 1921 ; 348 in 1922. Zinc : 16,064 ; 1,789 ; 2,157.

³ Including scrap pig iron : 62,397 tons in 1920 ; 12,693 in 1921 ; 15,919 in 1922 and 18,251 in 1923.

⁴ Including scrap pig iron : 3,760 tons in 1920 ; 6,175 in 1921 ; 21,645 in 1922 ; and 12,196 in 1923.

⁵ Not including a certain amount of scrap.

⁶ Scrap.

⁷ Not including scrap.

^a Provisional figures.

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS (In metric tons).

A. Raw Materials.

	Nitrate of Soda	Salt	Sulphur
OUTPUT.			
1920	—	—	—
1921	—	—	—
1922	—	—	—
IMPORTS.			
1920	23,049	26,843 ¹	57,659
1921	26,051	26,765 ¹	21,038
1922	20,179	114,026	58,346
1923	29,878	122,299	51,357
EXPORTS.			
1920	5	93 ¹	2,809
1921	2	5 ¹	880
1922	0.5a	22a	207a
1923			

B. Manufactured Products.

	Cyanide of calcium	Sulphate of ammonia	Nitric Acid	Sulphuric Acid	Soda	Spirits Crude	Refined	Methy- lated
OUTPUT.								
1920	14,534	6,350	549	91,285	1,085	30,340	28,687	—
1921	12,210	2,606	587	62,601	29	48,936	29,405	10,379
1922	20,296	5,996	407	60,519	206	40,335	20,905	2,981
1923								
IMPORTS.								
					2		3	
1920	—	364	—	—	5,315		4,032	
1921	—	358	—	—	4,224		2,670	
1922	26a			—	5,691		990	
1923					5,346		891	
EXPORTS.								
							3	
1920	100	5,508	—				—	
1921	—	2,377	—				—	
1922	3,689		—				—	
1923	12,213	6,830a		48a			1a	

¹ Not including : 738,803 hectolitres of salt imported in 1920 and 558,502 in 1921 ; 3,382 exported in 1920 and 5,441 in 1921.

² Caustic soda and potash.

³ Spirits and alcohol, made of grain, potatoes, etc. (in casks), and arrack.

a Provisional figures.

IV. VARIOUS PRODUCTS

(In metric tons).

	Cotton	OUTPUT.	Rubber
1920			
1921			
1922			
1923			
		IMPORTS.	
1920	24,510		1,593
1921	12,782		827
1922	18,210		1,268
1923	18,866		1,415
		EXPORTS.	
1920	958		98
1921	219		45
1922	69 ^a		62 ^a
1923	44 ^a		

^a Provisional figures.**Sources.**

Various information furnished by the Government.

Sveriges Statskalender, 1923 (Official Almanac 1923). —

Svenska Arméns Rulla, 1923 (Swedish Annual Army List).

Svensk Författningssamling, 1914, No. 203. Värnpliktslag, given Stockholms slott den 17 september 1914 (Recruiting Law of September 17th, 1914).

Svensk Författningssamling 1921, No. 291. Lag om ändrad utbildningstid för Värnpliktiga av 1921 års Klass (1921 Class Training Law).

Svenska Marinens Rulla, 1924.

Budget-redovisning för År 1921, 1922 (Closed Accounts for the years 1921, 1922).

Riksstat för Budgetåret 1923-24, 1924-25 (Budget Estimates voted for the financial years 1923-24 and 1924-25).

Statistisk Årsbok för Sverige, 1922, 1923 (Swedish Statistical Year-Book).

Sveriges Industriella Produktion. År 1921, 1922. Preliminär Redogörelse av Kommerskollegium (Industrial Output, 1921 and 1922. Preliminary Figures).

Sveriges Officiella Statistik. Industri. Berättelse för År 1922 av Kommerskollegium (Swedish Official Statistics. Industry).

Statistiska Meddelanden — Månadsstatistik över Handeln. Sveriges in-och ut försel; 1921, 1923 (Monthly Statistics of Commerce).

Sveriges Varuutförsel till olika Länder. År 1923. Preliminär Redogörelse av Kommerskollegium (Export Trade in 1923. Preliminary Figures.)

International Institute of Agriculture, Rome: International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics, 1922.

SWITZERLAND

GENERAL

Area :	41,298 sq. km.
Population :	3,886,090 (1920).
Per sq. km.	94
Length of railways :. . .	6,202 km.

I.

Army.

Main Features. — The Swiss Army is a militia Army. It has no forces permanently with the colours except the corps of instructors (185 officers and 41 N.C.O.s) and the fortress guards (227 men).

The units provided for by the Federal Decree regarding the organisation of troops are brought together for periods of training or in the event of mobilisation.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

I. FEDERAL COUNCIL.

The Federal Council is the supreme head of the military administration, and acts through the Military Department.

The cantonal military authorities are in charge of cantonal military administration under the supervision of the Confederation.

The Federal Council issues executive decrees under the Organisation Law.

It approves the service and training regulations, with the exception of the administrative regulations, which must be approved by the Federal Assembly.

2. MILITARY DEPARTMENT.

In peace-time the Military Department is the central authority for military questions. The office of the Department, acting on the

orders of the head of the Department, carries out the Department's decisions and the proposals submitted by it to the Federal Council. The secretary of the National Defence Committee is also on the staff of the Departmental Office.

The following services are under the Military Department :
General Staff.

Infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineer and fortress ; medical corps ; veterinary corps ; war supplies corps ; military technical section ; ordnance ; topographical service ; remount department.

The heads of services of the Military Department have the following general duties :

- (a) To report and make proposals on such matters coming within the scope of their duties as require to be notified to the Department.
- (b) To prepare regulations, orders and draft bills.
- (c) To prepare the annual budget for their respective services and the report on their financial administration.

3. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff has the following duties :

- (a) Preparation of mobilisation and concentration of the Army in the event of war, and general preparation for war.
- (b) Reports and proposals on all questions concerning national defence, the Army as a whole and the Army Staff.
- (c) Preliminary opinions on proposals regarding the training of the higher units and of the higher command staffs.
- (d) Organisation and management of schools and courses for officers of the General Staff and staff clerks.
- (e) Keeping the General Staff Corps up to strength.
- (f) Organisation of railways for war ; organisation of lines of communication and home service, field post and telegraph services. Training of officers and other ranks of these auxiliary services.
- (g) Information on the Swiss Army and foreign armies, statistics and military geography of Switzerland and neighbouring States.
- (h) Administration of the military library and collections of Army maps.
- (i) Preliminary opinions and proposals regarding the preparation of military maps.

The duties of heads of infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineer and fortress corps are as follows :

- (a) Study of questions connected with their respective arms.
- (b) Administration of units and staffs formed by the Federation and of auxiliary services.
- (c) Supervision of training in their respective arms ; general organisation and, as far as possible, management of schools and training courses.

(*d*) Replies to applications for exemption from service, in so far as they are outside the sphere of the cantons.

(*e*) Programme of work for training staff.

(*f*) Examination and communication of matters affecting officers (appointment, promotion, posting to units, discharge, etc.).

4. NATIONAL DEFENCE COMMITTEE.

The National Defence Committee is composed of :

Army Corps Commanders.

The Chief of the General Staff Corps.

The Officer Commanding Infantry.

The Committee, the Chairman of which is the head of the Military Department, deals with important questions affecting national defence.

The Committee ceases to function as soon as a Commander-in-Chief of the Army is appointed.

5. COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF.

As soon as a levy of troops on a large scale is ordered or arranged for, the Federal Assembly appoints a Commander-in-Chief of the Army. The Federal Council informs the Commander-in-Chief of the object of the mobilisation and appoints a Chief of the General Staff, after having first consulted the Commander-in-Chief.

Pending the appointment of the Commander-in-Chief, the Military Department assumes command of the Army.

6. ARMY STAFF.

The Army Staff is attached to the Commander-in-Chief.

In peace-time, the General Staff acts as the Army Staff.

The Chief of the General Staff is head of the Army Staff and is directly under the Commander-in-Chief.

Besides the office of his department the Chief of the General Staff has under his orders six services, as follows :

1. General Staff.
2. Adjutant-General's Department.
3. Artillery.
4. Engineers.
5. Medical Corps.
6. Supply Corps.

The Chief of the General Staff is authorised, with the consent of the Commander-in-Chief, to introduce changes in the strength and organisation of the Army Staff.

SWITZERLAND

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



— · — · — Divisional boundaries.

▲ Divisional headquarters.

B. TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS

Divisional Districts. These are six in number, corresponding to the six divisions.

Territorial Areas. Organisation and centres of the Landsturm and "pionniers" of the auxiliary services.

Territorial Area.	Canton.	Headquarters.
I.	Vaud, Geneva, Valais (French-speaking districts).	Lausanne.
II.	Fribourg, Neuchâtel, Bernese Jura and Soleure.	Bienne.
III.	Berne (the old canton) and the Upper Valais.	Berne.
IV.	Lucerne, Aargau, Zug, Basle-rural and Basle-urban.	Aarau.
V.	Schaffhouse and Zurich.	Zurich.
VI.	Obwald, Nidwald, Schwyz, Uri, Ticino.	Bellinzona (Altdorf).
VII.	Thurgau, St. Gall, Appenzell (Outer and Inner Rhodes).	St. Gall.
VIII.	Glarus and Grisons.	Coire.

C. ARMY ORGANISATION

I. ARMY CLASSES.

The Army consists of the First Line (*élite*), the Landwehr, and the Landsturm.

The First Line is composed of men from the ages of 20 to 32 inclusive ; the Landwehr of men from 33 to 40 inclusive ; and the Landsturm of men from 41 to 48 inclusive.

The Landsturm also includes men who have become unfit for service in the First Line or Landwehr but who can still serve in the Landsturm, and lastly, volunteers who are sufficiently skilled marksmen and are of the requisite physical standard.

2. THE VARIOUS ELEMENTS OF THE ARMY.

The Army consists of :

- (1) The Army Staff.
- (2) The General Staff.
- (3) The various arms, namely :
 - Infantry ;
 - Cavalry ;
 - Artillery ;

Engineers ;
 Fortress troops ;
 Medical corps ;
 Veterinary corps ;
 Supply corps and supply officers ;
 Train troops.

(4) Auxiliary Services, namely, Judge Advocate-General's Department, chaplains, field post and telegraph services, Lines of Communication and railways, home service, the Army staff clerks, officers' servants, motor-transport corps and the military police.

(5) Supplementary Services. These carry out pioneer work, and supplement the medical, supplies, intelligence and transport services according to the needs of the Army and when on active service.

The Army is subdivided into :

(1) *Smallest Units* : Companies, squadrons, batteries, columns, mountain convoys, ambulances, railway pioneers detachments.

(2) *Larger Units* : Battalions, groups, regiments, brigades, field hospitals and division parks.

(3) *Army Units* : Divisions, fortress garrisons and, in time of war, army corps.

3. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

Under the terms of Article 6 of the Federal Decree on the organisation of the forces, the composition of the Army is as follows :

(a) 6 divisional commands.

(b) Fortress garrisons.

(c) Army troops.

4. COMPOSITION OF DIVISIONS.

The 1st, 3rd, 5th and 6th Divisions each have one mountain brigade. The 2nd and 4th Divisions have no mountain troops.

(a) *Composition of the 1st, 3rd, 5th and 6th Divisions.*

1 divisional staff ;	} each having 2 regiments of 3 — or in a few cases 2 or 4 — battalions of fusiliers or carabiniers. Each battalion has a machine-gun company.
2 infantry brigades ;	
1 mountain infantry brigade ;	
1 cyclist' company ;	
1 group of limber machine-guns, consisting of 3 limber machine-gun companies ;	
1 group of guides, consisting of 2 squadrons ;	
1 artillery brigade, consisting of 2 artillery regiments (having 2 groups of 3 field batteries each) and 1 ammunition column ;	
1 howitzer group, consisting of 2 howitzer batteries and 1 ammunition column ;	
1 mountain artillery group (with 2 or 3 mountain batteries) ;	
1 divisional park of 2 park groups (each having 1 infantry park company and 2 artillery park companies) ;	

- 1 howitzer ammunition column ;
- 1 mountain park group having 1 mountain park company and 2 ammunition columns ;
- 1 engineer battalion consisting of 3 field companies and 1 mountain company ;
- 1 divisional bridging train ;
- 1 telegraph company ;
- 1 mountain telegraph company ;
- 1 signals company ;
- 1 medical group, consisting of 4 companies ;
- 1 mountain medical group of 2 companies ;
- 1 supply group of 2 companies ;
- 1 mountain supplies group, consisting of 1 mountain supplies company and 2 supply columns.

(b) *Composition of Divisions 2 and 4.*

- Divisional staff ;
- 3 infantry brigades, of 2 regiments each (regiments of 3 or, in exceptional cases, 2 or 4 battalions of fusiliers or carabinieri. Each battalion possesses a machine-gun company) ;
- 1 cyclist' company ;
- 1 group of limber machine-guns, of 3 companies ;
- 1 group of guides, consisting of 2 squadrons ;
- 1 artillery brigade, consisting of 2 artillery regiments (each regiment having 2 groups of 3 field batteries) and 1 howitzer group (of 2 howitzer batteries and 1 column of howitzers carried in lorries) ;
- 1 divisional park, consisting of 2 park groups (each having 1 infantry park company and 2 artillery park companies) and 1 column of howitzers carried in lorries ;
- 1 field engineers battalion of 4 companies ;
- 1 telegraph company ;
- 1 divisional bridging train ;
- 1 medical group of 5 companies ;
- 1 supply group of 3 companies.

(c) *Composition of Mountain Brigade.*

- 1 mountain infantry brigade of 2 regiments (2 to 3 battalions, each battalion possessing a mountain machine-gun company) ;
- 1 mountain artillery group of 2 or 3 batteries ;
- 1 mountain park group having 1 mountain park company and 2 ammunition columns ;
- 1 engineer mountain company ;
- 1 signals company ;
- 1 mountain telegraph company ;
- 1 mountain medical group of 2 companies ;
- 1 mountain supply group consisting of 1 supply company and 2 supply columns.

5. FORTRESS GARRISONS.

(a) *St. Gothard Garrison*

Headquarters of the St.	{	East Front headquarters.
Gothard Garrison :		South » »
		West » »

Infantry.

First Line : 1 fortress battery ;
 2 fortress companies.
Landwehr : 1 fortress infantry regiment of 7 battalions.

Fortress Troops.

- I. *First Line :* 2 groups of fortress machine gunners of 3 companies each ;
 1 company of fortress engineers ;
 3 companies of fortress pioneers.
- II. *Landwehr :* 2 fortress machine-gun companies ;
 1 company of fortress engineers ;
 2 companies of fortress pioneers.
- III. *First Line and Landwehr :* 3 groups of fortress artillery (the first having 4 companies, the 2nd 5, and the 3rd 2) ;
 1 searchlight company.

Engineers.

Landwehr : 3 mountain engineer companies.

Medical Corps.

- I. *First Line :* 1 medical mountain company.
- II. *Landwehr :* 1 mountain field hospital consisting of 2 ambulances ;
 1 medical column ;
 1 Red Cross column.

Food-Supply Corps.

The necessary number of butchers and military store-keepers will, on mobilisation, be detached from one of the Landwehr supply companies, and the requisite number of bakers from one of the field bakeries.

Train Troops.

First Line and Landwehr (reinforced from the Landsturm) :

(b) *St. Maurice Garrison* 1 fortress train company.

Headquarters of the	{	Headquarters of the Garrison of St. Maurice
St. Maurice Garrison		» of Fort Savatan.
		» of Fort Dailly.

Infantry.

- I. *First Line* : 1 company of fortress carabinieri.
 II. *Landwehr* : 1 garrison infantry regiment, consisting of 5 battalions.

Fortress Troops.

- I. *First Line* : One group of fortress machine-gunners, consisting of 3 companies ;
 1 company of fortress engineers ;
 1 company of fortress pioneers.
 II. *First Line and Landwehr* : 1 group of fortress artillery, consisting of 2 companies ;
 1 group of fortress artillery, consisting of 3 companies ;
 1 fortress searchlight company.
 III. *Landwehr* : 1 fortress machine-gun company ;
 1 company of fortress engineers ;
 1 company of fortress pioneers.

Engineer Troops.

- Landwehr* : 1 company of mountain engineers.

Medical Service Troops.

- Landwehr* : 1 medical column ;
 1 mountain ambulance.

Supply Troops.

The necessary number of butchers and military store-keepers will, on mobilisation, be detached from one of the Landwehr supply companies, and the requisite number of bakers from one of the field bakeries.

Train Troops.

- First Line and Landwehr* : 1 fortress train company.

6. ARMY TROOPS.

The Army troops consist of the following :

- (a) *First Line* : 2 cyclist companies ;
 6 infantry battalions on lines of communication ;
 4 cavalry brigades, consisting of 2 regiments of 4 squadrons each ;
 1 telegraph company ;
 1 wireless telegraph company ;
 1 group of balloon artificers, consisting of 2 companies ;
 1 pioneer battalion ;
 5 flights.

- (b) *First Line and Landwehr mixed* : 4 regiments of heavy artillery, consisting of 1 group of 15 cm. howitzers and 2 groups of 12 cm. guns each ;
 3 army bridging trains ;
 1 searchlight company ;
 9 field bakeries ;
 1 motor transport group, consisting of 4 columns.
- (c) *Landwehr* : 6 infantry brigades, consisting of 2 or 3 regiments of 3 or 4 battalions each, each battalion consisting of one machine-gun company ;
 6 cyclist companies ;
 6 companies of infantry on lines of communication ;
- | | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| 24 squadrons of dragoons | } | attached to the park companies and to howitzer ammunition columns ; |
| 12 squadrons of guides | | |
- 4 pack machine-gun squadrons attached to the cavalry brigades ;
 6 battalions of field engineers ;
 4 telegraph companies ;
 1 company of balloon artificers attached to the balloon artificers' group ;
 6 medical companies ;
 1 mountain medical company ;
 6 field hospitals ;
 28 ambulance trains ;
 6 supply companies, including 2 mountain supply companies.

D. AVIATION

I. ADMINISTRATION.

The Military Air Force is under the General Staff Corps. It is commanded by a departmental chief entitled the Chief of the Military Air Service.

The training of the air force and air service is under the charge, of the Director of the Federal Aerodrome, who, among his other duties :

- (a) organises in detail and directs the military aviation service and administers military aerodromes ;
 (b) directs flying schools and courses ;
 (c) prepares the service regulations of the Air Force ;
 (d) trains personnel and carries out the military supervision of the Air Force ;
 (e) prepares questions relating to the material of the Air Force ;
 (f) supervises construction ;

(g) prepares questions relating to the use of civil aviation for military purposes.

The *Aerodrome Director* is at the head of the aerodrome.

The following are under his orders :

- (a) Aerodrome Director's Office.
- (b) Training Department.
- (c) Technical service.
- (d) Administrative service.

2. AIR FORCE.

Until further notice the Air Force consists of a *flying group*, composed of the staff, five flights (first line), the pilots' corps, corps of observers, one company of photographers (first line and Landwehr) and one air park company (Landwehr).

A flight may be composed of several flying companies.

The *period of training* for the Air Force is fixed in the budget as follows :

Recruits' course	75 days.
Course for N.C.O.s, air mechanics and armourers	35 days.
Officers' course	165 days.
Pilots' course	173 days.
Observers' course	90 days.

The period of training for pilots may be reduced to the last 128 days of the course in the case of officers who have passed through the officers' course in the Air Force and have completed the flying course in the pilots' school ; in the case of observers, training may be reduced to the last 110 days, provided that such officers or observers, before entering for the course, have passed a pilot's examination conducted by the Director of the Aerodrome.

3. PILOT OFFICERS (PILOTS).

Subaltern officers belonging to the Air Force, and also, if there are vacancies, qualified subaltern officers belonging to other arms, may take a *pilots' course*.

After obtaining the military pilot's certificate, *cadet pilots* must engage to perform at least twenty-four months' training in the Pilot Corps as monthly pilots (*i. e.* paid by the month). After passing the pilots' examination, they are appointed by the General Staff Department as military pilots (with military pilot's certificate), and are attached to the Pilot Corps of the Air Force.

Upon appointment, pilots must, as a rule, begin their twenty-four months' training as *monthly pilots* at the beginning of the year following appointment.

Pilots not ranking as monthly pilots are placed on the *reserve of pilots*.

Monthly pilots are required to complete 100 hours' flying per annum, distributed, if possible, over ten months' training. The distribution of flying hours is fixed by the Director of the aerodrome. The monthly pilots' training should follow upon a course at the Flying School and is intended to qualify them for the higher ranks and to keep them sufficiently in training to be at once available for the front in the event of mobilisation.

Monthly pilots perform two days' training per month, accompanied by observers.

Reserve pilots are divided into two categories :

(a) *Reserve Pilots detailed for regular flying :*

A certain number of reserve pilots (fixed by the Budget) belonging to the first line are given regular training, viz. : 50 hours' flying per year, divided if possible over five consecutive months. These pilots have to perform two days' training in each of these five months, at the end of which period they should be sufficiently trained to be at once available for the front.

(b) *Reserve Pilots not detailed for regular flying :*

This category includes all other reserve pilots except those engaged in civil aviation. The only flying training they receive is that of the Air Force refresher courses.

After completing the regular twenty-four months' training, a pilot may at any time apply for transfer to the reserve of pilots not detailed for regular flying.

Officers of other arms seconded to the Pilot Corps pass through the recruits' course and training in the cadres of their particular arm.

While serving as monthly pilots or as reserve pilots detailed for regular flying, these officers carry out refresher courses in the Air Force and in their particular arm alternately, unless able to do both simultaneously.

4. OFFICER OBSERVERS (OBSERVERS).

Subaltern officers of all arms may take the observers' course.

Cadet observers must engage, after passing the observers' examination, to perform at least 24 months' training in the Observers' Corps. After passing the observer's examination, they are attached by the General Staff Department for four months to the Observers' Corps in the Air Force.

In each month's training observers have to perform *two days' training*, three hours of which on an average must be devoted to flying.

Reserve observers need not perform the two days' monthly training.

After completing the regulation 24 months' training, an observer may apply at any time to be transferred to the Reserve of Observers.

Officers belonging to other arms attached to the Observers' Corps undergo recruits' course and training in the cadres of their particular arm.

During the four years in which they are attached to the Observers Corps, they undergo refresher courses in the Air Force and in their own arm alternately, unless able to do both simultaneously.

SUMMARY OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Machine-Gun Companies	Cyclist Companies	Pack Machine-Gun Groups	Infantry Battalions on Lines of Communication	Squadrons	Machine-Gun Squadrons	Guide Squadrons	Batteries			Fortress Artillery Groups	Field Engineer Battalions	Bridging Battalions	Pioneer Battalions	Telegraph Companies	Searchlight Companies	Wireless Telegraph Companies	Air Flights	Balloon Companies	
												Field	Mountain	15 cm. Howitzer										
Infantry :	9																							
1st line	18	36	108	108	8	6																		
Landwehr		16	57	45	6		6																	
Cavalry :																								
1st line		4	8						24	8	12													
Landwehr									24	4	12													
Artillery :																								
1st line		6	12											72	12	9	8	16	5					
Landwehr																								
Engineers :																								
1st line																								
Landwehr																								
Air Force :																								
1st line																								
Landwehr																								

F. MILITARY POLICE

The *Military Police* consists of :

- Commanding officer (field officer or captain) ;
- Second-in-command (captain or first lieutenant) ;
- 6 subaltern officers ;
- 37 N.C.O.s ;
- 217 privates.

The Commander-in-Chief of the Army is authorised by the Federal Council's Decree of November 10th, 1916, to recruit up to 250 volunteers for the military police during mobilisation for war. The military police wear infantry uniforms and an armlet with the letter " P ".

Those members of the cantonal and municipal Police Corps whose services could be dispensed with have been discharged ; they may, however, be called up in an emergency.

The Military Police carries out police duties of all kinds among the troops ; in the discharge of these duties, it is altogether free from all cantonal laws.

Its principal duties are as follows (Article 13 of the Decree of August 5th, 1914) :

(1) *General* (Investigation of crimes and offences, detection of criminals and offenders ; arrests ; the transport and surveillance of persons under arrest and of prisoners, unless entrusted to prisoner's unit ; execution of decisions and orders of military courts).

(2) *Public Safety* (Surveillance and, when necessary, arrest of spies, protection of property of the Army and of individual units, inspection of quarters, camps or bivouacs evacuated by troops, patrolling battlefields, keeping open roads communicating with battlefield).

(3) *Secret Police, Aliens* (Deportation and arrest of prostitutes, beggars, vagrants, etc.).

(4) *Sanitary* (Supervision and inspection of foods and beverages, prevention of the supply of tainted food, etc., to the troops, supervision of inns, canteens and hawkers).

By the Order of November 10th, 1916, the Military Police may, during mobilisation, be entrusted with police duties outside the military area.

The Military Police is under the Commander-in-Chief of the Army, who posts officers, N.C.O.s and gendarmes to the various headquarters and units, in accordance with the recommendations of the O.C. Military Police.

The officers, N.C.O.'s and gendarmes attached to the General Army Staff are under the orders of the Commandant G.H.Q.

The O.C. Military Police receives his orders either from the Adjutant-General's Department or from the Chief of the General Army Staff direct.

G. LANDSTURM

The Landsturm is principally employed to guard frontiers and communications, either during mobilisation, or as home service troops or on the lines of communication. It also performs auxiliary duties for the field army and may be required to reinforce the Landwehr.

The Landsturm consists of men who have been discharged from the Landwehr on reaching their 41st year; men who have been discharged from the first line army or Landwehr before completing the regular period on ceasing to be fit for service; and volunteers. The latter have the same equipment as regulars.

Decisions regarding the enlistment of volunteers are taken by the Cantonal Military Authorities or, in exceptional cases, by the officers commanding companies or independent detachments.

H. RECRUITING SYSTEM

I. MILITARY OBLIGATIONS.

All male Swiss citizens are liable for military service.

Liability for service includes :

Personal service, *i. e.* military service in the strict sense of the term; or
Payment of an exemption fee (military tax).

Swiss citizens are liable for military service from the beginning of the year in which they reach the age of 20 until the end of the year in which they reach the age of 48.

Young men who are fit for service may be allowed to enter the Army before the legal age; they must, however, fulfil all the obligations of their class.

Men who do not perform service personally must pay the military tax until the end of the year in which they reach the age of 40. There is a special law on the military tax.

2. ENLISTMENT.

The enlistment of men liable for military service is carried out by the Federal Government with the co-operation of the Cantonal Authorities. Recruiting Committees are organised by the Federal Council, which also determines the procedure to be followed.

Men are enlisted in the year in which they attain the age of 19.

On being enlisted, men are placed in one of three categories: (1) fit for service; (2) fit for auxiliary service; (3) unfit for service.

The decision as to fitness for service may be postponed for a period not exceeding four years.

Each man is posted to one of the various arms upon enlistment.

He comes up for enlistment at either his place of domicile or his birthplace.

3. MILITARY DUTIES.

Men fit for military service have to do personal service, which includes :

- (a) Training ;
- (b) Active service either in defence of the country or abroad, and the maintenance of public order and security.

Personal service also includes observance of the regulations regarding the supervision, maintenance and inspection of clothing, arms and personal equipment ; compulsory firing exercises, and in general, obedience to Military Regulations when off duty.

The following are exempted from personal service during their period of official duty or employment :

(1) Members of the Federal Council and the Chancellor of the Confederation.

(2) Ministers of religion not enrolled as chaplains.

(3) The chief surgeons, permanent administrative officials and male nurses of public hospitals.

(4) Governors and warders of penitentiaries and prisons, and members of the regular police forces.

(5) The personnel of the Frontier Guard Force, which the Federal Council, in the event of mobilisation, may, however, detail for national defence.

(6) Officials and employees who, in the event of war, are indispensable for transport undertakings of public interest or for military administration. A decree of the Federal Council enumerates the transport undertakings of public interest and the personnel indispensable for them in the event of war.

The personnel of the Police and Frontier Guard Forces and also certain officials and employees are only exempted from service after undergoing a recruits' course.

The members of the Federal Assembly are exempted from training during the sessions.

4. AUXILIARY SERVICES.

Men who are passed fit for auxiliary service are drafted into such service on enlistment.

Men passed for auxiliary service do not undergo military training. They pay the military tax for the years in which they do not perform service.

5. ARMS AND PERSONAL EQUIPMENT.

Private soldiers receive their arms and personal equipment free of charge.

As a rule, soldiers retain possession of their arms and personal equipment for the whole of their period of service. They have to keep

them in good condition and are responsible for any loss or damage due to their own negligence.

Arms and personal equipment are the property of the Federal Government, and soldiers may not dispose of them. Arms, etc., cannot be seized or confiscated.

Men unable to take proper care of them or proved guilty of neglect, or discharged from service before completion of the regular period, forfeit their arms and personal equipment.

A man's arms and equipment become his personal property when he has completed his period of personal service and has been discharged from the Army.

Officers must buy their own uniforms, the purchase price being refunded to them in accordance with a scale drawn up by the Federal Council.

The Federal Government provides them with personal equipment and arms free of charge and, in the case of cavalry officers, with saddlery.

The Federal Government supplies bicycles and accessories, on payment of half the purchase price, to cyclists in the active army.

Arms and personal equipment are inspected every year.

Horses.

Officers, N.C.O.s and troopers in the first line cavalry must at all times possess a mount fit for service.

The Federal Government will on application provide remounts for active cavalry officers on the same terms as for troopers. Cavalry remounts are either purchased by the Federal Government or supplied by the man himself.

On receiving the horse, the man pays the Federal Government half its estimated value.

The horse remains in the man's possession during his period of service in the first line. When not on service, he must feed and take care of the horse at his own expense, but may use it for any purpose which does not impair its military value.

When called up, he must bring his horse with him.

He is liable for the loss of his horse and for any damage due to his negligence.

If he fails to take proper care of, or if he is in a position which does not enable him to keep, the horse, he must return it, and will then be transferred to another arm or discharged from personal service.

Cavalry horses are the property of the Federal Government.

If a man completes the whole of his ten years' service with the same horse, it becomes his property.

The stabling, maintenance, feeding and use of cavalry horses when not on service are subject to inspection by cavalry officers.

Officers of other arms find their own chargers.

Other horses and mules required for purposes of training in the military schools and courses are supplied by the Military Administration.

I. ARMY TRAINING

I. PREPARATORY TRAINING.

(a) *General.*

The Cantons provide for the gymnastic training of boys at school. The instructors are masters who have been specially trained in the training colleges and have taken the courses instituted by the Federal Government for gymnastic instructors.

These arrangements are carried out under the general supervision of the Federal Government.

The Federal Government encourages associations for the promotion of the physical development of young men after leaving school and for their preparation for military service, and is in general favourable to all action taken with this object in view.

Recruits undergo physical examination upon enlistment.

The Federal Government issues regulations for preliminary physical training and organises instructors' courses.

The Federal Government also subsidises associations founded for imparting preparatory military training to boys under military age and, in general, makes grants for any action taken for this purpose.

The Federal Government lays down that firing exercises should be the principal subject in such training, and supplies arms, ammunition and equipment free of charge. The necessary regulations are drawn up by the Federal Council.

(b) *Number of young men undergoing training and number of rounds fired.*

1. <i>Preparatory Training :</i>	Young men in training.	Number of rounds.
Preparatory physical training	24,000	
Preparatory arms drill	4,500	
Firing practice	15,000	630,000
2. <i>Cadet Corps</i>	2,700	
Total	46,200	630,000

2. CORPS OF INSTRUCTORS.

(a) *General.*

A corps of instructors has been formed to superintend the training of recruits and to train cadres in the special schools.

The number of instructors in each arm is fixed by the Federal Assembly.

The corps of instructors in each arm is under the head of the corresponding branch in the Swiss Military Department.

The training of recruits and infantry cadres in each divisional area is under the direction of an area instructor.

The training of units of all sizes and the supervision of refresher training courses are carried out by the officers of the unit concerned.

(b) *Training of Recruits.*

The object of the recruits' courses is the making of soldiers. They are also used for the practical training of cadres.

The period of training is as follows : Infantry and Engineers 65 days ; Cavalry 90 days ; Artillery, Air Force, and Fortress Troops 75 days ; Medical Corps, Veterinary Corps, Supply Corps, and Train 60 days.

(c) *Refresher Training Courses.*

Troops in the Active Army undergo refresher training annually. The period of training is 11 days or, in the case of the artillery and fortress troops, 14 days.

Men, lance-corporals, and corporals only do seven refresher trainings, or eight in the case of cavalry ; N.C.O.s ranking as sergeants or higher undergo only 10 trainings. These courses include those followed in the lower ranks.

In the Landwehr all arms, except cavalry, are called up every four years for 11 days' refresher training, but privates, lance-corporals and corporals do only one refresher training.

Men belonging to the Landwehr who are transferred to first line perform their service with these corps.

In the event of a reorganisation of units, the introduction of a new kind of arm or in any other circumstances of a similar nature, the Federal Assembly is empowered to order special training courses and to fix the period of training.

It is also authorised to order drill for a period of one to three days for sections of the Landsturm and for men detailed for special duties.

In an emergency the Federal Council may call up the Landsturm of certain areas for similar drill.

3. COMPULSORY FIRING EXERCISES AND VOLUNTEER DRILL.

N.C.O.s, lance-corporals, and privates of the Active Army and Landwehr, who are armed with rifles or muskets, and subaltern officers of the same categories, have to carry out every year certain prescribed firing courses in a rifle club. Men who fail to conform to this rule are called up for special firing exercise without pay.

Firing courses organised by rifle clubs in conformity with the military regulations are subsidised by the Federal Government.

The Federal Government also grants suitable subsidies to other institutions intended to promote military efficiency, provided that they conform to the Government's regulations and submit to its supervision.

I. *Ranks.*

4. CADRES.

The various ranks are as follows :

- (a) Lance-corporal ;
- (b) Non-commissioned officers :
Corporal, sergeant, quartermaster-sergeant, sergeant-major,
regimental sergeant-major (warrant officer) ;
- (c) Subaltern officers :
Lieutenant, first lieutenant ;
- (d) Captain ;
Field officers :
Major, Lieut.-colonel, Colonel, Colonel commanding a division ;
Colonel commanding an army corps ; General.

Every soldier may be required to accept a rank, and to carry out the duties and take over the command attached to such rank.

An officer or N.C.O. keeps his rank even after he has relinquished his command.

II. *Non-commissioned Officers (Promotion).*

Lance-Corporal. Privates holding a certificate of efficiency obtained during a refresher training may be appointed to lance rank.

Non-commissioned officers :

Corporals : Privates and lance-corporals nominated for appointment as N.C.O.s pass through a N.C.O.'s course. The training lasts 20 days in the infantry, medical corps, supply corps and train, and 35 days in the cavalry, artillery, engineers and fortress corps.

The men sent for the N.C.O.'s course are selected by their superior officers.

Upon appointment, corporals pass through a recruits' course in the rank of corporal.

N.C.O.s selected for an officers' course are exempted from this obligation.

Non-commissioned officers higher ranks :

Conditions governing promotion :

Sergeant. Promotions are made from among corporals who have passed through a recruits' course with corporal's rank and have performed at least two refresher trainings ; they must also have obtained a certificate of proficiency during their last period of training.

Quartermaster-Sergeant. Promotions are made from among corporals who have undergone refresher training as corporals and have passed through a quartermaster-sergeants' course (lasting 30 days) ; they must also have obtained a certificate of proficiency during the latter course. Upon appointment, quartermaster-sergeants must pass through a recruits' course in the rank of quartermaster-sergeant.

Sergeant-Major. Promotions are made from among sergeants or quartermaster-sergeants who have undergone at least one refresher training in that rank and have passed through a recruits' course in

the rank of acting sergeant-major. They must also have obtained a certificate of proficiency during either the latter course or a refresher training.

Regimental Sergeant-Major. Promotions are made from among sergeant-majors who have carried out at least one refresher training in that rank and must have obtained a certificate of proficiency during the training.

Staff Clerks. Promotions are made from among N.C.O.s who have passed through a recruits' course with N.C.O.'s rank and undergone two refresher trainings. They must also have passed through a 30-days staff clerks' course and have obtained a certificate of proficiency in the course.

III. *Officers.*

(a) *Training. — Schools.*

Cadet officers are trained at officers' schools. The periods of training are as follows :

- (1) Infantry, cavalry and fortress troops, 80 days.
- (2) Artillery and engineers, 105 days.
- (3) Medical, Supply and Veterinary Corps, 45 days.

Training for artillery and engineer officers may be divided into two parts.

Men selected for an officers' training course must hold the rank of non-commissioned officers.

Upon appointment lieutenants pass through a recruits' course in the rank of lieutenant.

Regimental officers appointed as quartermasters receive a technical training course lasting 20 days.

Upon appointment quartermasters pass through half a recruits' course in the rank of quartermaster.

Officers nominated for promotion pass through the following schools :

(1) Subaltern officers of the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers and fortress corps who are nominated for promotion to rank of captain, Central School No. 1, lasting 30 days.

(2) First lieutenant in the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, fortress corps, supply corps, and train, a recruits' course in the command of a unit (company, squadron, etc.).

(3) Captains, Central School No. 2, lasting 50 days. The instruction given at this school may be divided into two parts.

Before passing the courses referred to in this section, officers must have obtained at an earlier special course or training course a certificate qualifying them for promotion.

General Staff. The following special courses are provided for the training of the General Staff :

(1) Staff course No. I, 60 days, for officers intending to join the General Staff ; this course is divided into two parts.

(2) Staff course No. II, 42 days, for captains.

(3) Staff course No. III, 21 days, for officers who have passed through courses Nos. I and II.

Regimental officers may be seconded for these courses.

A certain number of officers on the General Staff are called up in turn every year for General Staff work. Regimental officers may also be detailed for this duty.

Officers of the General Staff who are attached to the headquarters of units, etc., train with the latter. Other officers of the General Staff may also be detailed for such training and must in addition undergo special courses and regular training in the individual arms.

Railway officers take a 20-days' training course, after which they are called up as required for duty with the General Staff or for special courses.

Staff Rides. Staff officers are called up every other year for 11 days' tactical training. This training is directed alternately by the army corps commander and the divisional commanders.

The staff officers taking part in these courses are nominated by the Swiss Military Department.

Strategical exercises are carried out every other year for 11 days and are under the command of an officer of senior rank appointed by the Military Department. The Army corps and divisional commanders, their chiefs of staff, the commandants of fortresses and other officers selected by the Military Department also take part in these manoeuvres.

Engineer officers at the disposal of the engineers' corps are called up in turn for duties with that corps.

(b) *Promotion.*

Cadet Officers. Only N.C.O.s may be selected to pass through an officers' course.

Staff Clerks. A staff clerk may be promoted lieutenant after having completed four refresher trainings and served not less than 4 years as staff clerk in the rank of warrant officer.

Officers. General Regulations. Every officer must have held his rank for at least four years before he can be promoted.

In the case of lieutenants and first lieutenants of the medical and veterinary corps, the minimum period is two years.

Conditions for each rank :

For promotion to *First Lieutenant* an officer must :

- (1) Have passed through a recruits' course in the rank of lieutenant ;
 - (2) Have completed four refresher trainings in the rank of lieutenant ;
- he may substitute service in another branch for one of the above trainings or a second recruits' course for two.

For promotion to *Captain*, an officer must have :

- (1) Served as a lieutenant or first lieutenant in Central School No. I ;
 - (2) Completed four refresher trainings in the rank of first lieutenant ;
- he may substitute service in another branch for one, or a second recruits' course for two of the above trainings.

(3) Passed through a recruits' course in command of a unit (company, squadron, etc.).

Cavalry and artillery first lieutenants selected to pass through a recruits' course as unit commanders must first attend a N.C.O.s' course.

(4) Infantry officers must have completed a musketry course in the rank of lieutenant or first lieutenant.

For promotion to *Major* an officer must :

(1) Have completed four refresher trainings in the rank of captain and as a unit commander in at least three of these trainings ; he may substitute service in another branch for one of the above trainings ;

(2) Have passed through Central School No. II ;

(3) If in the infantry, artillery, engineers, fortress corps, supply corps or train, have completed the last thirds of a recruits' course in the command of a battalion or group ; in the artillery he must also have completed Firing Course No. 2.

For promotion to *Lieutenant-Colonel* :

An officer must have completed four refresher trainings in the rank of major ; service in another branch may be substituted for two trainings.

For promotion to *Colonel* :

An officer must have completed four refresher trainings as lieutenant-colonel ; service in another branch may be substituted for two trainings.

(c) *General Staff Officers.*

In order to join the General Staff, officers must be captains or first lieutenants, possess a captain's qualifying certificate, and have passed through Staff Course No. I.

Field rank.

Promotion to field rank is by selection.

For promotion to *Staff Major*, candidates must have passed through Staff Course No. II, and for promotion to *Staff Lieutenant-colonel*, through Staff Course No. III.

Promotion to *Colonel Commanding a Division* and *Colonel commanding an Army Corps.*

Colonel commanding a Division.

Officers must have commanded an infantry brigade during three refresher trainings, or have served as colonel on the staff or in the cavalry, artillery, engineers or fortress corps during either one or two refresher trainings ; they must also have commanded an infantry brigade, or a mixed corps equivalent to an infantry brigade, during either one or two refresher trainings.

Colonel commanding an Army Corps.

Officers must have commanded a division during one refresher training.

J. EFFECTIVES (BUDGETARY)

I. TRAINING STAFF.

Infantry	131	Air Force	8
Cavalry	16	Fortress	7
Artillery	45	Medical Corps	16
Engineers	17	Supply Corps.	7
Total	247		

2. TRAINING OF CADRES.

	<i>Officers</i>		<i>Men</i>	
	Number	Parade Days	Number	Parade Days
General Staff	109	3,191	230	14,380
Infantry	426	7,567	2,419	72,697 ¹
Cavalry	56	728	205	9,160
Artillery	193	3,028	837	37,769
Engineers	67	962	260	12,420
Air Force ²	—	—	126	9,726
Fortress Troops	116	2,176	147	6,789
Medical Corps	170 ³	6,960	440	11,600
Veterinary Corps	12	192	210	9,440
Supply Corps	390	11,360	160	9,800
Total	1,539	36,164	5,034	193,781

3. RECRUITS' TRAINING COURSE.

	Number of Men	Parade Days
Infantry (67 days)	13,000	871,000
Cavalry (92 days)	780	71,760
Artillery (77 days) ⁴	4,010	291,895
Engineers (67 days ; recruits for train, 62)	1,420	94,415
Air Force (67 days)	260	20,020
Fortress Troops (77 days)	410	31,270
Medical Corps (62 days)	1,000	62,000
Supply Corps (62 days)	520	32,240
Total	21,400	1,474,600

¹ Including 1,900 men training as N.C.O.s, totalling 41,800 parade days.

² Not including 160 monthly pilots and observers and 16 reserve pilots.

³ Including 100 cadets, totalling 1,700 parade days.

⁴ The train corps, orderlies and infantry convoys (845 men) do 62 days ; farriers (120 men), 42 days.

4. REFRESHER TRAINING.

	Number of Men	Parade Days.
Infantry (13 days)	70,000	910,000
Cavalry (13 days)	5,300	68,900
Artillery (16 days)	13,775	223,585
Engineers (13 days) ¹	7,500	97,500
Air Force (16 days)	1,062	16,992
Fortress Troops (13-16 days)	6,074 ²	91,817 ²
Medical Corps (13 days)	2,200 ³	28,600 ³
Supply Corps (13 days)	3,400	44,200
Total	109,311	1,481,594

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year. Towards the end of the month of May, a circular letter is sent from the Department of Finance to the other Departments asking them to forward their budget proposals. The budget estimates for a given year are submitted to Parliament in the course of November of the preceding year and the budget is generally voted in December, though sometimes not before January. In the latter case the expenditure and revenue for the intervening period are provided for by special provisional authorisation.

Closed accounts for a given year are published regularly in the month of May of the following year.

(2) The budget of the General Administration (excluding the Federal Railways budget, which is voted quite apart from the General Administration) is divided into the Administration Account, showing all regular revenue and expenditure, and the Capital Account. The latter is divided into two parts: (*a*) the ordinary capital account, registering the changes in the property of the State by reason of expenditure for capital purposes, purchases and sales, etc.; and (*b*) the extraordinary expenditure and revenue carried to the capital account, corresponding to what is frequently called the extraordinary budget. Expenditure increasing the assets of the military department is shown in the ordinary capital account, and only current ordinary military expenditure is accounted for in the Administration Account. The

¹ Searchlight corps (30 men), 67 days.

² Including 1,789 men, 13 days, and 4,285 men, 16 days.

³ Excluding 100 officers, 500 days.

mobilisation expenditure during and since the war has been charged to the extraordinary capital account.

(3) Public undertakings are dealt with in various ways in the Swiss budget, but all military undertakings are accounted for as independent concerns. Deficits on these undertakings, if any, are charged to the military departments, and any surplus is carried to the General Budget as revenue. Receipts collected by the various departments in the course of their activities are also, as a rule, carried to the revenue side of the budget.

(4) The Cantons and Municipalities incur expenditure for certain military purposes, a portion of which is reimbursed by the Federal Government. This expenditure is, however, of minor importance.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (Gross).

TABLE I.

	1922	1923	1924
	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Estimates voted by Parliament
	Francs (ooo's omitted)		
Administration account :			
Military department	79,138	79,395	81,100
Capital account :			
Investments account, buildings.	562	4,373	1
Total.	79,700	83,768	1
	%	%	%
Index of defence expenditure	100	105	—
Index number of wholesale prices :			
1914 = 100	168	181	179 ²
1922 = 100	100	108	107
	Francs (ooo's omitted)		
Defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level	47,000	46,000	—
	%	%	%
Index of defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level	100	98	—

¹ No exact information available.

² Average, January-June 1924.

(1) The figures include expenditure on pensions service and also, indirectly, expenditure for debt service, in the case of military establishments.

(2) The budget estimates for the financial year 1924 contain no information concerning estimated expenditure on Capital Account and consequently it has not been possible to calculate the defence expenditure index for that year.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

(I) The following table analyses the defence expenditure charged to the *Military Department* in the *Administration Account*.

TABLE 2.

	1922	1923	1924
	Closed Accounts	Closed Accounts	Estimates voted by Parliament
	Francs (ooo's omitted)		
Central administration	2,890	2,705	2,770
Military instruction, manœuvres, etc. :			
Personnel	2,834	2,903	3,254
Instruction, manœuvres, etc.	33,216	33,319	37,168
Commandants, inspections	235	248	273
Barracks, etc.	1,776	1,673	1,787
Non-effective services, various allowances	7,194	8,068	5,900
Costs of printing	208	298	291
Equipment of the army :			
Purchase of new material :			
Clothing	4,761	2,129	3,423
Arms	3,015	2,717	2,865
Ammunition	1,038	2,560	300
Educational material	3,598	4,899	4,442
Miscellaneous items	709	583	607
Maintenance and replacement of material	5,208	5,229	5,363
Horses	7,691	7,282	7,458
Forts and fortifications	1,914	1,796	1,889
Transport services :			
Motor service	151	159	202
Air service	1,308	1,451	1,619
Topographical service	1,392	1,376	1,489
Total	79,138	79,395	81,100

NOTES. — (a) *Military Establishments.* The State maintains various undertakings for the production of military materials. These undertakings are the following: Powder Administration, remount depôts, construction factory at Thun, powder factory at Wimmis, ammunition factory at Thun, ammunition factory at Altdorf, and arms factory at Berne. These undertakings have their own budgets, and only the net figures for surplus or deficit, as the case may be, appear in the general budget. In the case of a deficit, the entry is found on the expenditure side of the budget of the Military Department, but in the case of a surplus, the entry is on the revenue side of the general budget. The remount depôts have incurred the following deficits during the three years under review :

Francs (ooo's omitted)		
1922	1923	1924
448	354	581

The surplus amounts of other undertakings, entered on the revenue side of the general budget, are shown in the following table :

	Francs (ooo's omitted)		
	1922	1923	1924
Powder administration . . .	51	93	80
Military factories	141	36	—

It should be further pointed out that the net result of the undertakings mentioned is calculated after charging to their account the interest on the capital (both working and fixed) invested in them. These figures for interest, on the other hand, are accounted for as revenue in the general budget, and were as follows (according to the revenue account of the general budget) :

	Francs (ooo's omitted)		
	1922	1923	1924
Interest on working capital .	241	218	204
Interest on fixed capital . .	179	179	151
<u>Total . . .</u>	<u>420</u>	<u>397</u>	<u>355</u>

(b) The item " Air Service " in Table 2 does not include all appropriations for military aviation in the defence budget. The total air force expenditure is not shown in one sum in the accounts.

(c) The item " Instruction, manœuvres, etc. " includes appropriations to rifle clubs and various associations that are not strictly of a military character.

(2) *Capital Account.* Expenditure on Investments Account represents real capital expenditure on purchase and construction of buildings, etc., in connection with military undertakings, erection of barracks, depôts, etc. The greater part of this expenditure is accounted for in the budget as unproductive.

The following table gives details of the amounts spent in 1923 :

	Francs
Barracks	2,916,400
Arsenals	260,900
Military establishments, remount depôts, aviation grounds, etc.	948,650
Military factories	296,500
<u>Total</u>	<u>4,422,450</u>
Deduct amortisation	49,500
Remaining balance	<u>4,372,950</u>

III. Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.

These receipts, which are accounted for on the revenue side of the Swiss Budget, are of three kinds : (a) Surplus on certain military undertakings (shown above) ; (b) interest on the working and fixed capital

invested in military undertakings, whether they have yielded a surplus or not (shown on the preceding page); and (c) receipts by the Military Department from sale of old army horses, disused material, and articles produced by the Topographical Service, etc. Receipts of the latter kind amounted to 1,897,000 francs in 1922, 2,013,000 francs in 1923 and have been estimated at 1,811,000 francs for 1924.

In the closed accounts, a special table, headed "Closing of the administration account", shows a kind of net military expenditure, *i.e.*, receipts under (c) above are deducted, but not receipts under (a) and (b).

IV. Expenditure referring to Previous Years.

(1) *Debt Service.* Attention is drawn to the fact that interest on and amortisation of working and fixed capital in military undertakings are accounted for as expenditure in the budgets of the undertakings. With this exception, no expenditure for interest on or redemption of public debt is charged to the military budgets.

(2) *Pensions Service.* The following sub-heads (given in the budget under the general heading "Costs of improving the conditions of military service") are included under the item "Non-effective services, various allowances, etc.":

TABLE 3.

	1922	1923	1924
	Francs (ooo's omitted)		
Military insurance	5,020	5,802	3,585
Military allowances	220	199	200
Costs of replacement of school teachers	62	63	60
Subsidies towards cost of clothing	478	652	827
Subsidies towards cost of shoes	1,395	1,333	1,208
Asylum for military inebriates	19	19	20
Total	7,194	8,068	5,900

Details regarding the first of these items "Military insurance", are given below:

TABLE 4.

	1922	1923	1924
	Francs (ooo's omitted)		
<i>Military Insurance:</i>			
Grants on account of temporary disability	3,920	4,214	2,500
Grants on account of permanent disability	1,000	1,500	1,000
Pensions	67	58	60
Miscellaneous items	32	30	25
Total	5,019	5,802	3,585

As will be seen, the State grants pensions to a limited extent only, but employees are insured against accidents causing temporary or permanent disability. It would seem justifiable to regard the grants on account of permanent disability as pension charges. The military undertakings are charged with expenditure for insurance premiums paid on behalf of the personnel employed.

C. SUPPLEMENTARY DETAILS.

(1) *Civil Air Service.* A civil air office, for supervision of civil air traffic, is connected with the administration of the Swiss railways, but the sums spent are insignificant.

(2) The *Cantons and Municipalities* incur certain expenditure for military purposes, a portion of which is reimbursed by the State, the remainder being borne by themselves. The Municipalities provide recruiting offices, exercise grounds, etc., but no information is available in regard to the financial burdens involved by these obligations. Military expenditure borne by the Cantons amounted to 24.9 million francs in 1921, but this figure is gross, and it is not known what amount of revenue should be deducted in order to arrive at the figure for net cost. Information for the following years concerning the expenditure of the Cantons is not available.

(3) The cost of mobilisation during and since the war has been charged to the extraordinary capital account. The cost amounted at the end of 1923 to a total of 1,160 million francs, of which 768 million francs have been paid off by means of the proceeds of various war taxes, leaving a net balance of 392 million francs.

III

Industries capable of being used for war purposes.

RAW MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

(Output — Imports — Exports).

I. FUEL

(in metric tons).

A. *Coal.*

Soft coal Lignite

Coke

Briquettes

B. *Petroleum.*

Petroleum Residue

Benzine

OUTPUT.

1920	—	—	—	—	—	—
1921	—	—	—	—	—	—
1922	—	—	—	—	—	—

	Soft coal	Lignite	Coke	Briquettes	Petroleum	Residue	Benzine
--	-----------	---------	------	------------	-----------	---------	---------

IMPORTS.

1920	1,935,440	395	302,176	400,485	24,612	8,873	34,920
1921	1,066,313	765	241,388	315,986	10,653	9,238	23,014
1922	1,256,664	1,079	455,778	482,001	21,863	24,085	39,096
1923	1,746,353	702	487,219	520,029	18,322	28,743	44,768

EXPORTS.

1920	1,381	92	188	6,197	—	—	—
1921	1,432	0.2	565	1,252	—	—	—
1922	338	—	2,712	46	—	—	—
1923	178	—	380	108	—	—	—

II. ORES AND METALS

(in metric tons).

A. Ores.

	Iron	Copper	Lead	Zinc	Nickel	Aluminium
--	------	--------	------	------	--------	-----------

OUTPUT.

1920
1921
1922

IMPORTS.

1920	22,755	1,022	147	—	39	—
1921	21,960	493	33	—	79	—
1922	26,976	242	38	—	148	—
1923	26,446	1,421	63	—	165	—

EXPORTS.

1920	18,085	4,975	240	—	71	—
1921	38,312	2,538	386	—	214	—
1922	58,840	2,724	270	—	62	—
1923	74,720	1,445	378	—	112	—

B. *Metals.*

	Raw iron and steel	Copper 1	Lead 1	Zinc 1	Nickel 2	Alumi- nium 3	Ferrous Alloys
OUTPUT.							
1920							
1921							
1922							
IMPORTS.							
1920	81,998	11,689	8,411	3,746	146	1,500	280
1921	31,430	7,104	4,872	1,938	104	871	163
1922	84,798	9,486	6,747	4,307	139	3,246	288
1923	93,469	12,542	8,161	4,412	247	3,678	313
EXPORTS.							
1920	4,888	2,076	53	2,215	12	5,284	6,751
1921	727	1,910	11	1,487	8	7,813	2,756
1922	2,657	2,008	138	2,303	53	8,559	2,610
1923	3,031	2,052	438	2,469	91	11,449	4,714

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS
(in metric tons).

A. *Raw Material.*

	Nitrate of Sodium	Salt	Sulphur
OUTPUT.			
1920			
1921			
1922			
1923			
IMPORTS.			
1920			3,862
1921			1,250
1922			4,830
1923			3,628

¹ In the form of bars, pig-iron, scrap, etc.

² Laminated, wire-drawn, in sheet, piping, etc.

³ Pure, in masses, bars, sheet, piping, stampings, etc.

	Sodium Nitrate	Salt	Sulphur
	EXPORTS.		
1920			—
1921			—
1922			—
1923			—

B. Manufactured Products.

	Sulphuric Acid	Nitric Acid	Soda	Spirits ¹ (hectolitres)
	OUTPUT.			
1920				
1921				
1922				
	IMPORTS.			
1920	13,285	733	10 ²	18
1921	5,591	451	1 ²	10,862
1922	1,850	987	114 ³	9,026
1923	1,552	1,979	1,783 ³	⁴
	EXPORTS.			
1920	133	1,123	5,969 ²	1,371
1921	386	790	276 ²	522
1922	30	317	6,282 ³	2
1923	164	64	1,620 ³	9

IV. VARIOUS PRODUCTS
(in metric tons).

	Cotton	Rubber
	OUTPUT.	
1920		
1921		
1922		
1923		
	IMPORTS.	
1920	21,058	193
1921	24,636	196
1922	21,485	204
1923	26,252	251

¹ Exclusive of alcohol rendered unfit for consumption.

² Calcined.

³ Calcined and crystallised.

⁴ All alcohol is rendered unfit for consumption.

	Cotton	Rubber
EXPORTS.		
1920	—	476
1921	—	161
1922	—	951
1923	—	118

Sources.

Organisation militaire de la Confédération Suisse. — Loi fédérale du 12 avril 1907.

Ordonnance du 7 mai 1912. Organisation de l'état-major de l'armée. Arrêté fédéral sur l'organisation des troupes. Projet 1924.

Organisation de l'aviation militaire. — Décision du Département militaire fédéral du 12 février 1924.

Ordonnance concernant l'organisation de la gendarmerie d'armée, du 5 août 1914, et arrêté du Conseil fédéral du 10 novembre 1916.

Ordonnance du 1^{er} mars 1912. Landsturm.

Ordonnance sur l'avancement dans l'armée, du 28 mars 1912.

Loi fédérale sur l'organisation du Département militaire.

Ordre de bataille 1923 et 1924.

Message du Conseil fédéral à l'Assemblée fédérale concernant le budget de la Confédération pour 1924.

Compte d'Etat de la Confédération suisse pour les années 1922, 1923.

Budgets de la Confédération suisse pour les années 1922, 1923 et 1924, adoptés par l'Assemblée fédérale.

Annuaire statistique de la Suisse (1922).

Statistique du commerce extérieur de la Suisse ; 1921 et 1922.

UNION OF SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLICS ¹

NOTE. — As we mentioned in the introduction to the present volume, the Secretariat has not in all cases been able to carry out the whole programme. This remark applies particularly to Soviet Russia, since the documents it has been able to obtain regarding this country have not enabled it to deal with all the points in its programme.

GENERAL.

	Area	Population
Russia in Europe	3,526,375 sq. km.	66,551,969 (1920)
North Caucasus and Don Region	277,831 »	6,871,715
Siberia	10,109,750 »	9,348,592
Other Republics (1916) . . .	5,672,696 »	48,526,731 (1916)
Total :	19,586,652 »	131,299,007

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

For the external defence of its territory, the Union possesses common military forces and a single command.

I. ASSEMBLY OF THE SOVIETS.

The Assembly of the Soviets of the Union and, failing the Assembly, the Central Executive Committee of the Union are the supreme authorities of the Union ; they are competent to deal with the following military questions : the declaration of war, the conclusion of peace, the approval of the State budget, and the organisation and control of the military forces of the Union.

¹ The Union of Socialist Soviet Republics includes : The Federative Socialist Republic of Russian Soviets, the Socialist Republic of the Soviets of the Ukraine, the Socialist Republic of the Soviets of White Russia, and the Federative Socialist Republic of the Soviets of Transcaucasia (Georgia, Azerbaijan and Armenia).

2. THE SOVIET OF THE PEOPLE'S COMMISSARIES.

The Soviet of the People's Commissaries issues all decrees and all administrative regulations.

3. THE SOVIET FOR LABOUR AND NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Soviet for Labour and National Defence was established in order to co-ordinate the activities of all public bodies in the sphere of national defence.

The Soviet for Labour and National Defence consists of 8 members appointed by the Soviet of the People's Commissaries.

It is presided over by the President of the Soviet of the People's Commissaries.

4. THE PEOPLE'S COMMISSARIAT FOR MILITARY AND NAVAL AFFAIRS.

The People's Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs, whose task is to organise, control and provision all the armed forces throughout the territory of the Union, was constituted by virtue of Articles 49 and 51 of the fundamental constitutional law of the Union.

The Commissariat is presided over and its activities are controlled by the People's Commissary.

The Commissariat deals in particular with :

- (a) The drawing up and execution of plans and measures for national defence ;
- (b) The organisation of the military and naval forces of the Union ;
- (c) Registration and calling-up for military service ; the training and preparing for war of the Red Army and the Red Navy ;
- (d) The preparatory military training and athletic training on military lines of all young men who do not enter the army or navy ;
- (e) Preparation of lists of horses, carriages, harness, etc. ;
- (f) The political and general training of the military personnel of the army and the navy ;
- (g) the hydrographic department ;
- (h) The means of communication of the Union for military and naval purposes.

The functions of the People's Commissariat for military and naval affairs also include the publication, in the event of mobilisation, of all orders regarding the calling-up of the troops and the supplying of the stores required by the army and navy of the Union.

In exceptional cases requiring an immediate decision, and involving the execution of military and naval measures, which in ordinary times would be outside his competence, the People's Commissary for Military and Naval Affairs acts on his own responsibility and employs all

possible means to protect the interests of the Union. He reports at once, to the Council of the People's Commissaries of the Union, the measures which he has taken and the reasons which made it necessary to take them.

The instructions of the People's Commissary for Military Affairs or his deputy with regard to the affairs of his Commissariat are issued in the form of decrees of the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union.

Decisions within the competence of all the other allied and affiliated Commissariats are taken in agreement with the countries concerned, by the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union.

5. REVOLUTIONARY MILITARY COUNCIL OF THE UNION OF THE SOCIALIST REPUBLICS OF THE SOVIETS.

The Revolutionary Military Council of the Union is an organ of the People's Commissariat for the Military and Naval Affairs of the Union.

In addition to the People's Commissary, who presides over the Revolutionary Military Council, the Council consists of :

- (a) The Deputy People's Commissary for Military and Naval Affairs ;
- (b) The commander-in-chief of all the armed forces of the Union ;
- (c) Members nominated by the Council of People's Commissaries.

6. ORGANISATIONS AND AUTHORITIES UNDER THE CONTROL OF THE REVOLUTIONARY MILITARY COUNCIL OF THE UNION.

The following are under the direct control of the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union :

- (a) The commander-in-chief of all the armed forces of the Union ;
- (b) His deputy for the Red Navy and the Commissary for the Naval Forces of the Union ;
- (c) A special section of the military and naval departments for provisioning the Red Army and Navy ;
- (d) The officer in charge of supplies for the Red Army ;
- (e) The staff of the army ;
- (f) The political department ;
- (g) The main aviation department ;
- (h) The army commanders of the frontier districts ; the commanders of independent armies and the Revolutionary Military Councils of the fleets and flotillas ;
- (i) The inspection department of the Revolutionary Military Council, whose functions include the inspection of the training of troops, the inspection of fortresses and the general control of the administration of the army and navy ;
- (j) The military finance section, whose duty it is to draw up and carry into effect the budget of the military department.

7. THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF.

The Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces of the Union is appointed and dismissed by the Council of the People's Commissaries.

Within the limits of the decisions of the higher authorities of the Union, the Commander-in-Chief enjoys complete autonomy in all questions of a strategical order, provided he reports the matter to the People's Commissary and to the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union.

The following are under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief, as defined in special regulations :

- (a) The Deputy Commander-in-Chief for Naval Affairs, as regards all operations questions ;
- (b) The Deputy Commander-in-Chief for the cavalry ;
- (c) The staff of the army ;
- (d) The military health inspectorate ;
- (e) The officer in charge of military training establishments ;
- (f) The officer in charge of the artillery, who is also the head of the artillery administrative department ;
- (g) The head of the engineers administrative department ;
- (h) The head of the veterinary administrative department ;
- (i) All military academies.

The following are also directly under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief.

As regards military operations :

- (a) All army commanders in the military frontier districts and the commanders of independent armies ;
- (b) The aviation administrative department ;
- (c) Organs of the Union engaged upon special missions ;

In a general manner and through the intermediary of army commanders :

The fortresses and fortified districts throughout the territory of the Union.

8. STAFF OF THE ARMY.

At the head of the staff of the Red Army is the Chief of Staff, who is appointed by the Revolutionary Military Council .

A Commissary for War, appointed by the Revolutionary Military Council, is accredited to the staff of the Red Army.

The staff comprises :

The office of the 1st Deputy Chief of Staff, consisting of :

- (a) An Operations Section ;
- (b) An Information Section ;
- (c) An Army Training Section ;
- (d) Military Topographical Corps.

The office of the 2nd Deputy Chief of Staff, consisting of :

- (a) An Organisation Section ;
- (b) A Mobilisation Section ;
- (c) A Personnel (Cadres) Section.

The Central Department for the military training of workers, which is responsible for all questions relating to sports and preparatory military training :

- The Central Department for Military Communications ;
- The Communications Department ;
- The Staff Central Cipher Section ;
- The Staff Intendance Section.

9. POLITICAL DEPARTMENT OF THE REVOLUTIONARY MILITARY COUNCIL OF THE UNION.

The Political Department of the Revolutionary Military Council is an organ which controls political instruction and administrative policy in the Red Army and in the Navy of the Union.

This Department receives instructions from the Central Committee of the Communist Party and is informed of the decrees and orders of the Revolutionary Military Soviets.

At the head of the Political Department is an official appointed by the Revolutionary Military Council.

Commissaries are accredited to the Commanding Officers.

The rights and duties, together with the competence of the Political Department as regards questions relating to political instruction and administrative policy in the Army and the Red Navy, are determined by special regulations approved by the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union.

10. OFFICER IN CHARGE OF SUPPLIES OF THE RED ARMY.

The Officer in Charge of Supplies has supreme control over matters relating to the provisioning of the Red Army as regards stores and other requirements. He is also responsible for the general supervision of the execution of military supply orders.

A Commissary appointed by the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union is accredited to the Officer in Charge of Supplies. The rights and duties of this official are determined by general regulations concerning the military commissaries, as approved by the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union.

The Officer in Charge of Supplies is appointed by decree issued by the Revolutionary Military Council. He acts under the orders of the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union and receives instructions and advice from the Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces of the Union.

The Officer in Charge of Supplies has under his direct orders :

- (a) The Department of Military Intendance, which is responsible for all matters relating to the military provisioning of the Red Army ;
- (b) The Military Engineering Department ;
- (c) The Artillery Department ;
- (d) The Aviation Department of the Red Army ;
- (e) The Communications Department of the Red Army.

The Central Department for Military Communications is also under the Officer in Charge of Supplies as regards special railway equipment.

II. DELEGATES OF THE PEOPLE'S COMMISSARIAT ON THE COUNCILS OF THE PEOPLE'S COMMISSARIES OF THE ALLIED REPUBLICS AND ON LOCAL ORGANS.

The Delegates of the People's Commissariat for the Military and Naval Affairs of the Union on the Councils of the People's Commissaries of the Allied Republics are appointed according to the general regulations governing the People's Commissaries of the Union and are under the direct orders of the People's Commissariat for the Military and Naval Affairs of the Union.

The local organs of military and naval administration throughout the territory of the Union receive instructions from the People's Commissary for the Military and Naval Affairs of the Union and are directly under the latter.

The military districts are administered by Army Commanders, who are appointed by the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union. In special cases the Revolutionary Military Council may establish Revolutionary Military Councils in these districts.

The rights and duties, as well as the composition, of the Army Command and of the Military Councils of the districts are determined by the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union.

The rights, duties and composition of the local military and naval organs are determined, in accordance with the laws in force, by the Revolutionary Military Council.

B. COMPOSITION OF THE RED ARMY IN PEACE-TIME

The Red Army is divided in peace-time into :

- (1) Field troops ;
- (2) Instructors detachments ;
- (3) Auxiliary troops for service behind the front line ;
- (4) Special troops comprising :
 - (a) The troops of the Political Department ;
 - (b) Frontier Guards ;
 - (c) Detachments for special purposes.

(1) The field troops or troops in the Active Army are organised in units possessing fairly large cadres. The fortress garrisons also belong to the field troops.

(2) The instructors' detachments are employed for the training of the cadres and the troops; they train the future instructors and specialists and they are responsible for the training of the horses. In the event of war, these detachments may be used as cadres for the creation of new units.

(3) The auxiliary detachments intended for service behind the front line are composed of men fit for military service whom it is not desirable to employ in the Field Army because they belong to the bourgeoisie. Labour companies varying in number are established for this purpose in each military district. These detachments are not formed into units larger than a company.

(4) The special troops are under the Commissariat for War as regards recruiting, organisation, equipment, provisioning, military training and effectives. As regards their use, they are under the competent civil authorities.

(a) The troops of the State Political Department are divided into battalions, companies, squadrons and platoons, which are organised on the same lines as the corresponding units of the Red Army. Most of these troops are composed of volunteers who have served in the Red Army. They have a staff and commanders in the military districts.

(b) The frontier guard troops are responsible for protecting the property of inhabitants in the frontier districts, putting a stop to smuggling, preventing the unlawful crossing of the frontier, etc. They constitute an independent unit, divided into three districts, which are sub-divided into sectors and sub-sectors. They are grouped into battalions, companies, squadrons and platoons. They are organised in the same way as the corresponding units of the Red Army. The frontier guard troops are composed mainly of volunteers.

(c) At the head of the detachments for special duties is an officer, assisted by a staff. In the military districts and in the departments, these detachments are placed under the orders of the military commanders of the districts or departments.

They consist mainly of communists and are formed into independent battalions and squadrons organised in the same way as in the Red Army.

This category of troops also includes the detachments for special purposes attached to the Central Committee of the Russian Communist Party.

C. TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS

The territory of the Union is divided into a certain number of military areas. Some of these areas bear the name of fronts or armies, in view of the fact that they may become future theatres of war. The areas are so organised that they can be placed upon a war footing in a very short space of time.

The military areas are as follows :

	Chief town
(1) Moscow area	Moscow.
(2) Leningrad area	Leningrad.
(3) Volga area	Samara.
(4) Ukraine area	Kharkov.
(5) Area of the Northern Caucasus	Rostov.
(6) Western Front	Smolensk.
(7) Turkestan Front	Tashkent.
(8) Western Siberian area	Novo Nikolayëvsk.
(9) Army of the Red Flag of the Caucasus	Tiflis.
(10) Fifth Army of the Red Flag	Chita.
(11) Kirghiz area	Orenburg.

The administration of military areas :

At the head of the administration of a military district is the officer in command of the armed forces in the district or the Revolutionary Military Soviet, consisting of the officer in command of the armed forces, his deputy and members of the revolutionary military committee.

The officer in command of a military district is appointed by the Revolutionary Military Council of the Republic, and is directly under its orders ; as regards military operations, the officer in command of the district is under the Commander-in-Chief of the Army.

The Administration of the military district comprises :

The staff of the district ;

The Council of the military district, which is an advisory organ for financial questions and intendance ;

The political department of the district ;

The physical training inspectorate ;

The officer in charge of aviation ;

The health department ;

The veterinary department ;

The officer in charge of supplies ;

The military intendance department ;

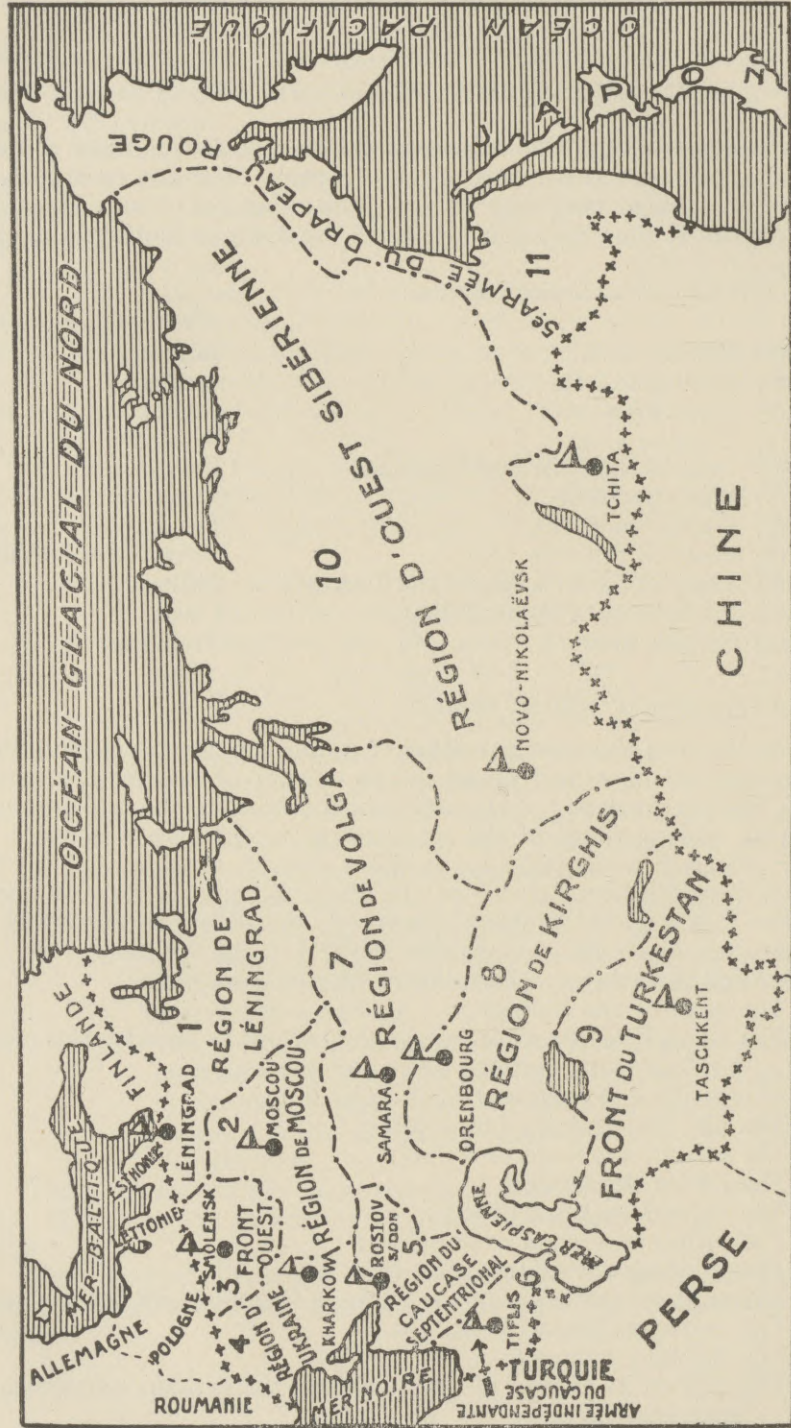
The military pay office of the People's Commissariat for Finance ;

The transport department, etc.

The military tribunal.

The officer in charge of the artillery, the artillery services and armoured cars.

UNION OF SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLICS
TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



--- Area boundaries.
▲ Area headquarters.

The chief engineer officer and the engineering services.
 The military schools inspectorate, and
 The special (political) section.

The military commissariats of the Departments ("Gubernya") and Cantons ("Uesd").

The chief object of these bodies is to organise mobilisation in the event of war. At the head of each department and each canton is a military commissary.

D. HIGHER UNITS ¹

Light infantry corps.

At the head of these corps is a commander, a deputy commander, and a military commissary.

The corps command comprises :

- the staff ;
- a chief medical officer and a chief veterinary officer ;
- an officer in command of the artillery ;
- a political inspectorate ;
- an engineer officer, who commands the independent battalion of field engineers ;
- an officer in charge of military supplies ;
- a military tribunal.

Each army corps contains :

- 2 divisions of light infantry ;
- 1 group of heavy artillery, with 2 batteries and 1 Army artillery park ;
- 1 battery of field engineers, with 2 companies and 1 park company ;
- 1 signal company.

Light infantry divisions.

At the head of each division is a commander, a deputy commander, and a military commissary.

The divisional command comprises :

- The divisional staff and a military commissary ;
- The officer in command of the artillery ;
- The officer in charge of military supplies ;
- the divisional medical officer ;
- the divisional veterinary officer ;
- a military tribunal section ;
- the inspectorate delegate of the workers and peasants (only in divisions which are not included in the corps) ;

¹ The official documents which the Secretariat has been able to obtain do not give the number of the higher and lower units. According to unofficial service publications, the Red Army is composed of 17 army corps ; 52 infantry divisions (34 regular and 15 territorial, together with 3 national divisions in Transcaucasia) ; 10 divisions of cavalry, and 10 independent cavalry brigades. The accuracy of these figures cannot be vouched for.

political section ;
club.

The division consists of :

- 3 light infantry regiments ;
- 1 cavalry regiment (with 4 squadrons) ;
- 1 group of light artillery with 3 batteries ;
- 1 howitzer group with 2 batteries ;
- 1 divisional artillery park ;
- 1 divisional school (infantry, cavalry and machine guns) ;
- 1 divisional artillery school ;
- 1 company of field engineers ;
- 1 signal company ;
- 1 motor group.

Cavalry corps.

This corps consists of 2 cavalry divisions and 1 signal squadron.

The command consists of a corps staff, a political inspectorate, medical and veterinary officers, and an officer in command of the artillery.

Cavalry division.

At the head is a divisional commander and a military commissary.

The command consists of a staff, a medical officer, a veterinary officer, an officer in charge of military supplies, a divisional engineer officer, who commands the independent field engineers squadron, a political section, an inspectorate delegate, a military tribunal section and a club.

The cavalry division comprises :

- 3 cavalry brigades, each containing 2 regiments ;
- 1 group of horse artillery with 3 batteries and 1 ammunition column ;
- 1 school (cavalry and machine-gun cavalry) ;
- 1 divisional field hospital ;
- 1 squadron of independent field engineers ;
- 1 signal squadron.

Independent cavalry brigade.

At the head of the cavalry brigade are a commander and a military commissary.

The brigade command comprises :

- a staff, which has the same powers and duties as the divisional staff ;
- a political section ;
- an inspectorate delegate ;
- an officer in charge of military supplies ;
- a medical and a veterinary officer ;
- a brigade engineer officer, who commands the independent half-squadron of field engineers ;

The brigade consists of 3 cavalry regiments, 1 independent section with two horse-drawn batteries, 1 independent half-squadron of field engineers and 1 school.

E. ARMS AND SERVICES¹

Infantry.

The basic unit of the Red infantry is the light infantry regiment. At the head of the regiment are a commander and a military commissary, together with their deputies.

The regiment consists of :

- the staff of the regiment, with a chief of staff and his deputies.
- 3 battalions.
- a platoon of mounted scouts, sub-divided into 2 sections ;
- a signal detachment (3 sections) ;
- 3 machine-gun detachments with 4 platoons each ;
- an intendance section ;
- a medical section ;
- a political section, consisting of 2 secretaries of the military commissariat.

There is also an officer in charge of the chemical defence arrangements of the regiment.

Each battalion is divided into 3 companies, each consisting of 3 combatant platoons and 1 administrative platoon.

Cavalry.

The cavalry is divided into strategical cavalry and divisional cavalry.

The basic cavalry unit is the cavalry regiment, with a commander, a military commissary and their deputies.

Each regiment comprises, in the case of the strategical cavalry :

- the staff of the regiment with a chief of staff and a political commissary ;
- 4 squadrons of cavalry and 1 mounted machine-gun squadron.
- A regiment of divisional cavalry only contains 3 squadrons
- Each squadron is divided into 4 platoons and each platoon into 2 sections ;
- political section ;
- intendance section ;
- signal detachment ;
- medical section ;
- veterinary field hospital.

There are also :

(1) cavalry remount regiments. Each regiment consists of 4 squadrons, a staff, a medical section, an intendance department, schools, a veterinary field hospital and a school for farriers.

¹ See note page 73.

(2) cavalry remount groups, consisting of 3 squadrons and organised like the remount regiments.

Artillery.

The Red artillery consists of :

- light artillery (foot, horse and mountain) ;
- field howitzer artillery ;
- heavy field artillery ;
- special artillery : trench, anti-air and heavy.

The field artillery consists of :

- groups of light foot artillery with 3 batteries of 4 guns ; each battery is divided into 2 platoons ;
- groups of horse artillery, containing 3 batteries with 4 guns ; in groups, and 1 battery of mountain artillery, which are organised the same way as the foot artillery.
- howitzer groups, containing 2 batteries with 4 guns.
- groups of heavy artillery, containing 2 batteries with 4 guns.

At the head of the groups is a group commander and a military commissary. The command and the services of the artillery group are the same as those of the light infantry regiments.

There are also district training batteries in the military districts. The personnel of these batteries is divided into permanent and temporary personnel. The length of the course for the temporary personnel is from 6 to 9 months.

The special artillery is employed for the destructive bombardment of fortifications.

The trench artillery consists of groups of mine-throwers and independent batteries.

Engineers.

The engineers include field engineers, bridge builders, and mining, searchlight and camouflage sections.

The field engineer units include independent companies, squadrons, half-squadrons and independent battalions of field engineers ; the bridge train units contain battalions and motor groups of bridge builders.

The mining section is composed of various groups.

Technical corps.

The technical corps consist of :

- armoured mobile troops ;
- railway sections ;
- signal sections ;
- the aeronautical corps ;
- chemical warfare troops.

Auxiliary services.

The auxiliary services are divided into communications services, transport services, the disciplinary service, etc.

F. SYSTEM OF RECRUITING

I. FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLE.

All citizens of male sex, wherever they may reside, are liable to compulsory military service in the Red Army and the Red Navy for the defence of the Union.

2. EXCLUSION, MODIFICATION AND POSTPONEMENT.

Persons who have been deprived of their electoral rights in consequence of judicial sentences are excluded from the Red Army and Navy.

Persons to whom the armed defence of the Republic cannot be entrusted by reason of the social class to which they belong or of the hostility which they have shown towards the Soviet regime are called up for military service by special decisions.

The Central Pan-Russian Executive Committee may, by special decision, postpone the calling-up of men belonging to certain racial groups residing in the territory of the Republic, who, by reason of their manner of life or degree of civilisation, are not yet fit to serve in the ranks of the Red Army.

The calling-up of recruits may also be temporarily postponed if they are physically unfit, in ill-health, or desirous of continuing their studies.

3. LENGTH OF SERVICE AND DURATION OF MILITARY LIABILITY.

The length of service in the ranks of the Red Army and in the Navy is as follows :

- (a) In the case of the Navy and naval branches of the Army, four years.
- (b) In the case of air fleet specialists, three years.
- (c) In the case of farriers and clerks who have undergone a special course of instruction, three years.
- (d) In the case of the temporary personnel of the military and naval schools, the length of service is prescribed in the Decrees relating to such schools.
- (e) In the case of all other personnel of the land forces, two years.

After completing their service, the men are sent on indefinite furlough, and are placed in the Reserve of the Army or Navy, whence they are called up for active service in case of war.

Soldiers remain in the Reserve up to forty years of age. After that age, Reservists are no longer liable for military service and may no longer be called up for service in the ranks of the Army, except in cases of extreme necessity and by a special decision of the Central Pan-Russian Executive Committee.

In the event of war being declared, all men with the colours are retained in the Army or Navy until demobilisation.

4. CALLING-UP AND DISCHARGE OF THE CLASSES.

All men belonging to the same class who have completed the age of twenty on January 1st of the year in which they are called up are incorporated in the Red Army or Navy.

The calling-up of each class by a Decree of the Council of the People's Commissaries takes place annually in the autumn. The exact date is determined, in respect of each part of the territory, by agreement between the Revolutionary Military Council of the Republic, the People's Commissary for Internal Affairs and the People's Commissary for Agriculture.

The soldiers of the Red Army and Navy who are to be placed in the Reserve are sent on indefinite furlough each year in the autumn; the Revolutionary Military Council of the Republic has the right to grant collective or individual furlough before the prescribed date in cases in which the soldiers concerned are considered to be sufficiently trained.

5. VOLUNTARY ENLISTMENT.

Volunteers may also be admitted to the Red Army and Navy in accordance with special regulations drawn up by the Revolutionary Military Council of the Republic.

Foreigners desiring to serve in the Russian Armies and to take part in the defence of the principles of the Russian Revolution may also be admitted.

Men serving with the colours enjoy all their rights as citizens of the Republic and are subject, at the same time, to all the liabilities and conditions of military service.

Soldiers in the Army or Navy Reserve are subject to special regulations as regards military service, and may at any time be recalled or required to take part in test mobilisations.

6. ORGANISATION OF TERRITORIAL CORPS AND MILITARY SERVICE IN THESE CORPS.

The number and composition of the territorial corps and the districts in which they are to be formed are determined by the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union.

Corps of this kind are composed of cadres (permanent personnel) and mobile formations (militia).

The length of military service in the mobile formations is four years. The Revolutionary Military Council of the Union has the right, with

the approval of the Council for Labour and National Defence, to modify this period according to local circumstances and to meet the special conditions of military service in the different arms.

The mobile formations consist of men above the age fixed for calling to the colours.

Men who are designated for incorporation in the mobile formations are liable, in the year preceding their incorporation, to a three months' period of preparatory military training.

The categories of citizens who are to be incorporated in the territorial armies are designated by the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union, with the consent of the Council for Labour and National Defence.

Workers and employees who are exempted from service in the Army on mobilisation may not be incorporated in the territorial corps of the Army.

Men incorporated in the mobile formations of the territorial Corps are subject to the military regulations specially drawn up for these corps and, in particular, are required to comply with the regulations concerning registration, medical examination, training, recall to the colours, etc.

While serving with the forces, the personnel of the mobile formations are subject to all the military laws applicable to the active Army.

The periods and dates for and at which the mobile formations are to be called up for training or other purposes are fixed by the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union, which must take into consideration the requirements of training and local economic conditions; the total period of training during the four years of service in the mobile formations may not exceed two months in any one year, or five months in all.

Men incorporated in the mobile formations retain the employment which they had before their incorporation during the whole period of training and recall.

After completing their military service in the mobile temporary formations, citizens pass into the Reserve and are entered in the General Military Registration List. They are employed in time of war to supplement the militia corps and the corps of the Red Army.

7. MILITARY TRAINING OF WORKERS.

The Revolutionary Military Council of the Union has the right, on the basis of the laws in force, to call up citizens for compulsory military training at any time after January 1st of the year in which they attain the age of 16 until the end of the period during which they are on the Military Registration List.

The Revolutionary Military Council is responsible for the organisation of military training, which is carried out either outside the army or by means of short periods of service in the army or navy.

Citizens between 16 and 18 years of age are subjected to military training, consisting mainly of physical training and elementary military training given by civil associations under the control and supervision of the military department. The military department may, during the period in question, call up the youths concerned for compulsory practice work, the duration of which must not exceed 4 weeks, or 160 hours in all.

From the age of 19 to the year in which they are called up, citizens are required to undergo military training for periods not exceeding 4 weeks each and 10 weeks in all.

Citizens who have reached the calling-up age, but who do not serve in the Red Army or Navy, together with older citizens who for any reason have not received military training, are given military instruction for a period of 5 years. During this time they may be called up, by decision of the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union, for periods not exceeding 2 months in any one year or 8 months in all.

The Revolutionary Military Council of the Union has the right to lengthen the period of instruction in the case of men undergoing military training whose progress appears unsatisfactory; such increase may not exceed the length of service prescribed in the case of the active permanent Army.

Citizens receive their military instruction from the cadres of the Red Army or Navy, with the help, if necessary, of the reserve cadres.

During the period of military training outside the Army, as well as during the period in the cadres of the Army, citizens are under the same obligations as other soldiers.

Citizens who have satisfactorily performed their military training, together with men in the reserve cadre who are called up, may obtain from the military department exemption from being called up or recalled for service in the Red Army or Navy.

8. REPETITION COURSES IN THE RESERVE.

Citizens in the reserve of the Red Army or Navy are required to attend three refresher courses not exceeding one month each in the period during which they are entered in the Military Department Register.

9. PAY AND WAGES.

Citizens who undergo their military training outside the Army are not fed by the State and do not receive any pay; those, on the other hand, who receive their training in the Army are maintained by the Government.

Citizens who are employed in State or private undertakings or establishments receive, during the whole period of their military training, the full wages which they draw in the institutions in question.

G. CADRES

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

The military schools may be classified as follows ;

- Army schools.
- Command courses.
- Training schools.
- Repetition courses.
- Advanced schools.
- Military academies.

Persons who desire to be admitted to a school or to attend courses must fulfil the conditions which are required of all citizens who enlist voluntarily in the Army.

There are Army schools in each infantry, cavalry or artillery division and in the independent units of the technical arms and of the engineers.

The length of the course is from 4 to 8 months.

The command course is designed to train cadres for the infantry, cavalry, engineering and technical troops, and the battery commanders in the artillery.

The length of the course is one year for the infantry and cavalry and 18 months for the other arms.

The training schools are intended to train platoon commanders. The length of the courses in these schools is three years in the case of the infantry and cavalry, and four years in the case of the artillery engineers and technical troops.

The repetition courses are intended to supplement the instruction of the subaltern cadres. The length of the course is from 8 to 11 months.

The advanced military schools are designed to give advanced training to officers in tactical and technical matters.

The military academies provide higher military training for officers and train the higher military commanders.

These academies are divided into :

- (a) The military academy of the Red Army, which provides a general education as well as general military training.
- (b) The technical and military engineering academy.
- (c) The artillery academy.
- (d) The military intendance academy.
- (e) The naval academy.
- (f) The aviation academy.
- (g) The army medical academy.

II.

Navy.

	Number	Total tonnage	Depreciated tonnage ²
Battleships and battle-cruisers	3	70,110	24,535
Coast defence vessels and monitors	—	—	—
Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—
Cruisers and light cruisers	2	13,550	6,380
Torpedo-boats and destroyers	15	15,210	5,305
Submarines	9	5,450	1,400
Miscellaneous Craft ¹	16	26,484	2,256

¹ Gun-boat, mine-layer and mine-sweepers.

² Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1924), is calculated as follows:

- (1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast defence ships, monitors, aircraft carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
- (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
- (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

Sources.

Collection of the Laws and Decrees of the Government of Workers and Peasants, published by the People's Commissariat for Justice, December 22nd, 1923.

The "Izvestia" of September 30th, 1922. Compulsory Military Service: Decree of the Pan-Russian Executive Committee and of the Council of People's Commissaries, September 28th, 1922.

The "Izvestia" of March 23rd, 1924. Regulations of the Central Executive Committee and of the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union of Socialist Soviet Republics regarding the Length of Military Service in the Red Army and Navy, dated March 21st, 1924.

The "Izvestia", August 8th, 1923. The Organisation of the Territorial Armed Corps and the Military Training of Workers: Decree of the Central Executive Committee and of the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union of Socialist Soviet Republics.

Organisation of the Army of the Union (published by the Military District of Leningrad, 1924).

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

GENERAL

Area	7,839,432 sq. km.
Population	105,710,620 (1920).
per sq. km. . . .	13.5.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

I. PRESIDENT.

The President shall be Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States and of the Militia of the several States when called into the actual service of the United States.

The Congress shall have power to provide for the common defence, to declare war, to raise and support armies, but no appropriation of money to that use shall be for a longer term than two years, to provide and maintain a navy, to make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces, to provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections and repel invasions, to provide for organising, arming, and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States.

The power of the President as Commander-in-Chief of the Army to appoint officers is subject to the consent of the Senate.

The power of the President as Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy and the authority of Congress to make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces are distinct, and the President cannot by military orders evade the legislative regulations, and Congress, by rules and regulations, cannot impair the authority of the President as Commander-in-Chief.

2. SECRETARY OF WAR.

There shall be at the seat of government an Executive Department to be known as the Department of War and a Secretary of War who shall be the head thereof.

As representative of the President, the Secretary of War exercises control of the Army and is responsible for the proper administration of the Military Establishment.

Rules and orders promulgated by the Secretary of War as the representative of the President must be regarded as the acts of the Executive.

3. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff Corps shall consist of the Chief of Staff, the War Department General Staff and the General Staff with troops. The duties of the War Department General Staff shall be to prepare plans for national defence and the use of the military forces for that purpose, both separately and in conjunction with the naval forces, and for the mobilisation of the manhood of the nation and its material resources in an emergency ; to investigate and report upon all questions affecting the efficiency of the Army of the United States, and its state of preparation for military operations ; and to render professional aid and assistance to the Secretary of War and the Chief of Staff.

4. CHIEF OF STAFF.

The Chief of Staff is the immediate adviser of the Secretary of War on all matters relating directly to the Military Establishment and is charged by the Secretary of War with the planning, development, and execution of the Army programme. He is the agent of and issues orders in the name of the Secretary of War.

The Deputy-Chief of Staff assists the Chief of Staff and acts for him in his absence. One of his most important duties is the supervision of the activities of the divisions of the War Department General Staff.

5. STAFF DIVISIONS.

The War Department General Staff is organised into five divisions : G-1, Personnel ; G-2, Military Intelligence ; G-3, Operations and Training ; G-4, Supply ; and War Plans Division. (The War Plans Division is the nucleus of the war-time General Headquarters Staff.)

6. WAR COUNCIL.

The Secretary of War, the Assistant Secretary of War, the General of the Army, and the Chief of Staff shall constitute the War Council of the War Department, which Council shall meet from time to time and consider policies, affecting both the military and munitions problems of the War Department. Such questions shall be presented to the

Secretary of War in the War Council, and his decision with reference to such questions of policy, after consideration of the recommendations thereon by the several members of the War Council, shall constitute the policy of the War Department.

7. CHIEFS OF BRANCHES.

The branches of the army are combatant and non-combatant :
 Infantry (Combatant) ;
 Cavalry (Combatant) ;
 Field Artillery (Combatant) ;
 Coast Artillery (Combatant, Supply) ;
 Air Service (Combatant, Supply) ;
 Corps of Engineers (Combatant, Supply) ;
 Signal Corps (Combatant, Supply) ;
 Adjutant-General's Department (Administrative) ;
 Inspector-General's Department (Administrative) ;
 Judge-Advocate-General's Department (Administrative, Technical) ;
 Quartermaster Corps (Supply) ;
 Finance Department (Supply, Administrative) ;
 Medical Department (Supply, Technical) ;
 Ordnance Department (Supply, Technical) ;
 Chemical Warfare Service (Supply, Technical).

Subject to the general plans and policies of the Secretary of War, chiefs of branches operate and work out policies and the details of war plans for their own branches. A Chief of Branch is an adviser to the Secretary of War and the Chief of Staff and is directly responsible to them for such advice. The duties of a chief of a combatant arm include furnishing the Chief of Staff with information and advice on all questions affecting his particular arm ; direct supervision and control of the service schools and special boards of his arm ; formulation and development of the tactical doctrine in accordance with War Department policies ; preparation of manuals, training literature, and memoranda relating to the employment, instruction, and training of his arm and to the care and use of material and equipment ; co-operation with the chiefs of the supply service in developing the armament and equipment of his arm.

8. TROOP COMMAND.

Next to the President, *in line of command*, but subject to the orders of the Secretary of War as the representative of the President, and to the supervision of the Chief of Staff, are corps area and department commanders, commanders of various independent activities, such as the General and Special Service Schools, and, in time of war, the Commander-in-Chief at General Headquarters, who report directly to the War Department and issue orders in their own names. Chiefs of branches and bureau of the War Department are not in line of command, except as to their own office forces, unless otherwise provided.

B. TERRITORIAL DELIMITATIONS

I. BASIS.

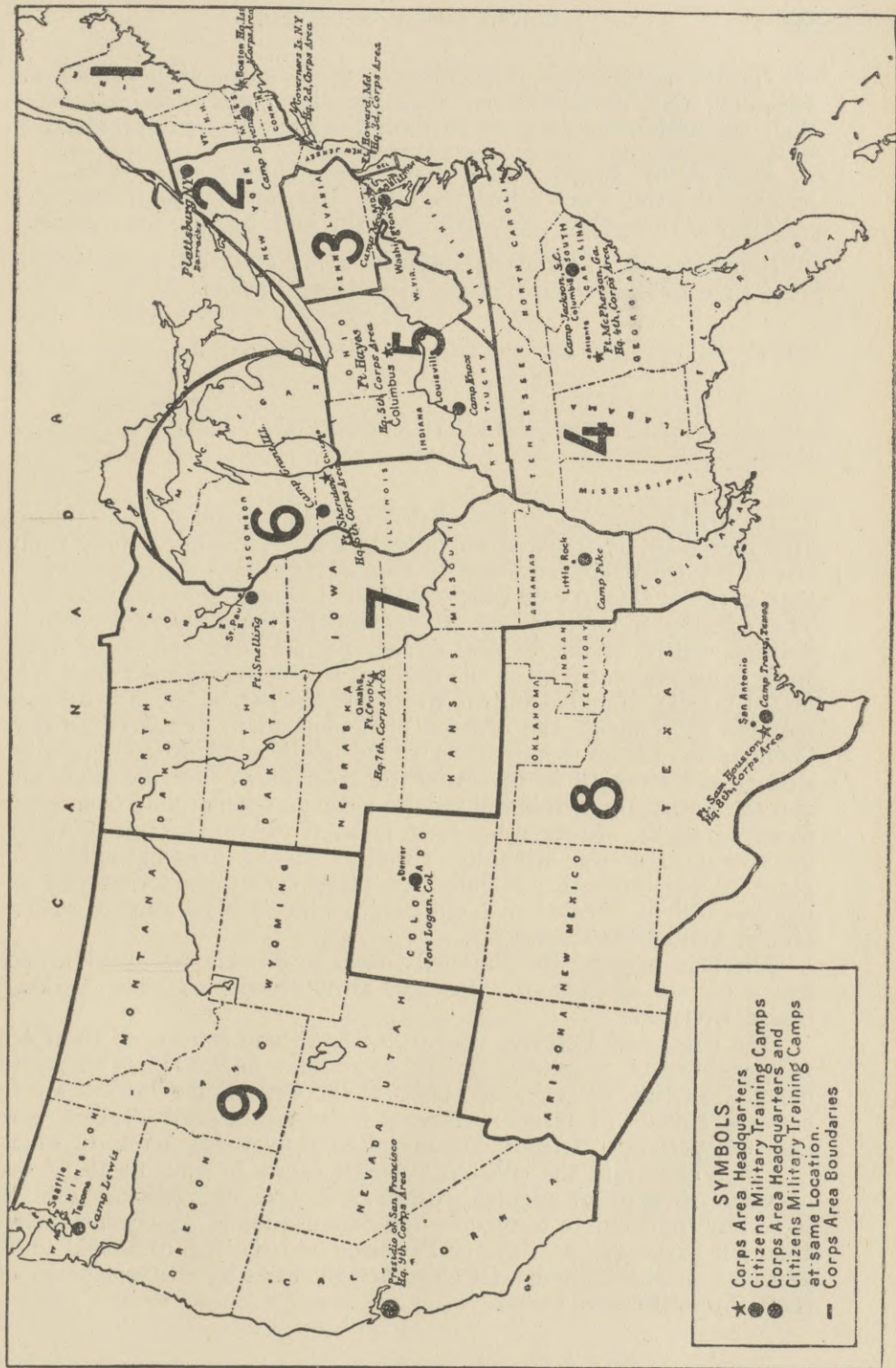
The organised peace establishment, including the Regular Army, the National Guard and the Organised Reserves, shall include all of those divisions and other military organisations necessary to form the basis for a complete and immediate mobilisation for the national defence in the event of a national emergency declared by Congress. The Army shall at all times be organised so far as practicable into brigades, divisions, and army corps, and, whenever the President may deem it expedient, into armies. For purposes of administration, training, and tactical control, the continental area of the United States shall be divided on a basis of military population into corps areas. Each corps area shall contain at least one division of the National Guard or Organised Reserves, and such other troops as the President may direct. The president is authorised to group any or all corps areas into army areas or departments.

2. DIVISION.

The following corps areas are established for purposes of administration, training, and tactical control :

- (a) First Corps Area, to embrace the States of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut. (Headquarters at Boston, Mass.)
- (b) Second Corps Area, to embrace the States of New York, New Jersey and Delaware. (Headquarters at Governors Island, New York.)
- (c) Third Corps Area, to embrace the States of Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia, and the District of Columbia. (Headquarters at Baltimore, Md.)
- (d) Fourth Corps Area, to embrace the States of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Tennessee, Mississippi, and Louisiana. (Headquarters Atlanta, Georgia.)
- (e) Fifth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Ohio, West Virginia, Indiana, and Kentucky. (Headquarters at Forth Hayes, Columbus, Ohio.)
- (f) Sixth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin. (Headquarters at Chicago, Illinois.)
- (g) Seventh Corps Area, to embrace the States of Missouri, Kansas, Iowa, Nebraska, Minnesota, North Dakota, and South Dakota, and Arkansas. (Headquarters at Omaha, Nebraska.)
- (h) Eighth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Texas, Oklahoma, Colorado, New Mexico, and Arizona. (Headquarters at Fort Sam Houston, San Antonio, Texas.)
- (i) Ninth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Washington, Oregon, Idaho, Montana, Wyoming, Utah, Nevada, and California. (Headquarters at Presidio of San Francisco, California.)

UNITED STATES
TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



For the purposes of inspection, or manœuvres, of plans for mobilisation, war, demobilisation, etc., the nine corps areas will, under their establishment, be grouped into three army areas as indicated :

First Army Area : First, Second and Third Corps Areas.

Second Army Area : Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth Corps Areas.

Third Army Area : Seventh, Eighth, and Ninth Corps Areas.

(Commanding officers and staffs for army areas will be designated from time to time when the necessity therefor arises.)

C. ORGANISATION OF THE ARMY

(1) Under the Act of June 4th, 1920, the Regular Army, among other missions, is required to provide for one complete field army, less certain corps and army units. Under this plan, it was contemplated that a regular infantry division would be stationed in each Corps Area. The reduction in enlisted strength renders this impossible. A complete division will be at the disposal of the 2nd, 8th, and 9th Corps Areas. In the remaining corps areas the division will be represented by a reinforced brigade of active units to which will be assigned the inactive units required to complete the division on mobilisation. Each Corps Area Commander will be required to arrange for the mobilisation of his division at war strength in the event of emergency. In the 2nd, 8th, and 9th Corps Areas, this will involve raising existing units from peace to war strength. In the other corps areas, it will involve reconstituting inactive units at war strength as well as raising existing units from peace to war strength. Mobilisation plans contemplate that this expansion will be effected in large part by the incorporation of reserve officers and enlisted reservists.

The plan requires the National Guard to provide two field armies less a certain number of corps and army troops, eighteen National Guard Divisions.

The Organised Reserves constitute the second echelon of the force to be mobilised in a national emergency and are the last line of organised defence. In time of peace, the units of the Organised Reserves are to consist chiefly of reserve officers, non-commissioned officers, and enlisted specialists, forming an immediately available mould in which to shape and train the enlisted strength called to duty in the event of war. (Groups of regular officers and non-commissioned officers have been sent out to commence the organisation of the twenty-seven Infantry Divisions, six Cavalry Divisions and the non-divisional units provided in the National Defence Act by utilising this personnel of the Officers' Reserve Corps.

The corps is composed of a headquarters, certain auxiliary troops and trains called corps troops (artillery, air and anti-aircraft units, engineers, special troops, corps trains), and two or more infantry divisions.

The division is the elementary organic unit of the combined arms, capable of independent action. The cavalry division is normally the largest cavalry unit. The infantry division (two infantry brigades, one artillery brigade, one engineer regiment, one medical regiment, division air service, special troops, division headquarters, division train, attached medical personnel, commanded by a major-general) is the basis of organisation of the field forces.

(2) The combatant arms are the infantry, the artillery, the cavalry, the signal corps, the engineers, and the air service.

The war strength organisation of the Infantry Brigade : two infantry regiments, brigade headquarters, headquarters company, medical departments, and chaplain form a brigade, commanded by a brigadier-general.

The war strength organisation of the infantry regiment : three battalions, headquarters company, howitzer company, service company, attached medical personnel, and chaplain form a regiment, commanded by a colonel.

The infantry battalion is composed of five companies, three rifle companies, one machine-gun company, and one headquarters company. It is normally commanded by a major.

The rifle company consists of three platoons and the company headquarters, consisting of a detachment of non-commissioned officers, clerks, buglers, cooks, runners, and signalmen. The total war strength of a company is two hundred men and six officers.

D. PEACE STRENGTH

I. REGULAR ARMY.

The major missions assigned the Regular Army may be briefly stated as follows :

(1) To provide adequate personnel for the development and training of the National Guard and the Organised Reserves and for furnishing a trained stiffening component for the organisation of higher units for battle service ;

(2) To provide the necessary personnel for the *overhead* of the Army of the United States, wherein the duties are of a continuing nature ;

(3) To provide an adequate organised, balanced, and effective domestic force, which shall be available for emergencies within the continental limits of the United States or elsewhere, and which will serve as a model for the organisation, discipline, and training for the National Guard and the Organised Reserves ;

(4) To provide adequate peace garrisons for the coast defence within the continental limits of the United States ;

(5) To provide adequate garrisons in peace and war for overseas possessions.

The composition of the Regular Army as fixed by the National Defense Act for performing the above missions was limited to 280,000 enlisted men, including Philippine Scouts. Congress has by subsequent acts from time to time reduced the Regular Army until it stands at 125,000 enlisted men, exclusive of Philippine Scouts.

The infantry company has been reduced from a war strength of 200 to the present strength of 82 enlisted men ; the cavalry troop to 96 men ; the field artillery battery to 114 men and 4 guns ; the Air Service observation squadron to 90 men and 9 airplanes ; the tanks to a platoon of 14 men and 5 tanks.

The distribution of the Regular Army reduced to its basic elements means that, in each of six of the nine Corps Areas into which continental United States is divided, there are placed some 30 infantry companies, 3 field artillery batteries with 12 guns, 9 airplanes, and 5 tanks with limited staff and supply troops, to cover the large field of activities allotted them. In three important areas, the Second, Eighth, and Ninth, an increased allotment has been possible.

REGULAR ARMY.

Explanation of Abbreviations in the Table.

A. N. C.	— Army Nurse Corps.
R. A.	— Regular Army.
Res.	— Reserve.
U. S. M. A.	— United States Military Academy (West Point Cadets).
Q. M. C.	— Quartermaster Corps.
Inf.	— Infantry.
Cav.	— Cavalry.
F. A.	— Field Artillery.
C. A. C.	— Coast Artillery.
Engrs.	— Engineers.
S. C.	— Signal Corps.
A. S.	— Air Service.
O. D.	— Ordnance Department.
F. D.	— Finance Department.
C. W. S.	— Chemical Warfare Service.
M. D.	— Medical Department.
P. S.	— Philippine Scouts.
D. E. M. L.	— Detached Enlisted Men's List (Enlisted on duty at recruiting stations, with National Guard and college units as instructors).

ACTIVE ARMY STRENGTH JUNE 30th, 1923 —
Due to minor discrepancies in certain returns, strength figures

	Commis- sioned	A N C		Warrant Officers
		R A	Res	
<i>Under Corps Area Comdr.</i>				
1st Corps Area	463	6	—	52
2nd Corps Area ¹	862	10	—	89
3rd Corps Area	569	19	—	63
4th Corps Area	647	13	—	65
5th Corps Area	415	5	—	57
6th Corps Area	511	13	—	45
7th Corps Area	433	6	—	46
8th Corps Area	1,267	55	25	132
9th Corps Area ²	930	10	—	94
Dist. of Washington	94	—	—	17
Total under C. A. Comdr.	6,191	137	25	660
<i>Not Under Corps Area Comdr.</i>				
1st Corps Area	71	—	—	5
2nd Corps Area	361	12	—	30
3rd Corps Area	483	—	—	46
4th Corps Area	402	20	—	17
5th Corps Area	132	—	—	21
6th Corps Area	159	—	—	14
7th Corps Area	430	32	2	23
8th Corps Area	571	74	84	21
9th Corps Area	116	68	28	23
Dist. of Washington	1,016	84	46	27
Total not under C. A. Comdr	3,741	290	160	227
Total within C. A.	9,932	427	185	887
Philippine Department	637	57	—	45
Amer. Forces in China	50	5	—	3
Hawaiian Department	604	31	—	49
Pan. Canal Department	372	—	—	53
Amer. Forces in Germany	4	—	—	—
Miscellaneous	168	—	—	49
Grand Total.	11,767	520	185	1,086

Enlisted —

	Inf.	Cav.	F A	C A C	Engrs
1st Corps Area	1,974	247	431	910	66
2nd Corps Area	5,117	160	420	1,279	456
3rd Corps Area	2,225	74	1,146	1,792	74
4th Corps Area	5,321	535	2,189	194	155
5th Corps Area	2,034	75	376	12	6
6th Corps Area	2,055	240	373	8	2
7th Corps Area	2,102	1,536	358	8	67
8th Corps Area	5,466	4,731	3,973	30	996
9th Corps Area	3,422	989	920	1,206	459
Dist. of Washington	101	292	39	21	655
Total	29,817	8,879	10,225	5,460	2,936
Hawaiian Dept.	4,754	—	2,813	2,982	668
Panama Canal Dept.	3,442	—	400	1,744	683
Philippine Dept.	1,401	—	—	1,064	20
Amer. Forces in China	881	—	—	—	—
Miscellaneous ³	54	9	2	27	5
Grand Total	40,349	8,888	13,440	11,277	4,312

¹ Porto Rico. — 60 Comm., 3 Wrnt. Off., and 1,244 Enl.

² Alaska. — 17 Comm., 5 Wrnt. Off., and 385 Enl.

³ Includes Graves Registration Service, Troops en route, etc.

FROM MONTHLY STRENGTH REPORTS AND RETURNS.

are subject to small corrections; Strength of Foreign Garrisons estimated.

Cadets U S M A	Field Clerks		Retired Enlisted	Enlisted	TOTAL
	Army	Q M C			
—	20	3	2	4,365	4,911
—	20	6	7	9,743	10,737
—	15	2	4	5,312	5,984
—	20	12	6	6,218	6,981
—	19	1	3	3,221	3,721
—	20	5	4	4,315	4,913
—	20	12	10	3,125	3,652
—	19	12	6	16,857	18,373
—	23	14	24	9,402	10,497
—	2	—	—	1,045	1,158
—	178	67	66	63,603	70,927
—	—	4	—	99	179
873	—	4	—	1,736	3,016
—	3	12	—	3,453	3,997
—	3	3	—	3,963	4,408
—	—	5	—	167	325
—	—	3	—	1,170	1,346
—	2	7	—	3,045	3,541
—	3	3	—	4,845	5,601
—	—	27	—	743	1,005
—	16	14	—	1,723	2,926
873	27	82	—	20,944	26,344
873	205	149	66	84,547	97,271
—	13	15	—	10,854	11,621
—	—	1	—	934	993
—	10	4	—	13,743	14,441
—	7	1	—	8,077	8,510
—	—	1	—	—	5
—	—	4	—	202	423
873	235	175	66	118,357	133,264

By Branch.

S C	A S	Q M C	O D	F D	C W S	M D	P S	D E M L	TOTAL
9	—	229	163	12	3	162	—	258	4,464
491	512	892	331	44	5	528	—	1,244	11,479
44	1,208	773	349	27	224	552	—	277	8,765
44	145	541	222	38	52	429	—	316	10,181
46	94	180	60	23	2	159	—	321	3,388
38	1,752	316	155	19	4	213	—	310	5,485
29	91	477	18	17	—	301	—	1,166	6,170
302	2,027	1,897	306	43	2	1,602	—	327	21,702
428	242	962	176	54	4	743	—	540	10,145
72	298	266	10	20	—	599	—	395	2,768
1,503	6,369	6,533	1,790	297	296	5,288	—	5,154	84,547
335	872	554	239	26	60	428	—	12	13,743
249	611	550	119	21	4	252	—	2	8,077
62	610	294	82	27	3	267	7,020	4	10,854
—	—	19	1	3	—	25	—	5	934
—	62	20	13	—	—	10	—	—	202
2,149	8,524	7,970	2,244	374	363	6,270	7,020	5,177	118,357

As the Regular Army in 1921 contained more regiments and other units than could be maintained at an effective strength with the authorised enlisted personnel, it was decided to retain a suitable number of units at an enlisted strength effective for immediate military service and to place the units thus rendered surplus "out of commission" until such time as Congress would authorise an increase in the enlisted strength of the Regular Army. A sufficient number of officers have been assigned to the organisation retained "in commission" to make them effective for immediate military service, leaving officers not required for service with regular organisations or otherwise to be employed in the development of the National Guard, the Organised Reserves, and the Reserve Officers' Training Corps.

The mobile forces of the Regular Army of the United States have been distributed so as to place a reduced infantry division in each of the Second, Eighth and Ninth Corps Areas and a reinforced infantry brigade, consisting of two regiments of infantry, a battalion of field artillery, a squadron of air service, and a tank platoon in each of the other six corps areas. In addition, a cavalry division at reduced strength has been allotted to the Eighth Corps Area for duty on the southern border. Of the 25 harbour defences which have been installed and equipped for the protection of coasts, 15 have been turned over to care-taking detachments.

2. NATIONAL GUARD.

On June 30th, 1923, there were in the National Guard, federally recognised at reduced strength, 81 regiments, 2 battalions, and 4 companies of infantry; 41 regiments, 6 battalions, and 6 batteries of field artillery; and 21 regiments, 4 squadrons, and 4 troops of cavalry.

Provision is made for the following organisation:

- (a) At peace strength, with certain modifications:
 - (1) 18 infantry divisions;
 - (2) 4 cavalry divisions;
 - (3) 130 companies of harbour defence troops;
 - (4) 12 infantry regiments, special allotments.
- (b) At maintenance strength, with certain modifications:
 - (1) The combat elements of corps, army, and General Headquarters reserve troops, organised or in the process of organisation on January 23rd, 1923;
 - (2) Special allotments to States;
 - (3) Certain units necessary to complete a balanced force.

The regular Army tables of organisation, peace strength, prescribe as follows:

NATIONAL GUARD.

Explanation of Abbreviations in the Table.

Cav. Div.	— Cavalry Divisions.
Fixed Coast Def.	— Fixed Coast Defences.
Comm.	— Commissioned Officers.
Enl.	— Enlisted Men.
Inf.	— Infantry.
Cav.	— Cavalry.
F. A.	— Field Artillery.
C. A. C.	— Coast Artillery.
C. E.	— Corps of Engineers.
A. S.	— Air Service.
S. C.	— Signal Corps.
M. C.	— Medical Corps.
M. P.	— Military Police.
Sp. Div. Trs.	— Special Divisional Trains.

NATIONAL GUARD

Recognised Strength

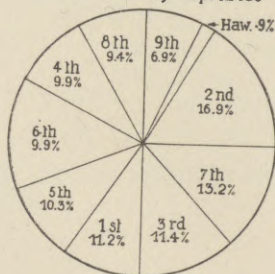
Corps Areas and Dept.	Divisional Troops		Corps Troops		Army Troops			
	Comm.	Enl.	Comm.	Enl.	Cav. Div.		Other	
					Comm.	Enl.	Comm.	Enl.
1st	742	11,306	118	1,971	43	801	15	275
2nd	828	13,634	139	2,229	110	1,711	37	744
3rd	849	12,787	106	1,342	105	1,492	44	780
4th	734	12,598	20	415	85	1,368	3	70
5th	877	13,569	57	892	66	1,066	—	—
6th	719	11,335	119	1,454	82	1,031	—	—
7th	696	12,424	73	1,336	50	820	26	420
8th	823	11,954	56	728	99	1,492	—	—
9th	433	7,864	4	81	77	1,056	—	—
Hawai.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	6,701	107,471	692	10,448	717	10,837	125	2,289

Recognised Strength

Branch	Infantry Divisions		Corps Troops		Army Troops			
	Comm.	Enl.	Comm.	Enl.	Cav. Div.		Other	
					Comm.	Enl.	Comm.	Enl.
Inf	4,022	72,031	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cav	—	—	—	—	717	10,837	—	—
F. A.	1,448	20,081	460	6,716	—	—	—	—
C. A. C.	—	—	148 ¹	2,631 ¹	—	—	106 ¹	1,982 ¹
C. E.	283	5,150	23	513	—	—	6	163
A. S.	128	745	—	—	—	—	—	—
S. C.	—	—	15	162	—	—	—	—
Tot. Combt.	5,881	98,007	646	10,022	717	10,837	112	2,145
M. C.	564	4,922	39	261	—	—	13	144
Trains	92	1,982	4	90	—	—	—	—
M. P.	—	—	3	75	—	—	—	—
St. Staff	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sp. Div. Trs.	164	2,560	—	—	—	—	—	—
Tot. Staff	820	9,464	46	426	—	—	13	144
Gr. Total	6,701	107,471	692	10,448	717	10,837	125	2,289

¹ Anti-aircraft.

Per Cent of Total - By Corps Areas



Total 151,117

TRENGTH, JULY 31st, 1923.

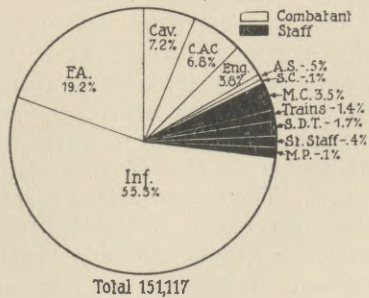
y Corps Areas and Assignment.

G.H.Q. Reserve		Fixed Coast Def.		Special Allotment		State Staff		TOTAL	
Comm.	Enl.	Comm.	Enl.	Comm.	Enl.	Comm.	Enl.	Comm.	Enl.
—	—	133	2,315	17	306	54	34	1,122	17,008
—	—	83	1,864	252	5,198	55	114	1,504	25,494
34	547	—	—	5	172	51	52	1,194	17,172
—	—	18	465	—	—	66	43	926	14,959
—	—	—	—	—	—	33	10	1,033	15,537
—	—	—	—	63	1,133	24	20	1,007	14,973
87	1,415	—	—	185	3,500	73	120	1,190	20,035
—	—	—	—	—	—	38	59	1,016	14,233
9	242	48	1,077	—	—	40	80	611	10,400
—	—	—	—	57	1,279	7	27	64	1,306
130	2,204	282	5,721	579	11,588	441	559	9,667	151,117

y Branch and Assignment.

G.H.Q. Reserve		Fixed Coast Def.		Special Allotment		State Staff		TOTAL	
Comm.	Enl.	Comm.	Enl.	Comm.	Enl.	Comm.	Enl.	Comm.	Enl.
—	—	—	—	579	11,588	—	—	4,601	83,619
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	717	10,837
130	2,204	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,038	29,001
—	—	282	5,721	—	—	—	—	536	10,334
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	312	5,826
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	128	745
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	15	162
130	2,204	282	5,721	579	11,588	—	—	8,347	140,524
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	616	5,327
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	96	2,072
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	75
—	—	—	—	—	—	441	559	441	559
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	164	2,560
—	—	—	—	—	—	441	559	1,320	10,593
130	2,204	282	5,721	579	11,588	441	559	9,667	151,117

Per Cent of Total - By Branch



Infantry division, aggregate strength, 10,939 men — 122 company units.

Cavalry division, aggregate strength, 6,072 men — 66 company units.

The status of the various National Guard divisions on June 30th, 1923, is shown below :

	Percentage of Regular Army Peace Strength
Infantry Divisions :	
Twenty-seventh	80
Twenty-eighth	73
Thirty-seventh	65
Thirty-second	64
Thirty-eighth	71
Thirty-fifth	62
Thirty-sixth	62
Twenty-sixth	62
Thirty-ninth	60
Twenty-ninth	54
Forty-fourth	52
Forty-fifth	55
Thirtieth	57
Thirty-fourth	57
Thirty-third	47
Forty-third	49
Forty-first	48
Fortieth	30
Cavalry Divisions :	
Twenty-first	54
Twenty-second	45
Twenty-third	45
Twenty-fourth	33

3. ORGANISED RESERVES.

In time of peace, the units of the Organised Reserves are to consist chiefly of reserve officers, non-commissioned officers, and enlisted specialists.

At the present time, the Organised Reserves are composed chiefly of officers who are veterans of the World War. In order that their ranks may not be depleted as time goes on, there have been established several agencies for training young men to fill them. One agency, which receives training in various schools and colleges throughout the United States, is the Reserve Officers' Training Corps, known as the R. O. T. C. The Government furnishes officers, enlisted men, materials, and money to carry on the military instruction. Training is also given in some secondary schools, with a small amount of aid from the Government in the way of arms, ammunition, and instructors. Another agency is the Citizens' Military Training Camps, known as the C. M. T. C.

These camps are conducted in many parts of the country for a few weeks every summer and give the young men of every community an opportunity to receive military training if they wish it.

ORGANISED RESERVES.

Explanation of Abbreviations in the Table.

C.	— Commissioned Officers.
E.	— Enlisted Men.
Org. Res.	— Organised Reserves.
Terr. Assgmt.	— Territorial Assignment, <i>i. e.</i> , assigned to duties under Corps Area Commanders.
Branch Assignment	— assigned to duties under Chiefs of Branches, <i>e. g.</i> , Chief of Infantry, Chief of Engineers, etc.
Enl. Res. Corps.	— Enlisted Reserve Corps.

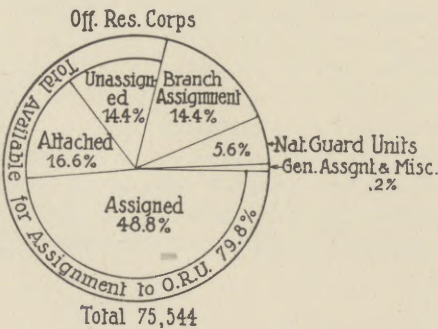
ORGANISED RESERVES — STRENGTH

	1st CA		2nd CA		3rd CA		4th CA	
	C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E
<i>With Org. Res. Units</i>								
<i>Infantry Divisions</i> ¹								
Assigned	2,047	25	2,364	178	2,111	39	2,194	70
Attached	181	—	1,810	—	948	—	1,787	—
Total	2,228	25	4,174	178	3,059	39	3,981	70
<i>Corps Troops.</i>								
Assigned	631	92	911	7	511	3	716	4
Attached	64	—	609	—	341	—	146	—
Total	695	92	1,520	7	852	3	862	4
<i>Army Troops.</i>								
<i>Cavalry Div.</i>								
Assigned	95	—	288	19	297	5	154	7
Attached	54	—	60	—	37	—	27	—
Tot. Cav. Div.	149	—	348	19	334	5	181	7
<i>Other.</i>								
Assigned	220	1	1,213	25	421	1	737	2
Attached	32	—	478	—	120	—	168	—
Total Other	252	1	1,691	25	541	1	905	2
Total Army Troops	401	1	2,039	44	875	6	1,086	9
<i>GHQ Reserve Troops.</i>								
Assigned	152	1	753	20	251	—	156	—
Attached	5	—	137	—	66	—	34	—
Total	157	1	890	20	317	—	190	—
<i>Coast Arty District.</i>								
Assigned	231	3	211	6	119	1	95	28
Attached	27	—	1	—	98	—	47	—
Total	258	3	212	6	217	1	142	28
Total Assigned	3,376	122	5,740	255	3,710	49	4,052	111
Total Attached	363	—	3,095	—	1,611	—	2,209	—
Total with Res. Units	3,739	122	8,835	255	5,321	49	6,261	111
Unassigned	1,941	1	597	12	2,119	14	275	—
Total Available	5,680	123	9,432	267	7,440	63	6,536	111
<i>Terr. Assgmt with R. A.</i>								
	3	—	—	—	4	—	—	—
<i>Terr. Assgmt with N. G.</i>								
	546	—	749	—	866	—	317	—
<i>Branch Assignment</i>								
	871	—	2,080	—	1,651	—	759	—
<i>General Assignment</i>								
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
GRAND TOTAL	7,100	123	12,261	267	9,961	63	7,612	111

¹ Includes 127 assigned and 113 attached officers in Porto Rico and 12 assigned enlisted men.

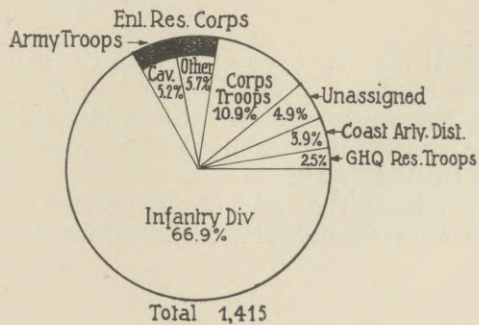
² Includes 590 in Insular Possessions.

³ Does not include 2,777 whose applications have been approved, but whose formal acceptances have not been completed.



AND DISTRIBUTION, JUNE 30th, 1923.

5th CA		6th CA		7th CA		8th CA		9th CA		TOTAL	
C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E
2,082	159	2,308	129	2,626	147	2,108	99	1,735	97	19,575	943
1,135	—	450	—	878	1	473	1	429	1	8,091	3
3,217	159	2,758	129	3,504	148	2,581	100	2,164	98	27,666	946
412	1	563	6	881	2	651	1	863	38	6,139	154
142	—	108	—	102	—	229	2	252	—	1,993	1
554	1	671	6	983	2	880	2	1,115	38	8,132	155
185	17	315	10	228	2	127	1	116	8	1,805	73
153	—	28	—	6	—	34	—	1	—	400	—
338	17	343	—	234	6	161	1	117	8	2,205	73
532	33	885	9	1,032	4	341	—	305	5	5,686	80
197	—	109	—	168	—	115	—	33	—	1,420	—
729	33	994	9	1,200	4	456	—	338	5	7,106	80
1,067	50	1,337	19	1,434	10	617	1	455	13	9,311	153
200	3	546	9	206	1	182	—	338	2	2,784	36
45	—	44	—	30	—	30	—	15	—	406	—
245	3	590	9	236	1	212	—	353	2	3,190	36
—	—	—	—	—	—	22	—	203	17	881	55
—	—	—	—	—	—	32	—	30	—	235	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	54	—	233	17	1,116	55
3,411	213	4,617	163	4,973	160	3,431	101	3,560	167	36,870	1,341
1,672	—	739	—	1,184	1	913	2	760	1	12,546	4
5,083	213	5,356	163	6,157	161	4,344	103	4,320	168	49,416	1,354
317	16	1,173	—	1,057	2	813	2	2,540	23	10,832	70
5,400	229	6,529	163	7,214	163	5,157	105	6,860	191	60,248	1,415
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	—
322	—	338	—	401	—	347	—	367	—	4,253	—
879	—	1,069	—	997	—	835	—	1,157	—	10,888 ^a	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	148	—
6,601	229	7,936	163	8,612	163	6,339	105	8,384	191	75,544 ^a	1,415



4. PEACE STRENGTH.

June 30th, 1924	Commission	Enlisted, etc.	Total
Regular Army	11,767	121,497	133,264
National Guard	9,667	151,117	160,784
Organised Reserves	75,544	1,415	76,959
C. M. T. C.		24,483	
R. O. T. C. (including junior units)		101,129	

5. MOBILISATION.

For administrative purposes the United States is divided into nine corps areas on the basis of military population. The commanders and officers are assigned in times of peace to the offices they are expected to fill upon mobilisation. Each corps area has a general staff modelled after the organisation of the War Department General Staff with the same divisions and appropriate duties. The scheme of mobilisation in an emergency is to provide an Army of about 3,000,000 men. Each corps area shall furnish units recruited from its territory, and it has the machinery for furnishing additional units as they are needed. The plan is that each corps area shall furnish at the first call one division of the Regular Army, two divisions of the National Guard, and three divisions of Organised Reserves. In war, the smaller units are combined to form the larger combat bodies, as divisions, corps, and armies.

The National Defense Act of 1920 prescribes that "the organised peace establishment, including the Regular Army, the National Guard and the Organised Reserves, shall include all of those divisions and other military organisations necessary to form the basis for a complete and immediate mobilisation for the national defence in the event of a national emergency declared by Congress".

The intent of this provision is that the system of national defence shall be definitely organised, that the military units required for service in any emergency shall be constituted in time of peace, and that each of them shall be prepared to undertake its initial mission in time to meet the requirements of the situation.

E. SERVICES

I. AIR SERVICE.

The Air Service is charged with the procurement, storage, and issue of those special supplies included in lists which have been approved by the Secretary of War. Generally speaking, these special supplies include special and technical articles pertaining to both heavier- and lighter-than-air craft.

In addition, the Chief of Air Service is in immediate control of Air Service experimental plants and production activities, including manu-

facturing plants and Air Service units in the process of organisation. He is charged with research, specification, experimentation, development, and inspection connected with aeronautical *matériel* and materials.

2. CORPS OF ENGINEERS.

Is charged with the procurement, storage, and issue of those special supplies included in lists which have been approved by the Secretary of War and with all civil and military engineering work in the theatre of military operations. Outside the theatre of operations, the Corps of Engineers is charged, in general, with surveys made for military purposes, supply of engineer materials, and equipment, construction, and modification of sea-coast fortifications.

3. ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT.

The Adjutant-General's Department is charged with the duty of recording and with communicating to the troops and individuals in the military service all orders, instructions, and regulations issued by the Secretary through the Chief of Staff.

4. INSPECTOR-GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT.

The Inspector-General's Department is charged with the inspection of activities under the War Department, its chief function being to keep the higher commanders constantly informed as to the state of discipline, instruction, supply, *moral*, money accounts, and of matters affecting the efficiency of the Army. It investigates acts, incidents, transactions and complaints involving the personnel of the Army, reports the facts concerning same, and makes recommendations for appropriate adjustments, corrections, and disciplinary action.

5. JUDGE ADVOCATE-GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT.

The Judge Advocate-General's Department, in addition to its specific statutory duties in connection with the administration of military justice, is called upon to give legal advice concerning the correctness of military administration, matters affecting the rights and mutual relationship of the personnel of the Army, and the financial, contractual, and other business affairs of the War Department and the Army.

6. QUARTERMASTER CORPS.

The Quartermaster Corps feeds, clothes, houses, and transports the soldier. It furnishes all public animals employed in the service of the Army, the forage consumed by them, wagons, and all articles necessary for their use. It furnishes camp and garrison equipage, barracks, storehouses, and other buildings; constructs and repairs roads, some railways, certain permanent bridges; builds and charters

ships, boats, docks, and wharves needed for military purposes ; supplies subsistence for enlisted men and others entitled thereto ; supplies articles for authorised sales and issues ; furnishes lists of articles authorised to be kept for sale ; gives instructions for procuring, distributing, issuing, selling, and accounting for all quartermaster and subsistence supplies ; and attends to all matters connected with military operations which are not expressly assigned to some other bureau of the War Department.

7. FINANCE DEPARTMENT.

The Finance Department is charged with the disbursement of and accounting for all funds of the War Department, and with the audit of property accounts, and of World War contracts. The Chief of Finance as budget officer for the War Department revises and submits to the Bureau of the Budget all estimates for funds required by the War Department.

8. MEDICAL CORPS.

The Medical Department is charged with the responsibility of the health of the Army. The department is constantly engaged in doing research work. The Department also has charge of the veterinary service for the Army animals.

9. ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT.

The Ordnance Department provides the munitions for the Army, such as ammunition, artillery, small fire-arms, explosives, grenades, machine-guns, periscopes, railway mounts, tanks, tractors, special trucks, and many other military materials. It supervises the manufacture of offensive and defensive arms and apparatus.

10. CHEMICAL WARFARE SERVICE.

The Chemical Warfare Service has charge of the investigation, development, manufacture, or procurement and supply to the Army of all smoke and incendiary materials, all toxic gases, and all gas defence appliances. It conducts stations for experimenting in these materials. It supervises the training of the Army in chemical warfare and organises and operates special gas troops.

F. FORCES OF POLICE, CUSTOMS OFFICIALS, REVENUE SERVICE, COAST GUARD, ETC.

Not utilised with the War or Navy Departments, and not in liaison with them in time of peace and only partially so in time of war.

G. RECRUITING

I. RESERVE OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS.

Eligibility to membership in the Reserve Officers' Training Corps shall be limited to students of institutions in which units of such corps may be established who are citizens of the United States, who are not less than fourteen years of age, and whose bodily condition indicates that they are physically fit to perform military duty, or will be so upon arrival at military age.

2. CITIZENS' MILITARY TRAINING CAMPS.

The Secretary of War is authorised to maintain, upon military reservations or elsewhere, schools or camps for the military instruction and training, with a view to their appointment as reserve officers or non-commissioned officers, of such warrant officers, enlisted men, or civilians as may be selected upon their own application.

3. ORGANISED RESERVE CORPS.

Reserve Officers are appointed and commissioned by the President alone, except general officers, who are appointed by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. Appointment in every case is for a period of five years, but an appointment in force at the outbreak of war, or made in time of war, shall continue in force until six months after its termination.

To the extent provided for from time to time by appropriations for this specific purpose, the President may order reserve officers to active duty for any time and for any period; but except in time of a national emergency expressly declared by Congress, no reserve officer shall be employed on active duty for more than fifteen days in any calendar year without his own consent.

4. ENLISTED RESERVE CORPS.

The Enlisted Reserve Corps shall consist of persons voluntarily enlisted therein. The period of enlistment shall be three years, except in the case of persons who served in the Army, Navy, or Marine Corps, at some time between April 6th, 1917, and November 11th, 1918, who may be enlisted for one-year periods and who, in time of peace, are entitled to discharge within ninety days if they make application therefor. Enlistments shall be limited to persons eligible for enlistment in the Regular Army who have had such military or technical training as may be prescribed in regulations of the Secretary of War. All enlistments in force at the outbreak of war, or entered into during its continuation, whether in the Regular Army or the Enlisted Reserve

Corps,* shall continue in force until six months after its termination, unless sooner terminated by the President.

Members of the Enlisted Reserve Corps may be placed on active duty, as individuals or organisations, in the discretion of the President, but, except in time of national emergency expressly declared by Congress, no reservists shall be ordered to active duty in excess of the number permissible under appropriations made for this specific purpose, or for a longer period than fifteen days in any one calendar year without his own consent.

5. NATIONAL GUARD.

Original enlistments in the National Guard are for a period of three years, and subsequent enlistments for periods of one year each.

When Congress shall have authorised the use of the armed land forces of the United States for any purpose requiring the use of troops in excess of those of the Regular Army, the President may, under such regulations, including such physical examination as he may prescribe, draft into the military service of the United States, to serve therein for the period of the war or emergency, unless sooner discharged, any or all members of the National Guard and of the National Guard Reserve. All persons so drafted shall, from the date of their draft, stand discharged from the militia, and shall be subject to such laws and regulations for the government of the Army of the United States as may be applicable to members of the Army whose permanent retention in the military service is not contemplated by law, and shall be organised into units corresponding as far as practicable to those of the Regular Army or shall be otherwise assigned as the President may direct. The commissioned officers of the said organisation shall be appointed from among the members thereof; officers with rank not above that of colonel to be appointed by the President alone, and all other officers to be appointed by the President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

6. REGULAR ARMY.

Recruits enlisting in the Army must be effective and able-bodied men.

The limits of age for original enlistments in the Army shall be eighteen and thirty-five years.

In time of peace no person (except an Indian) who is not a citizen of the United States, or who has not made legal declaration of his intention to become a citizen of the United States, shall be enlisted for the first enlistment in the Army.

Original enlistments in the Regular Army shall be for a period of one or three years at the option of the soldier, and re-enlistments shall be for a period of three years.

H. PROCUREMENT OF NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS AND OFFICERS

I. NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

Appointments of non-commissioned officers and privates, first class, will conform strictly to tables of organisation, as modified, and to specific War Department authorisation.

The appointing authority is determined by the grade and assignment to which appointment it is to be made.

First sergeants will be appointed and reduced by the same authority as appoints and reduces sergeants (*i. e.*, the company commander).

The company commander will appoint privates, first class, within authorised allotments.

Except as provided below, the regimental commander in all branches of the service will appoint all non-commissioned officers in the regiment upon the recommendation of the company commander.

Chiefs of branches will appoint :

All non-commissioned officers to fill vacancies in the detachments authorised for their officers.

All master, technical, and staff sergeants in the Quartermaster Corps, Finance Department, Ordnance Department, and Signal Corps, and Coast Artillery.

All master and technical sergeants in the Chemical Warfare Service and Air Service, and in the Corps of Engineers in time of peace.

2. OFFICERS.

Appointment of Officers. — Appointments shall be made in the grade of second lieutenant, first, from graduates of the United States Military Academy ; second, from warrant officers and enlisted men of the Regular Army between the ages of twenty-one and thirty years, who have had at least two years' service ; and, third, from reserve officers, and from officers, warrant officers, and enlisted men of the National Guard, members of the Enlisted Reserve Corps, and graduates of technical institutions approved by the Secretary of War, all between the ages of twenty-one and thirty years. Any vacancy in the grade of captain in the Judge Advocate-General's Department, not filled by transfer or detail from another branch, may, in the discretion of the President, be filled by appointment from reserve judge-advocates between the ages of thirty and thirty-six years.

3. SCHOOLS.

General Service Schools. — The following are the designations and locations of the several general service schools :

<i>Designation.</i>	<i>Location.</i>
The Command and General Staff School,	Fort Leavenworth, Kansas.
The Command and General Staff Correspondence School,	Fort Leavenworth, Kansas.
The Army War College,	Washington Barracks, D.C.

Special Service Schools. — Schools other than those for bakers and cooks :

<i>Designation.</i>	<i>Location.</i>
The Infantry School,	Fort Benning, Georgia.
The Tank School,	Camp Meade, Maryland.
The Field Artillery School,	Fort Sill, Oklahoma.
The Coast Artillery School,	Fort Monroe, Virginia.
The Cavalry School,	Fort Riley, Kansas.
The Air Service Primary Flying School,	Brooks Field, San Antonio, Texas.
The Air Service Advanced Flying School,	Kelly Field, San Antonio, Texas.
The Air Service Balloon Airship School,	Scott Field, Belleville, Illinois.
The Air Service Tactical School,	Langley Field, Hampton, Virginia.
The Air Service Technical School,	Chanute Field, Rantoul, Illinois.
The Air Service Engineering School,	McCook Field, Dayton, Ohio.
The School of Aviation Medicine,	Mitchell Field, Long Island, N.Y.
The Engineer School,	Fort Humphreys, Virginia.
The Signal School,	Camp Alfred Vail, New Jersey.
The Quartermaster Corps School,	Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
The Quartermaster Corps Subsistence School,	Chicago, Illinois.
The Quartermaster Corps Motor Transport,	Camp Holabird, Maryland.
The Finance School,	Washington, D.C.
The Army Medical School,	Army Medical Center, Washington, D.C.

<i>Designation.</i>	<i>Location.</i>
The Army Dental School,	Army Medical Center, Washington, D.C.
The Army Veterinary School,	Army Medical Center, Washington, D.C.
The Medical Field Service School,	Carlisle Barracks, Pennsylvania.
The Ordnance School,	Watertown Arsenal, Massachusetts.
The Ordnance Specialists' School,	Raritan Arsenal, New Jersey.
The Chemical Warfare School,	Edgewood Arsenal, Maryland.
The Chaplains' School,	Fort Wayne, Detroit, Michigan.
The Army Music School,	Washington Barracks, D.C.

Each newly commissioned officer is sent to troops where he does the normal duty of a lieutenant and in addition attends a Unit School which gives him a basic course. As soon as possible thereafter, he goes to the Special Service School of his own branch of the Army, to take further courses. These courses, in most cases called the Company Officers' Course or the Troop Officers' Course, are given chiefly for lieutenants and captains. In general, they have to do with matters that concern the company or troop, though some material is included that deals with battalions or squadrons and regiments. Then, after a period of years on other duty, he is ready for the advanced course at his own special Service School, which is usually devoted to matters which include units as low as battalions and as high as brigades. Here he is taught everything that is necessary to perfect him in the tactics and technique of the highest unit in his arm of the service. After he has finished these, no further courses are compulsory. Yet, he may return later to his own Special Service School to take a refresher course; or he may take a tactical course under the Air Service or under the Chemical Warfare Service. Or he may apply for the courses in the General Service Schools, one year each at the Command and General Staff School at Fort Leavenworth, and at the Army War College in Washington. He can even learn by correspondence courses if duties or circumstances will not permit of his absence for an extended period of time. Further than this, are trained at the Service Schools, not only officers of the Regular Army, but also — within the limits of the appropriations — National Guardsmen and Reserve Officers.

II.

Navy.

TYPE	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage ¹
Battleships and battle cruisers	18	525,850	306,200
Coast-defence ships and monitors	30	29,650	11,980
Aircraft-carriers	1	19,300	19,300
Cruisers and light cruisers	30	240,840	72,190
Torpedo-boats and destroyers	295	340,940	210,518
Submarines	126	86,721	48,515
Miscellaneous craft ²	43	285,433	150,965
Total		1,528,734	819,668

Personnel : officers	8,000
men	105,500
Reserves : officers	7,543
men	15,418

¹ Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1924) is calculated as follows :

- (1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
- (2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
- (3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

² Under the heading « Miscellaneous craft », only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats are shown.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th. At the beginning of each regular session of Congress, that is, on the first Monday in December of each year, the President submits estimates of revenue and expenditure for the ensuing fiscal year. The budget is always voted by Congress before the beginning of the fiscal year, that is, before July 1st.

Closed accounts are published in December, that is, about five months after the end of the financial year ; preliminary statements, however, are available soon after the end of the financial year.

(2) Receipts and outgoings are accounted for in :

- (a) A General Fund, to which all ordinary receipts are carried ;
- (b) A Loan Fund, to which all receipts from credit operations are carried ;

(c) Various special accounts attached to the General Fund, such as the Post Office Account, and accounts of several post-war agencies ;

(d) Revolving funds.

The Loan Fund accounts only for credit operations in connection with the principal of the public debt.

All ordinary defence expenditure, including capital expenditure, such as that for construction of barracks, ships, etc., is charged to the General Fund. Gross expenditure is shown in the budget, and all receipts collected by the defence departments in the course of their activities are consequently shown on the revenue side of the budget.

In the case of special accounts attached to the General Fund, only the net surplus or deficit, as the case may be, is carried to the General Budget. It should be noted that a surplus is treated as a credit to be deducted on the expenditure side of the budget, and not as revenue.

Revolving funds are allotted to the Navy and Army Departments as permanent working capital, *e.g.*, the Naval Supply Account Fund constitutes working capital for procuring and issuing standard supplies to be purchased by one central authority. It also permits a reserve to be created and maintained, particularly of imported material necessary in the event of war. The fund is maintained intact by charging to the proper appropriations the cost of supplies as and when issued to ships, etc., and crediting the fund with the same amount.

(3) The individual States do not contribute towards the expenditure for military and naval purposes.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure (Gross).

TABLE I.

	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
	Closed Accounts	Estimates	Estimates
	\$ (ooo's omitted)		
National defence expenditure	598,937	583,389	548,531
Index of defence expenditure	% 100	% 97	% 92
Wholesale price index :			
1913 = 100	156	150	145 ¹
1922-1923 = 100	100	96	93
	\$ (ooo's omitted)		
Defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level	384,000	389,000	378,000
Index of defence expenditure reduced to pre-war price level	% 100	% 101	% 98

¹June 1924.

The figures in the table above include war charges but not debt service or pensions.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

The totals of national defence expenditure in Table 1 have been taken from statement No. 9 of the budget submitted in December 1923, which gives a functional classification of the expenditure, showing the approximate amounts devoted to various important Government activities.

The expenditure on national defence forms only a part of the expenditure on military and naval functions, as is shown in the following table :

TABLE 2.

	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
	Closed Accounts ¹	Estimates	Estimates
	Dollars (ooo's omitted)		
Military and naval functions :			
National defence	598,937	583,389	548,531
Special war agencies	326	<i>Credit</i> 59,725	222
Military and naval pensions; retirement pay; annuities; World War allowances and life insurance claims	729,317	703,112	656,301
Total	1,328,580	1,226,776 ²	1,205,054

¹ Closed Accounts, actual expenditure based on warrants authorising withdrawal of cash from the Treasury.

² Net amount after deducting repayments on account of special War Agencies and National Security and Defence Fund activities.

NOTES. — 1. Definitions of the Military and Naval Functions :

"The military functions represent those activities conducted for military and war purposes, and include those activities of special war agencies and expenditures made by civil services arising from war conditions. These were of special importance during the recent World War, and some of them are likely to continue for an indefinite period....

"*National Defence.* — Under this general title are included the military activities of the War Department, the naval and military activities of the Navy Department, the expenditures of the civil establishment from War and Navy Department appropriations transferred to them for special research work, and the special defence appropriations given directly to the civil departments. It excludes all trust fund expenditures...

"Under 'War Department' are included the salaries and contingent expenses of the department proper, and all military activities involved in recruiting, training officers and men at schools and training camps, maintenance and operation of armed forces, and provision for war equipment and stores, which comprehend the purchase, operation, maintenance, or construction, as the case may be, of fortifications, ordnance, ammunition and other military equipment and supplies.

"Under 'Navy Department' are included the salaries and contingent

expenses of the Department proper, and all naval and military activities involved in the maintenance, equipment, and training of regular forces, the militia and other reserve forces as indicated in the preceding paragraph, inclusive of the cost of operation, maintenance, construction, or purchase of vessels, ordnance, ammunition, and of plants and materials for the manufacture of supplies and equipment for use by the Navy.

“ The ‘ War and Navy Departments ’ appropriations expended by civil establishments ’ comprise the expenditures made by the Bureau of Mines of the Interior Department, the Bureau of Standards of the Department of Commerce, the Forestry Service of the Department of Agriculture, and the expenditures made by the Department of Agriculture proper in conducting researches and scientific investigations for national defence purposes.

“ The ‘ Special defence appropriations given to civil establishments ’ are made up of the appropriations and expenditures for encouraging production of minerals, the adjustment and payment of mineral claims, the protection of health of the military forces, the enforcement of the Act to regulate explosives, and the administration and operations under the Wheat Price Guarantee Act of March 4th, 1919.

“ *Special war agencies.* — Under this caption are included the war agencies organised in 1917 as a result of the World War, exclusive of the relief expenditures of the American Relief Administration and the European Food Relief reported under ‘ Relief Expenditures, ’ and the expenditures made by such war agencies from the National Security and Defence Fund.

“ *National Security and Defence Fund activities.* — Under this caption are included the expenditures of the special fund placed in the hands of the President, allotted by him, and expended by various civil and military agencies in prosecuting the World War, with the exception of the amount expended for European Food Relief, which is included under ‘ Relief Expenditures, ’ the investments in capital stock of war emergency corporations, reported under ‘ Investments, ’ and the construction cost of the Arlington Building, grouped under ‘ Public Works. ’

“ *Military pensions, retirement pay, annuities, World War allowances, and life insurance claims.* — Under this group are included all payments to persons by way of accruals or fixed charges made as compensation for past military services to the Government, including pensions on account of disability or death due to military service, pensions on account of services, salaries commencing to accrue to retiring military officers and enlisted men immediately on their leaving active service, allowances on account of military and naval services in the World War, losses on Government life insurance policies, and salaries and expenses of the United States Veterans’ Bureau ; also the salaries and expenses of the Pension Office of the Interior Department, exclusive of the administration of the Act retiring civil service employees. ”

The Defence expenditure thus includes expenditure of a military and naval character outside the budgets of the Army and Navy Departments, but excludes all expenditure for civil purposes charged to those departments.

2. The following table gives an analysis of the expenditure charged to the *War Department* (including expenditure of a civil character) :

TABLE 3.

	Actual Expenditure 1923	Estimates 1924	Estimates 1925
Dollars (ooo's omitted .			
A. <i>War Department proper</i> :			
Current operations :			
Salaries and expenses	3,213	3,175	3,620
Printing and binding	217	594	594
Total War Department proper	3,430	3,769	4,214
B. <i>Military Establishment</i> :			
(a) Support of the Army, Current operations :			
(1) Secretary of War	254	190	60
(2) General Staff Corps	153	292	278
(3) Adjutant-General's Department	765	204	171
(4) Finance Department :			
Pay of the Army, etc.	137,473	124,523	124,365
(5) Quartermaster Corps	63,862	56,679	57,267
(6) Signal Corps (Signal Service of the Army)	2,074	1,790	1,800
(7) Air Service, Army	18,142	12,125	12,735
(8) Medical Department	935	998	1,000
(9) Bureau of Insular Affairs	1	2	2
(10) Engineer Department	541	352	320
(11) Ordnance Department	8,115	4,646	5,340
(12) Chemical Warfare Service	919	640	680
(13) Chief of Infantry	56	61	57
(14) Chief of Cavalry	15	17	17
(15) Chief of Field Artillery	32	23	21
(16) Chief of Coast Artillery	32	26	26
(17) Militia Bureau (National Guard, Reserves, etc.)	28,249	34,243	36,400
(18) Military Academy	2,076	1,900	2,000
Total, Support of the Army under current operations	263,694	238,711	242,539
(b) Public Works :			
(1) Military posts, buildings, acquisition of land, etc.	3,898	2,543	1,075
(2) Fortifications	6,037	3,963	3,800
Total, Public Works, Military Establishment	9,935	6,506	4,875
Total, Military Establishment	273,629	245,217	247,414
C. <i>Non-military Activities</i> :			
(a) Current operations	11,371	9,310	9,197
(b) Public Works : Engineer Department	52,111	43,493	46,436
Total, Non-military Activities	63,482	52,803	55,633

TABLE 3 (continued).

	Actual Expenditure 1923	Estimates 1924	Estimates 1925
Dollars (ooo's omitted).			
D. <i>Panama Canal</i> :			
Current operations	3,604	6,566	6,930
E. <i>Increase of Compensation</i>	7,889	5,829	—
F. <i>Add Cash expenditure in excess of warrant distribution</i>	19,297	—	—
TOTAL, WAR DEPARTMENT, including Panama Canal	371,331	314,184	314,191

3. The following table gives an analysis of the expenditure charged to the *Navy Department* (including expenditure of a civil character) :

TABLE 4.

	Actual Expenditure 1923	Estimates 1924	Estimates 1925
Dollars (ooo's omitted).			
A. <i>Current operations</i> :			
(a) <i>Navy Department proper</i> : Salaries, etc.	3,681	3,960	4,150
(b) <i>Naval Establishment</i> :			
(1) <i>Increase of the Navy</i>	56,922	57,700	35,000
(2) <i>Scrapping of naval vessels</i>	9,507	15,000	1,000
(3) <i>Increase of compensation</i>	120	75	—
(4) <i>General account of advances</i>	Cr. 43,060	—	—
(5) <i>Naval supply account fund</i>	Cr. 1,881	Cr. 5,000	—
(6) <i>Experimental and research laboratory</i>	—	100	150
(7) <i>Secretary's office</i>	3,935	2,925	2,820
(8) <i>Bureau of Aeronautics</i>	16,703	15,000	15,000
(9) <i>Bureau of Supplies and Accounts</i> :			
(a) <i>Pay of the Navy</i>	122,558	114,000	116,000
(b) <i>Provisions, Navy</i>	14,167	20,160	19,750
(c) <i>Maintenance, Supplies and Accounts</i>	7,212	6,800	7,000
(d) <i>Freight</i>	2,160	2,800	2,700
(e) <i>Fuel and Transport</i>	14,047	14,000	14,000
(f) <i>Miscellaneous expenses</i>	131	—	—
Total, Bureau of Supplies and Accounts	160,275	157,760	159,450

TABLE 4 (continued).		Actual Expenditure 1923	Estimates 1924	Estimates 1925
		Dollars (ooo's omitted).		
(10)	Bureau of Ordnance	10,670	10,900	9,895
(11)	Bureau of Yards and Docks	7,505	5,715	6,320
(12)	Bureau of Navigation	12,476	9,460	9,120
(13)	Bureau of Construction and Re- pair	17,510	15,700	15,500
(14)	Bureau of Engineering	19,309	14,560	15,460
(15)	Bureau of Medicine and Surgery	3,291	2,200	2,200
(16)	Marine Corps	30,159	24,100	24,500
(17)	Naval Academy	2,103	2,050	1,800
(18)	Temporary Government for West Indian Islands	343	324	350
(19)	Naval Observatory	91	80	100
(20)	Miscellaneous expenses	505	—	—
Total, Naval Establishment		306,483	328,649	298,665
Total, current operations Navy Department		310,164	332,609	302,815
B. <i>Public Works</i> :				
(a)	Existing projects	10,073	5,672	4,009
(b)	New projects	—	438	371
Total Public Works		10,073	6,110	4,380
C. <i>Special funds</i>		1,108	2,880	3,325
D. <i>Trust funds</i>		670	275	500
Total Special and Trust funds		1,778	3,155	3,825
E. <i>Add Cash Expenditure in excess of warrant distribution</i>		1,203	—	—
TOTAL, NAVY DEPARTMENT		323,218	341,874	311,020

4. *Military and Naval Establishments.*

The budget includes the gross expenditure of several military establishments, e.g., for the manufacture of arms, rifles and tanks, and also of naval dockyards.

5. *Air Service.*

The estimates contain the following appropriations for the Air Service :

TABLE 5.

	Closed Accounts 1922-23	Estimates 1923-24	Estimates 1924-25
Dollars (ooo's omitted)			
(1) War Department : Military Establishment :			
Current operations	18,142	12,125	12,735
Public Works	850	10	175
(2) Navy Department : Bureau of Aeronautics	16,703	15,000	15,000
Total	35,695	27,135	27,910

REMARKS. — The budget for 1923-1924 had appropriated the sum of \$298,000 for the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics, and the amount to be appropriated therefor in 1924-1925 is shown as \$460,000. These amounts are not included in the table, as they are charged in Budget Statement No. 2 to "Executive Office and Independent Establishments".

It is not quite clear whether these sums represent the total outlay for the Air Force.

III. Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.

In the case of special accounts attached to the General Budget, receipts are directly deducted from the expenditure, and only the net balance is shown in the Budget. This balance is always shown on the expenditure side, any surplus being deducted as credit.

Other receipts collected by the Defence Departments in the course of their activities, including receipts from sale of Government property, and Panama Canal and Trust Fund receipts, are accounted for as revenue in the budget. The total receipts of this kind, as given in Budget Statement No. 7, were as follows :

TABLE 6.

	Closed Accounts 1922-23	Estimates 1923-24	Estimates 1924-25
(1) War Department :	Dollars (000's omitted)		
Panama Canal	17,870	19,009	19,009
Trust Funds.	1,012	1,592	1,592
Sales of Government property . . .	81,227	47,288	25,419
Other receipts	14,838	4,868	3,153
Total 1	114,947	72,757	49,173
(2) Navy Department :			
Trust Funds.	829	432	430
Sales of Government property . . .	12,140	7,850	2,010
Other receipts	6,052	2,164	2,174
Total 2	19,021	10,446	4,614
Total 1 and 2	133,968	83,203	53,787

NOTES. — (1) The budget for 1925 adds a footnote to the effect that receipts from the sale of naval vessels have not been included in the estimate for that year, as they will depend on the results of efforts to sell vessels to be scrapped under the terms of the Treaty for Limitation of Naval Armaments.

(2) It should be noted that a part of the receipts in the above table corresponds to expenditure for civil purposes, and also that the item "Sales of Government property" mainly represents the proceeds arising from the disposal of rapidly diminishing war stocks.

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

(a) *Debt Service.* — No interest on or redemption of public debt is charged to the military or naval budgets. Except during the war period, all appropriations for defence purposes have been provided for by ordinary receipts.

(b) *Pensions.* — Military and naval pensions are not charged to the budgets of the War and Navy Departments, but to the Interior Department and to the United States Veterans' Bureau, which is an independent establishment. The total amount for pensions is shown in Table 2 above.

The normal pensions to the fighting services are charged to the Interior Department, the figures shown in Statement No. 2 of the Budget for 1925 being as follows :

	Closed Accounts 1922-23	Estimates 1923-24	Estimates 1924-25
	Dollars (ooo's omitted)		
Army Pensions	254,605	226,250	221,750
Navy Pensions	8,997	8,750	8,250

IV.

Industries capable of being used for War Purposes.

RAW MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

(Output, Imports, Exports).

I. FUEL

(Thousands of metric tons).

A. Coal.

B. Petroleum.

	A. Coal.			B. Petroleum.			
	Anthracite	Bituminous coal	Coke	1,000 Barrels Crude	Lamp Oil	Gasoline Gas and Fuel Oil	Lubricating Oil, etc.
OUTPUT.							
1920	81,288	515,880	46,952	442,932	2,320	13,744	1,047
1921	82,068	377,316	22,948	469,644	1,945	14,817	878
1922	47,820	366,972	33,148	557,532	2,306	16,908	979
1923	86,388	495,156	50,338	725,700	2,349	19,630	1,097
IMPORTS.							
					millions of gallons		
1920	229	1,129	37	4,459			1
1921	218	1,141	28	5,263			110
1922	212	4,591	85	5,347			146
1923	273	1,708	77	3,094			363
							739
EXPORTS.							
					millions of gallons		
1920	4,903	34,944	834	338	871	1,223	667
1921	4,243	20,985	278	372	749	1,120	549
1922	2,404	11,262	464	420	895	1,276	331
1923	4,618	19,463	1,123	717	800	2,071	300

¹ Refined.

II. ORES AND METALS

A. Ores.

(Thousands of metric tons).

	Iron	Manga- nese	Copper	Lead	Zinc	Tung- sten	Bauxite and Aluminium	Pyrites
OUTPUT.								
					1			
1920	68,689	96	33,353	6,532	11,234	0.2	530	316
1921	29,964	14	12,153	6,467	4,939		142	160
1922	47,885	16					315	172
1923	71,142							
IMPORTS.								
			3	3				
1920	1,294	617 ²	23	13	53	1.8	43.5	236
1921	321	408 ²	24	6	6	1.5	28.0	220
1922	1,153	380	32	11	1.7	1.7	27.9	284
1923	2,813	209	41	30	1.4			264
EXPORTS.								
			3				4	
1920	1,163	—	0.1	—	—	—	22.6	—
1921	45	—	0.1	—	—	—	6.0	—
1922	612	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1923	1,135	—	—	—	—	—	1.1	—

B. Metals.

	Pig iron	Iron and steel	Copper	Lead	Nickel	Zinc	Ferro-alloys
OUTPUT.							
		5	6	7			
1920	36,996	41,532	548	546	0.3	420	623
1921	16,812	19,536	229	455	0.1	182	253
1922	27,312	35,124	431		0.2	329	431
1923	40,704	4,184	680			482	

¹ Including lead zinc.² Oxide and ore.³ Copper content ; lead content.⁴ Including concentrates.⁵ Ingots and castings.⁶ Smelter output.⁷ Refined primary and secondary lead produced in the United States from domestic ores.

	Pig iron	Iron and steel	Copper	Lead	Nickel	Zinc	Ferro-alloys
IMPORTS.							
		1	2	3			
1920	189	174	167	780	—	0.03	82
1921	45	55	112	609	—	6	18
1922	390	97	194	595	—	0.05	
1923	374	31	242	924	12	0.07	
EXPORTS.							
		4	5	6	7	8	
1920	220	1,248	283	2.5	0.6	80	4.3
1921	29	271	285	1.5	0.2	44	1.1
1922	31	311	300	9.4	4.2	29	2.4
1923	32	292	369	5.7	0.06	45	6.3

III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS

(1,000 metric tons).

A. Raw Materials.

	Nitrate of sodium	Salt	Sulphur
OUTPUT.			
1920	—	6.2	1.5
1921	—	4.5	1.0
1922	—	6.2	1.4
1923			
IMPORTS.			
1920	1,343	125	0.1
1921	375	84	0.05
1922	505	97	—
1923	817	84	
EXPORTS.			
1920	—	126	485
1921	—	99	290
1922	—	95	496
1923	—	114	483

¹ Scrap, bar iron ; steel ingots, bars, etc.

² Total pig, ingots, etc. ; unrefined and refined.

³ Bullion ; pigs, bars and old.

⁴ Scrap, bar iron, bars or rods of steel ; billets, ingots and blooms of steel.

⁵ Refined in ingots, bars, etc. ; old, pipes, plates, rods and wire.

⁶ In pigs, bars, etc., and other manufactures produced from domestic ore. ; The exports of pigs, etc., produced from foreign ore were : 15,269 metric tons in 1920 ; 22,419 in 1921 ; 29,270 in 1922 and 41,869 tons in 1923.

⁷ Nickel, nickel oxide and matte.

⁸ Cast in slabs, blocks or pigs ; rolled in sheets, strips, etc. ; dust and other manufactures.

B. *Manufactured Products.*
(Thousands of metric tons).

	Sulphate of ammonia	Cyanamide of calcium	Sulphuric acid	Soda	Spirit 1,000 tax. galls.
OUTPUT.					
		1			3
1920	17	65	1,116		101,265
1921	16	40	563		87,896
1922		36			82,163
1923					
IMPORTS.					
1920	2.0	72			
1921	4.7	17			
1922	5.0	42	0.6		
1923	3.6	70	10.7		
EXPORTS.					
1920	60.5			2	
1921	104.3	—			
1922	149.7	2.6	5.7	66.6	
1923	153.0		3.7	52.0	

IV. VARIOUS PRODUCTS
(Thousands of metric tons).

	Cotton	Rubber
OUTPUT.		
1920	2,467	
1921	2,914	
1922	1,724	
1923	2,160	
IMPORTS.		
	4	4
1920	136	257
1921	63	188
1922	84	306
1923	85	314
EXPORTS.		
1920	1,442	—
1921	1,515	—
1922	1,430	—
1923	1,244	—

¹ Including Canada.

² Caustic soda.

³ Production of distilled spirit. Denatured alcohol produced : (in 1,000 of wine gallons); 28,836 in 1920 ; 22,389 in 1921 ; 33,346 in 1922.

⁴ Unmanufactured.

Sources.

Constitution of the United States.

Street v. U.S., 24, Court of Claim, Reports 230.

Swain v. U.S., 28, Court of Claim, Reports 123.

Statutes at large.

Revised Statutes.

Act of Congress, August 7th, 1789.

Act of Congress, March 2nd, 1899.

Act of Congress, August 1st, 1894.

Act of Congress, June 3rd, 1916.

Act of Congress, June 4th, 1920.

Handbook for the General Staff, 1923.

U.S. v. Elisson.

Army Regulations.

War Department General Orders.

Adjutant-General of the Army — Letters of Instruction to Commanders, July 3rd, 1923, quoted in a compilation of opinions on National Defence, p. 116.

Progress of the War Department.

Field Service Regulations, 1923.

The Work of the War Department.

Memorandum of the Secretary of War to the Chief of Staff, made public July 25th, 1921.

Report of the Chief of the Military Bureau for 1923.

Memorandum of the Chief of Staff to the Secretary of War, made public July 19th, 1922.

Military Laws.

Profession of Arms.

Jane's Fighting Ships, 1923.

Message of the President of the United States transmitting the Budget for the service of the fiscal year ending June 30th, 1925, dated December 3rd, 1923.

Statistical Abstract of the United States, 1922.

Department of the Interior. Mineral Resources of the United States, 1922.

United States Department of Commerce. Survey of Current Business ; February 1924.

Department of Commerce. *Monthly Summary of Foreign Commerce of the United States*. December 1923.

CONTENTS

	Page
INTRODUCTION	3
Albania.	
ARMED FORCES: GENERAL INFORMATION (Budgetary Effectives; Material in Service in the Units; Recruiting System).	11
Argentine.	
General	12
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs.	12
Territorial Military Districts	13
Higher Units	13
Arms and Services (Infantry; Cavalry; Artillery; Air Service Troops, etc.).	14
Gendarmerie and Police	14
Recruiting System (General; Exemptions from Military Service; Reduction of Period of Service; Volunteers; Military Obligations)	15
Effectives	16
Cadres (Officers; Corporals)	17
II. NAVY	17
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	18
Sources	18
Austria.	
General	19
I. LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF AUSTRIA IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY, NAVAL AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF SAINT GERMAIN-EN-LAYE.	
General Clauses	19
Effectives and Cadres of the Army	19
Recruiting and Military Training	20
Schools, Educational Establishments, Military Clubs and Societies	21
Armament, Munitions and Material	21
Air Clauses	22
Naval Clauses	22
Control	22

	Page
<i>AUSTRIA (contd.)</i>	
Table I (Composition and Maximum Effectives of an Infantry Division)	23
Table II (Composition and Maximum Effectives for a Cavalry Division)	23
Table III (Composition and Maximum Effectives for a Mixed Brigade)	24
Table IV (Minimum Effectives of Units)	24
Table V (Maximum authorised Armaments and Munition Supplies)	25
 II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	
Notes on Budget Procedure	25
Budget Expenditure on National Defence (Summary of Defence Expenditure ; Analysis of Defence Expenditure ; Receipts in connection with the Army ; Expenditure referring to previous Years)	26
Sources	28
 Belgium (including Eupen-Malmedy).	
General	29
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	29
Territorial Military Areas	31
Higher Units	33
Arms and Services (Infantry ; Cavalry ; Artillery ; Air Service, etc.)	33
Summary Table of Commands and Units	38
Police Force	40
Material in Service in the Units	41
Recruiting System (Military Obligations, Duration of Military Service, Voluntary Enlistment, etc.)	42
Effectives	47
Cadres (N.C.O.s ; Special Ranks ; Officers)	47
Colonial Forces : Belgian Congo (Command ; Organisation of the Forces : European and Native ; Number of Units and Establishment ; Strength)	50
II. NAVY	51
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.	
Notes on Budget Procedure	52
Budget Expenditure on National Defence (Summary of Budget Expenditure ; Analysis of Defence Expenditure ; Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure ; Expenditure referring to previous Years)	53
Industries capable of being used for War Purposes (Raw Material and Manufactured Products : Output ; Imports, Exports)	57
Sources	61

Brazil.

General	62
I. ARMY.	
Constitution of the Army	62
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	63
Military Areas	64
Higher Units	65
Composition of the Various Arms	65
Effectives	67
Cadres	67
Army Establishments (Training ; Technical Establishments)	68
Recruiting System (General Principles ; Men debarred from	69
Service ; Exemptions)	
II. NAVY	71
Sources	71

BRITISH EMPIRE

Great Britain.

General	
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	72
Military District Commands	77
Composition of the Army	79
Regular Army (Cavalry, Artillery, Infantry, Tank Corps, etc.)	79
Summary Table of Units	82
Material in Service in the Units	83
Army Reserve (Composition ; Liabilities of Reservists) . .	83
Territorial Army (Organisation ; Annual Training ; Estab-	
lishment, etc.)	85
Officers Training Corps (General Principles ; Organisation ;	
Condition of Service ; Training, etc.)	88
Budgetary Effectives	93
Table I. (Number on the Regimental Establishment of	
the Regular Army Reserve, Supplementary Reserve,	
Territorial Army, etc.)	93
Table II. (Number of Men on the Establishment of	
the Army, exclusive of India)	94
Table III. (Provisional Regimental Establishment of	
British Troops serving in India)	95
Table IV. (Regimental Establishments, exclusive of India)	96
Table V. (Distribution of Regimental Establishments,	
Colonies and Armies Abroad)	97
Recruiting System (the Recruiting Organisation ; Terms of	
Service ; Conditions of Enlistment and Re-enlistment) .	97
Officers, Warrant Officers and N.C.O.s	102
II. AIR FORCE (Effectives ; Material)	103
III. NAVY.	104

	Page
BRITISH EMPIRE (<i>contd.</i>)	
IV. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	
Notes on Budget Procedure	105
Budget Expenditure on National Defence. (Summary of Defence Expenditure; Analysis of Defence Expenditure; Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure; Expen- diture referring to Previous Years).	106
V. INDUSTRIES CAPABLE OF BEING USED FOR WAR PURPOSES.	
(Raw Materials and Manufactured Products: Output; Imports; Exports)	117
Sources	121
COLONIES AND PROTECTORATES	
West Indies, the Americas and Islands in the Atlantic.	
Bahamas	122
Barbados.	123
Bermuda	125
British Guiana	127
British Honduras	129
Falkland Islands	131
Jamaica	132
Leeward Islands	134
Trinidad and Tobago	137
Windward Islands	139
Europe.	
Cyprus	143
Malta	144
Africa.	
East Africa.	
Military Forces in General	145
Kenya Colony	147
Nyasaland	149
Uganda	151
Tanganyika Territory	153
Zanzibar Protectorate	155
Somaliland	155
West Africa.	
Military Forces in General	158
Gambia	160

BRITISH EMPIRE (*contd.*)

Gold Coast	162
Nigeria	164
Sierra Leone	167

South Africa.

Basutoland	169
Bechuanaland Protectorate	170
Northern Rhodesia	171
Southern Rhodesia	172
Swaziland	175

Asia and Islands in the Indian Ocean.

British North Borneo	176
Ceylon	177
Hong-Kong	181
Malay Peninsula :	
I. Straits Settlements	183
II. Federated States	186
III. Unfederated States	188
Mauritius	192
Seychelles	194

Pacific Ocean.

Fiji	195
Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony	197
Solomon Islands Protectorate	198
Sources	199

Australia.

General	200
-------------------	-----

I. ARMY.

High Administration and Control	200
Military District Area	202
Constitution and Organisation of Military Forces (Permanent Force; Citizen Force, Reserves, etc.)	202
Authorised Establishment	204
Training (Permanent Forces; Citizen Force; Cadets)	204
Schools	206
Material, Arsenals, etc.	207

	Page
BRITISH EMPIRE (<i>contd.</i>)	
Australia (<i>contd.</i>)	
II. NAVY	207
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	
Notes on Budget Procedure	208
Budget Expenditure on National Defence (Summary of Defence Expenditure; Analysis of Defence Expenditure; Receipts in connection with Military Expenditure; Expenditure referring to Previous Years)	209
IV. INDUSTRIES CAPABLE OF BEING USED FOR WAR PURPOSES (Raw Material and Manufactured Products: Output; Imports; Exports)	217
Sources	220
Canada.	
General	221
I. ARMY.	
Higher Administration and Control	221
Military District Areas.	222
Constitution of the Military Forces (the Active Militia; the Reserve Militia, etc.)	222
Higher Units	224
Headquarters and Units (Permanent Force; the Active Militia; the Reserve)	225
Material in Service in the Units	226
Effectives (Budgetary)	227
Training (Permanent Force; Active militia; Cadets)	228
Military Establishments	228
Police.	230
Arsenals	230
II. NAVY	230
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	
Notes on Budget Procedure	231
Budget Expenditure on National Defence (Summary of Defence Expenditure; Analysis of Defence Expenditure; Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure; Expenditure referring to Previous Years).	231
IV. INDUSTRIES CAPABLE OF BEING USED FOR WAR PURPOSES (Raw Materials and Manufactured Products: Output; Imports; Exports)	236
Sources	239

BRITISH EMPIRE (*could*).

India.

General 240

I. ARMY.

Generalities 240
 The Administration of the Army in India and the High Com-
 mand 240
 Military Territorial Areas 242
 The Staff 245
 The Regular British Forces in India 246
 The Regular Indian Forces 254
 The Auxiliary Force 263
 The Indian Territorial Force 264
 The Indian State Forces 265
 Officers 266
 Training Institutions of the Army in India 268
 Establishment of Fighting Services in 1923-1924 269
 Effectives (Fighting and Administrative Services; Provisional
 Regimental Establishment of British Troops serving in India) 270

II. NAVY 272

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

Notes on Budget Procedure 272
 Budget Expenditure on National Defence (Summary of Defence
 Expenditure; Analysis of Defence Expenditure; Receipts
 in connection with Defence Expenditure; Expenditure
 referring to Previous Years) 273

**IV. INDUSTRIES CAPABLE OF BEING USED FOR WAR PURPOSES
 (Raw Materials and Manufactured Products: Output; Im-
 ports; Exports) 279**
 Sources 282

New Zealand.

General 283

I. ARMY.

Supreme Military Authority and its Organs. 283
 Territorial Military Commands 283
 Constitution and Organisation of the Military Forces (Per-
 manent Force; Territorial Force; Reserve, etc.) 284
 Aviation 285
 Material in Service in the Units 286
 Effectives 287
 Training (Permanent Force; Territorial Force; Reserve, etc.) 287
 Arsenals 289

II. NAVY 289

	Page
BRITISH EMPIRE (contd.)	
New Zealand (contd.)	
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	
Notes on Budget Procedure	290
Budget Expenditure on National Defence (Summary of Defence Expenditure ; Analysis of Defence Expenditure ; Expenditure referring to Previous Years)	290
IV. INDUSTRIES CAPABLE OF BEING ADAPTED FOR WAR PURPOSES (Raw Material and Manufactured Products : Output ; Imports ; Exports)	
Sources	293
	295
Newfoundland.	
General	296
ARMY (Military Forces, Police, Military Expenditure).	296
Sources	297
Union of South Africa.	
General	298
I. ARMY.	
Higher Administration and Control	298
Military Districts	298
Constitution and Organisation of the Military Forces (Per- manent Force ; Coast Garrison Force ; Citizen Force, etc.)	299
Training	302
Police	305
II. NAVY	
	305
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	
Notes on Budget Procedure	305
Budget Expenditure on National Defence (Summary of De- fence Expenditure ; Analysis of Defence Expenditure ; Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure ; Expen- diture referring to Previous Years).	306
IV. INDUSTRIES CAPABLE OF BEING USED FOR WAR PURPOSES (Raw Material and Manufactured Products : Output ; Imports ; Exports)	
Sources	311
	315

	Page
Bulgaria.	
General	316
I. LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF BULGARIA IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY, NAVAL AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF NEULLY.	
General Clauses	316
Effectives and Cadres of the Army	316
Recruiting and Military Training	318
Schools, Educational Establishments, Military Clubs and Societies	318
Armaments, Munitions and Material, Fortifications	319
Air Clauses	319
Naval Clauses	319
Control	320
Table I (Composition and Maximum Effectives of an Infantry Division)	320
Table II (Composition and Maximum Effectives for a Cavalry Division)	321
Table III (Composition and Maximum Effectives for a Mixed Brigade)	321
Table IV (Minimum Effectives of Units)	322
Table V (Maximum Authorised Armament and Munition Supplies)	322
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	
Notes on Budget Procedure	323
Budget expenditure on National Defence (Summary of Defence Expenditure; Analysis of Defence Expenditure; Appropriations in aid to be set off against Military Expenditure)	323
Expenditure referring to Previous Years	323
Sources	326
Chile.	
General	327
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	327
Composition of the Army and Territorial Military Districts	328
Effectives	328
Material in Service in the Units	328
Recruiting System	328
II. NAVY.	329
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	330
Sources	331
China.	
ARMED FORCES : GENERAL INFORMATION (Total of Armed Forces; Effectives; Material in Military Service; Estimated Expenditure on Military Armaments, Recruiting System; Navy)	332
Sources	333

	Page
Czechoslovakia.	
General	334
ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	334
Inspector-General of Troops	335
Military Areas	335
Sub-divisions of the Army	337
Higher Units	337
Arms and Services (Infantry; Artillery; Aviation, etc.)	338
Gendarmerie and Police	343
Material in Service in the Units	344
Summary of Commands and Units	345
System of Recruitment	345
Effectives	346
Cadre (Officers; N.C.O.s)	348
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	
Notes on Budget Procedure	350
Budget Expenditure on National Defence (Summary of Defence Expenditure; Detailed Table of Defence Expenditure; Receipts collected by Defence Departments; Expenditure from Previous Years)	351
III. INDUSTRIES CAPABLE OF BEING USED FOR WAR PURPOSES.	
(Raw Material and Manufactured Products: Output; Imports; Exports)	356
Sources	359
Denmark.	
General	360
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	360
Higher Units	361
Arms and Services (Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, Air Force, etc.)	362
Summary Table of Commands and Units	366
Voluntary Corps; Landsturm	366
The Defence of Bornholm	367
Horses and Transport of the Army	367
Material in Service in the Units	367
Recruiting System; Training	368
Effectives	373
Cadres	374
II. NAVY	376
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	
Note on Budget Procedure	376
Budget Expenditure on National Defence (Summary of Defence Expenditure; Analysis of Expenditure; Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure)	378

DENMARK (*contd.*)

IV. INDUSTRIES CAPABLE OF BEING USED FOR WAR PURPOSES (Raw Material and Manufactured Products: Output; Imports; Exports)	383
Sources	386

Esthonia.

ARMED FORCES: GENERAL INFORMATION (Budgetary Effectives; Material in Service in the Units; Recruiting System; Navy)	387
--	-----

Finland.

General	389
-------------------	-----

I. ARMY.

Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	389
Organisation of Units	389
Summary Table of Commands and Units	390
System of Recruiting	390
Effectives	392
Cadre	392
Civic Guards	393

II. NAVY	393
--------------------	-----

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

Notes on Budget Procedure	393
Budget Expenditure on National Defence (Summary of De- fence Expenditure; Analysis of Defence Expenditure; Receipts in connection with Military Expenditure; Expen- diture referring to Previous Years)	394

IV. INDUSTRIES CAPABLE OF BEING USED FOR PURPOSES OF WAR (Raw Material and Manufactured Products: Output; Imports; Exports)	399
Sources	402

France and her Colonies.

General	403
-------------------	-----

I. ARMY.

Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	405
Military Organisation in Peace-Time	409
Military Organisation in War-Time	412
Organisation of the Colonial Army	412
Territorial Military Areas	415
Composition of the Army	416
Higher Units	416

	Page
FRANCE AND HER COLONIES (<i>contd.</i>)	
Arms (Metropolitan Infantry; Colonial Infantry; Cavalry; Artillery; Air Force, etc.)	417
Services (General Services; Special Services)	417
Summary Table of Commands and Units	428
Material in Service in the Units (Troops)	429
Gendarmerie	429
Customs and Forest Guards	430
Recruiting System (General Arrangements; Calling-up of Contingents; Military Service; Recall; Period of Training; Enlistment, Re-enlistment, "Commissions")	431
Effectives	440
Table I. Table showing the Total Effectives	442
Table II. Home Troops	444
Table III. Colonial Troops stationed in France, Algeria, Tunis, China and the Colonies	446
Table IV. Morocco (French Troops)	448
Table V. Army of the Levant	450
Table VI. Army of the Rhine	452
Preparatory Military Training	454
Cadres.	
Other Ranks—Recruiting of N.C.O.s.	455
Officers (Regular Officers; Officers of the Reserve)	455
II. NAVY	458
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	
Notes on Budget Procedure	458
Budget Expenditure on National Defence (Summary of Defence Expenditure; Analysis of Defence Expenditure; Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure; Expenditure referring to Previous Years)	460
IV. INDUSTRIES CAPABLE OF BEING USED FOR WAR PURPOSES (Raw Materials and Manufactured Products: Output; Imports; Exports)	468
Sources	472
Germany.	
General	474
I. LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF GERMANY RESULTING FROM THE MILITARY, NAVAL AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF VERSAILLES.	
Effectives and Cadres of the Army	474
Armament, Munitions and Material	475
Recruiting and Military Training	476
Fortifications	477
Table I. State and Establishment of Army Corps Headquarters Staffs and of Infantry and Cavalry Divisions (Army Corps Headquarters Staffs; Establishment of an Infantry Division; Establishment of a Cavalry Division)	478

GERMANY (*contd.*)

Table II. Tabular Statement of Armament Establishment for a Maximum of 7 Infantry Divisions, 3 Cavalry Divisions and 2 Army Corps Headquarters Staffs	479
Table III. Maximum Stocks authorised	479
Naval Clauses	480
Air Clauses	481
Control	482

II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

Notes on Budget Procedure	482
Budget Expenditure on National Defence (Summary of Defence Expenditure ; Analysis of Defence Expenditure ; Receipts by the Defence Department ; Pensions Service)	483
Sources	487

Greece.

ARMED FORCES: GENERAL INFORMATION (Budgetary Effectives ; Material in Service in the Units ; Recruiting System ; Navy)	488
Sources	489

Hungary.

General	490
-------------------	-----

I. LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF HUNGARY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY, NAVAL AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF TRIANON.

General Clauses	491
Effectives and Cadres of the Army	491
Recruiting and Military Training	491
Schools, Educational Establishments, Military Clubs and Societies	492
Armament, Munitions and Material	492
Air Clauses	492
Naval Clauses	493
Control	493
Table I. (Composition and Maximum Effectives of an Infantry Division)	493
Table II. (Composition and Maximum Effectives for a Cavalry Division)	494
Table III. (Composition and Maximum Effectives for a Mixed Brigade)	494
Table IV. (Minimum Effectives of Unit)	495
Table V. (Maximum Authorised Armament and Munition Supplies)	495

II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

Notes on Budget Procedure	496
Budget Expenditure on National Defence (net) according to the Budget Programme of the Reconstruction Plan, adopted by Parliament in April 1924	496
Sources	497

	Page
Italy.	
General	498
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs.	498
Military Districts	503
Establishment of the Army and Higher Units	506
General Headquarters — Arms and Services (Establishment of General Officers : Royal Carabineers ; Infantry ; Ca- valry ; Artillery ; Engineers ; Army Chemical Service, etc.)	506
Summary Table of Commands and Units	513
Effectives	514
Armament (Armament in Service in the Units ; Production, Assemblage and Distribution of Military Stores)	516
Recruiting System (Fundamental Principles ; Military Obliga- tions ; Duration of Service with the Colours ; Voluntary Enlistment, etc.)	518
Preparatory Military Training	523
Cadres (N.C.O.s ; Officers ; Schools)	523
Maintenance of Public Order :	
Royal Carabineers	531
Royal Revenue Guard	532
Volunteer Militia for National Security	534
II. AIR FORCE	
Air Board (General Headquarters ; General Intendance) . .	537
Units and Services of the Air Force	541
III. NAVY.	542
IV. COLONIES.	
AREA AND POPULATION	543
Military Organisation of the Italian Colonies (General ; Colonial Forces)	543
Organisation of the Forces in Libya	544
Organisation of the Forces in Eritrea	545
The Forces in Somaliland	546
V. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	
A. Notes on Budget Procedure	546
B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence (Summary of Defence Expenditure ; Analysis of Budget Expendi- ture ; Receipts in Connection with Military Expenditure ; Expenditure referring to Previous Years)	547
VI. INDUSTRIES CAPABLE OF BEING USED FOR WAR PURPOSES.	
(Raw Material and Manufactured Products : Output ; Imports ; Exports)	553
Sources	557

Japan.

General	560
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	560
Higher Units	562
Arms and Services (Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, Aviation, etc.)	563
Summary Table of Commands and Units	565
Material in Service in the Units	565
Recruiting System	566
Effectives	567
Cadre (Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, Sub-Officers, Privates; Promotion and Age-Limit of Officers; Army Education Schools).	568
II. NAVY.	569
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	
Notes on Budget Procedure	570
Budget Expenditure on National Defence (Summary of Defence Expenditure; General Account; Retrenchment due to Administrative Adjustment; The Special Account)	571
IV. INDUSTRIES CAPABLE OF BEING USED FOR WAR PURPOSES (Raw Materials and Manufactured Products: Output; Imports, Exports)	574
Sources	577

Latvia.

ARMED FORCES : GENERAL INFORMATION (Budgetary Effectives; Material in Service in the Units; Navy)	578
---	-----

Grand-Duchy of Luxemburg.

Military Forces on March 1st, 1923. (Budgetary Effectives; Material in Service in the Units; Recruiting System)	580
---	-----

Netherlands.

General	581
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	581
Territorial Military Divisions	583
Organisation of the Army in Time of Peace (General Staff; Field Army; Fortifications)	583
Arms and Services (Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, etc.)	584
Royal Gendarmerie and Military Police	587
Summary Table of Commands and Units	588
Material in Service in the Units	588

	Page
NETHERLANDS (<i>contd.</i>)	
Recruiting System (Drawing of lots; Duration of Military Obligation, etc.)	589
Budget Effectives	592
Cadres : (Officers and N.C.O.'s)	594
Volunteer Landstorm (Establishment of the Landstorm and Obligations of Volunteers : Landstorm Associations) . .	595
Dutch Indies	596
II. NAVY	599
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	
Notes on Budget Procedure	600
Budget Expenditure on National Defence (Summary of Defence Expenditure ; Analysis of Expenditure ; Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure ; Expenditure referring to Previous Years)	601
IV. INDUSTRIES CAPABLE OF BEING USED FOR WAR PURPOSES (Raw Material and Manufactured Products : Output ; Imports ; Exports)	607
Sources	610
Norway.	
General	612
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Command and Organisation	612
Composition of the Army	612
Higher Units	613
Arms and Services (Infantry, Cavalry, etc.)	613
Gendarmerie	615
Summary Table of Commands and Units	615
Recruiting System	615
Cadres : (N.C.O.s. and Officers)	616
Effectives budgetary (Regulars and District Strength ; Army Training Courses ; Parades)	617
II. NAVY	619
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	
Notes on Budget Procedure	619
Budget Expenditure on National Defence (Summary of Defence Expenditure ; Analysis of Defence Expenditure ; Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure ; Expenditure referring to Previous Years)	620
IV. INDUSTRIES CAPABLE OF BEING USED FOR WAR PURPOSES (Raw Material and Manufactured Products ; Output ; Imports, Exports)	625
Sources	629

Poland.

Page

General 630

I. ARMY.

Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 630

Territorial Organisation 633

Higher Units 635

Arms (Infantry ; Tanks ; Cavalry ; Artillery) 635

Technical Troops and Transport (Field Engineers ; Chemical
Battalion, etc.) 639

Air Service 643

Gendarmerie 645

Effectives (Budgetary) 645

Summary Table of Commands and Units 646

System of Recruiting (Military Obligations ; Voluntary Ser-
vice, etc.) 647

Polish State Police Organisation 648

Polish Customs Guard 649

II. NAVY 650**III. INDUSTRIES CAPABLE OF BEING USED FOR WAR PURPOSES**(Raw Material and Manufactured Products : Output ; Imports ;
Exports) 651

Sources 654

Roumania.

General 655

Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 655

Territorial Military Areas 656

Higher Units 657

Arms (Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, Air Force, etc.) 657

Navy (Danube Division ; Maritime Division). 663

Services 664

Frontier Guards 665

Home Police Force. 665

Summary Table of Commands and Units 666

Recruitment (Rank and File ; Cadres ; Main Elements of the
Army and Duration of Military Service) 668

Budgetary Effectives 669

Source 669

Serbs, Croats and Slovenes (Kingdom of).**ARMED FORCES : GENERAL INFORMATION (Budgetary Effectives ;
Material in Service in the Units ; Navy ; Budget Expenditure
on National Defence) 670**

Sources 672

	Page
Spain.	
General	673
I. ARMY.	
Constitution of the Army	673
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	674
Military Areas	677
Higher Units	680
Arms and Services (Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery Flying Branch, etc.)	680
Auxiliary Forces	685
Summary Table of Commands and Units	687
Material in Service in the Units	687
Budgetary Effectives	688
Recruiting System (General Organisation ; Duration of Military Service, etc.)	690
Cadres (N.C.O.s ; Officers ; Reserve of Officers)	692
Morocco.	
Area Administration	693
Regular Arms and Services (Infantry, Cavalry, etc.)	694
Summary Table of Units	697
Budgetary Effectives (General Table showing Regional Admi- nistration and Arms and Services on a Permanent Footing ; Summary of Auxiliary Forces)	698
II. NAVY	700
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	
Notes on Budget Procedure	700
Budget Expenditure on National Defence (Summary of Defence Expenditure ; Analysis of Defence Expenditure ; Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure ; Military and Naval Pensions)	701
IV. INDUSTRIES CAPABLE OF BEING USED FOR WAR PURPOSES (Raw Material and Manufactured Products : Output ; Imports ; Exports)	705
Sources	709
Sweden.	
General	710
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	710
Military Areas	711
Higher Units	713
Arms and Services (Infantry, Cavalry, etc.)	714
Summary Table of Commands and Units	715
Establishment (Officers) of Regiments and Armed Corps for 1923	716

SWEDEN (*contd.*)

Material (Material in Service in the Units; Military Depots, Workshops and Military Factories)	717
Recruiting System (General Principle, Duration of Military Service, etc.)	717
Effectives	719
Cadres (Officers; N.C.O.s)	720
II. NAVY	720
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	
Notes on Budget Procedure	721
Budget Expenditure on National Defence (Summary of Defence Expenditure; Analysis of Defence Expenditure; Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure; Expenditure referring to previous Years)	722
IV. INDUSTRIES CAPABLE OF BEING ADAPTED FOR MILITARY PURPOSES (Raw Material and Manufactured Products: Output; Imports; Exports)	726
Sources	729
Switzerland.	
General	730
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs	730
Territorial Areas	734
Army Organisation (Army Classes; Composition of the Army; Composition of Divisions; Fortress Garrisons, etc.)	734
Aviation	739
Summary of Commands and Units	742
Material in Service in the Units.	742
Military Police	743
Landsturm	744
Recruiting System (Military Obligations, Enlistment, Military Duties, Auxiliary Services, Arms and Personal Equipment)	744
Army Training (Preparatory Training, Corps of Instructors, Compulsory Firing Exercises and Volunteer Drill, Cadres)	747
Effectives (Budgetary)	753
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	
Notes on Budget Procedure	754
Budget Expenditure on National Defence (Summary of Defence Expenditure; Analysis of Defence Expenditure; Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure; Expenditure referring to Previous Years)	755
III. INDUSTRIES CAPABLE OF BEING ADAPTED FOR WAR PURPOSES (Raw Material and Manufactured Products: Output Imports; Exports)	759
Sources	763

	Page
Union of Socialist Soviet Republics.	
General	764
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs.	764
Composition of the Red Army in Peace-Time	769
Military Areas	771
Higher Units	773
Arms and Services	775
System of Recruiting (Fundamental Principle, Length of Service and Duration of Military Liability, Voluntary Enlistment, etc.)	777
Cadres (Military Schools)	781
II. NAVY	782
Sources	782
United States of America.	
General	783
I. ARMY.	
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs.	783
Territorial Delimitations	786
Organisation of the Army	788
Peace Strength (Regular Army, National Guard, Organised Reserves)	789
Services (Air Service; Corps of Engineers; Chemical War- fare Service, etc.)	802
Forces of Police, Customs Officials, Revenue Service, Coast- guard, etc.	804
Recruiting (Reserve Officers' Training Corps; Citizens Mili- tary Training Camps; Organised Reserve Corps; Enlisted Reserve Corps; National Guard; Regular Army)	805
Procurement of Non-Commissioned Officers and Officers	807
II. NAVY	810
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	
Notes on Budget Procedure	810
Budget Expenditure on National Defence (Summary of De- fence Expenditure; Analysis of Defence Expenditure; Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure; Expen- diture referring to Previous Years)	811
IV. INDUSTRIES CAPABLE OF BEING USED FOR WAR PURPOSES (Raw Materials and Manufactured Products: Output; Imports; Exports)	819
Sources	823

